



VOLUME I



Geotechnical Investigation report of 5X800MW Yadadri thermal Power station at Veerlapalem, Telangana state for ISG scope consists of three volumes as per details given below:

VOLUME –I – Methodology, Analysis & Recommendations

VOLUME – II – Bore logs, Trial pits, Field permeability test Double Packer and laboratory tests results

VOLUME – III – Plate load tests,Cyclic plate load tests,Electrical resistivity tests ,Cross hole, shear tests, Pressuremeter tests.

This Volume consists of Methodology, Analysis and Recommendations for proposed the power plant.

Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016





Table of contents

INTRODUCTION	5
PROJECT DESCRIPTION.....	5
GEOLOGY OF TELANGANA	6
SCOPE OF WORK.....	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
FIELD WORK	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
FIELD TESTS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
INVESTIGATION METHODOLOGY AND SUB-SOIL CHARACTERISTICS	13
SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION.....	13
FIELD INVESTIGATION	13
SAMPLING IN SOILS	13
SAMPLING IN ROCK	14
STATIC PLATE LOAD TEST:.....	15
CYCLIC PLATE LOAD TEST	16
PACKER PERMEABILITY TEST	16
ELECTRICAL RESISTIVITY TEST.....	17
PRESSURE METER TEST	18
CROSS HOLE SHEAR WAVE TEST	18
GEOLOGY OF THE STUDIED SECTION:	23
LABORATORY WORK	19
GENERAL NOTES	26
REFERENCES.....	45



**GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT
FOR
5X800MW YADADRI THERMAL POWER STATION
NALGONDA DISTRICT,
TELANGANA STATE**

NOBLE GEO-STRUCTS PROJECT NO. S 16022

Aug 19, 2016

INTRODUCTION

Noble Geo-Structs is pleased to submit Geotechnical Investigation Report for 5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station, Nalgonda District, Telangana State. Geotechnical Investigation work was awarded by M/s Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited; Chennai through quotation no. NGS/Q/15/52 dated 02/07/2015.

Vide PO no:BHEL PSSR SC 1588/28th August 2015

The purpose of this report is to describe the subsurface conditions observed at the Forty eight borings drilled for this study, analyze and evaluate the test data, and provide recommendations with respect to:

- chemical nature of the sub-soil and
- strength and stability of strata for deciding the founding level.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project involves Soil Investigation & Topographical survey for 5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem village, Dameracherla Mandal, Nalgonda District, Telangana State.

Site Location: 7km from the NH-5, Veerlapalem village, Dameracherla Mandal, Nalgonda district, Telangana State.

Co=ordinates: N=16°42'20.40, E= 79°34'41.56

The nearest town to the site is Miryalaguda at a distance of 30km which is easily accessible from the Telangana State capital Hyderabad by road. The nearest railway station is Vishnupuram at 6.50km from the project site. The nearest airport is Vijayawada at 130km from the site.



SCOPE OF WORK

Specifications of the work include drilling Two Hundred and eleven bore holes at stipulated locations, tests (in-situ and ex situ) on soil, rock and ground water samples, interpretation of test data and test results and preparation of a geotechnical report.

Field Work

Field work consists of Two Hundred and eleven boreholes at stipulated locations (Table No 1), collecting disturbed, undisturbed soil samples and rock samples at salient locations, conducting standard penetration test (SPT).

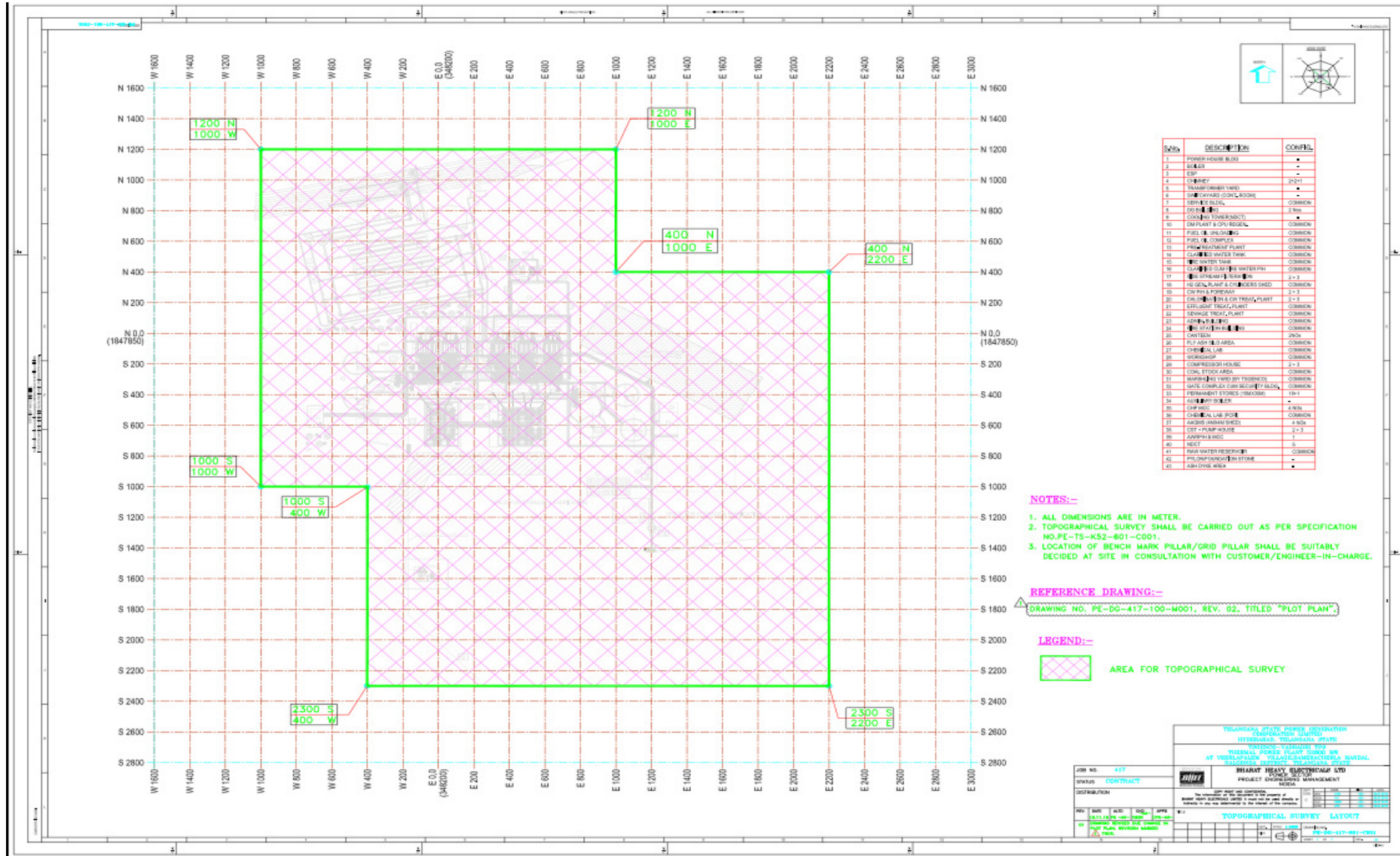
Drilling at the stipulated boreholes was planned up to a sufficient depth of the rock level to determine the competent strata for foundation design. Minimum diameter of the boreholes was 150mm and boring was carried out in accordance with the provisions of IS 1892 upto the termination depth.

Field Tests

The Field Work involves following activities and the co-ordinates with levels are given in the corresponding tables as mentioned:

- a) Visual identification of soil samples
- b) Standard Penetration Test
- c) Plate load test (Table No 8)
- d) Cyclic plate load test (Table No 3)
- e) Electrical Resistivity Test (Table No 10)
- f) Pressure Meter Test (Table No 4)
- g) Cross hole Shear wave Test (Table No 2)

Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016



Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016

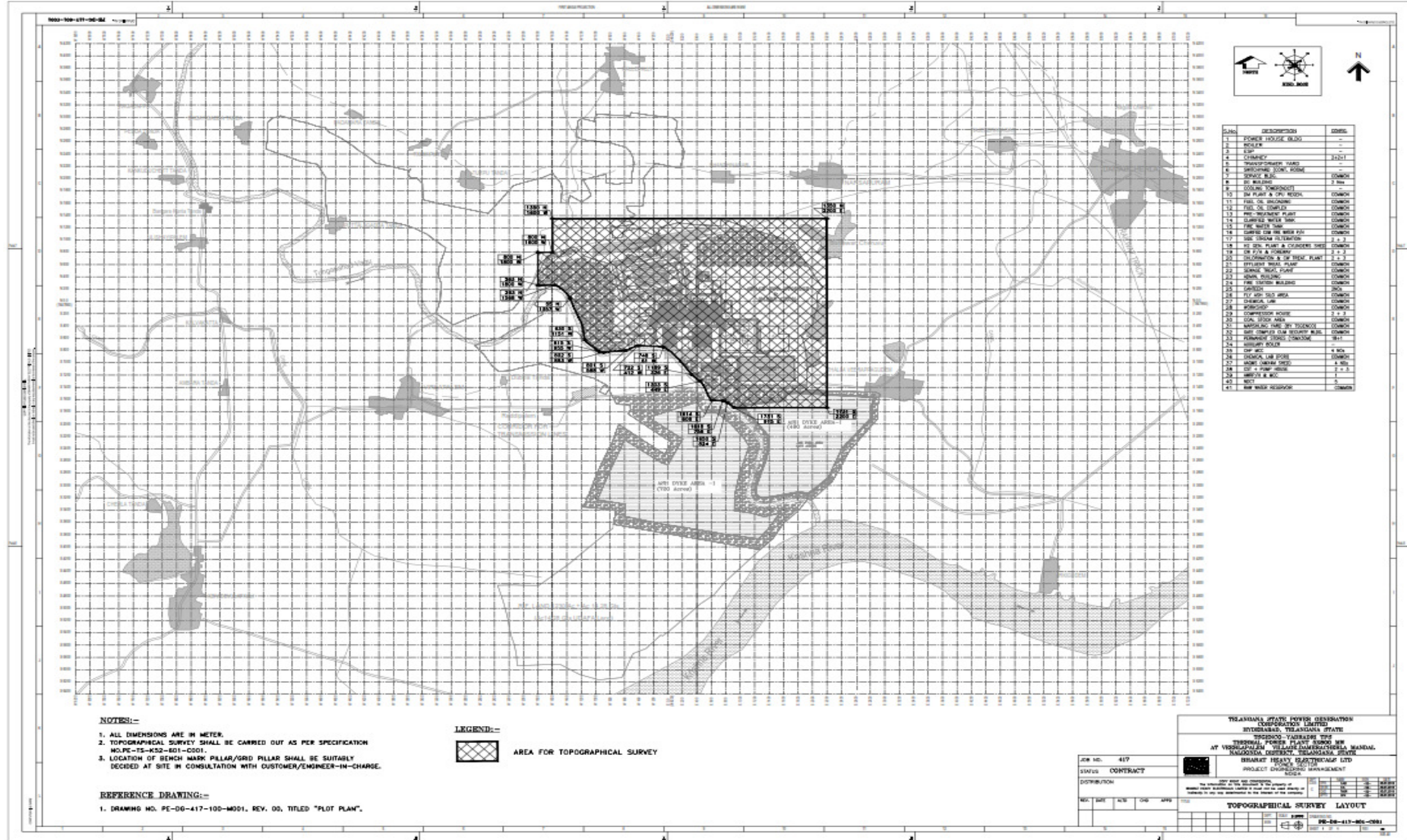




Table No 1 Borehole details:

Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)	Water Table below (G.L.)	Termination depth (m)
1	Wagon Tippler,Track Hopper and Tunnels	IBH 1	1008	-127	95.15	-	20.0
2		IBH 2	952	-116	90.23	-	10.0
3		IBH 3	930	-552	96.46	-	15.0
4		IBH 4	913	-186	89.66	-	20.0
5		IBH 5	888	-427	90.23	-	15.0
6	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	IBH 6	769	-114	86.87	-	10.0
7		IBH 7	714	-155	86.80	-	10.0
8		IBH 8	720	-72	87.96	3.00	10.0
9		IBH 9	659	-361	86.59	-	10.0
10		IBH 10	649	-172	92.75	-	10.0
11		IBH 11	633	99	92.02	-	10.0
12		IBH 12	624	-729	88.71	-	10.0
13		IBH 13	597	-650	87.75	-	10.0
14		IBH 14	545	-26	88.24	-	15.0
15		IBH 15	544	-321	85.50	-	10.0
16		IBH 16	526	-198	88.32	4.00	10.0
17		IBH 17	510	125	88.49	3.00	10.0
18		IBH 18	69	142	87.16	3.00	10.0
19		IBH 19	439	-209	84.24	-	10.0
20		IBH 20	437	-705	88.62	-	10.0
21		IBH 21	419	-11	86.33	3.90	15.0
22		IBH 22	401	225	86.27	3.50	10.0
23		IBH 23	395	-415	86.00	-	10.0
24		IBH 24	385	152	87.05	-	10.0
25		IBH 25	341	-672	89.27	4.10	10.0

Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016



Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)	Water Table below (G.L.)	Termination depth (m)
26	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	IBH 26	329	314	85.60	-	10.0
27		IBH 27	329	314	83.70	3.60	10.0
28		IBH 28	288	249	84.30	-	10.0
29		IBH 29	288	249	87.25	3.10	10.0
30		IBH 30	242	176	84.15	-	10.0
31		IBH 31	242	176	87.57	3.90	10.0
32		IBH 32	216	-648	88.01	-	10.0
33		IBH 33	193	57	84.77	-	10.0
34		IBH 34	193	-57	83.94	3.85	10.0
35		IBH 35	119	-548	85.80	-	10.0
36		IBH 36	116	-417	84.08	-	10.0
37		IBH 37	74	-615	86.24	-	10.0
38	CHP & AHP Structures in Power Block Area	IBH 38	69	142	84.12	-	10.0
39		IBH 39	20	249	80.58	4.00	10.0
40		IBH 40	13	-139	79.66	5.00	10.0
41		IBH 41	-158	0	78.01	3.00	10.0
42		IBH 42	-158	431	82.62	4.00	10.0
43		IBH 43	-1578	-38	77.28	-	10.0
44		IBH 44	-144	867	87.38	4.00	10.0
45		IBH 45	167	-154	77.89	5.50	10.0
46		IBH 46	-1558	-94	79.11	3.50	10.0
47		IBH 47	-166	579	84.96	-	10.0
48		IBH 48	-2110	140	77.53	2.90	10.0



Field tests details are enlisted below:

Table No 2 PLATE LOAD TEST

Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)
1	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	IPLT 1	744	-364	88.20
2		IPLT 2	518	271	88.03
3		IPLT 3	508	-490	86.21
4		IPLT 4	305	-228	84.72
5	CHP & AHP Structures in Power Block Area	IPLT 5	0	143	82.40
6		IPLT 6	1607	-62	78.09
7		IPLT7	-207	192	81.67
8		IPLT8	-198	261	80.97

Table No 3 CYCLIC PLATE LOAD TEST

Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)
1	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	ICPLT 1	608	-705	88.33
2	CHP & AHP Structures in Power Block Area	ICPLT2	-158	328	81.08
3		ICPLT3	-158	-36	77.78



Table No 4 ELECTRICAL RESISTIVITY TEST

Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)
1	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	IERT 1	808	-111	87.05
2		IERT 2	793	-231	89.59
3		IERT 3	482	279	87.66
4		IERT 4	396	-709	88.89
5	CHP & AHP Structures in Power Block Area	IERT 5	54	-139	82.13
6		IERT 6	20	301	81.04
7		IERT 7	-23	208	80.27
8		IERT 8	101	199	79.03
9		IERT 9	1591	110	80.75
10		IERT 10	232	184	81.91

Table No 5 PRESSUREMETER TEST

Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)
1	Wagon Tippler, Track Hopper and Tunnels	IPMT 1	1027	-155	97.76
2		IPMT 2	969	-338	95.29
3		IPMT 3	834	-611	91.41
4	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	IPMT 4	409	-2	86.16

Table No 6 CROSS HOLE SHEAR WAVE TEST

Sr no	Structure type	Bore/Test no	Northing	Easting	Ground level (G.L.) in terms of RL(+)
1	Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs	ICST 1	639	-753	88.89
2		ICST 2	613	-874	88.27



INVESTIGATION METHODOLOGY AND SUB-SOIL CHARACTERISTICS

Subsurface Exploration

The subsurface condition was evaluated through Forty eight test boreholes to the required depth. The borings were drilled using Calyx machine at the stipulated locations. The boring depths were measured from the existing grade at the time of our field activities. The object of site exploration is to provide reliable, specific and detailed information about the soil and rock conditions for foundation design.

Field Investigation

Drilling

Core drilling was completed using rotary type boring machine with diamond bits. Casing of 150mm diameter was advanced up to the firm strata as per IS 1892-1979. In order to extract maximum possible information and to prevent the loss of valuable sub-surface data obtained during the drilling of rock core (NX size) indexing and storing of the cores obtained was done as specified by IS 4078.

Sampling in soils

Undisturbed soil samples

Cohesive soil samples were obtained using thin wall tube samplers, as per IS: 2132 in such a manner that moisture content and structure of soil did not alter. The sampler was slightly oiled from outside to reduce friction. It was then attached to the boring rod, lowered to the bottom of the hole and pressed into the soil. The sampler tubes were serially numbered immediately on their recovery.

Disturbed soil sample

Cohesionless soil samples were obtained from boreholes at each 1 m interval or at the change of strata whichever occurs earlier and stored as per procedure laid down by IS: 1892-1979. The samples were stored in polythene bags and numbered appropriately for proper identification. These samples were used for grain size analysis and chemical analysis.

Standard Penetration Test on Soil

The standard penetration tests were conducted inside exploratory bore holes at depths shown in bore logs as per the procedure stipulated in IS: 2131 - 1981. The disturbed soil sample from tube was carefully stored to carry out further tests. The values of standard penetration blows, N values, at various borehole locations were indicated in the respective bore logs. SPT 'N' values were co-related with relative density of non-cohesive stratum and with consistency of cohesive stratum. Co-relations are tabulated in Annexures "General Notes" Table 1 and Table 2.

Sampling in rock



Rock cores

When rock was encountered, size of borehole was changed to NX (76mm) diameters. Double tube and NX sized bits were used for rotary drilling and recovering rock cores, conforming to IS 6926. Recovered rock cores were numbered serially and preserved in good quality sturdy wooden core boxes. Rock Core Recovery and Rock Quality Designation (RQD) were computed for every run length drilled. Rock samples were selected based on the probable founding elevation of the proposed structure.

Rock classification in terms of weathering and state of fractures and strength is carried out as in Annexures“General Notes” Table 3.



Static Plate Load Test:(Reaction Method)

The test is conducted as per IS 1888 – 1982.

The plate load test is carried out at desired pit location. A rigid, 25 mm thick steel plate of 450mm x 450 mm is firmly seated at the center of the pit. The loads on the test plate are applied by reaction loading method to avoid fluctuations, impact, eccentricity etc. The loading frame fabricated on ground for this purpose, has the weight of 1 T. The hydraulic jack has an attached pressure gauge, which is carefully calibrated. A steel ball is placed at the central point of the jack and the frame, to ensure vertical application of the load. The pressures are applied in suitable increments. The pressure is increased to the next higher intensity of pressure step when no appreciable settlement is noted under the applied intensity of pressure over considerable time interval. The settlement, of the test plate is measured with reference to an independent steel slotted angle, anchored in the ground. The settlements are measured using dial gauges having least count of 0.01 mm i.e. measuring to the accuracy of 0.01 mm.

After completion of the test load Vs settlement curve is plotted to the arithmetic scale. From the curves safe bearing capacity is read corresponding to the settlement of plate (S_p) which is calculated for the assumed footing settlement using the following formula.

$$S_p = S_f \left[\frac{B_p}{B_f} \times \frac{(B_f + 30)}{(B_p + 30)} \right]^2$$

Where:

S_p = Settlement of plate (mm)

S_f = Settlement of footing (mm)

B_p = Width of plate (cm), and

B_f = Width of footing (cm)

For different size of footing settlement of plate is calculated. Corresponding to the calculated settlement of plate the safe bearing capacity is obtained from the load Vs settlement graph.



Cyclic plate load test (Reaction Method)

The cyclic plate load test is carried out at desired at the test depth. A rigid, 25 mm thick steel plate of 450 mm x 450 mm or of desired size is firmly seated at the center of the pit. The loads on the test plate are applied by reaction loading method to avoid fluctuations, impact, eccentricity etc. The loading frame fabricated on ground for this purpose, has the weight of 1 T. The hydraulic jack has an attached pressure gauge, which is carefully calibrated. A steel ball is placed at the central point of the jack and the frame, to ensure vertical application of the load. The pressures are applied in suitable increments. The pressure is increased to the next higher intensity of pressure step when no appreciable settlement is noted under the applied intensity of pressure over considerable time interval. The settlement, of the test plate is measured with reference to an independent steel slotted angle, anchored in the ground. The settlements are measured using dial gauges having least count of 0.01 mm i.e. measuring to the accuracy of 0.01 mm.

Packer Permeability Test

After completion of boring packer's permeability test was carried out as per the IS Method. The water is allowed in the tube well at the pressure intervals of 2 kg/cm², 4 kg/cm² and 6 kg/cm² noted the water meter readings at t = 0, 5, 10 and 15 minutes time interval. Then again water meter mediator was noted at the reduced pressure of 4 and 2 kg/cm². Finally water intake for the every 15 minutes interval is calculated. Then average intake is evaluated. Based on these observations the daily recharging possible is calculated. From all the three methods of recharging, it is concluded that all the methods are within reasonable limits of variance.



Electrical Resistivity Test (Wenner's Method)

The test was conducted as per IS 1892 & IS 3043. The electrical resistivity method is based on the measurement and recording of change in the mean resistivity or apparent specific resistance of various soils. The resistivity is usually defined as the resistance between opposite phases of a unit cube of the material. By the determination of vertical and lateral variations in this resistance it is possible, within certain limitations, to infer the stratification and lateral extent of subsurface deposits. Several methods involving different electrode arrangement have been developed for making field resistivity measurements. Among these are the Wenner, Schlumberger, and Lee Methods. Schlumberger method is commonly utilized for most European surveys. This method is also accepted in India.

$$P = 2 \cdot 3.142 \cdot DE / I$$

Wherein

P = Mean resistivity Ohm-m

D = Distance between the electrodes (cm)

E = Potential drop between inner electrode (V)

I = Current flowing between outer electrode (A)



Pressure meter test

Pressure meter test shall be carried out at 1m, 3m, 5m, 7m, 9m, 12m, 15m, 18m and 20m depths in all types of strata. The purpose of the pressure meter tests is to determine rock strength parameters. Deformation modulus, E parameter shall be obtained from the tests. The pressure meter and its associated equipment is of electronic type and the size of the pressure meter probe corresponds to NX size of borehole. The pressure meter is capable of applying 350kg/cm^2 radial pressure without distress. The pressure meter equipment is suitable for the rock strata and depth to be tested. The test was conducted in at various depth(s) indicated as directed by the Consultant. The probe was introduced through boreholes advanced by conventional rotary drillings.

After placing the probe at the required elevation, pressure was applied in more than 6 equal pressure increments up to failure point or till the specified maximum pressure of 350 Kg/cm^2 is reached. In a standard test, readings of volume change in relation to the time were taken at 60 seconds after pressure increase for each pressure step. The volume changes at 60 seconds versus pressure is plotted to give the in situ stress-strain curve.

Cross hole shear wave test

The cross hole shear wave test was conducted as per IS 13372 part 1 & 2. This test shall be generally carried out in accordance with IS: 13372 to establish the dynamic elastic properties of soil and rock. In this test, the seismic waves are to be picked up in two adjacent receiver boreholes. The spacing of boreholes shall be determined so as to obtain good results. The boreholes shall be uncased in the portion carrying the geophones. However it should be kept filled with water or drilling mud in order to ensure perfect contact between the borehole wall and the geophone. In case of cased hole preferably allow velocity material such as a high impact PVC should be used for casing and it is essential that it should be well grouted behind in order to make an intimate contact with the soil.

The charge shall be installed within the depth as specified and the waves shall be picked up from the geophones installed at required depths in receiver boreholes. Knowing the travel time from shot hole to receiver hole and corresponding distance, the velocity of the waves is determined which enables to estimate dynamic elastic modulus, shear modulus and Poisson's ratio. In each receiver borehole multiple geophones shall be provided at 2m interval (with starting depth as 3m below ground level) to cover the depth and various strata as specified. Intensity of the waves shall be recorded by multiple channel seismograph.



Laboratory Work

The laboratory work scope included analysis of the soil, rock and groundwater samples from the fieldwork for the following parameters:

A) Soil

1. Grain size analysis (GSA)
 - a) Sieve analysis
 - b) Hydrometer analysis
2. Specific gravity
3. Dry Density
4. Natural Moisture Content
5. Atterberg Limits
 - a) Liquid Limit
 - b) Plastic Limit
 - c) Shrinkage Limit

B) Rock

1. Density
2. Water absorption
3. Specific Gravity
4. Porosity
5. Unconfined Compression Test
6. Point Load Index
7. Modulus of Elasticity
8. Slake Durability Index
9. Hardness test
10. Soundness test

C) Chemical analysis of soil

Chemical analysis test of soil samples including sulphate (SO_3), Chloride and pH

D) Chemical analysis of water

Chemical analysis test of water samples including sulphate (SO_3), Chloride, and pH

E) Foundation Recommendation

- 1 Depth of foundation
- 2 Type of foundation
- 3 Net safe bearing capacity



Laboratory Tests

Tests on Soil samples:

The soil samples collected from boreholes were analyzed for their physical and engineering properties as described below:

Grain Size Analysis

A quantitative determination of the particle size distribution in the soil was made by wet sieve analysis and sedimentation analysis using hydrometer. Procedure laid down by IS: 2720 Part – IV was followed. The particle sizes were designated according to the scale given in IS: 1498 (Table -1).

Particle size distribution

Classification (Identified by behavior)	Denseness	Size of particles in mm
Gravel	Coarse	80 to 20
	Fine	20 to 4.75
Sand	Coarse	4.75 to 2
	Medium	2 to 0.425
	Fine	0.425 to 0.075
Silt & Clay		Less than 0.075

Specific Gravity

Specific gravity of soil was determined by the density bottle method. This test is determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 2720 (Part III/Section 1).

Natural Moisture Content

Natural moisture content was determined by using the oven drying method. This test was carried out as per IS: 2720 (Part - II).

Dry Density

Dry Density was carried out in accordance with the water displacement method stated in IS 2720 (Part V) and was determined for undisturbed samples only.

Atterberg Limits

To understand the plasticity and shrinkage characteristic of the soils, liquid limit, plastic limit and shrinkage limits were determined. Liquid limit is the moisture content at which soil passes from plastic stage to liquid state, as determined by the liquid limit test. Plastic Limit is the moisture content at which the soil becomes too dry to be in a plastic condition, as determined by the Plastic Limit Test. Reduction of moisture content by drying below



Shrinkage Limit is not accompanied by decrease in volume; instead air enters the voids of the system and material becomes partially or fully unsaturated. Liquid Limit and Plastic Limit are determined as per IS: 2720 Part - V and Shrinkage Limit as per IS: 2720 Part VI.

Tests on Rock samples:

Density

Density was determined as per IS 13030.

Water Absorption

Water Absorption was determined as per procedure laid in IS: 1124.

Specific Gravity

Specific gravity was determined as per procedure laid in IS: 1124.

Porosity

Porosity was determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 1122.

Unconfined Compression test

Unconfined Compression test was determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 9143.

Point Load Index

Point Load Index was determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 8764 (1998).

Modulus of Elasticity

Modulus of Elasticity was determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 9221 (1979).

Slake Durability Index

Slake Durability Index was determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 10050 (1981).

Chemical Analysis:

Tests on Soil

Chloride Content, Sulphate content and pH value were determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 2720 (Part XXVI and Part XXVII).

Tests on Water

Chloride Content, Sulphate content, and pH value were determined as per test procedure laid in IS: 3025 (Part XXVI and Part XXXII).

**Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016**



GEOLOGICAL REPORT



GEOLOGY OF THE STUDIED SECTION:

The proposed site for Thermal Power Plant lies over Stage Nandyal shale of Kundair Series in Kurnool System. The Kurnool have been sub-divided into four series, composed mainly of limestones with sub-ordinate shale and sandstones. Outcrops of Kurnool rocks, sometimes called PALNAD SERIES, are developed in Palnad, in the north-east of the Cuddapah basin, stretching on both sides of the Krishna river. They lie unconformably on the Cuddapahs.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF ENCOUNTERED ROCK:

Sandstone:

Sandstone is the abundant rock type encountered within the area of interest. It is essentially composed of quartz with decomposed and altered feldspar and mica as minor constituents; rare dark minerals are not uncommon. Depending on the intensity of weathering the body color of the rock varies from light grey to brownish grey. The rock is dominantly fine to medium grained, some are very fine; apparently massive and medium spaced bedded. Sometimes thick to moderately thick beds are very thinly inter banded and a few instances show sets of cross bedding. Grains are mostly sub rounded-to-rounded. Frequently the sandstone contains extremely fine-grained shale clasts of variable sizes and also stringers and layers of it. The orientation of such clasts is dominantly bed parallel. A general trend of fining-up sequence is observed. In general the sandstone is matrix supported, moderately to medium hard, moderately strong (at fresh end), medium to tightly compacted and moderately porous with medium low specific gravity. Depending on weathering the strength parameters also reduced a great extent.

Shale :

The color of the shale varies depending on degree of weathering though remains reddish brown. Grain size of the rock varies from extremely fine to fine grains contains good amount of silt / very sand size grains particularly at the gradual transition from sandstone to shale. It is very thinly laminated but not cleaved. The shale frequently contains stringers of sand / silt and less frequently clasts of sandstone / siltstone. Mineralogical composition of shale is not identified due to its extreme fine (shale) nature. The rock is soft, densely compacted and depending on degree of weathering it may be weak, usually strong to very strong. Preferably and easily split along the almost horizontal to very low angle ($<5^\circ$) lamination planes. Weathered shale easily breaks under finger pressure or even disintegrates into rock particles when kept in water and at dry conditions the surface of the shale is marked with sun-cracks. Compositionally shale is homogeneous and structurally isotropic but intervention with silt / sand is dominant at some depths. Porosity of the shale is very low and the specific gravity is medium.

Limestone:



The color of the limestone varies depending on degree of weathering though remains white in colour. Limestone consists essentially of calcium carbonate with some magnesium carbonate and quartz grains. The average chemical analysis shows 92% of CaCO_3 and MgCO_3 together, and 5% SiO_2 the proportion of magnesium carbonate is small except in magnesium and dolomitic limestones.

Limestones are bedded rock often containing many fossils; they are readily scratched with a knife, effervesce on the addition of cold dilute hydrochloric acid (except dolomite). They are formed both chemically and organically.

Calcium carbonate is present in the form of crystals (aragonite and calcite) and as amorphous calcium carbonate, and also as the hard parts of organisms (fossils) such as shells and calcareous skeletons, on their broken fragments. Thus consolidated shells are limestones by virtue of the calcium carbonate of which the shells are made. On the other hand chemically deposited calcium carbonate builds limestone under conditions where water of high alkalinity has restricted circulation as in a shallow sea or lake. Impurities commonly present in limestone include clay, silica in colloidal form or as quartz grains on the other hand detrital grains. Though usually grey or white in colour the rock may be tinted by iron compounds or finely divided carbon or by bitumen.

Quartzite

It is formed by contact or hydrothermal metamorphism. It is composed of quartz grains so firmly cemented that when broken, it fractures through the grains instead of around them.

The colour of the rock varies according to the nature of the impurities, pure impurities, pure quartzite is white. Quartzite is quite resistant to action. It is used for paving blocks and for manufacturing of silica bricks.



GEOLOGY OF TELANGANA

Nalgonda area bounded by latitudes 16°45' ;17°12 and longitudes 79°00' ; 80°00 E over an area of about 5000 sq.km. The area forms a part of the Eastern Dharwar Craton and comprises mainly rocks of older Metamorphics, Peninsular Gneissic Complex and minor schist belts occurring as linear NNW-SSE trending belt at Medavaram (16°57'30"; 79°40'35", 56 P/9). The hornblende schist and amphibolites (older metamorphics), which are the oldest rocks, occur as rafts, enclaves and discontinuous linear bands within the Gneissic Complex. The Gneissic Complex is represented by migmatites, granites, granodiorite, tonalite-trondhjemite suite of rocks and hornblende-biotite schists. The schist belts comprise metabasalt, metarhyolite and banded haematite quartzite. These are intruded by younger granites, basic dykes and quartz pegmatite veins and the rocks of the Gneissic Complex are unconformably overlain by the sedimentary rocks of the Cuddapah Supergroup and Kurnool Group in the southeastern part of the area.

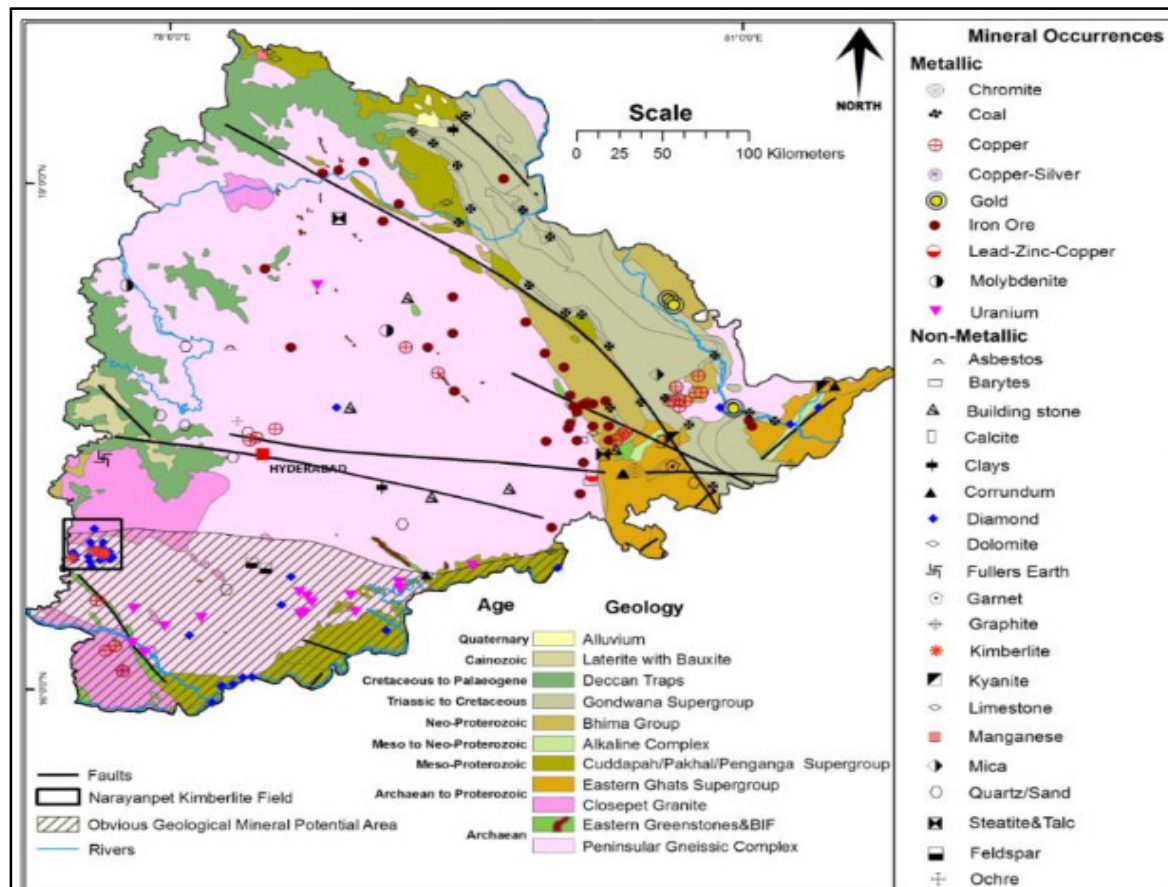


Fig. 1 Geological map showing mineral occurrence in Telangana Site



Table 1.Relation between Soil Properties and Penetration Resistance on Basis of Standard Penetration Test for Sand/Non Plastic Silt According to Geotechnique journal Vol XXXVI No.3, Sept. 1986.

Relative Density	Penetration Value	Relative Density I_D %
Very Loose	0 to 4	0-15
Loose	4 to 10	15-35
Medium	10 to 30	35-65
Dense	30 to 50	65-85
Very Dense	50 and above	85-100

Table 2. Relation Between soil properties and Penetration resistance on basis of Standard Penetration Test for Clay / Plastic Silt.

Consistency	Number. of Blows (SPT)
Very Soft	0 to 2
Soft	2 to 4
Medium	4 to 8
Stiff	8 to 15
Very Stiff	15 to 30
Hard	30 and above



Table 3 Rock quality in terms of Weathering Grades of Rock Mass According to I.S. 4464.

Terms	Description	Grade	Interpretation
Fresh	No visible sign of rock material weathering; perhaps slight discoloration on major discontinuity surfaces.	I	$CR > 60\%$
Slightly Weathered	Discoloration indicates weathering of rock material and discontinuity surfaces. Weathering may discolour all the rock material.	II	CR between 40% to 60%
Moderately Weathered	Less than half of the rock material is decomposed or disintegrated to a soil. Fresh or discoloured rock is present either as a continuous framework or as core stones.	III	CR between 25% to 40%
Highly Weathered	More than half of the rock material is decomposed or disintegrated to a soil. Fresh or discoloured rock is present either as a discontinuous framework or as core stones.	IV	CR between 11% to 25%
Completely Weathered	All rock material is decomposed and / or disintegrated to soil. The original mass structure is still largely intact.	V	CR between Zero to 10%
Residual Soil	All rock material is converted to soil. The mass structure and material fabric are destroyed. There is a large change in volume, but the soil has not been significantly transported.	VI	CR = Zero % But $N > 50$

It should be understood that all grades of weathering may not be seen in a given rock mass and that in some cases a particular grade may be present to a very small extent. Distribution



of the various weathering grades of rock material in the rock mass may be related to the porosity of the material and the presence of open discontinuities of all types in the rock mass.

Table 4 Ground Water Limits According to IS 456 - 2000

Test	Value
pH	6 to 8
Cl ppm	500
SO ₃ ppm	400

Table 5. Chemical Content Limits for soils According to IS 456 - 2000

Test	Value
pH	6.5 to 8.30
Cl %	0.2
SO ₃ %	0.04
Salinity %	3.30



CHEMICAL TESTS:

Chemical tests were performed on few soil and water samples for determining the pH value, Sulphate, Chloride, carbonate content etc. The results are given in a tabular form below:

Chemical Analysis of soil

BH. No.	Depth	Total Carbonates (as CaCO ₃)	Sulphate (as SO ₄)	Sulphite (as SO ₃)	Chloride (as Cl)	Nitrate (as NO ₃)	Nitrite (as NO ₂)	p H Value (By Digital p H Meter)	Turbidity (as N T U)	Total Organic matter
		ppm	ppm	ppm	ppm	ppm	ppm	6.50 – 8.30	max 1000	ppm
IBH 1	5.80	167	37	30.83	128	0.041	0.030	7.81	361	59
IBH 10	5.10	156	31	25.83	123	0.047	0.035	7.9	370	60
IBH 12	5.00	159	50	41.67	135	0.051	0.038	7.7	377	62
IBH 26	3.60	152	31	25.83	117	0.027	0.020	7.45	347	51
IBH 44	4.00	162	39	32.50	122	0.038	0.028	7.5	344	49

Nature of the Sample		Water	
<u>Results of Analysis</u>		<i>Water</i>	Depth (m):
		<i>IBH 45</i>	1.00
Sulphate (as SO₄)		0.034	%
Chloride (as Cl)		0.16	%
p H Value (By Digital p H Meter)		7.4	6.50 – 8.30

It is seen that the values are within permissible limits (as per IS:456-2000) and so no special cement will be required for foundation concrete. either ordinary Portland cement or Portland slag cement or Portland Pozzolana cement can be used for concreting.

Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016



Sr. No.	IBH No.	Depth (m)	Core Piece No.	Water Absorption or Moisture content (%)	Specific Gravity	Hardness (Moh's scale)	Soundness %	Porosity (%)	Dry Density (g/cc)	Slake Durability (I _d)	Point Load Index at in situ water content (MPa)	Point Load Index at saturated water content (MPa)	Deformability or Evalve (Mpa) at in situ water content	Deformability or Evalve (Mpa) at saturated water content	UCS (MPa) at in situ water content	UCS (MPa) at saturated condition	Core Description
1	1	3.00 to 3.75	7	0.31	2.61			1.15	2.58								Quartzite
2	1	11.25 to 12.00	38				15					5					Quartzite
3	2	2.25 to 3.00	7	1.20	2.56			1.17	2.53								Quartzite
4	3	5.25 to 6.00	13				7							1.43E+04		118	Quartzite
5	3	6.75 to 7.50	17								2						Limestone
6	4	9.75 to 10.50	31	0.48	2.63		4	1.14	2.60								Limestone
7	5	3.00 to 3.75	17			4					2						Limestone
8	5	6.00 to 6.75	30									4				107	Quartzite
1	6	3.75 to 4.50	16				5						1.46E+04			19	Quartzite
2	7	3.00 to 3.75	16								3						Quartzite
3	8	3.75 to 4.50	7			7					4						Quartzite
4	9	3.00 to 3.75	5							15							Limestone
5	9	8.25 to 9.00	13			7	10										Quartzite
6	10	1.50 to 2.25	10	0.41	2.72			1.10	2.69								Quartzite
7	10	4.50 to 5.25	37									2					Quartzite
8	11	6.00 to 6.75	25	0.74	2.56			1.17	2.53								Quartzite
9	11	7.50 to 8.25	31			7									21		Quartzite
10	12	7.50 to 8.25	29	0.27	2.56			1.17	2.53								Quartzite
11	12	9.00 to 9.75	35				7					5				115	Quartzite
12	13	0.75 to 1.50	10				11			20	1						Limestone
13	13	9.75 to 10.50	31			3				19							Limestone
14	13	9.75 to 10.50	31							22						79	Limestone
15	14	5.25 to 6.00	26	4.17	2.53			1.23	2.40								Limestone
16	14	9.00 to 9.75	49											1.60E+04	83		Limestone
17	14	9.00 to 9.75	49			3									32		Limestone
18	15	3.75 to 4.50	25				10							1.60E+04	86		Limestone
19	15	4.50 to 5.25	19	0.32	2.51			1.20	2.48								Limestone
20	15	6.00 to 6.75	39			6						4					Quartzite
21	16	2.25 to 3.00	5							15			1.43E+04		88		Quartzite
22	17	6.75 to 7.50	24	0.99	2.56			1.17	2.53								Quartzite
23	17	9.00 to 9.75	35							20							Quartzite
24	18	4.50 to 5.25	10										1.67E+04		154		Quartzite
25	18	6.00 to 6.75	31			3	7				2						Limestone
26	19	3.75 to 4.50	21											1.25E+05		77	Limestone
27	19	3.00 to 3.75	15	0.41	2.55			1.18	2.52								Limestone
28	20	3.75 to 4.50	6										1.15E+04		71		Limestone
29	20	7.50 to 8.25	10	2.38	2.53			1.23	2.40								Limestone
30	21	5.25 to 6.00	21											9.67E+04		75	Quartzite

**Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
August 19, 2016**

[illegible]



Based on the bore log details and laboratory test results of soil & rock samples, it has been observed that the entire project area is having more or less same profile and following design parameters are obtained to arrive Net safe bearing capacity of isolated and raft footings.

Design parameters (ISG area)

Areas covered – Wagon Tippler, Track Hopper and Tunnels, Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs, CHP & AHP Structures in Power Block Area

GENERALIZED PROFILE OF VARIOUS SOIL/ROCK LAYERS ENCOUNTERED AT SITE

Stratum I

It consists of dense sandy silt with completely weathered rock from existing ground level to 1.00m. The Standard penetration tests conducted in this stratum show generally refusal but the lowest value being 81. The DS samples collected show the following properties

Non plastic characteristics.

Grain size

Gravel: 4.21%

Sand: 47.17%

Silt + clay : 48.63%

Atterberg limits: Non plastic in nature

Specific gravity: 2.66

Stratum II

It consists of Highly to moderately weathered light grey fine grained rock from 2.0m to 7.50m. The core recovery varies from 4% to 58% and RQD in the range of Nil to 48%

The following tests were carried out and the average values are given below:

Water absorption (%): 0.71

Specific Gravity: 2.59

Hardness (MOH's Scale): 8

Soundness (%): 8

Porosity (%): 1.17

Dry density (g/cc): 2.54

Slake Durability (%): 18.39



Point Load Index (Mpa, in- situ): 2.62

Point Load Index (Mpa, 7days saturation): 3.54

Deformability (Mpa, in- situ): 7.72E+04

Deformability (Mpa, 7days saturation):6.32E+04

UUCS (Mpa, in- situ): 84.61

UCS (Mpa, 7days saturation): 83.18

Stratum III

It consists of Slightly weathered to Fresh fine grained rock from 4.50m to 20.0m. The core recovery varies from 24% to 89% and RQD in the range of Nil to 74%

The following tests were carried out and the average values are given below:

Water absorption (%) : 0.6

Specific Gravity: 2.59

Hardness (MOH's Scale): 6

Soundness (%): 6

Porosity (%): 1.16

Dry density (g/cc): 2.56

Slake Durability (%): 17.75

Point Load Index (Mpa, in- situ): 4.5

Deformability (Mpa, in- situ): 4.29E+04

Deformability (Mpa, 7days saturation):1.54E+04

UCS (Mpa, in- situ) : 91.4

UCS (Mpa, 7days saturation): 65.3



Design parameters (ISG area)

Areas covered – Wagon Tippler, Track Hopper and Tunnels, Coal Stock Yard with Conveyors and JNTs, CHP & AHP Structures in Power Block Area

Sub soil Profile for ISG area

Ground Level (GL): varies

Stratum	Description	Depth (m)	Thickness of layer (m)	SPT N value	CR (%)	RQD (%)
I	Sandy silt	GL to 1.0 m	1.0	81		
II	Highly weathered fine grained rock having UCS value 500 kg/sqcm upto 3.5m depth below ground level.	1.0 to 3.5 m	2.5		21 to 58	Nil to 26
III	Moderately weathered to fresh fine grained rock having UCS value 700 kg/sqcm below 3.5m depth below ground level.	3.5 m to 11.0 m	7.5	-	21 to 89	NIL to 74



Safe Bearing Capacity Calculations

SAFE BEARING CAPACITY IS EVALUATED FROM SHEAR FAILURE CRITERION.

square		soil
		s
c=	=	0 t/sqm
ϕ = ANGLE OF SHEARING RESISTANCE	r	= 30 degrees
D _f = DEPTH OF FOUNDATION	=	1 m
r = SATURATED DENSITY	=	1.00 t/m ³
f _s = FACTOR OF SAFETY	=	2.5
W' = WATER TABLE CORRECTION	=	0.5
α inclination angle	=	0
q = OVER BURDEN PRESSURE = r*D _f	=	1.00 t/m ²
B = WIDTH OF FOUNDATION	=	10 m
L = LENGTH OF FOUNDATION	=	
$\sqrt{N_q} = \tan(\pi / 4 + \phi / 2)$	=	1.7320508
N _c =	=	30.14
N _q = BEARING CAPACITY FACTORS	=	18.4
N _{γ} = BEARING CAPACITY FACTORS	=	22.4
S _c = SHAPE FACTOR	=	1.3
S _q = SHAPE FACTOR = 1+(B/L)*0.2	=	1.2
S _{γ} = SHAPE FACTOR = 1-0.4*(B/L)	=	0.8
dc dq dg ic iq ig		
1.03 1.017321 1.017321 1 1		1
$q_{ult} = cN_c s_c d_c i_c + q(N_q - 1) s_q d_q i_q + 0.5 B \gamma N_\gamma s_\gamma d_\gamma i_\gamma W'$		=
cN _c s _c d _c i _c	0 30.14 1.3 1.03	1 0
q(N _q - 1) s _q d _q i _q	1.00 17.4 1.2 1.01732	1 21.24165
0.5 B γ N _{γ} s _{γ} d _{γ} i _{γ} W'	0.5 10 1.00 22.4	0.8 0.5 45.57596
	1.017321 1	66.81761
		q _{ult} = 66.82 T/sqm
WITH FS = 2.5	q _{ns safe} = 26.727044	
q _{ns safe} = Net Safe Bearing Capacity		20.00 T/sqm



SETTLEMENT ANALYSIS

Schmertmann's method of settlement calculations is presented.

$$s = C_1 \cdot C_2 \cdot \Delta P \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{z_i \cdot \Delta z_i}{\sum E}$$

s = settlement, cms =

B= Width of foundation	=	10	m
d'o= Depth upto foundation level	=	1	m
γ_o = Density upto foundation level	=	1.00	t/m ³
σ'_o = insitu overburden pressure at foundation level	=	1	t/m ²
C₁= embedment factor	=		
$C_1 = 1 - 0.5 \cdot \sigma'_o / (\Delta p)$	> or = 0.5	0.975	
t= time in years	=	50	years
C₂= long term settlement factor	=		
$C_2 = 1 + 2 \log_{10}(t / 0.1)$		1.540	

Δp = net foundation pressure = 20.0 t/m²

Δz_i = thickness of ith layer =

Δz_1 = thickness of 1 st layer	=	5	m
Δz_2 = thickness of 2 nd layer	=	5	m
Δz_3 = thickness of 3 rd layer	=	5	m
Δz_4 = thickness of 4 th layer	=	5	m

E_{zi}= Modulus of elasticity of ith layer

E _{z1} = Modulus of elasticity of 1 st layer	=	2538597.8	t/m ²
E _{z2} = Modulus of elasticity of 2 nd layer	=	3170000	t/m ²
E _{z3} = Modulus of elasticity of 3 rd layer	=	3170000	t/m ²
E _{z4} = Modulus of elasticity of 4 th layer	=	3170000	t/m ²

I_{zi}= Influence factor in ith layer =

d'o= Depth upto B/2 below foundation level	=	5	m
γ_1 = Density from foundation level to B/2 below the foundation level	=	1.00	t/m ³
σ'_v = insitu vertical stress at B/2 below the foundation level	=	6.00	

I_z = Influence factor at b/2 level below the foundation

$$I_z = 0.5 + 0.1 \cdot \sqrt{\Delta p / \sigma'_v} = 0.68$$



design parameters				
0	layer			$E=(416+10.9N)*10$
0.341287	1	81	2538597.8	T/sqm
0.68				
0.568926	2		3170000	
0.455277				
0.341287	3		3170000	
0.227297				
0.113649				
0	4		3170000	
layer	l _{zi}	Δz _i	E _i	$\frac{l_z \cdot \Delta z_i}{E_i}$
1	0.341287	500	2538597.8	6.722E-05
2	0.568926	500	3170000	8.974E-05
3	0.341287	500	3170000	5.383E-05
4	0.113649	500	3170000	1.793E-05
				0.0002108
n				
s=	C ₁	*C ₂	*ΔP	$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{l_{zi} \cdot \Delta z_i}{E_{zi}}$
s=	0.975	1.540	20.0	0.0063291 cm
Depth correction factors		0.97	Rigidity factor	0.8
				0.06 mm
SBC for		0.06 mm settlement		= 20.00 T/sqm



Settlement analysis by IS 8009 (Part 1) figure 9

Standard penetration	N	=	81	
Effective overburden pressure		=	1 kg/cm ²	
Correction factor		=	1 as per IS 2131 fig 1	
Corrected N value		=	81	
Settlement for 1kg/cm ²		=	5 mm	
Water table correction factor		=	0.5 as per IS 8009 (Part 1) fig. 9 and clause 9.1.4	
Settlement for 20t/m ²		=	5 mm	
Immediate settlement		=	0.06 mm	
Total settlement		=	5.06 mm	
Depth factor		=	0.97	
Rigidity factor		=	0.8	
Corrected Total settlement		=	3.93 mm	for 20 t/m ²



SAMPLE CALCULATION OF BEARING CAPACITY ISG SCOPE STRUCTURES

BEARING CAPACITY CALCULATION BASED ON CORE STRENGTH OF ROCK MASS

As per IS 12070:1987, Clause 6

For rock mass with favourable characteristics:

- 1 rock surface is parallel to the base of the foundation
- 2 load has no tangential component
- 3 rock mass has no open discontinuities

$$q_s = q_o * N_j$$

- q_s = safe bearing pressure (gross)
 q_o = average uniaxial compressive strength of rock cores
 N_j = empirical coefficient depending on the spacing of discontinuities

$$N_j = \frac{3+S/B_t}{10 \sqrt{1+300 \delta/S}}$$

assumed FOS = 3

- δ = thickness of discontinuities = 1 cm
 S = spacing of discontinuities = 30 cm
 B_t = footing width considered = 1000 cm
 N_j = $(3+30/1000) / (10 * \text{SQRT}(1+300*1/30))$ = 0.0914

Relationship valid for rock mass with:

- 1 spacing of discontinuities greater than 0.3m = 30cm
- 2 aperture (opening) of discontinuities less than 10mm
(15mm filled with soil or rock debris)
- 3 foundation width greater than 0.3m = 30cm

Considerations for correction factors:

1	Submergence =	c_1	0.5
2	Cavity =	c_2	0.5
3	Slope =	c_3	0.5

.....(clause 9.2)

Sl. No	Depth of footing below EGL (m)	UCS (q_o) (kg/cm ²)	$q_s = q_o * N_j$ (kg/cm ²)	Net safe bearing capacity ($q_{ns} = q_s * c_1 * c_2 * c_3$) (kg/cm ²)	Net safe bearing capacity, q_{ns} (t/m ²)
1	1				NA
2	2	500	45.68	5.71	57
3	3	500	45.68	5.71	57
4	4	700	63.95	7.99	80
5	5	900	82.22	10.28	103
6	5m and above	900	82.22	10.28	103

Project :5x800MW Yadadri Thermal Power Station at Veerlapalem, Telangana State.
 Noble Geo-Structs Project No. S 16022
 August 19, 2016



BEARING CAPACITY CALCULATION BASED ON RMR METHOD FOR ROCK STRATA IN ISG SCOPE AREA

Depth (M)			UCS Mpa	Rating for Comp. Strength	RQD (%)		Rating Drilling Quality		Spacing of Discon tinuity m	Rating for Spacing	Oreintation of Discon tinuity	Rating for Oreintation	Condition of Discon tinuity	Rating for Condition	Ground water Condition	Rating for Ground water	RMR Value	SBC T/m2							
	1				2				3				4				5				6				Col (1+2+3+4+5+6)
	To					To																			
1.0	-	2.0	50	4	0	-	25	3	0.06 - 0.2	8	Fair	-7	slickened	10	} wet		25	66							
2.0	-	3.0	50	4	0	-	25	3	0.06 - 0.2	8	Fair	-7	slickened	10			25	66							
3.0	-	4.0	70	7	0	-	25	3	0.06 - 0.2	8	Fair	-7	slickened	10			28	80							
4.0	-	5.0	90	7	0	-	25	3	0.06 - 0.2	8	Fair	-7	slickened	10			28	80							
5.0	-	>5	90	7	0	-	25	3	0.06 - 0.2	8	Fair	-7	slickened	10			28	80							



RECOMMENDATIONS FOR NET SAFE BEARING CAPACITY

Recommended net safe bearing capacity for Isolated and raft footings for all areas

GL: varies

S. No.	Depth of foundation below EGL (m)	Recommended Net safe bearing capacity (T/m ²)
1	1	20
2	2	50
3	3	55
4	4	80
5	5 m or below	80

Note: In case any soil/loose pocket is observed at the founding level, the same shall be removed and filled with PCC up to the required founding level.

Suitability of the soil for construction of roads and embankments:

Suitability of the soil for construction of roads and embankments ,their stable slopes for shallow and deep excavations, active and passive earth pressures, earth pressure at rest are furnished.

For $\phi = 30$		For $\phi = 45$	
K_a	$= \tan^2 (45-\phi/2)$	K_a	$= \tan^2 (45-\phi/2)$
	$= 0.928$		$= 0.828$
K_p	$= \tan^2 (45+\phi/2)$	K_p	$= \tan^2 (45+\phi/2)$
	$= 1.072$		$= 1.172$
K_0	$= 1-\sin\phi$	K_0	$= 1-\sin\phi$
	$= 0.500$		$= 0.293$

Sand is suitable with factor of safety 1.5



Suitability of locally available soils at site for filling and backfilling purposes:

On an average basis, soil has gravel content 5.09%, sand, 54.20%, silt 16.51% and clay 24.20%. The Atterberg Limits shows soil to be non plastic in nature. The Specific gravity is 2.67. The soil is non swelling and chemically non reactive. Hence it is suitable for backfilling purpose.

Identification of any other potential geotechnical problems and their remedial measures are as follows:

- Limestones shall have soluble cavities. Piping is to be checked for water retaining structures.
- Limestone shall be friable at high temperature. Stability of rock at high temperature is not assumed.
- Necessary buffer layer over limestone is to be designed and provided. A bentonite cake is one of the useful provisions.
- Shale has a tendency to soften on exposure to alternate wetting and drying.



Protective measures based on chemical nature of soil and groundwater:

Protective measures based on chemical nature of soil and groundwater with due regard to the potential deleterious effects on concrete, steel and other building materials etc.

- The aggressive chemicals especially sulphates are within the permissible limits of 0.20%. The aggressive chemicals are within the permissible limits as per IS 456-2000. Hence no precautions in the form of extra cover or anticorrosive treatment to the reinforcement are necessary. The type of cement to be used for the concreting is Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC).
- Hence, no protective measures are required.

Suitability of quartzite as aggregate:

Hard rock encountered at the site is quartzite. It can be used as an aggregate in

- a) Road construction
- b) Concreting in construction field

because of the following reasons:

- i. Density is more than 2.5 gm/cc
- ii. Water absorption is less than 1%.
- iii. Specific gravity is greater than 2.5
- iv. Hardness is about 6-7
- v. Soundness is less than 12%
- vi. Rock has good unconfined Compressive Strength
- vii. Good CBR values

Suitability of soil/weathered rock as back filling material

- i. Specific gravity is 2.66
- ii. It is non plastic in nature.
- iii. It is non swelling soil
- iv. Good proctor density
- v. Sufficient Safe bearing capacity
- vi. Chemically not aggressive.



General Note:

1. The sub soil formation at the project site consists of Highly Weathered Light grey fine grained Quartzite rock followed by moderately weathered rock and further slightly weathered to fresh Quartzite up to termination depth of bore holes. At some bore holes, Limestone/shale/Basalt is also encountered.
2. The minimum depth of foundation shall be 1 m below Existing Ground Level (EGL).
3. The project site is located in Seismic Zone-II as per IS 1893 Part-1, 2002. Considering very little soil horizon and predominantly Highly weathered to moderately weathered rock at shallow depth, the possibility of liquefaction is ruled out.
4. The existing top layer is highly weathered rock and is suitable for filling/backfilling purposes.
5. Considering the presence of weathered rock from Ground level in almost all bore holes, blasting may be required during excavation. Slope during excavation may be kept as 1:0.5 depending upon type of rock strata.
6. Electrical Resistivity Test results shall be referred from Vol-II
7. Cyclic Plate load test results, Pressure meter test results, Seismic refraction test results and Cross hole shear test results shall be referred from Volume-III
8. For design of Machine foundations, Cross Hole Shear Test results shall be referred.



REFERENCES

IS : 2131	-	Standard Penetration Test
IS : 2720 Part – II	-	Determination of Moisture Content of soil.
IS : 2720 Part – III	-	Determination of Specific Gravity of Soil.
IS : 2720 Part – V	-	Determination of Liquid Limit and Plastic Limit of Soil.
IS : 2720 Part – VI	-	Determination of Shrinkage Limit of Soil.
IS : 2720 Part – IV	-	Grain Size Analysis of Soil.
IS : 2720 Part – XXVII	-	Determination of Sulphate Content of Soil.
IS : 2720 Part – XXVI	-	Determination of pH Value of Soil.
IS : 3025 Part – 24	-	Determination of Sulphate Content of Water.
IS : 3025 Part – 32	-	Determination of Chloride Content of Water.
IS : 1498 – 1970	-	Indian Classification system.
BIS13030 : 1991	-	Determination of Water Absorption and Porosity on Rock
BIS 13030 : 1991	-	Determination of Unit weight of Rock.
BIS 9143 : 1979	-	Determination of Unconfined Compressive Strength of Rock core
Dr. N. V. Nayak	-	Foundation Manual

**TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION
CORPORATION LIMITED
[TSGENCO]**



CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

**SECTION - C
SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF TSGENCO
(PART 1 & 2)**

**IN THIS DOCUMENT 1x800MW KOTHAGUDEM SHALL BE READ AS
5x800MW YADADRI THERMAL POWER STATION**



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**

**TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION
CORPORATION LIMITED
[TSGENCO]**



CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

**SECTION - C
SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF TSGENCO
(PART 1)**

**IN THIS DOCUMENT 1x800MW KOTHAGUDEM SHALL BE READ AS
5x800MW YADADRI THERMAL POWER STATION**



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**

VOLUME : VII-C
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

CONTENT

VOLUME : VII-C TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SECTIONS	DESCRIPTION
SECTION-I	LAND SURVEY AND ESTABLISHING REFERENCE GRIDS AND BENCH MARK PILLARS
SECTION-II	GEO TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
SECTION-III	AREA GRADING
SECTION-IV	EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
SECTION-V	CEMENT CONCRETE – PLAIN AND REINFORCED
SECTION-VI	DRIVEN PRECAST CONCRETE PILES
SECTION-VII	DRIVEN CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILES
SECTION-VIII	BORED CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILES
SECTION-IX	FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK
SECTION-X	ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK
SECTION-XI	ROADS AND DRAINAGE
SECTION-XII	CONSTRUCTION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY
SECTION-XIII	PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIAL
SECTION-XIV	ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT
SECTION-XV	QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS
SECTION-XVI	MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK

CONTENT [Contd...]

**VOLUME : VII-C TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL
AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS [Contd...]**

SECTIONS	DESCRIPTION
SECTION-XVII	FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE
SECTION-XVIII	SINGLE AND SANDWICH METAL CLADDING
SECTION-XIX	CARPENTRY AND JOINERY
SECTION-XX	METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS, CURTAIN WALLS, STRUCTURAL GLAZING ETC.
SECTION-XXI	ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS
SECTION-XXII	GLASS AND GLAZING
SECTION-XXIII	FLOOR FINISHED AND ALLIED WORK
SECTION-XXIV	FALSE FLOORING
SECTION-XXV	PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC.
SECTION-XXVI	SUSPENDED CEILING
SECTION-XXVII	SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDE WALL
SECTION-XXVIII	ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORK
SECTION-XXIX	WATER SUPPLY
SECTION-XXX	DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-I

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
LAND SURVEY AND ESTABLISHING REFERENCE GRIDS
AND BENCH MARK PILLARS**

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.0	SCOPE	VII-C/S-I : 1
2.0	GENERAL	VII-C/S-I : 2
3.0	INSTRUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS	VII-C/S-I : 3
4.0	EXECUTION	VII-C/S-I : 4
5.0	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	VII-C/S-I : 6
6.0	RATES	VII-C/S-I : 9
7.0	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-I : 9

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-I

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
LAND SURVEY AND ESTABLISHING REFERENCE GRIDS
AND BENCH MARK PILLARS**

1.0 SCOPE

This specification is intended to cover topographical surveys and preparation of plans (maps) showing all permanent features including buildings, large trees, pucca & kutchha nullas, ditches, (with or without water), nearby roads / approaches, railway track, culverts, overhead transmission & communication lines, ridges, boundary wall, fencing, demarcation line etc. of the project area as well as sectional views of the drains, ditches, creek, culverts and similar items (with all dimensions and invert levels). Carrying of the Bench Mark (existing reference BM outside the project area) to project site by levelling, establishing bench marks and grids in the field, spot level survey at specified intervals and on change points, contouring, constructing and fixing of bench mark pillars & grid pillars in the field, clearing of jungles & debris and cutting of trees (to the minimum extent as required for the work and as per instruction of the Owner) etc. shall also form a part of the scope of work. In addition, the true north, magnetic north and the angle between the grid lines (established at site) and the true north or magnetic north shall be indicated in all drawings.

It may also be necessary to interconnect the existing grid lines (with measured angles and distances) and level references as well as a few permanent buildings and permanent roads adjacent / near the specified project site area during the proposed survey work and thus incorporate the same in the survey plans / maps.

The drawing no 13A06-DWG-M-001 (Plot Plan) gives location of the project and an indication of the project area to be surveyed. These drawings are preliminary and do not cover the entire scope of work. These may be modified, survey area increased / decreased, and any new drawing may be given before award of the Work or during execution of the work (keeping sufficient time for field survey work and plotting).

Permanent features and levels of a few existing items as given in the above drawings shall not be used as reference without verification by actual survey with precision instruments by the contractor and plotted in his maps / drawings accordingly.

The grid pillars and B.M. pillars shall be maintained and checked frequently to ensure the correctness of the value of the pillar till the completion of the job and handing them over to the Owner. It shall be responsibility of the Contractor to check the pillars jointly with Owner / Engineer at the time of final handing over of the work to the Owner.

The tenderers should visit the project site, at his own cost, before quoting rates for this tender. No extra claim (in terms of extension of time or revision in rates, etc.) shall be entertained at a later date on the ground of insufficient knowledge about the site or for lack of clarifications on this specification.

2.0 GENERAL

2.1 Work to be Provided for by the Contractor

2.1 Work to be provided by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish necessary instruments and all other tools and materials including pegs, marking plates for reference grid and bench mark pillars, construction materials for pillars, labour & skilled surveyors, supervision by competent engineers, services, necessary transport, full insurance and all other incidental items as may be necessary for on-time and successful completion of the surveying and mapping work.
- b) Furnish original field & level books, notes taken on special features and field drawings with readings & relevant features plotted.
- c) Preparation, thorough checking & cross checking in the field and submission of completed survey plans / maps and drawings in specified scale incorporating sectional views and details as included under Section - 1.0.
- d) Construction and installation of reference grids and bench mark pillars at specified locations.

2.2 Work to be provided for by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

2.3 Information to be Submitted by the Tenderer.

2.3.1 With Tender

The tenderer shall indicate in his tender the number of different surveying instruments (with make and year of manufacture), skilled & experienced surveyors, and competent engineers that will be deployed at the site for this work. His experience during last five years in similar survey work shall be detailed in the tenderer's offer which shall also include his present commitments.

2.3.2 After Award

The contractor shall inform and satisfy the Engineer regarding deployment of personnel engaged by him for quality work under an agreed time-frame for completion of the work under this Contract.

He shall also prepare, discuss with Owner / Engineer and submit an agreed work programme within seven (7) days of award of the Work and during which period he shall also mobilize his instruments, tools, personnel at the project site.

The survey documents shall be submitted to the Owner / Engineer by the Contractor progressively during execution of the Work in order to enable him to review the work and, if necessary, cross-check at site along with Contractor's surveyor and engineer and point out the deficiencies / discrepancies, if any, therein. However, the Contractor shall be still responsible for the correctness of the entire work and shall resurvey and replot any portion of the Work which may be found to be defective later on. During such checking / cross-checking as well as supervision during execution of the entire work, the Contractor shall extend all facilities including proper instruments, tools, other materials, surveyors & labour, etc. to the Owner / Engineer.

The Contractor shall engage qualified engineers, surveyors, drafting persons, etc. for executing the work under this Contract.

3.0 INSTRUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

3.1 Instruments

The entire field surveying shall be done with the combination of transit / optic Theodolites (which can read upto 20 seconds or less), Prismatic Compass, Precision Levelling Instruments with well-graduated & accurate staff, Chain, Measuring Steel Tapes and Plane Table Survey by Clinometer with the help of Clinograph Scale, ranging rods, etc.

Theodolite should be optically centred and the levels should be tilting type. Measuring tapes shall be used with calibrated tension. The calibration charts for the instruments shall be submitted before the start of the Work.

High quality surveying instruments (particularly, theodolites & levels) of reputed manufacturers shall be deployed for accurate and dependable survey work. Electronic instruments, if available with the Contractor, will be preferred.

3.2 Construction Materials for Reference Grid and Bench Mark Pillars

Concrete for pillars shall be of mix 1:2:4 (one cement : two coarse sand : four 20 mm down stone aggregates). All the component materials shall be of best & acceptable quality and conforming to the provisions of the latest version of the Indian Standards.

Steel plates for engraving B.M. value and reference grids shall be of mild steel, conforming to IS : 2062.

4.0 EXECUTION

4.1 Permanent Adjustments

All permanent adjustments of the instruments shall be made before starting the work, to the satisfaction of the Owner / Engineer.

4.2 Contour Intervals and Scale of Drawings

4.2.1 Contour Intervals

For contouring, spot levels shall be taken at 10 m horizontal intervals or less in both directions to establish the contours at 300 mm intervals for nearly flat terrains and at 0.5 m to 1.0 m intervals for undulating hilly terrains, as per schedule of items and direction of the Owner / Engineer.

4.2.2 Scale of Drawings

Depending upon the area to be covered, survey maps shall be prepared in the scale of 1 : 500 or 1 : 1000, as indicated in Schedule of Items, and all permanent features (as indicated under Section - 1.0), grid pillars, bench mark pillars, reference grid and bench mark pillars, contours (as specified in 4.2.1 above) etc. shall be plotted.

Sectional views of the drains, ditches, culverts, roads, etc., however, can be prepared in a scale suitable for furnishing all pertinent dimensions, levels and information, and in a separate drawing sheet.

4.3 Submission of Drawings and Documents

The following documents shall be submitted to the Owner / Engineer :

- 4.3.1 Original field and level books and notes taken on special features, plus a photo-copy each of the above documents.
- 4.3.2 Field drawings with readings and relevant features and sectional views plotted - three (3) copies for review by Owner / Engineer. (One copy will be returned to the Contractor with comments, if any).
- 4.3.3 Original and one (1) copy of the above field drawings (item 4.3.2 above) after field verification of the comments and incorporating the corrected features.
- 4.3.4 Original tracing and four (4) prints of the final survey maps and drawings showing other details, all prepared in ink and in clear legible form. Format of and title block on the drawing / map shall be as per direction of Owner / Engineer.

4.4 Time of Completion

Time shall be deemed to be the essence of the Contract. The entire survey work including submission of the final survey maps and drawings as well as other documents (ref. : 4.3 above) shall be completed within a period of weeks / months in the following manner :

- a) Mobilisation and firming up time
schedule and survey groups... : 1 week
- b) Completion of field survey work and
submission of three (3) copies of the
field drawings and a photo-copy of
the field & level books and the field
notes, etc. (Items 4.3.1 & 4.3.2
above). : 6 weeks
- c) Submission of the final survey maps
& drawings and other documents
(item 4.3.1, 4.3.3 & 4.3.4 above). : 2 weeks

Construction and installation of grid and bench marks pillars, however, are to be subsequently completed within 2 weeks of the clearance from Owner / Engineer.

If the Owner / Engineer feels that the progress of the work is not satisfactory, he shall notify the Contractor to take necessary measures to complete the Work on time. If the Contractor fails to comply with the Owner's directive or fails to complete the Work on time, Owner will be at liberty to get the Work done by any other agency and forfeit the amount related to unfinished works and the Earnest Money / Security Deposit of the Contractor.

4.5 **Security Rules and Statutory Regulations**

The Contractor shall strictly follow at site all security rules and regulations enforced by Owner from time to time regarding movement of materials, equipment / instrument, personnel to and from site, issue of identity cards, badges, control of entry and all similar matters.

The Contractor, his employees and agents shall not disclose any information or drawings prepared by him or furnished to him by the Owner / Engineer.

He shall also follow all safety rules and regulations and shall take sufficient measures to adhere to the same.

The Contractor shall conform in all respects with the provisions of any statute, ordinance law, rules, regulations, by-laws of Central, State, Local or other duly constituted Authority. The Contractor shall give all notices and fees to be given or paid.

In respect of labour, the Contractor shall comply with all rules framed by the Government for the protection of health, wages, welfare and safety of the workers. The Contractor shall be responsible for effective insurance under the Indian Workman's Compensation Act., Third Party Liability Insurance, etc. in accordance with the Indian Law and Regulation at his own cost.

In fine, the Contractor shall keep the Owner and Engineer indemnified against all penalties and liabilities of every kind.

5.0 **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

5.1 **Establishing of Bench Marks**

At least two permanent bench marks at each site at approved locations shall be established from the existing bench marks. While carrying the bench mark, levels shall be established on permanent objects as directed by the Engineer. Levelling survey shall be done in the forward and reverse direction and the closing error should not be more than ± 05 mm.

5.2 **Establishing of Grid Pillars**

Permanent grid pillars shall be established in either direction at every 100 m intervals or as directed. *One reference pillar and one reference grid direction shall be provided by the Owner. For carrying reference pillars, additional station points shall be established for traversing or triangulation as directed by the Engineer. The closing error for any closed traverse shall not exceed the specified limits as per clause 5.6. The maximum tolerance for any grid location shall be ± 1 mm. Generally for all angular measurements, transit of theodolite shall be done. Measurement shall be verified by cross-checking the diagonal angle as directed by the Engineer. For observing bearing from magnetic north, care should be taken that no magnetic substance to influence the bearing reading is there. The magnetic north should also be periodically verified.

Reference shall be taken from the existing permanent objects identifying from the Cadestal map for establishing the new grid line and shall be related to true north line where grids are not existing.

5.3 Reference Grid Pillars and Bench Marks

All reference grid pillars and permanent bench marks shall be 900 mm x 200 mm x 200 mm cement-concrete pillars with 150 mm projecting above ground. 150 mm square x 12 mm thick steel plates (with two L-shaped 20 cm long M.S. lugs welded to the plate) or 6 mm thick aluminium plates with bolts shall be embedded or bolted on top of the pillars. Grid points & lines shall be accurately punched on the plates as also the numerical values of grid lines and levels. Grid lines and levels as required shall be painted.

5.4 Topographical Surveying and Mapping

Positions, both in plan and elevation, of all natural and artificial features of the area in question (including permanent objects) are to be established and subsequently delineating them on survey maps by means of conventional symbols (preferably those of Survey of India maps). Necessary levelling work of the project area shall be combined with methods of establishing horizontal location so that location and sketching of contours for the area can be done at specified intervals and in specified scales on maps. Rock outcrops, springs / falls (if any) and other unusual ground formations / conditions shall be noted and locations plotted on the maps.

The field work shall be done in the following steps :

- a) Establishing horizontal and vertical controls and locating reference grids and bench marks in the area.
- b) Levelling and plotting contours.
- c) Surveying and locating the natural, artificial and permanent features in details as described earlier.
- d) Taking of longitudinal and cross-sections of the corridors for pipe line and road / rail and drains, ditches, water bodies, culverts, etc.

All survey work shall be related with true north and true north shall be established at site beforehand.

5.5 Traversing and Ground Controls

Triangulation or Traversing or a combination of the two methods shall be adopted for the purpose of establishing horizontal controls, in order to determine the exact relationships between various existing points / features on ground, so that surveys required under the present scope of work and in future may be correlated and tied together.

Before commencement of work, the plan showing base lines and the grid lines and their spacings shall be got approved by the Owner / Engineer at site. First, a traverse covering the entire survey area shall be established with reference to a permanent object / reference grid pillar already existing at Site (as instructed by the Owner / Engineer).

The closing error in traverse (primary / secondary) shall not exceed one in three thousand in terms of length or, $L \sqrt{N}$ second (total) in angular measurement, whichever is less. (Where, L = the least count of the instrument and N = the number of stations).

5.6 Contouring

Spot level surveying at specified intervals shall be adopted for contouring the area, so that accurate contouring can be done. At places of sharp curvature or abrupt changes in direction and elevation, points selected shall be close to represent the actual ground configuration.

Levelling operation shall always start on a control station / nearby bench mark and end on the same.

5.7 Route Survey

Route Survey shall be conducted along a narrow strip / belt of the terrain selected after field reconnaissance or as directed by Owner / Engineer at Site. Topographical survey for existing storm drainage lines as well as for routing pipe lines, transportation and communication lines, etc. shall be conducted. Longitudinal profiles as well as cross-sections shall be taken at 50 m intervals or less in nearly flat / undulating terrains and at 20 m intervals in hilly terrains, as per direction of the owner / Engineer. All cross-sections shall be with reference to centre line of corridor showing levels at every 2 - 5 metre intervals and all breaks in the profile. The width of strip / corridor shall be as specified in the drawing or as directed by Owner / Engineer.

6.0

RATES

The rates for the items of land survey and establishing reference grids and bench mark pillars shall include the cost of materials consumed in this work or incidental to it, the cost of instruments, tools and plants, labour, supervision, transport, installation, taxes, insurance, royalties and revenue expenses, security and safety measures, approaches, power, fuel, services, preliminary and enabling works, camps, stores, water, etc. and overheads & profits complete. In case no specific item is provided in the schedule to cover any particular item of work, it is implied that the contractor will include the cost of executing such work in the rates quoted for connected items in the schedule.

7.0

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless specified otherwise in the schedule of items, the measurement of items shall be done as follows :

7.1.0

Carrying and Establishment of Bench Mark (B.M.)

Carrying of the bench mark from nearby available permanent B.M. to site (at boundary point) shall be measured in running kilometre along the route of survey passing over all kinds of ground conditions which includes levelling, establishing bench marks, complete as per specification. Supply and installation of B.M. pillars shall be measured separately.

7.2.0

Topographic Survey

Areas of topographic survey shall be measured in Hectare which includes surveying and plotting of topographic features, physical features of all objects, areas of shallow water bodies, pucca & kutcha nallas, ditches, nearby roads / approaches, railway tracks, culverts, overhead transmission & communication lines and supports, ridges, etc., levelling and establishing grid lines complete as per specification. Supply and installation of grid pillars shall be measured separately.

7.3.0

Route Survey

Area of route survey shall be measured in Hectare for the specified corridor width of land which includes surveying and plotting of topographic features, physical features of all objects, pucca & kutcha nallas, ditches (with or without water), roads / approaches, railway tracks, overhead transmission & communication lines, and supports, ridges, etc., levelling and establishing grid lines complete as per specification. Supply and installation of grid pillars shall be measured separately.

7.4.0

Bench Mark Pillars and Grid Pillars

Pillars shall be measured in number as per specification and schedule of items.

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-II

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
GEO TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION**

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-2 : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-2 : 1
3.00.00	SOIL EXPLORATION	VII-C/S-2 : 4
4.00.00	PENETRATION TESTS	VII-C/S-2 : 11
5.00.00	GROUND WATER INVESTIGATION	VII-C/S-2 : 12
6.00.00	FIELD TESTS	VII-C/S-2 : 14
7.00.00	TESTS FOR DYNAMIC PROPERTIES	VII-C/S-2 : 19
8.00.00	FIELD DETERMINATION OF CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO	VII-C/S-2 : 21
9.00.00	LABORATORY TESTS ON SOIL SAMPLES/ROCK CORES	VII-C/S-2 : 22
10.00.00	REPORT ON SUB-SOIL INVESTIGATION	VII-C/S-2 : 23

VOLUME : IIG/3

SECTION-II

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
GEO TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the complete soil exploration work including carrying out field tests and laboratory tests to evaluate static as well as dynamic parameters of soil/rock and preparation of detailed report including the recommendations regarding founding level, type of foundation for different kinds of structures/machines and methods of deep excavation.

2.00.00 GENERAL

The contractor shall perform all work under the purview of this specification along with all incidentals and related work including setting out, staging, approach to test locations, contractor's office, stores and protection of adjacent buildings, structures or services / facilities. No separate payments shall be made on such accounts. The tenderer should therefore take into account all such relevant items while quoting his unit rates against the schedule of items.

2.01.00 Work to be provided for the contractor

The work to be provided by the contractor, unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Furnish necessary plant and equipment, tools and tackles, instruments, necessary power, fuel, water, labour, supervisions by qualified and experienced engineers and supervisors specialised in the type of investigation, transport of materials, men and equipment etc., services, full insurance and all other incidental items as may be necessary for entime and successful completion of the work as per tender terms, drawings, specifications and instruction of the owner / engineer.
- b) Locate in the field and in layout drawing all boreholes and other field investigation items.
- c) Furnish progressively and periodically field bore logs, investigation observations, test results with relevant data and features in triplicate.

- d) Prepare and submit draft (in duplicate) and final (after incorporating comments, if any) sub soil investigation report as per specification, schedule of items and instructions of the owner / his engineer.

2.02.00 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Location and Levels

Location of all boreholes and field test points and levels of the existing ground at such locations shall be established by the contractor at his own cost from two reference grids and one bench mark given by the owner/ his engineer and these shall be subsequently plotted in the layout plan, bore logs and other relevant field test data sheets / tables to be incorporated in the report by the contractor.

Making bench mark pillar (s) and reference line pillars (whatever are required for the work) and maintaining them upto the completion of the work shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no extra cost by the owner,

2.04.00 Codes and Standards

The following is the general list of IS Codes to be used for the soil investigation work and preparation of report. In all cases latest revision along with amendments, if any, shall be referred to.

IS:1498	-	Classification and identification of soils for General Engineering purposes.
IS:1888	-	Method of load tests on soils
IS:1892	-	Subsurface investigation for foundation
IS:1904	-	Structural safety of buildings : shallow foundations
IS:2131	-	Method for standard penetration test for soils
IS:2132	-	Code of Practice for thin walled tube sampling of soils
IS:2720	-	Methods of tests for soils
IS:2809	-	Glossary of terms and symbols relating to Soil Engineering.
IS:2810	-	Glossary of terms relating to soil dynamics

IS:3025	-	Methods of sampling and testing for water used in industry
IS:3043	-	Code of Practice for earthing
IS:4078	-	Indexing and storage of drill cores
IS:4434	-	Code of Practice for insitu vane shear test for soils
IS:4453	-	Code of Practice for exploration by pits, trenches, drifts and shafts
IS:4464	-	Presentation of drilling information and core description in foundation investigation
IS:4968 (Part-II)	-	Dynamic Cone Penetration Test.
IS:4968 (Part-III)	-	Static Cone Penetration Test.
IS:5249	-	Method of test for determination of dynamic properties of soil.
IS:5313	-	Guide for core drilling observations
IS:5529 (Part I)	-	In situ permeability tests - tests in over-burden
IS:5529 (Part II)	-	In situ permeability tests - tests in bed rock
IS:6403	-	Determination of allowable bearing pressure on shallow foundations.
IS:6926	-	Diamond core drilling for site investigation for river valley projects.
IS:6935	-	Method of determination of water level in boreholes
IS:7746	-	In situ shear test on rock
IS:8009	-	Calculation of settlement of foundations -
(Part-I)		Shallow foundations subjected to symmetrical static vertical loads
(Part-II)		Deep foundations subjected to symmetrical static vertical loading.

IS:8763	-	Guide for undisturbed sampling of sands
IS:8764	-	Method for determination of point load strength index of rocks
IS:9143	-	Method for the determination of unconfined compressive strength of rock materials
IS:9179	-	Method for preparation of rock specimen for laboratory testing
IS:9214	-	Method of determination of modulus of subgrade reaction (k-value) of soils in field
IS:9221	-	Method for determination of modulus of elasticity and poisson's ratio of rock materials in uniaxial compression.
IS:9259	-	Liquid limit apparatus for soils
IS:9640	-	Specification for split spoon sampler
IS:10108	-	Sampling of soils by thin wall samples with stationary piston
IS:10589	-	Equipment for subsurface sounding of soils
IS:10837	-	Specification of moulds for determination of relative density and its accessories
IS:11229	-	Specification for shear box testing of soils
IS:11315 (Part II)	-	Description of discontinuities in rock mass - core recovery and rock quality

3.00.00 **SOIL EXPLORATION**

3.01.00 **Test Boring**

Test Boring through different layers of soil shall be carried out by the contractor at the locations marked in the drg. no. and/or at such other locations as directed by the Engineer in a manner described below.

Various methods of boring as described in IS:1892 may be adopted. The tenderer shall furnish in his tender the complete details of the equipment and the method he proposes to follow. Minimum diameter of boring shall be 150 mm.

During the boring operations if rock strata is not encountered, the boring shall be continued upto 30 m depth for two bore holes and upto 20m depth for the remaining boreholes unless stated otherwise. In case rock strata is encountered within the above depths, boring operations shall be discontinued and drilling operation as enumerated in clause 4.0 below shall be resorted to. If the present formation level is above the natural ground with filled-up soil, the depth of boring mentioned above shall exclude such filled-up soil.

The contractor shall describe in detail the equipment and method of boring he proposes to use. In the absence of dry boring equipment, wash boring at the discretion of the Engineer may be allowed, but the particular way of cleaning the casing by washing has to be approved by the Engineer. However, if the engineer, at any time, feels that the washing process is disturbing the samples to be taken, he may stop the work and the contractor shall have no claim whatsoever on this score. If the contractor can, however, improve the method to the satisfaction of the Engineer, he may be allowed to resume the wash boring work.

When boring cannot be advanced due to presence of hard material, it should be checked whether there is continuous strata of hard material below before resorting to drilling methods. If only a local boulder is present it should be chopped using suitable chopping bits and the detris removed and normal boring continued.

Ground water level for each bore hole shall be checked during boring operation and shall be recorded in bore log. Sub-soil water samples shall also be collected from each borehole and recorded.

Where possible, completed boreholes shall be capped and a G.I. pipe inserted in order to preserve them for future ground water level observation. The contractor shall use his own materials for this and the unit rate quoted shall be inclusive of the same. These bore holes after completion of observation shall

be handed over to the owner in such condition as to enable future observation of ground water possible. The other boreholes not used for observation shall be backfilled by the contractor using sand fill as and when directed by the Engineer.

3.01.00 Stabilization of Boreholes

Boreholes shall be stabilized, whenever required, against caving of the sides of the drill hole and heaving of the bottom of the hole. especially in cases where the hole is carried below the ground water level, by use of drive pipe or casing or by means of drilling fluids (water or mixtures of water and colloidal, gel forming thixotropic clays such as bentonite), grouting (in place) or other suitable methods.

3.02.00 Open Trial Pits

The location of open trial pits shall be as indicated in approved drawing and/or at such other locations as directed by the Engineer. If the present formation level is above the natural ground level with filled-up soil, the depth of trial pits shall be upto a depth of 3.5m below natural ground level or not below the ground water table or as directed by the Engineer. In no case, the depth shall be extended over 5m. The size of pits shall be 3.0m x 3.0m or as directed by the Engineer. Samples of undisturbed soil shall be obtained preferably at every 1.5m or where a change in strata is noticed.

The contractor shall provide a suitable access to the bottom of the pits. Sampling in trial pits shall be done as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall be paid at contract unit price for each trial pit which will include all costs for earthwork in excavation with necessary side slope and backfilling and shoring/ sheeting for side protection, if required. If the pits exceed over 3.5m in depth, the contractor shall be paid at unit price for the extra depths of excavation.

After completion of the test, sampling and visual examination, the pit shall be suitably backfilled as directed by the engineer. Unless otherwise specified, excavated soil shall be used for this purpose.

3.03.00 Boring in River Bed

For carrying out boring in river bed, the barge / boat should be properly anchored so that there is no movement of the platform due to waves which can cause damage to the drill rods and casing.

3.04.00 Rock Drilling

During boring operation, once rock strata is encountered, the normal method of boring operation as described under clause 3.01.00 earlier shall have to be stopped and drilling operation will be resorted to for determining depth and nature of rock strata, in a manner as described below.

Rotary core drilling technique with continuous core recovery should be adopted for drilling through rock. The tenderer shall indicate in his tender the type of coring bit he proposes to use. The behaviour of rock mass is governed more significantly by the nature of fractures in the rock than by the type and hardness of the material composing the rock itself. Hence, good drilling technique should be adopted to obtain an intact sample truly representative of the in-situ material and for achieving highest percentage of recovery possible. Variations in the speed of rotation, the downward pressure on the core barrel, the pressure at which the drilling fluid is introduced into the hole and the length of hole drilled (run length) prior to removal of the core are major items which must be controlled by the driller. In general, coring should be initiated with short runs both because the upper portions of rock masses are commonly highly fractured and also because the elevations at which core

losses occur can be more accurately determined. If conditions indicate that it is possible, the length of the runs may be determined by the length of the core barrel.

In zones which are highly fractured or where the barrel continuously becomes blocked it is essential that short runs be used even though this means removal of the entire string of drilling tools every 300 mm or less. Reduced bit pressure should be resorted to when rod vibration or chatter occurs. The pressure under which the drilling fluid should be introduced into the hole will be the minimum to be consistent with adequate removal of cuttings from the hole and proper cooling of the bit. To minimise the erosive action of the drilling fluid on the core and thereby to improve core recovery, double tube core barrels should be used. The casing and core barrel to be used shall be of designation BX or NX.

During the drilling operation for each bore-hole the contractor shall record the rate of sinking of drill rods, ground water table elevations, if any, nature, type and sequence of rock drilled. From the recovered cores the contractor shall determine nature of fractures and degree of weathering of rock for each bore hole. The contractor shall also note and record any appreciable loss of drilling fluid throughout the entire drilling operations for each bore hole. The contractor shall also determine the percentage recovery ratio and rock quality designation from the recovered cores for each stages of core advance and for all the bore-holes. Rock quality designation is defined as the ratio of cumulative lengths of intact pieces of core greater than 10 cm to the length of core advance.

The contractor shall furnish all the information mentioned above fully verified and signed by the Engineer at site and submit them in triplicate to the Engineer.

The drilling operation shall be terminated when more than 75% of the core recovery is possible. If core recovery is lower and the nature of rock is weathered, drilling must be continued upto 30m for two bore holes and 20m for the remaining boreholes below the natural ground level.

In addition to the above mentioned points the contractor shall also take into consideration the provisions of the latest revisions of the following Codes of Practice :

- a) IS:6926 - Code of practice for diamond core drilling for site investigation for river valley projects (optional).
- b) IS:4078 - Code of Practice for indexing and storage of drill cores.
- c) IS:4464 - Code of Practice for presentation of drilling information and core description in foundation investigation.

3.05.00 **Adits and Test shafts**

An exploratory adit is a horizontal or near horizontal excavation made by mining methods in rock . The term "test shaft" is used to refer to a vertical excavation, generally in rock and to very deep test pits . These are used for in- situ examination of the nature of the rock and its structural features such as joints, fractures, faults and shear zones. Adits may also be used for insitu tests to determine the modulus of deformation of rock.

3.06.00 **Sampling**

Bored spoil shall be collected continuously during boring to note any change of strata . Samples of undisturbed soil shall be obtained preferably at every 1.5 m where a change in strata is indicated by the slurry flowing out . In no case shall the depth between successive sampling be more than 3.0 m and a sample shall be obtained on the average for every 2.0 m depth of boring, since it is intended to ascertain the characteristics of the soil at various depths. If, however, there is fair uniformity in the characteristics of the soil for certain depths the engineer may limit the number of samples stipulated above.

3.06.01 **Tube Sampling**

For obtaining undisturbed samples in its simplest form, an open drive thin wall tube sampler shall be attached to a rod and shall be lowered to the bottom after completely cleaning the borehole bottom by washing. The samplers to be used should have area ratio less than 13 percent and preferably less than 10 percent. The head should have check valve and ports to permit easy escape of drilling fluid or air from the sample tube as the sample enters it.

Sampling will be accomplished by jacking or driving the tube depending on the type of soil to be sampled. Upon completion of the sampling operation the sampler shall be withdrawn from the borehole and the sample of soil carefully taken out. Approximately one inch length of soil is to be removed from each end for identification . If there is any surface water on the sample, this shall be wiped off with soaking paper, all sludge or cuttings from advancement of borehole removed and the sample immediately packed in an airtight, close fitting container marked with respective test bore numbers, elevation at which the sample was taken and other relevant information as per IS:1892 . The size of soil test samples shall preferably be 65 mm dia x 200 mm high, but not less than 50 mm dia. x 150 mm high.

Representative / disturbed samples shall also be taken in different strata for visual classification, water content, grain size analysis, Atterberg limits, determination of specific gravity and compaction tests.

3.06.02 Chunk Samples

In cohesive soils, undisturbed samples of regular shapes shall be collected. The samples shall be cut and trimmed to a suitable size (0.3 x 0.3 x 0.3 m). A square area (0.35 x 0.35 m) shall be marked at the centre of the levelled surface at the bottom of the pit. Without disturbing the soil inside the marked area, the soil around this marking shall be carefully removed upto a depth of 0.35 m. The four vertical faces of the soil block protruding at the centre shall be trimmed slowly so that its size reduced to 0.3 x 0.3 m. Wax paper cut to suitable size shall be wrapped uniformly and covered with two layers of thin cloth over all the 5 exposed surfaces of the soil block and sealed properly using molten wax. A firmly constructed wooden box of size 0.35m x 0.35m (internal dimensions) with the top and bottom open shall be placed around the soil block and held in such a manner that its top edge protrudes just above the surface of the block. The space between the soil block and the box shall be filled uniformly and tightly with moist saw dust. The top surface shall also be covered with saw dust before nailing the wooden lid to cover the box firmly taking care that the soil block is not disturbed. The area of contact between the bottom portion of the block and the ground shall be reduced slowly by removing soil in small quantities using small rods, so that the block can be separated from the ground slowly without disturbance. After inverting the wooden box along with the soil block, the bottom portion shall be trimmed and covered with wax paper, cloth and sealed with molten wax. A wooden lid shall be nailed to the box after providing proper saw dust cushion below it. An arrow mark shall be made on the vertical face of the wooden box to indicate the top surface along with the coordinates and depth of sampling.

3.06.03 Sampling in rock

Sampling in rock shall be accomplished during the drilling process by employing double tube core barrels for continuous core recovery. The drilling procedure to be followed should be the one which brings about the highest percent recovery and the exact procedure must be determined in the field.

3.07.00 Record of Boring

Detailed chronological record of drilling and sampling operations shall be maintained in the field log and should be submitted to the owner after completion of boring work at site. The final log showing pertinent subsurface information and results of field and laboratory testing should be submitted with the soil report.

The field log should contain at least the following information :

- a) Reference information like project number, title and location, exploration number and location by coordinates, inclination of the boring and if inclined the bearing or azimuth of the dip of the hole, reference level and datum.
- b) Personnel information - name of drilling contractor, driller and inspecting engineer.
- c) Equipment data - manufacturer's name and model designation.
- d) Sampling and coring information :
 - i) General : Sample type and number, sampler dimension, depth at start and completion of sampling, length of sample, recovery ratio and complete visual description of each sample in "as retrieved" state.
 - ii) Drive samplers : weight and height of drop of hammer and number of blows for each 150 mm penetration.
 - iii) Push samplers : hydraulic pressure and rate of penetration.
 - iv) Soil or rock coring : average rotational speed, down-ward hydraulic pressure and rate of penetration.
 - v) Rock coring : Rock quality designation (R Q D).
- e) Description of material penetrated but not sampled.
- f) Casing information - size, depth at which required, length and depth of bottom of casing; weight and height of drop of hammer and number of blows for each 300 mm of penetration for driven casing, and average rotational speed and downward pressure on casing and average rate of penetration for drilled casing.
- g) Seepage pressure test information-depth and duration of test.
- h) Groundwater information - depth to water surface recorded daily and continued till water level has stabilized.
- i) Artesian pressure information - depth at which encountered, measured head and lime at which each measurement is made.
- j) Elevation of top and bottom of hole and top of rock
- k) Date and time of all operations and delays with reasons.

- l) Miscellaneous information to aid interpretation of sub-surface conditions.
- m) Additional pertinent information.

The final log shall be a condensation of the field log refined on the basis of field and laboratory tests. The final log should present a clear, concise and accurate picture of subsurface conditions to be utilized by the engineer.

4.00.00 **PENETRATION TESTS**

Penetration tests using various types of equipment as specified shall be conducted to measure the resistance of soil to penetration.

4.01.00 **Standard Penetration Test**

Standard penetration test (SPT) shall be carried out in accordance with IS:2131 at every change in strata or at 1.5 m intervals or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall record the number of blows for each 150 mm penetration of the standard split spoon sampler over a depth of 450 mm. The number of blows for the first 150 mm of penetration shall not be considered in evaluating the penetration resistance. Rammer used for driving the sampler rod shall be 65 kg and drops of 750 mm shall be maintained. Records of the test including depth at which driving is initiated and the number of blows for each 150 mm penetrating shall be shown in the field log, the final log shall indicate the actual SPT value (sum of number of blows for last 300 mm of penetration) at appropriate depths.

4.02.00 **Static Cone Penetration Test**

The test shall be carried out at locations as shown on the drawing and/or at such other locations as directed by the Engineer. A steel cone with an apex angle of 60 deg. and overall base diameter of 35.7 mm giving a cross-sectional area of 10 Sq.cm shall be pushed through soil strata through a distance in accordance with the design of the equipment and cone resistance is noted. Thereafter the cone and the friction jacket with 36 mm OD are pushed together for a distance depending upon the design of the cone and the friction jacket assembly and combined values of cone and friction resistance noted. The procedure shall be repeated upto the desired depth. Rate of penetration shall be 1 cm/sec. unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The test shall be carried out upto a depth of ... m or upto the top of rock layer whichever is earlier.

The driving mechanism shall have a capacity of not less than 10 tonne for the mechanically operated equipment. If approved by the Engineer, manually operated equipment may be used for shallow depths (Not greater than 10 m) in case of soft clay layer.

The contractor shall get the dial and pressure gauges calibrated by an approved testing laboratory before commencing the actual test and produce the test certificates to the Engineer.

The test shall be carried out in accordance with IS:4968 (Part-III), latest edition. Cone resistance and frictional resistance shall be separately provided in the report together with a borehole log.

4.03.00 Dynamic Cone Penetration Test

Dynamic cone penetration test shall be conducted to predict stratification, density, bearing capacity etc. of soils. The test shall be conducted by driving a standard size cone attached to the bottom of a string of drill rods. The test shall be conducted upto the specified depth or terminated earlier if the number of blows exceeds 35 for 100 mm penetration when the cone is driven dry and 20 for 100 mm penetration when the cone is penetrated by circulating bentonite, in order to avoid damage to the equipment.

The specification for the equipment and accessories for performing this test, test procedure, field observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS:4968 Part - II. The driving system shall comprise of a 65 kg drive mass having a free fall of 0.75m. The cone shall be of 62.5 mm diameter provided with vents for continuous flow of bentonite slurry through the cone and rods in order to avoid friction between the rods and soil. The use of bentonite slurry may not be necessary when the investigation required is upto a depth of 6m only. On completion of the test, the results shall be presented as a continuous record of the number of blows required for every 300 mm penetration of the cone into the soil in a suitable chart supplemented by a graphical plot of blow count for 300 mm penetration vs. depth.

5.00.00 GROUND WATER INVESTIGATION

Groundwater investigation shall comprise determination of groundwater levels and pressures and permeability of subsurface materials. The effect of tidal variations (if applicable for the site) on ground water level shall also be observed by noting the water level in boreholes during high and low tide periods.

5.01.00 Ground water level observation

The contractor shall make necessary arrangements to prepare the boreholes for ground water observation. Completed boreholes should be capped and a G.I. pipe inserted in order to preserve them for future ground water observation. These observations will be taken by the contractor during the period of investigation. At the end of the site investigation work, these boreholes shall be handed over to the owner in such a condition that further observations can be taken by the owner for a period of at least a year.

Piezometers will have to be installed in boreholes as directed by the owner . A piezometer consisting of either a simple standpipe of PVC tubing with a slotted end and surrounded by granular filter of plastic fabrics shall be used for granular soils or permeable rocks . In impermeable soils, hydraulic piezometer consisting of a porous element connected by twin small-bore plastic tubing to a remote reading station will be used.

5.02.00 **In-Situ Permeability Test**

In-situ permeability test shall be performed in the ... boreholes specified in drg. no. and/or at such other locations at specified depths as directed by the Engineer for determination of the permeability co-efficient of the soil. The type of test shall be either pump-in or pump-out test depending on the sub-soil and ground water conditions. Pump- in test shall be conducted whether ground water in the borehole exists or not. Pump-out test with piezometer installations shall be conducted to obtain data for dewatering purposes when ground water is met in the borehole.

The specification for the equipment required for the test and the procedure of testing shall be in accordance with IS:5529, Part-I. The contractor shall provide all necessary equipment (diesel operated). When it is required to carry out the permeability test for a particular section of the soil strata above the ground water table, bentonite slurry shall not be used while boring.

5.02.01 **Pump - in Test**

Pump-in test shall be conducted in the borehole/trial pit by allowing water to percolate into the soil. Choice of the method of testing shall depend on the soil permeability and prevailing ground water level. Only clear water shall be used for conducting the test. Before conducting the test, the bore hole shall be cleaned. Water shall be allowed to percolate through the test section for sufficient period of time to saturate the soil before starting the observation.

a) **Constant Head Method (in borehole)**

This test shall be conducted in boreholes where soils have a high permeability. Water shall be allowed into the bore hole through a metering system ensuring gravity flow at constant head so as to maintain a steady water level in the bore hole. A reference mark shall be made at a convenient level which can be easily seen in the casing pipe to note down the fluctuations of water level. The fluctuations shall be counteracted by varying the quantity of water flowing into the bore hole. The elevation of water shall be observed at every 5 minute interval. When three consecutive readings show constant level of water surface above test depth, diameter of casing pipe, etc. shall be noted and recorded as per the proforma recommended in IS : 5529, Part-I, Appendix-A.

b) **Falling Head Method (in borehole)**

This method shall be adopted for soils of low permeability and which can stand without casing. The test section shall be sealed by the bottom of the boreholes and a packer at the top of test section. If the test has to be conducted at an intermediate section of pre-bored hole then, double packers shall be used. Access to the test section through the packer shall be by means of a pipe which shall extend to above the ground level. Water shall be filled into the pipe upto the level marked just below the top of the pipe and water allowed to drain into the test section. The water level in the pipe shall be recorded at regular intervals as mentioned in IS : 5529, Part-I, Appendix-B. The test shall be repeated till constant records of water level are achieved.

c) **Percolation test (in trial pit)**

Percolation test shall be conducted in the trial pit in areas where effluent is stored / discharged in ground level tanks. The loss of water due to percolation into the soil shall be estimated by the soil absorption capacity. This test shall be conducted in trial pits as per the procedure given in IS : 2470-Part-I, Appendix-A.

5.02.02 **Pump - Out Test**

This test shall be adopted to determine accurate values of permeability of soil below water table. Observation pipes of 50 mm dia shall be installed at regular intervals along three radial lines extending from the borehole at 120 degrees to each other. Length of these pipes shall depend on the ground level and estimated lowering of the ground water table. The test shall be carried out by pumping out the water to a known depth and recording the water levels in the observation pipes at regular intervals of time till the water level is stabilized. The observations shall be recorded as specified in IS : 5529, Part-I, Appendix-D.

6.00.00 **FIELD TESTS**

In situ tests shall be performed as desired by the engineer to measure properties of soil during the field investigation work.

6.01.00 **Menard Pressuremeter test**

This test shall be carried out as per clause 3.7 of IS:1892 in the bore holes as indicated in approved drawing and/or at such other locations as directed by the Engineer to the full depth of bore holes, to assess the co-efficient of earth pressure at rest and the stress-strain modulus of soil. The tests shall be carried out at every 3.0 m intervals.

The tenderer shall furnish in his tender the complete details of the equipment and method he proposes to follow.

The contractor will submit, for approval of the Engineer detailed arrangement drawings for the tests including the detail of the equipment he proposes to use and satisfy the Engineer about its adequacy. The contractor shall also check and confirm whether the equipment he proposes to use will be suitable for carrying out this test in bore holes of size specified under clause 3.01.00 of this section. If not, separate bore holes of suitable diameter shall be made at locations approved by Engineer for conducting this test.

6.02.00 Direct Load Tests on Soils

The direct load tests on soil shall be carried out in the trial pits as indicated in approved drawing and/or at such other locations as directed by the Engineer. This test is to be carried out at 2.5m/3.5m below the natural ground level as indicated in the above drawing/as directed by the Engineer. The plate sizes to be used shall depend on the nature of the soil, a 45 cm square plate will be used in clayey soil and in sandy soils; three plates of size varying between 30 cm to 75 cm will be used. The test shall be carried out in a manner as to give dependable assessment of bearing capacities of the soils at particular level. The results of the test shall also be used for arriving at the modulus of sub-grade reaction and deformation modulus of soil.

The tenderer shall furnish in his tender the complete detail of the equipment and method he proposes to follow.

The excavation and side protection during the test and back- filling after the test shall be carried out by the contractor. If ground water table is at a depth higher than the specified test depth, the ground water table shall be lowered and maintained at the test depth for the entire duration of the test. The cost of dewatering shall be borne by the contractor.

The contractor will submit, for approval of the Engineer, a detailed arrangement drawing for the tests and satisfy the Engineer about its adequacy in respect of strength and safety and of its being capable of giving accurate data. However, the contractor shall have to modify the arrangement at his own cost if it is ultimately found to be deficient.

The contractor must get the dial and pressure gauges calibrated by an approved testing laboratory before commencing the direct load tests at the site and produce the certificates of the tests to the Engineer. There shall be adequate number of standby gauges available at the site for quick replacement of faulty gauges. The contractor shall bring not less than two dial gauges and one pressure gauge as standby.

In no case settlement observations by means of level and staff shall be accepted.

The tests shall be carried out as described in IS:1888 unless otherwise specifically directed. The application of load may be by gravity or by reaction as detailed out in the above standard.

The test plate shall be preloaded with a load of 700 Kg/ sq.m. retained for a reasonable period and then replaced to take out all slacks of the arrangement. All settlement observations shall start thereafter. Unless the ultimate bearing capacity can be calculated from the available soil data, the contractor shall assess ultimate bearing capacity of the soil under test. Increments of the load shall be of about one fifth of the ultimate bearing capacity. The increments shall continue to an extent that allows locating the 'Yield Value of the Soil' as defined in IS:1888 or upto practicable limit of testing.

While releasing the loads, the rebounds are to be observed in a similar manner as the settlement observations.

The observations shall be recorded directly in log books, proforma of which has to be approved by the Engineer, who shall also be present to check the data. The Engineer shall be notified well in advance of the detailed programme of the test and shall also be informed prior to start of releasing the load so that the total settlement can be checked by him.

In addition to carrying out plate load tests, undisturbed/disturbed soil samples shall also be collected at regular intervals during excavation.

~~The payment shall be lumpsum for each test and shall include all costs inclusive of earthwork in excavation upto 3.5m depth below natural ground level, shoring for side protection, if necessary, and back filling after the test. For the depths over 3.5m extra payments shall be made only for earthwork and shoring, if any. If water table is required to be lowered during the test, necessary diesel operated pumping arrangement will have to be provided by the contractor himself. All expenses in this connection shall be included in his quoted rates.~~

6.03.00 **Vane Shear Tests**

Vane shear test shall be conducted for measuring the strength of soft clay in-situ at all depths from the surface to at least 30m and at locations as specified. The test shall be conducted by pushing into the clay a small four-bladed vane of suitable size (75mm or 100 mm diameter depending upon the soil condition), attached to the end of a rod and then measuring the maximum torque necessary to cause rotation. This torque is a measure of the moment developed by the shear strength of the clay acting over the surface of the cylinder.

The test can be performed at desired depths either inside boreholes or by direct penetration from ground surface. If cuttings at the test depth in the bore hole show any presence of gravel, sand, shells, decomposed wood etc., which are likely to influence the test results, the test at that particular depth may be omitted with the permission of the engineer.

The specification for the equipment and accessories required for performing this test procedure, field observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS:4434.

6.04.00 **Determination of Dry-Density of Soils**

In place dry density of soil is required for assessment of bearing capacity of soils analysis for stability of natural slopes and in settlement calculations for estimating overburden pressure at different depths. The following methods depending on the scope of application in different types of soils shall be adopted as directed by the engineer for determination of in-place dry density of soils.

6.04.01 **Sand Replacement Method**

This method is suitable for fine, medium and coarse grained soils. Small sand pouring cylinder should be used when the soil consists of fine to medium size grains while for soils containing stones where difficulties would be encountered with this method, a large sand pouring cylinder should be used. The sand used for filling shall be clean, uniformly graded natural sand; passing 1.00 mm IS sieve and retained on 600 micron IS sieve. It shall be free from organic matter, oven dried and stored for suitable period to allow its water content to reach equilibrium with atmospheric humidity.

Equipment and accessories, test procedure, observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS:2720 (Part XXVIII)

6.04.02 **Core-cutter Method**

The specification for this test shall be as per IS:2720 (Part XXIX). The method should be applied for fine grained soil, free from aggregates. Fine grained soils for the purpose of application of this method is defined as soil with not less than 90 percent passing 4.75 mm IS sieve.

6.04.03 **Ring and Water Replacement Method**

The specification for equipment, test procedure, observation and reporting of results for this test shall conform to IS:2720 (Part XXXIII). The test equipment shall consist of a circular ring placed at the surface of the ground and plastic film inserted in the hole to retain the water. The method should be applied in coarse grained soils including gravels, cobbles, boulders and rock. Density can be determined for either the total material or material smaller than specified or given size.

6.04.04 **Rubber balloon Method**

The equipment, testing method, observations and reporting of results shall be as per IS:2720 (Part XXXIV) . This method should be applied for firmly bonded soils, it is unsuitable for very soft soils which will deform under slight pressure or in which the volume of the hole cannot be maintained at a constant value.

6.05.00 **In-situ Block Shear / Wedge Shear Test**

The test shall be carried out in a manner as to give a dependable assessment of shear resistance of rock, when at a shallow depth, rock is encountered.

The tenderer shall furnish in his tender the complete detail of the equipment and the method he proposes to follow.

The test shall be carried out in the trial pits as indicated in approved drawing and/or at such other locations as directed by the Engineer. The interpretation of test data and report shall be as per the provisions of IS:7746. The set up without an arrangement for direct application of normal load as detailed in the above standard shall be followed.

Regarding the approval of detailed arrangement drawings for the test, adequacy of conducted test, dial gauges to be used for the test and recording of observations for the test the provisions as laid down for direct load tests on soils shall hold good.

~~The payment terms as indicated for clause 3.02.00 above shall hold good for this test.~~

6.06.00 **Test for Measurement of soil Resistivity**

For designing the earthing system for the project it is necessary to find out the electric resistivity of the soil at some representative locations of the project site.

Soil resistivity is determined in Ohmmeter by using "WENNER's FOUR ELECTRODE METHOD" . The principle of the above method is generally as under :

Four electrodes are driven into the earth along a straight line at equal intervals of 'S'. This distance 'S' can be varied and different readings taken for electrode spacing S = 5, 10, 15, 20 metres etc. to detect the vertical variations of resistivity at a certain location . A current I is passed through the two outer electrodes and the earth. The voltage difference, V, between the two inner electrodes is measured. The current I flowing into the earth produces an electric field proportional to its density and to the resistivity of the soil. The voltage V measured between the inner electrodes is, therefore, proportional to this field . Consequently, the resistivity will be proportional to the ratio of voltage to current.

If the depth of burial of electrodes in the ground is negligible compared to the spacing between the electrodes , then the soil resistivity.

$$= 2 \times 3.14 \times S.V / I$$

Where , Resistivity of soil in Ohm-meter

S = Spacing between electrodes in metre

V = Voltage difference between two inner electrodes in volts.

I = Current flowing through two outer electrodes in amp.

Earth testers normally used for the above purpose comprise the current source and meters in a single instrument and directly read the resistance. Such an instrument is known as four terminal meggar . Using such meggar for measurement , above formula becomes

$$= 2 \times 3.14 \times S.R.$$

where R is meggar reading in Ohms.

Depth of burial of electrodes shall not be more than 1/20 of the spacing between the electrodes.

Correction of the test results should be done, if necessary, using the method outlined in IS:3043.

The location and number of the test points are shown in the plant layout . The number shall be increased if the test results obtained in different locations show a significant difference .

7.00.00 TESTS FOR DYNAMIC PROPERTIES

For evaluation of in-situ dynamic and damping properties of soils, Block Vibration Test, Cyclic Plate Load Test and Wave Propagation Test shall be conducted. The triaxial test method using repeated static loading should also be carried out for arriving at the value of the Young's Modulus.

The Tenderer shall furnish in his tender the complete details of the equipment and method of testing he proposes to follow.

The locations at which such tests are to be carried out shall be as indicated in approved drawing and/or at such locations as directed by the Engineer. If the present formation level is above the natural ground level with filled-up soil, the depth of trial pits shall exclude such filled-up soil.

The tests shall be carried out as described in IS:5249 or IS:1888 as applicable. The contractor will submit, for approval of the Engineer, a detailed arrangement drawing for the tests and satisfy the Engineer about its adequacy in respect of strength and safety and of it being capable of giving accurate data. However, the contractor shall have to modify the arrangement at his own cost if it is ultimately found to be deficient.

The observations shall be recorded directly in log books, proforma of which has to be approved by the Engineer, who shall also be present to check the data. The Engineer shall be notified well in advance of the detailed programme of the test and shall also be informed prior to the start of releasing the load so that the total settlement can be checked by him.

~~The payment shall be lumpsum for each test and shall include all costs inclusive of earthwork in excavation, shoring for side protection (if necessary) construction/curing of plain concrete test block, supply and embedment of foundation bolts etc. and backfilling after the test.~~

7.01.00 **Block Vibration Test**

Test pits of size 4.5m x 2.75m at the bottom shall have to be made. Then at the bottom of the pit a Plain Cement Concrete block of grade M15 and of size 1.5m x 0.75m x 0.70m shall be constructed. Suitable foundation bolts shall be embedded in the concrete block during casting for fixing the oscillator assembly. The concrete block shall be cured for a minimum of fifteen days and then the following Block Forced/Free vibration Test shall be carried out as per the recommendations of IS:5249 :

- a) Vertical Vibration Test
- b) Longitudinal Horizontal Vibration Test
- c) Free Vertical Vibration Test
- d) Horizontal Free Vibration Test.

7.02.00 **Wave Propagation Test**

The wave propagation test for determination of shear modulus shall be conducted both by exciting the block to steady state vibrations in the vertical direction and by making seismic waves to pass through the ground by impact of hammer and determining the time of travel of these waves between two points at a known distance apart.

7.03.00 **Cyclic Plate Load Test**

The test shall be carried out in a manner as to give a dependable assessment of load-deformation characteristics within the soil mass.

The provisions of IS:1888 shall be followed for conducting the test. The application of load may be by gravity or by reaction as detailed out in the above Standard.

The contractor must get the dial gauges and pressure gauges calibrated by an approved testing laboratory before commencing the test at site and produce the certificates of the test to the Engineer. There shall be adequate number of standby gauges available at the site for quick replacement of faulty gauges. The contractor shall bring not less than two dial gauges and one pressure gauge as standby.

The contractor shall provide a layer of cement-sand mortar (1:1 mix) below the bearing plate to level-off any uneven parts and interstices on the rock surface. Also to achieve a uniform distribution of pressure over the loaded surface, the contractor shall provide a flexible layer in the form of rubber pad over the loaded surface.

For conducting the load test the contractor shall apply cyclic loading and unloading, with four or five cycles, increasing in successive of 20% to 25% of full load. While releasing the loads the rebounds to be observed in a similar manner as the settlement observations. The range of cyclic loading shall be decided only after the static net bearing capacity is established by conventional plate load tests.

8.00.00 **FIELD DETERMINATION OF CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO**

The test shall be carried out at locations as shown on the drawing or at locations as directed by the Engineer. The test shall be carried out at a depth of 500 mm below the finished ground level.

The contractor shall submit, for approval of the Engineer complete detail of the equipment and the method he proposes to use. However, the contractor shall have to modify the arrangement at his own cost if it is ultimately found to be deficient.

The surface area to be tested shall be exposed, cleaned of all loose and dried material, levelled and then soaked till saturation with a surcharge weight of 15 kg. After soaking is complete, the test surface shall be drained of all free water and allowed to stand for at least 15 minutes before starting further operations.

The test shall be carried out strictly in accordance with the provisions as laid down in IS:2720 (Part XXXI) latest edition. Surcharge weights of 15 kg including that of the annular weight of 5 kg shall be applied before application of load on the penetration piston. Load shall be applied on the penetration piston such that the penetration is approximately 1.25 mm/min. The load readings shall be recorded at penetrations of 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 7.5, 10.0 and 12.5 mm. The maximum load and penetration shall be recorded if it occurs for a penetration of less than 12.5 mm.

After completion of the test, a sample of soil shall be taken from the point of penetration for moisture content determination. In place density shall also be determined.

From the plot of load penetration curve, after necessary correction, the bearing ratios shall be calculated for penetrations of 2.5 mm and 5 mm. If the bearing ratio at 2.5 mm penetration is greater than that at 5 mm penetration the former shall be taken as the bearing ratio. If bearing ratio at 2.5 mm penetration is less than that at 5 mm penetration, the test shall be repeated and if the ratio at 5 mm penetration is consistently greater than that at 2.5 mm penetration, the ratio at 5 mm penetration shall be taken.

9.00.00

LABORATORY TESTS ON SOIL SAMPLES/ROCK CORES

The contractor shall carry out the tests as listed out in the Schedule of Items, and/or as decided by the Engineer, in laboratory. He shall furnish the name/s of laboratories where he proposes to have the tests carried out and have them approved by the Engineer.

The owner shall have the right of access to contractor's laboratory and/or any other laboratory where tests have been arranged to be carried out during the progress of this investigation.

Adequate volume of test samples of soil/rock cores shall have to be collected from site and stored, labelled and transported carefully to the approved laboratory for carrying out the tests. The method and procedure of testing to be followed shall be as per the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice. The results of the tests shall be submitted to the Engineer in sextuplicate duly signed by the laboratory- in-charge. In tests for rock cores L/D = 1.0 of samples must be maintained.

10.00.00 **REPORT ON SUB-SOIL INVESTIGATION**

10.01.00 **General**

- a) On completion of all the field and laboratory work, the contractor shall submit a formal report containing geological information of the region, procedure adopted for investigation, field observations, summarised test data, conclusion and recommendations. The report shall include detailed borelogs, subsoil sections, field test results, laboratory observations and test results both in tabular as well as graphical form, practical and theoretical considerations for the interpretation of test results, the supporting calculation for the conclusions drawn etc. Initially, the contractor shall submit five copies of the report in draft form for the owner's review.
- b) The contractor's qualified geotechnical engineer shall visit the owner's corporate office for a detailed discussion on the owner's comments on his draft report. During the discussions, it shall be decided as to the modifications that need to be done in the draft report. Thereafter the contractor shall incorporate in his report the agreed modifications and after getting the amended draft report approved, five copies of the detailed final report shall be submitted along with one set of reproducibles of the graphs, tables, etc.
- c) The detailed final report based on field observations, in-situ and laboratory tests shall encompass theoretical as well as practical considerations for foundations for different type of structures envisaged in the area under investigations. The contractor shall acquaint himself about the type of structures, foundations loads and other information required from the Engineer.

10.02.00 **Data to be furnished**

The report shall include the enlisted items but not be limited to them.

- a) Purpose and scope of investigation
- b) Authorization enabling the contractor to carry out the work at the site.
- c) Project description including proposed facilities and construction materials required for the works.
- d) Description of the site which shall include :
 - i) Location of the site and existing facilities.
 - ii) Topography of the site
 - iii) Drainage Characteristics

- e) A plot plan showing the locations and reduced levels of all field tests e.g., boreholes, trial pits, static cone penetration tests, dynamic cone penetration tests, plate load tests etc., properly drawn to scale and dimensioned with reference to the established grid lines.
- f) A true cross section of all individual bore holes and trial pits with reduced levels and coordinates showing the classification and thickness of individual stratum, position of ground water table, various in-situ tests conducted and samples collected at different depths and the rock stratum, if met with.
- g) A set of longitudinal and transverse profiles connecting various boreholes shall be presented in order to give a clear picture of the site, how soil/rock strata is varying vertically and horizontally.
- h) **Geological information**
 - i) Regional geology - geologic province, topographic position of site, processes of formation of subsurface materials at site.
 - ii) Description of overburden and bedrock at the site (if applicable for the site)
 - iii) Comments on texture and structure of rock, joints, bedding planes, fissures, weathering condition etc (of applicable for the site)
 - iv) Effect of geologic features on design.
- i) Past observations and historical data, if available, for the area or for other areas with similar profile or for similar structures in the nearby area.
- j) Bore hole & trial pit logs on standard proforma showing the depths, extent of various soil strata etc.
- k) Plot of SPT (N) value (both uncorrected and corrected) with depth.
- l) Procedure of investigations employed - field tests and laboratory investigation.
- m) Results of all laboratory test summarised (i) for each sample as well as (ii) for each layer along with all the relevant charts, tables, graphs, figures, supporting calculations, conclusions and photographs of representative rock cores.

- n) For all triaxial shear tests stress vs. strain diagrams as well as Mohr's circle envelopes shall be furnished. If back pressure is applied for saturation, the magnitude of the same shall be indicated. The value of modulus of elasticity E shall be furnished for all tests along with relevant calculations.
- o) For all consolidation tests, the following curves shall be furnished :

e vs. $\log p$
e vs. p and
compression vs. $\log t$ or

Compression vs. square root of t (depending upon the shape of the plot for proper determination of co-efficient of consolidation).

The point showing the initial conditions (e, P) of the soil shall be marked on the curves.
- p) The procedure adopted for calculating the compression index from the field curve and settlement of soil strata shall be clearly specified. The time required for 50% and 90% primary consolidation along with secondary settlements, if significant, shall also be calculated.
- q) For pressure meter tests, the following curves shall be furnished :

Field pressure meter, creep and air calibration curves indicating P_o, P_f and P_1 .

Corrected pressure meter and creep curves indicating P'_o, P'_f & P'_1 .
- r) From the pressure meter test results the value of cohesion, angle of internal friction, pressure meter modulus, shear modulus and coefficient of subgrade reaction shall be furnished along with sample calculation. Calculation for allowable bearing pressures and corresponding total settlements, for shallow foundations mentioned below and capacity calculation of piles in various modes shall also be included.

10.03.00 Recommendations

Recommendations shall be given areawise duly considering the type of soil, structure and foundation in the area. The recommendations shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Type of foundations to be adopted for various structures, duly considering the sub soil characteristics, water table, total settlements permissible for structures and equipment. Minimum depth and width of foundation shall also be recommended. The provision in relevant IS codes indicated in clause 2.04.00 shall be considered.

- b) For shallow foundations, the following shall be indicated with comprehensive supporting calculations :
 - i) Net safe allowable bearing pressure for isolated square and continuous strip footings of different sizes at different founding depths below ground level considering both shear failure and settlement criteria, giving reasons for type of shear failure adopted in the calculation.
 - ii) Net safe allowable bearing pressure for mat foundations at different founding depths below ground level considering both shear failure and settlement criteria.
 - iii) Rate and magnitude of settlement expected of the structure.
 - iv) Modulus of subgrade reaction, modulus of elasticity, deformation modulus from plate load test results alongwith time-settlement and load-settlement curves for the various footing sizes at different founding levels indicated above. The recommended values shall include the effect of size, shape and depth of foundation.
- c) If piling is envisaged, the following shall be indicated with comprehensive supporting calculations :
 - i) Type of pile and reasons for recommending the same considering soil characteristics.
 - ii) Suitable founding strata for pile.
 - iii) Estimated length and diameter of pile for various values of pile capacities. End bearing and frictional resistance shall be indicated separately.
 - iv) Magnitude of negative skin friction, if any, to be considered in pile design.
- d) Recommendations on foundations for special structures like tanks, transformers, sub-station structures, conveyor trestles, silo/stack like structures, etc.
- e) Recommendations regarding bases of roads and pavements.

10.04.00 Additional Recommendations

- a) Co-efficient of permeability of various sub soil and rock strata based on in-situ permeability tests.

- b) Cone resistance, frictional resistance, total resistance, relation between cone resistance and SPT(N) value and settlement analysis for different footing sizes based on CPT/SPT.
- c) Electricity resistivity of sub-soil based on electrical resistivity tests including electrode spacing vs cumulative resistivity curve.
- d) Evaluation of design parameters for design and analysis based on dynamic parameters of soil like Amplitude vs. Frequency curves, co-efficient of elastic uniform compression and elastic uniform shear of soil, co-efficient of elastic non-uniform compression, co-efficient of elastic non-uniform shear, value of damping co-efficient, elastic and shear modulus of soil and Poisson's ratio of soils.
- e) Co-efficient of earth pressure at rest and stress strain modulus of soil from Menard pressuremeter test.
- f) Recommendations regarding earth pressure as a function of depth below grade as applied to side walls of underground structures. Values of co-efficient of permeability shall be included in the report.
- g) Recommendations regarding method and slope of deep excavations.
- h) Recommendations regarding stability of slopes, during excavations, etc.
- i) Potential of rock slides and methods of stabilisation of slides for very steep cut.
- j) If expansive soil is met with recommendation on removal or retainment of the same under the structures/roads etc. shall be given. In the latter case detailed specification of any special treatment required including specification for materials to be used, construction method, equipment to be deployed etc. shall be furnished.
- k) Susceptibility of sub soil strata to liquefaction in the event of earthquake and recommendation on remedial measures, if necessary.
- l) Information of special significance like dewatering schemes etc. which may have a bearing on design and construction.
- m) Aggressiveness of percolating water through sub-soil/ rock fissures to reinforced concrete foundation/sub- structures and also recommended protective measures, if required.
- n) Recommendation for the type of cement to be used and any treatment to the underground concrete structures based on the chemical composition of soil and sub-soil water.

- o) Recommendation on suitability of the overburden soil as material of construction of earthen embankments and in back filling of excavated pits / trenches.
- p) Recommendation on the use of rock available as construction material.
- q) Recommendation on the availability of material for use as aggregates at the site.
- r) Recommendation for additional investigation beyond the scope of the present work if the contractor considers it necessary.
- s) **Plates**
 - I) General plan showing location of site, and areal geology.
 - ii) Plan showing existing features, proposed facilities, contours and locations of boring and other investigations.
 - iii) Geologic sections and soil profiles.
- t) **Appendices**
 - i) Logs of subsurface explorations
 - ii) Field test results
 - iii) Laboratory test results

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-III
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
AREA GRADING

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.0.0	SCOPE	VII-C/S-3 : 1
2.0.0	GENERAL	VII-C/S-3 : 1
3.0.0	EXECUTION	VII-C/S-3 : 3
4.0.0	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-3 :15
5.0.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-3 :15
6.0.0	RATES	VII-C/S-3 :16
7.0.0	MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-3 :17

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-III

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
AREA GRADING**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification shall govern all clearing, grubbing, excavating, area filling, grading and compacting soils for areas designated on the drawings. The work shall include excavation, hauling, dumping and spreading of soil, undercutting to remove unstable soil areas, compacting existing soil surfaces and bottom of excavated areas to receive fills, compacting excavated areas for subgrade, placing and compacting soils in fills, pumping to keep excavated areas dry, final grading of designated areas, disposing off unsuitable and excess excavated materials and incidentals thereof.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, earth-moving machineries and equipment, tools and plants, survey instruments, transportation etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare and submit working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, sumps for dewatering, space for temporary stacking of spoils, disposal area, borrow pits, fencing etc. and all other details as may be required by the Engineer.
- c) To carry out and submit to the Engineer, results of soil compaction tests whenever required by the Engineer to assess the degree of compaction.
- d) If blasting is resorted to, necessary licenses to be procured from the proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided for by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

However, the Owner reserves the right to award the whole work to one Contractor or to split up the work for awarding to two or more Contractors.

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All work under this specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by Indian Standard Specification any other standard practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed :

IS : 3764	:	Indian Standard for Safety Code for Excavation Work.
IS : 1200	:	Indian Standard Method of Measurement of Building (Part-I) and Civil Engineering Work Part-I - Earthwork.
IS : 4701	:	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Earthwork on Canals.
IS : 4081	:	Safety Code for Blasting and Related Drilling Operations.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The Contractor shall carry out the work as per the drawings issued to him and/or Contractor's drawings which are approved by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's instructions.

2.5.0 Materials to be used

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety and as approved by the Engineer.

2.5.2 Borrow Material

Borrow material required for area filling shall be excavated from approved locations and levels and shall consist of selected material, approved by the Engineer, free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods. If specified, clean graded sand, free from harmful and deleterious materials from approved quarries, shall be used as fill material.

2.6.0 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, materials and equipment used. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work :

- a) Lines, Levels and Grades :
 - i) Periodic Surveys
 - ii) Establishment of markers, Boards etc.
 - iii) Checking levels and slopes of the graded surface.
- b) Area filling :
 - i) Checking the quality of fill material
 - ii) Checking moisture content of the fill
 - iii) Checking the degree of compaction.

2.7.0 Information regarding Site Conditions

Boring and sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawings or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the Contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and/or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction likely to come up during the execution of the Contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 **EXECUTION**

3.1.0 **Setting Out**

Within 15 days of award of Contract, the Contractor will prepare and submit to the Engineer, detailed drawings of the excavation and filling work necessary, as proposed to be executed by him, showing the dimensions as per drawings and specification, adding his proposals for slopes, approaches, dewatering sumps, berms etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if necessary, the Contractor will set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the Contractor will proceed with the work. Engineer shall be provided with necessary men, material and instruments for such checking. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to start of the work will in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per drawing and subsequent corrections, if any. In case any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be remedied by the Contractor at his own cost.

3.2.0 **Initial Levels**

Initial levels either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements.

3.3.0 **Clearing and Grubbing etc.**

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bush vegetation, rubbish, slush, etc. and levelled up. Trees upto 300 mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth which are required to be cut, shall be got identified by the Engineer and then marked.

Felling of trees shall include taking out roots upto 600 mm below ground level. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot- holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250 mm layers and compacted to acceptable degree unless directed by the Engineer otherwise. The trees shall be cut in suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer and then shall be transported to the Owner's store or any other space as directed by the Engineer.

Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be Ash shall be spread or removed as directed by the Engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, firewood, etc. shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.4.0 Classification

Materials involved in earthwork shall be classified under the following categories. No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet. The Engineer's decision in regard to such classification shall be final and binding on the Contractor :

a) Ordinary and hard soil

This shall include clay, silt, sand, moorum, shingle, kankar, gravel, loam, peat, ash and other similar materials in soft, hard or dense state which can generally be excavated with ordinary spade, pick axe, shovel etc. and does not require the use of wedges, pneumatic breaking equipment and/or blasting for removal. It shall also include loose rock boulders present in the soil, with dimensions not exceeding 500 mm in any direction. Breaking of consolidated brick ballast and mud concrete shall be considered equivalent to excavation work under this type of soil.

b) Soft and Decomposed Rock

This shall include rocks like chalk, slate, mica schist, laterite and other similar materials which in the opinion of the Engineer is rock, but does not require blasting for removal and could be removed with picks, hammers, crow bars, wedges, pneumatic breaking equipment etc. It shall also include boulders with dimensions greater than 500 mm but not exceeding 1000 mm in any direction. The mere fact that the Contractor resorts to blasting for his own convenience shall not mean that the rock will be classified as hard rock.

Excavation in macadam and tarred roads and pathways, brick work etc. shall be considered at the same rate as excavation of this type of soil.

c) Hard Rock

This shall include rocks occurring in large masses which cannot be removed except by blasting. Harder varieties of rock such as trap, with or without veins and secondary mineral which in the opinion of the Engineer require blasting for removal shall also be considered as hard rock. It shall also include boulders bigger than 1000 mm in any direction. Construction in concrete, both reinforced and unreinforced, which is required to be dismantled during earthwork, shall be measured under this item, unless a separate provision is made in the schedule of Quantities for the same.

3.5.0 Earthwork in Excavation

3.5.1 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for safety and working facility. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained by the Contractor, in each individual case, for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavations including dimension, side slopes, dewatering, disposal, etc.

This approval, however, shall not in any way make the Engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the Engineer.

The rough excavation may be carried upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the Engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the Engineer and the Contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and the filling at the appropriate item rates.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing, or directed by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be filled up to the required level at the latter's cost with selected earth and compacted to 95% of modified Proctor Density or as directed by the Engineer.

The excavation shall be carried out as per the approved proposal, modified and corrected where necessary by the Engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures or works roads, railway tracks, cables, pipelines etc. if any, and without causing hindrance to other activities in the area. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades, the work will be checked by the Engineer thoroughly and the balance work will be carried out carefully to avoid any over-excavation.

On completion, the work will be finally checked and approved by the Engineer. In cases where excavation in soil, soft and decomposed rock and/or hard rock are involved, the soil or soft and decomposed rock layers, shall be removed by turn and levels of the underlying rock surfaces observed to enable measurements. Further work shall be resumed after getting clearance from the Engineer.

3.5.2 **Excavation in Hard Rock**

Overburden, if any, consisting of top soil, ordinary and hard soil, soft and decomposed rock as per classification of soil, which do not require blasting shall be completely stripped off and the levels of the hard rock surface shall be taken to enable measurement. Further work in hard rock shall be resumed after clearance from the Engineer.

Personnel deployed for rock excavations shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is such that it is not stable against sliding, necessary supports, props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where danger exists of loose rock/boulder falling from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2 metres, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of excavation and extending over and above the rock face, adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

In case where blasting, though otherwise required, is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other approved method. All loose or loosened rock in the sides shall be removed by barring, wedging, etc. The unit rate for excavation in hard rock shall include the cost of all these operations.

3.5.3 **Blasting**

3.5.3.1 **General**

Excavation shall be continued in hard rock to such widths, lengths, depths and profiles as are shown on the drawings or such other lines and grades as may be specified by the Engineer. As far as possible all blasting shall be completed prior to commencement of construction. At all stages of excavation, precautions shall be taken to preserve the rock below and beyond the lines for the excavation, in the soundest possible condition. The quantity and strength of explosive used, shall be such as will neither damage nor crack the rock outside the limits of excavation. All precautions, as directed by Engineer, shall be taken during the blasting operations and care shall be taken that no damage is caused to adjoining buildings or structure as a result of blasting operations. In case of damage to permanent or temporary structures, Contractor shall repair the same to the satisfaction of Engineer at his cost. As excavation approaches its final lines and levels, the depth of the charge holes and amount of explosives used shall be progressively and suitably reduced.

Unless otherwise stated herein, I.S. Specification IS:4081 "Safety Code for Blasting & Related Drilling Operation" shall be followed.

Specific permission of Engineer will have to be taken by Contractor for blasting rock and he shall also obtain a valid Blasting licence from the authorities concerned.

Contractor shall obtain necessary licence for storage of explosives, fuses and detonators issued to him from owner's stores or from supplier arranged by him, from the authorities dealing with explosives.

The fees, if any, required for obtaining such licence, shall be borne by Contractor. Contractor shall have to make necessary storage facilities for the explosives etc. as per rules of local, State and Central Govt. authorities and statutory bodies/ regulations.

In no case shall blasting be allowed closer than 30 metres to any structure or to locations where concrete has just been placed. In the latter case the concrete must be at least 7 days old.

Contractor shall employ a competent experienced supervisor and licensed blaster in-charge of each set of operation, who shall be held personally responsible to ensure that all safety regulations are carried out.

Before any blasting is carried out, Contractor shall intimate Engineer and obtain his approval in writing for resorting to such operations. He shall intimate the hours of firing charges, the nature of explosive to be used and the precautions taken for ensuring safety.

The blasting of rock near any existing buildings, equipments or any other property shall be done under cover and Contractor has to make all such necessary muffling arrangements. Covering may preferably be done by M.S. plates with adequate dead weight over them. Blasting shall be done with small charges and where directed by Engineer, a trench shall have to be cut by chiselling prior to the blasting operation separating the area under blasting from the existing structures.

When excavation has almost reached the desired level, hand trimming shall have to be done for dressing the surface to the desired level. Any rock excavation beyond an overbreak limit of 75 mm shall be filled up as instructed by Engineer, with concrete of strength not less than M 100. The cost of filling such excess depth shall be borne by Contractor and the excavation carried out beyond the limit specified above will not be paid for. Stepping in rock excavation shall be done by hand trimming.

Contractor shall be responsible for any accident to workmen, public or Owner's property due to blasting operations. Contractor shall also be responsible for strict observance of rules, laid by Inspector of Explosives, or any other authority duly constituted under the State and/or Union Government.

Storage, handling and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The Contractor shall ensure that these rules are strictly adhered to. The following instruction, wherever found in variance with the above rules, shall be considered as superceded by the above rules.

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a State of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives.

3.5.3.2 Storage of Explosive

Storage of explosives shall be governed by the current Explosive Rules, Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400 m of the actual work site or any source of fire. A space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced in. The ground inside the fence shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be by one gate only and no person shall be allowed inside this fence without permission of the Officer-in- charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be perfectly well drained.

Two lightning conductors shall be provided to the magazine, one at each end. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Fuses and detonators shall be stored in separate magazines. However, detonators can be kept in an annexe adjoining the magazine provided that their number does not exceed 25,000 and that the annexe is so constructed that not less than 60 cm masonry and 100 cm of air space shall intervene between any detonators in such annexe and the interior of the main magazine. Cases containing explosives are not to be opened in a magazine. Explosive in open cases are not to be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine, but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and destroyed.

Artificial light is not to be allowed in any magazine. No smoking shall be allowed within 100 m of a magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc. for opening barrels or cases are to be of wood. Inside a magazine the cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been longest in store are to be issued first.

Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides, special care is to be taken to keep the floor free from grains of powder or portions of explosive matter fallen on the floors due to leakage of cases etc.

The magazine shall not be opened during any duststorm or thunderstorm nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine.

All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record kept of the results of such inspections.

3.5.3.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from the direct rays of the sun, naked lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each cage or package is to be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on a vehicle conveying explosives. No carriage or vessel shall be used for transporting explosives unless all iron or steel therein with which a package containing any explosive is likely to come in contact is effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or other suitable material. No lights shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives.

No operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.3.4 Use of Explosives

The Contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with the responsibilities imposed on him.

Holes for charging explosives shall be drilled with Pneumatic drills, the drilling pattern being so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling.

The hole diameter shall be of such a size that cartridges can easily pass down them and undue force is not required during charging. Charging operations shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shotfirer. Wrappings shall never be removed from explosive cartridges. Only wooden rods shall be used for loading and stemming shotholes. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted and gently passed home with the wooden tamping rod.

Only such quantities of explosives as are required for the particular amount of work to be done shall be brought to the works. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged, it shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300 m from the firing point.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shotfiring cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current and to keep the lead wires short circuited until ready to fire. Any Kinks in detonator leading wire shall be avoided.

For simultaneous firing of a large number of shotholes, use of cordtex may be done. Cordtex shall be initiated by an electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape, connecting wire or string.

All connections shall be made by the authorised shotfirer himself. The shotfiring cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid possible damage to the insulation. The shotfiring cable shall be tested for continuity and possible short circuiting before it is used each time.

The shotfirer shall always carry the exploder handle on his person until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits.

Before any blasting is carried out, it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300 metres radius from the firing point, or as required by statutory regulations, at least ten minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren. The area shall be encircled by red flags.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations the authorised shotfirer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole not less than 600 mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorised shotfirer shall be present during removal of the debris liable to contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until atleast half an hour after firing.

Adequate safety precautions as per building bye-laws, safety code, statutory regulations etc. shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.4 Disposal

The excavated spoils will be disposed off within the specified lead in any or a combination of some of the following manners, as directed by the Engineer :

- a) By stacking separately the materials suitable for area filling and materials not suitable.
- b) By stacking it temporarily for use in backfilling at a later date.
- c)
 - i) By either spreading
 - or
 - ii) Spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
- d) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in areas designated by the Engineer for use in back-filling or other purposes by some other agency.

~~The rate for excavation in soil should include the cost of filling and compaction in case (c) (ii). The rate for excavation in rock should include the cost of disposal as per (d).~~

3.5.5 Dewatering

All areas shall be kept free of water. Grading in the vicinity of excavations shall be controlled to prevent surface water running into excavated areas. The Contractor shall remove by pumping or other means approved by the Engineer, any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water accumulated in the area without any extra cost. Method of dewatering shall be got approved by the Engineer.

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

The Contractor will take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips do occur due to causes beyond control of the Contractor, the same shall be removed by him and payment shall be made to him on appropriate item rate of earthwork. Slips caused due to negligence of the Contractor will be cleared and backfilled later by him at his own expenses.

3.7.0 **Earthwork in Filling**

3.7.1 The material to be used for area filling shall be selected material, approved by the Engineer, obtained directly from excavation for area grading, from nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from borrow pits in selected areas designated by the Engineer. The quality of the material shall conform to that mentioned in clause 2.5.2 of this specification.

Where excavated material is mostly rock, the boulders shall be broken into pieces not longer than 150 mm size, mixed with properly graded fine material consisting of murum or earth to fill up the voids and the mixtures used for filling.

If any material is rejected by the Engineer, Contractor shall remove the same forthwith from the site at no extra cost of the owner. Surplus fill material shall be deposited/disposed off as directed by the Engineer after the fill work is completed.

No earthfill shall commence until surface water discharges and streams have been properly intercepted or otherwise dealt with as directed by the Engineer.

Before commencement of area filling the existing top soil shall be removed upto a minimum depth of 150 mm, or more, as directed by the Engineer in order to clear the surface of undesirable materials. After this the filling operation shall be performed with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm, loose thickness. Each layer shall be watered and properly compacted to 95% of modified Proctor Density unless otherwise permitted/directed by the Engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved machine and usually manual compaction shall not be allowed unless specifically permitted by the Engineer.

Since the degree of compaction depends on the moisture content of the soil, a close watch shall be kept on this aspect and corrections done to optimise the moisture content. The adequacy of the compaction and moisture control of the soil shall be determined by performing field density tests and other tests as and when directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the stipulations laid down in IS:4701.

Field compaction test shall be carried out at different stages of filling and also after the fill to the entire height has been completed. This shall hold good for embankments as well.

The fill shall be carried out to such dimensions and levels as indicated on the drawings after the stipulated compaction. The fill will be considered as incomplete if the desired compaction has not been obtained.

If so specified, the rock as obtained from excavation may be used for filling and levelling to indicated grades without further breaking. In such an event, filling shall be done in layers not exceeding 50 cms. approximately. After rock filling to the approximate level, indicated above has been carried out, the void in the rocks shall be filled with finer materials such as earth, broken stone, etc. and the area flooded so that the finer materials fill up the voids. Care shall be taken to ensure that the finer fill material does not get washed out. Over the layer so filled, a 100 mm thick mixed layer of broken material and earth shall be laid and consolidation carried out by a 12 tonne roller. No less than 12 passes of the roller shall be accepted before subsequent similar operations are taken up.

3.7.2 Filling in Disposal Areas

Excavated materials if not used in area filling, will be disposed off in designated disposal areas as directed or as indicated in the drawings. The earth shall not be dumped haphazardly but shall be spread in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm in thickness and nominal compaction done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All clods shall be broken before placing the fill. Earthmoving machinery including dumpers, dozers and trucks shall be allowed to ply over the fill to permit compaction to take place.

In wide areas rollers may be employed and nominal compaction done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. No payment for compaction shall be made for such nominal compaction.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The Contractor shall provide and maintain proper approaches for workmen and for inspection. The roads and approaches around the area shall be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the Project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress, if directed by the Engineer.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the Engineer. Even if no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the top in edges of the excavated area and the edges of the fill, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimensions of the area will be checked as per the drawings after the area is completely dewatered.

The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations filled back to required lines, levels and grades by compacted earth, at the Contractor's cost.

Over excavation of the sides will be made good free of cost by the Contractor. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled & all temporary approaches encroaching inside the required dimension of the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Area-filling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulations laid down in appropriate sections of this specification. The actual method for measuring the compaction achieved will be as decided by the Engineer. The work of area filling will be accepted after the Engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.1.0 With Tender

Following details of Machineries, transport vehicles, equipment proposed to be used for excavation, area-filling and compaction have to be submitted along with the tender :

- i) Equipment, machinery & earthmoving vehicles, available with the Contractor and proposed to be used for excavation and haulage giving details regarding make, model, capacity, year of manufacture, numbers available for this contract and general condition.
- ii) Equipment proposed to be used for area filling and compaction giving similar details as in item 5.1.0 (i) above.
- iii) Method of transportation.

5.2.0 After Award

After award of contract the successful tenderer shall submit the following for approval and adoption :

- a) Within 15 days of Award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit a detailed programme of work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation of the various areas and the time required for area-filling and compaction. The programme should also show how the excavation and area- filling quantities will be balanced, minimising temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the Engineer even after initial approval of the programme, may instruct to enhance or retard the progress of work during the actual execution, in order to match with overall construction schedule without attracting any claims from the Contractor. The initial programme being submitted by the Contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.
- b) Within 15 days of award, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing details of slopes, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, borrow pits,if any, fencing etc. for approval of the Engineer for adoption.

6.0.0 **RATES**

6.1.0 **Excavation and Disposal**

The rates of earthwork for all types of soils, soft and decomposed rock and hard rock and leads as listed in the Schedule of Items will include the cost of all materials consumed, hire charges of tools and plants and equipment, cost of labour, insurance, taxes and royalties, security and safety arrangements, power, fuel, lubricants, services, accommodations, supervisions, overheads, profits etc.

The rates of excavation should also include the cost of dewatering. The Contractor will have to give a rebate for non-compaction in case the excavated material is stacked for use in back-fill by some other agency at a later date or dumped and spread in the disposal area with nominal compaction.

6.2.0 **Area-Filling by Excavated Earth and Compaction**

The rates to be quoted for this item should be complete in all respects including transporting earth available from excavation under Cl. 6.1.0 and include all the components of cost listed under Cl. 6.1.0. No extra will be payable for filling at any depth.

6.3.0 **Area Filling by Earth brought from Borrow Pits or Stacks left by other Agencies**

In case sufficient earth of proper quality is not available from the excavated spoils, the Engineer may direct area filling to be done by bringing earth from borrow pits or selectively from stacks left by other agencies. The material in the stacks which are considered by the Engineer to be unfit for use in the fill, shall be carted away by the Contractor to the disposal area.

The rate to be quoted against the relevant item of the schedule should be complete in all respects and include all the components of cost listed under Cl.No. 6.1.0 of this specification. No extra will be payable for filling at any depth. Leads will however be paid as per Schedule of Items.

6.4.0 **Dewatering**

The rate for any dewatering of the area during the period of contract, original or extended, shall be deemed to have been included in the unit rate of excavation.

~~7.0.0 **MEASUREMENT**~~

~~7.1.0 **Clearing and Grubbing**~~

~~No separate measurement shall be done for this item for the purpose of payment in general, except for cutting of trees, having girth more than 300 mm.~~

~~7.2.0 **Excavation and Disposal**~~

~~Actual quantity of excavation required and approved by the Engineer shall be measured in Cu.M. No extra shall be paid for keeping the excavations dewatered as required. Necessary disposal of the spoil for filling or stacking as described in the Schedule of Items shall be included in the quoted rate.~~

~~The measurement may be done by direct tape measurement or by cross sections derived from initial and final levels.~~

~~7.3.0 **Area Filling with Earth from Stacks**~~

~~Actual quantity of filling as worked out from the contour drawings or the volume of the stack with a deduction of 30% (thirty percent) for compensating the voids shall be measured in Cu.M. The measurements will be taken before any monsoon passes over the area.~~

~~7.4.0 Area-Filling with Earth from Borrow Pits and Stacks~~

~~Actual quantity of excavation in the Borrow pits, or the volume of the stack with a deduction of 30% percent for voids, in case filling is done from stacks, shall be measured in Cu.M. The lead as mentioned in the Schedule of Items shall be included in the rates quoted.~~

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-IV
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.0.0	SCOPE	VII-C/S-4 : 1
2.0.0	GENERAL	VII-C/S-4 : 1
3.0.0	EXECUTION	VII-C/S-4 : 4
4.0.0	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-4 : 17
5.0.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-4 : 18
6.0.0	RATES	VII-C/S-4 : 18
7.0.0	MEASUREMENTS	VII-C/S-4 : 19

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-IV

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers excavation in all types of soil, soft and decomposed rock not requiring blasting and rocks requiring blasting, shoring, dewatering, filling around foundations and to grade, compaction of fills and approaches, protective fencing, lighting, etc. relevant to structures and locations covered under the scope of this contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare and submit working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering, including drains and outfall for drainage, space for temporary stacking of spoils, disposal area, fencing, etc. and all other details as may be required by the Engineer.
- c) To carry out sampling and testing and submit to the Engineer, results of soil compaction tests Whenever required by the Engineer to assess the degree of compaction.
- d) Construction, maintenance and removal after completion of Magazine of proper capacity as well as design for storing of explosives required for blasting work to be carried out under the scope of this tender including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All works under this specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by Indian Standard Specification any other standard practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed :

IS:1200	:	Method of Measurement of Building and Civil (Part-I) Engineering work;Part-I Earthwork.
IS:2720	:	Determination of Moisture Content (Part-II)
IS:2720	:	Determination of Moisture content / Dry Relation (Part-VII) using Light Compaction.
IS:2720	:	Determination of Density Index (Relative Density) (Part-xiv) of cohesionless soils.
IS:2720	:	Determination of Dry Density , in place, by core (Part-xxix)cutter method .
IS:2720	:	Determination of Dry Density of soils, in place, xxviii) (Part-by sand replacement methods.
IS:3764	:	Safety code for Excavation work.
IS:4081	:	Blasting and Related Drilling Operations
IS:4701	:	Earthwork on canals

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The Contractor is to carry out the work as per the drawings issued to him and/or Contractor's drawings which are approved by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's instructions.

2.5.0 Materials to be used

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety and approved by the Engineer.

2.5.2 Borrow Material

Borrow material required for back-filling shall be excavated from approved locations and levels and shall consist of material, approved by the Engineer, free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods. If specified, clean graded sand free from harmful and deleterious material from approved quarries, shall be used as fill material.

2.6.0 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, materials and equipment used. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work :

- a) Lines, Levels and Grades :
 - i) Periodic surveys
 - ii) Establishment of markers, boards etc.
- b) Back-filling :
 - i) Checking the quality of fill material
 - ii) Checking moisture content of the backfill
 - iii) Checking the degree of compaction

2.7.0 Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil , rock , sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation there from shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, Sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered . He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 EXECUTION

3.1.0 Setting Out

Within 15 days of award of Contract, the Contractor will prepare and submit to the Engineer, detailed drawings of the excavation work as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per drawings and specification adding his proposals of slopes, shorings, approaches, dewatering sumps, berms, etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections, if necessary, the Contractor will set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be fixed at intervals prescribed by the Engineer and checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the Contractor will proceed with the work. Engineer shall be provided with necessary men, material and instructions for such checking. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to start of the work will in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels and grades as per drawing and subsequent corrections, if necessary, free of cost to the Owner in case any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage.

3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross- sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements.

All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing, etc.

The area to be excavated or filled shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bush, vegetation, rubbish, slush, etc. and levelled up. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut, shall be approved by the Engineer and then marked. Felling of trees shall include taking out roots upto 600mm below ground level or 150mm below formation level whichever is lower. After the tree is cut and roots taken out the pot-holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and consolidated unless directed by the Engineer otherwise. The trees shall be cut in suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer.

Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burned or removed from the site to approved disposal areas as may be specified. Ash shall be spread or removed. Useful materials, saleable timber, firewood, etc. shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.4.0

Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories :

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) **Ordinary Soil**

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) **Hard Soil**

This shall include :

- i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;
- iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;
- iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) **Soft and Decomposed Rock**

This shall include :

- i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;
- ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;
- iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin; and
- iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) **Hard Rock (requiring blasting)**

This shall include :

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required ;
- ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and
- iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) **Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)**

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.

3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.5.1 General

All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for safety and working facility. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained by the Contractor, in each individual case, for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavations including dimension, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, disposal, etc. This approval, however, shall not in any way make the Engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner.

All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to line, slopes and grades shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed, if in the opinion of the Engineer they are likely to be a hindrance to the workers.

Method of excavation shall be in every case subject to the approval of the Engineer and the Contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works.

The Contractor shall have full responsibility of the stability of the excavation and safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the Contractor shall remove all slipped material from the excavated pit.

All loose boulders, semi-detached rocks, not directly in excavation but so close to the area to be excavated as to be liable, in the opinion of the Engineer, to fall or otherwise endanger the workmen, equipment of the work, etc., shall be stripped off and removed away from the areas of excavation. The method used shall be such as not to shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. Any materials not requiring removal as contemplated in the work, but which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is later to become loose or unstable shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed as directed by the Engineer.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the Engineer.

The rough excavation may be carried upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the Engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the Engineer and the Contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and the filling at the appropriate item rates.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing, or directed by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be filled up to the required level at the latter's cost (with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 ordinary concrete or richer) as directed by the Engineer in each individual case.

In formation of rock requiring blasting, those overcuts which are unavoidable will be made up by ordinary cement concrete 1:2:4 which will be paid for under appropriate rate, provided this overcut is not due to negligence of the Contractor. The decision of the Engineer as to the admissibility of such overcut for payment will be final. All excavated materials such as hard rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks, etc. shall be stacked separately as directed by the Engineer and shall be the property of the Owner.

3.5.2 Excavation in Ordinary Soil, Hard Soil and Soft and Decomposed Rock

The excavation in ordinary soil, hard soil, soft and decomposed rock will be carried out as per the approved proposal, modified and corrected where necessary by the Engineer. The work will be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to other activities in the area. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades, the work will be checked by the Engineer thoroughly and the balance work will be carried out carefully to avoid any over-excavation. On completion, the work will be finally checked and approved by the Engineer. In certain cases, where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips, etc. are expected, the Engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the Contractor to carry out the balance work just before the foundation work of the structure can be started. No extra will be paid to the Contractor for such unavoidable temporary suspension of work.

3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

In case where excavation, both in ordinary soil and hard rock, are involved, the ordinary soil comprising of soft, hard and dense soils (including laterite formations) and rock including weathered rocks, lateritic rocks, etc. which can be excavated without blasting, shall be completely stripped off and the levels of the hard rock surface shall be taken to enable measurements. Further work in hard rock shall be resumed after clearance from the Engineer.

Personnel deployed for rock excavations shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is such that it is not stable against sliding, necessary supports, props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where danger exists of loose rock/boulder falling from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2 metres, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of excavation and extending over and above the rock face, adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

In case where blasting, though otherwise required, is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other approved method and payment appropriate to blasting shall be made, unless otherwise mentioned in the Schedule.

3.5.4 Blasting

3.5.4.1 General

Storage, handling and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The Contractor shall ensure that these rules are strictly adhered to. The following instruction, wherever found in variance with the above rules, shall be considered as superceeded by the above rules.

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a State of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives.

3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosive

Storage of explosives shall be governed by the current Explosive Rules, Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400 m of the actual work site or any source of fire. A space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced in. The ground inside the fence shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be by one gate only and no person shall be allowed inside this fence without permission of the Officer-in- charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be perfectly well drained.

Two lightning conductors shall be provided to the magazine, one at each end. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Fuses and detonators shall be stored in separate magazines. However, detonators can be kept in an annexe adjoining the magazine provided that their number does not exceed 25,000 and that the annexe is so constructed that not less than 60 cm masonry and 100 cm of air space shall intervene between any detonators in such annexe and the interior of the main magazine. Cases containing explosives are not to be opened in a magazine. Explosive in open cases are not to be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine, but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and destroyed.

Artificial light is not to be allowed in any magazine. No smoking shall be allowed within 100 m of a magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc. for opening barrels or cases are to be of wood. Inside a magazine the cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been longest in store are to be issued first.

Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides, special care is to be taken to keep the floor free from grains of powder or portions of explosive matter fallen on the floors due to leakage of cases etc.

The magazine shall not be opened during any duststorm or thunderstorm nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine.

All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record kept of the results of such inspections.

3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from the direct rays of the sun, naked lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each cage or package is to be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on a vehicle conveying explosives. No carriage or vessel shall be used for transporting explosives unless all iron or steel therein with which a package containing any explosive is likely to come in contact is effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or other suitable material. No lights shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives.

No operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The Contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with the responsibilities imposed on him.

Holes for charging explosives shall be drilled with Pneumatic drills, the drilling pattern being so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling.

The hole diameter shall be of such a size that cartridges can easily pass down them and undue force is not required during charging. Charging

operations shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shotfirer. Wrappings shall never be removed from explosive cartridges. Only wooden rods shall be used for loading and stemming shotholes. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted and gently passed home with the wooden tamping rod.

Only such quantities of explosives as are required for the particular amount of work to be done shall be brought to the works. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged, it shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300 m from the firing point.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shotfiring cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current and to keep the lead wires short circuited until ready to fire. Any Kinks in detonator leading wire shall be avoided.

For simultaneous firing of a large number of shotholes, use of cordtex may be done. Cordtex shall be initiated by an electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape, connecting wire or string.

All connections shall be made by the authorised shotfirer himself. The shotfiring cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid possible damage to the insulation. The shotfiring cable shall be tested for continuity and possible short circuiting before it is used each time.

The shotfirer shall always carry the exploder handle on his person until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits.

Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the Engineer.

Before any blasting is carried out, it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300 metres radius from the firing point, or as required by statutory regulations, at least ten minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren. The area shall be encircled by red flags.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations the authorised shotfirer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole not less than 600 mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorised shotfirer shall be present during removal of the debris liable to contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until atleast half an hour after firing.

When blasting is conducted in the neighbourhood of roads, structures, buildings etc. controlled blasting has to be carried out by drilling shallow shotholes and filling the same with light charge of explosives.

Adequate safety precautions as per building bye-laws, safety code, statutory regulations etc. shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.5 Disposal

The excavated spoils will be disposed of in any or all the following manners :-

- a) By using it for backfilling straightway.
- b) By stacking it temporarily for use in backfilling at a later date during execution of the Contract.
- c)
 - i) By either spreading, Or
 - ii) spreading and compacting at designated filling areas and / or disposal areas.
- d) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in areas designated by the Engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

~~The rate for excavation in soil should include the cost of filling and compaction in case (c) (ii). The rate for excavation in rock should include the cost of disposal as per (d).~~

3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus

All surplus material from excavation shall be carried away from the excavation site to designated disposal area selected by the Engineer.

All good and sound rock excavated from the pits and all assorted materials of dismantled structures shall be the property of the Owner and if the Contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the Engineer at a mutually agreed rate for the same.

All sound rock and other assorted materials like excavated bricks, etc. shall be stacked separately and shall be measured in stacks deducting 30% volumetric measure for voids.

3.5.7 Protection

The Engineer shall be notified by the Contractor as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that it may be inspected by him at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the Engineer, the excavation must be covered up in the shortest possible time. But, in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval and measurement by the Engineer. Excavated material shall be placed beyond 1.5 metres from the edge of the pit or trench or half the depth of the pit or trench whichever is more or further away if directed by the Engineer.

Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of structure close by until required precautions have been taken.

Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation.

The Contractor shall protect all under-ground services exposed by excavation. The Contractor shall also divert all surface drains, etc. affected by the excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably practicable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted, redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems at his own cost to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 Dewatering

All excavations shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity of excavations shall be controlled to prevent surface water running into excavated areas. The Contractor shall remove by pumping or other means approved by the Engineer any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water accumulated in excavation and keep the trench dewatered until the construction of foundation structure and backfilling are complete in all respects. (except where such dewatering would need installation of well points or deep wells for which separate payment will be made) Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. Method of pumping shall be approved by the Engineer but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement of subsoil or blowing in due to differential head of water during pumping.

If necessary, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to continue dewatering beyond his original or extended contract period in which case he will be paid separately for dewatering as per terms mentioned elsewhere under payment and measurement, provided the Contractor has completed all the work satisfactorily.

3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Timber Shoring made out of approved quality of timber shall be 'close' or 'open' type, depending on the nature of soil and the depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be determined by the Engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called 'polling boards'. These shall be of minimum 250 x 40 mm sections as directed by the Engineer. The boards shall generally be placed in position vertically in pairs, one board on each side of cutting, and shall be kept apart by horizontal walers of strong wood at maximum 1.2 metres spacings, cross strutted with ballies or as directed by the Engineer. The length of the bally struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of the excavation and supported by vertical walers, which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed, so that the earth is not liable to slip out.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started at one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In the case of open timbering, the entire surface of the side of trench pit is not required to be covered. The vertical board of minimum 250 mm width and minimum 40 mm depth shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500 mm average width. The detailed arrangement, sizes of the timber and the distances apart shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. In all other respects, specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering.

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

he Contractor will take all precaution to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips do occur due to causes beyond the control of the Contractor, the same shall be removed by him and payment shall be made to him on appropriate item rate of earthwork. Slips caused due to negligence of the Contractor will be cleared and back-filled later by him at his own expenses.

3.7.0 **Back-filling**

3.7.1 **General**

The material used for backfilling shall consist of material, approved by the Engineer obtained directly from nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from borrow pits from selected areas designated by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, etc.

In certain locations, the Engineer may direct sand fillings. The sand should be clean, well graded and be of quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 **Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches around Structures**

As soon as the work in foundations has been accepted and measured, the spaces around the foundation structures in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings, etc., and filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness each layer being watered, rammed and properly compacted to achieve a dry density of not less than 90% of proctor's dry density at optimum moisture content as per IS-2720 (Part-VII) where backfilling with cohesive soil and sandy silt containing high percentage of Silt. For back filling with sand having little or no silt, each layer shall be compacted to a relative density of 75% as per IS-2720 part XIV. Earth shall be rammed with approved mechanised compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the Engineer. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as shown in the drawing and as desired by the Engineer.

Since the degree of compaction depends on the moisture content of the soil, a close watch should be kept on it and corrections done to optimise the moisture content.

3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness, watered and compacted as stated under clause no. 3.7.2 with approved compaction machine or manually, if specifically permitted by the Engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted, in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished level of the filling shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be given to the floor.

3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Earth used for filling shall be free from salts, organic or other foreign matter. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where excavated material is mostly rock, the boulders shall be broken into pieces not bigger than 150 mm size in any direction, mixed with fine material consisting of disintegrated rock, moorum or earth as available, so as to fill up the voids as far as possible and then the mixture used for filling. The types of bedding & pipe surround material shall be as specified in the drawings .

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed.

Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150 mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below. Filling of trenches shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur.

In case of excavation of trenches in rock, the filling upto a depth of 300 mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more, above the crown of pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash according to the availability at site. The remaining filling shall be done with rock filling of boulders of size not exceeding 150 mm mixed with fine material as available to fill up the voids, watered, rammed and compacted.

3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus material from excavation which is not required for backfilling will be disposed of in designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250 mm thick when loose and compacted with the help of compacting equipment. In wide areas rollers will be employed and compaction done to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the Contractor.

In certain cases the Engineer may direct disposal without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining always a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The Contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for workmen and for inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavated pits should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the Project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the Engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimensions of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered the work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations filled back to required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's cost. The choice of grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the Engineer. Over excavation of the sides will be made good free of cost by the Contractor while carrying out the back-filling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all temporary approaches encroaching inside the required dimension of the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Back-filling

The degree of compaction shall be sufficient to achieve a dry density of not less than 90% of proctor's dry density at optimum moisture content as per IS-2720 (Part - vii) or a relative density of 75% as per IS-2720 (Part-xiv) as applicable depending on the nature of back filling material as stated in clause no. 3.7.2 of this specification . The work of back-filling will be accepted after the Engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

5.1.0 **With Tender**

Details of Equipment proposed to be used for excavation, back-filling and compaction have to be submitted along with the tender.

5.2.0 **After Award**

After award of the Contract the successful tenderer shall submit the following for approval and adoption :

- a) Within 30 days of Award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation of the various foundations and the time required for back-filling and compaction after completing the foundation for structures. In case the Earthwork Contractor is also the agency for the foundation work, the Earthwork programme is to be connected with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and back-filling quantities will be balanced, minimising temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the Engineer even after initial approval of the programme, may instruct to enhance or retard the progress of work during the actual execution, in order to match with the progress of foundations without attracting any claims from the Contractor. The initial programme being submitted by the Contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.
- b) Within 15 days of award, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing details of slopes, shorings, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc. for approval of the Engineer for adoption.

6.0.0 **RATES**

The rates for the items shall include cost of all materials consumed in the works, hire charges of materials, tools and plant, cost of labour, insurance, all transport, taxes, royalties, security and safety arrangements, supervision, profit etc. The rates of excavation shall also include the cost of dewatering (except where such dewatering would need installation of well points or deep wells for which separate payment will be made) and stacking the excavated spoils properly within a lead of 30M, unless otherwise mentioned in the Schedule of items.

The Contractor will have to give a rebate if the excavated earth is directly used for back-filling.

Where back-filling is to be done with sand, it shall be of good quality from quarries approved by the Engineer. The rate shall include all operations including the cost of sand.

In case the Contractor is required to continue dewatering of the excavated pits beyond the period of the contract, original or extended, he will be paid separately for it as per the schedule of items only for the period beyond the final terminal date of the contract. The rate will be complete in all respects including the cost of consumables, if any.

~~7.0.0~~ ~~**MEASUREMENTS**~~

~~7.1.0~~ ~~**Clearing and Grubbing**~~

No separate measurement shall be done for this item for the purpose of payment in general except for cutting of trees having girth more than 30 cms. and works connected to this.

7.2.0 **Excavation**

Actual quantity of excavation required and approved by the Engineer shall be measured in Cu.M. No extra shall be paid for keeping the excavations dewatered as required for completion of the structure to come in. Necessary disposal of the spoils as described in the schedule of items shall be included in the quoted rate.

7.3.0 **Shoring**

The actual effective area of shoring as approved by the Engineer, shall be measured in Sq.M. All planks, wallings, verticals, struts, props and all other materials as required for the shoring and subsequent safe dismantling and removal shall be included in the rates quoted.

7.4.0 **Back-filling**

7.4.1 **With Assorted Earth from Excavations for Foundations, Trenches etc.**

Actual quantity of consolidated backfill shall be measured in Cu.M. The cost of lead, lift, etc. shall be as per schedule of items and included in the rate quoted.

7.4.2 **With Earth from borrow pits and stacks**

~~Actual quantity of consolidated back-filling or actual quantity of excavation in the borrow pits, or the excavated volume of the stack with a deduction of 30% for voids, in case filling is done by earth from stack, whichever is less, shall be paid in Cu.M. The lead, lift, etc. as mentioned in the Schedule of Items shall be included in the rates quoted.~~

7.4.3 **~~Sand filling~~**

~~Actual quantity of consolidated sand filling shall be measured in Cu.M. The rate shall include cost of sand and all necessary works for execution of the items.~~

7.5.0 **Leads and Lifts**

~~The leads for excavation and/or back-filling will be measured between the centroid of the actual disposal area and that of the plan of the pit. The distance between these two points will be measured along the shortest practicable haulage path as decided by the Engineer.~~

~~Lifts will be measured vertically between the average ground level from where the pit excavation was started and the bottom level of the excavated pit. Level lines corresponding to the stages where~~

~~lifts become payable will be drawn on the cross section of the pit and the volumes of excavation contained between these horizontal planes will be computed and paid according to the corresponding rates.~~

7.6.0 **Dewatering**

~~Dewatering for work beyond the Contract period original or extended will be measured on the basis of horse power - hour which will be obtained by multiplying the estimated requirement of horse power required to run the pumps or actually employed, whichever is less, by the actual hours run, approximated to the nearest half hour.~~

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-V

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE [PLAIN & REINFORCED]**

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-5 : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-5 : 1
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-5 : 11
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	VII-C/S-5 : 52
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-5 : 54
6.00.00	LIST OF I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	VII-C/S-5 : 55

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-V

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE [PLAIN & REINFORCED]**

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work.

1.02.00 This specification shall also apply to the extent it has been referred to or applicable with the special requirements of structures covered in SCOPE of IS:456.

1.03.00 IS:456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate IS Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International Code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- b) Except where it is excluded from the Scope of Contract, Contractor shall prepare progressively and submit for approval of detailed drawings and Bar Bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.

- c) Design and prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc. and submit for approval.
- d) Submit for approval of shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.
- e) Submit for approval of detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.
- f) Submit for approval of detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. Material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval of concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.
- h) Furnish samples and submit for approval of results of tests of various properties of the following:
 - i) The various ingredients of concrete
 - ii) Concrete
 - iii) Embedments
 - iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings, specifications and Schedule of Items.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved proforma for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by Others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 **Information to be submitted by the Tenderer**

2.03.01 **With Tender**

The following technical information are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.
- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms, if any, with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 **After Award**

The following information and data including samples, where necessary, shall be submitted by the Contractor progressively during execution of the contract.

a) **Programme of Execution and Requirement of Materials**

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work giving month-wise requirements of materials, particularly mentioning in details the materials which are to be supplied by the Owner and for the procurement of which the help of the Owner is required as per the terms and conditions of the Contract. In case the Contractor proposes to take on hire any machineries or tools and plants from the Owner, the detailed phased out programme of such hire is also to be submitted.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day to day programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) **Samples**

Samples of the following materials and any other materials, proposed to be used, shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. Approved samples will be preserved by the Engineer for future reference. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.

- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.
- c) **Design Mix**

Design mix as per Clauses 2.1 (g) & 3.4 of this specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with accompanying test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S. Codes, is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.
- d) **Detail Drawings and Bar Bending Schedules**

Detailed working drawings and Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.1(b) and 3.16.1 of this specification.
- e) **Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used**

Detailed design data and drawings of formworks to be used as per clause 2.1 (c).
- f) **Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for Embedments**

As per Clause 2.1 (e).
- g) **Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel**

Mill Test Reports for Cement and Reinforcing Steel in case these materials are supplied by the Contractor.
- h) **Inspection Reports**

Inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as may be desired by the Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.4 of this specification.
- i) **Test Reports**

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification.

- j) Any other data which may be required as per this specification.

2.04.00 Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare check lists in approved proforma which will be called 'Pour Cards'. These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the Engineer will give written permission on the same 'Pour Card' allowing the Contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. These sheets, termed as 'Progress Cards', will be prepared by the Contractor on approved proforma. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Generally the following type of cement shall be used with prior approval of the Engineer :

- a) 43 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement conforming to IS: 8112
- b) 53 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement conforming to IS: 12269
- c) Portland Slag Cement conforming to IS: 455
- d) Portland Pozzolana Cement (fly ash based, by intergrinding Portland Clinker) conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1)

- e) Portland Pozzolana Cement (calcined clay based) as per IS: 1489 (Part-2)

In special cases, the following types of cement may be required to be used with prior approval by the Engineer:

- a) Rapid hardening Portland Cement conforming to IS: 8041
- b) Hydrophobic Cement conforming to IS: 8043
- c) Low heat Portland Cement conforming to IS: 12600
- d) Sulphate Resisting Portland Cement conforming to IS: 12330

N.B.: Blending of Fly Ash with Ordinary Portland Cement at site is not allowed.

2.05.03 **Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be natural or crushed gravel or crushed rock and free from deleterious materials. It shall comply with the requirements of IS-383. All fine and coarse aggregate shall be tested for susceptibility to Alkali Silicate reaction in a laboratory approved by the Engineer.

- a) **Coarse Aggregate**

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as Coarse Aggregate. Only Coarse Aggregate from approved quarries and conforming to IS: 383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Aggregates shall be washed to make it free from deleterious materials, if necessary.

The grading of coarse aggregates by sieve analysis shall be as per IS: 383.

- b) **Fine Aggregate**

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 will be termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used on works.

In certain cases there may be two types of sand, one very fine and the other very coarse. In such cases, the two types shall be combined to meet the requirements of a particular zone of IS: 383. In most cases, the preferred zone is Zone - II.

In certain cases crushed stone sand may be added to natural sand in order to achieve the required grading.

Crushed stone sand alone may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. However, percentage passing through 150 micron and 75 micron shall not exceed 15% and 10% respectively for crushed stone sand.

2.05.04 **Water**

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts or other impurities. Normally potable water is found to be suitable. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance test for water shall be as per IS: 3025, and Table - 1 of IS: 456.

In case of doubt regarding development of strength, the suitability of water for making concrete shall be ascertained by compressive strength and initial setting time tests as per method of tests in accordance with the requirements of IS: 516 & IS: 4031 respectively. The PH value of water shall generally be not less than 6.

2.05.05 **Admixture**

Only admixture of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement shall be as per the following I.S. Standards:

IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound

IS: 9103 - Indian standard specification for Admixtures for Concrete

Or equivalent American Codes (ASTM C494 and ASTM C260) or British Codes (BS 5075, Part 1 to 3) and may be one of the following:

a) **Accelerating admixtures**

- Set accelerating admixtures like "Sigunit Powder" or "Sigunit LN10" or approved equivalent.

b) **Retarding admixtures**

- Modified lignosulphonate based set retarding concrete admixture like "Plastiment R" or approved equivalent.

c) **Water reducing admixtures**

- Modified sulphonated melamine formaldehyde based water reducing concrete admixture like "Sikament" or approved equivalent.

d) **Air entraining admixtures**

- Modified lignosulphonate based air entraining concrete admixture like "FLOMO AEP " or surface active agents like "Sika AER" or approved equivalent.

e) **Water proofing admixtures**

- Modified lignosulphonate based waterproofing admixture like "Plastocrete Super" or approved equivalent.

However, the Contractor shall furnish following technical information about the admixtures (alongwith the manufacturer's Catalogue) which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval of the Engineer:

- i) Type of admixture
- ii) Mix proportion & mode of application in concrete/mortar
- iii) Manufacturer's specification & necessary quality assurance certificates (mainly on chloride & sulphate content, PH value, infra red analysis & solid content).

2.05.06 **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/ Drawing/ Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 **Storage of Materials**

2.06.01 **General**

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain up-to-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack-wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 **Cement**

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well ventilated ware-houses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

Different types of cement shall be clearly marked with the type & different types of cement shall not be intermixed.

2.06.03 **Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be stored on planks or steel plates or on concrete or masonry surface. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulk- heads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 **Reinforcement**

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment wise and size wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease and distortions. If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 **Quality Control**

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

- a) Admixture : Type, quantity, physical and chemical properties that affect strength, workability and durability of concrete

For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits

- b) Aggregate : Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Tests for grading, moisture content and impurities.

- c) Water : Impurities tests.

- d) Cement : Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications (If Contractor's supply).
- e) Formwork : Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
- f) Reinforcement : Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.

Material tests or certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification (If Contractor's supply).
- g) Grades of concrete : Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.
- h) Batching & Mixing : Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints : Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded & Anchorage Items : Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing : Preparation, rate of pouring, their limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction : Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base : Lines, elevations and bedding mortar.
& Beaming plates
- n) Concrete Finishes : Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing : Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and Screening of coarse aggregate shall be carried out to remove fines, dirt or other deleterious materials.

Washing of fine aggregate shall not be allowed, Fine aggregates shall be screened only to remove dirt or other deleterious materials.

However, all washing & screening of aggregates shall be carried out by approved means as approved by the engineer to ensure compliance with the aggregate specification.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures may be permitted to be used in accordance with IS: 456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or other satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in any of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing or as per the Engineer's instructions. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

Proportioning of ingredients of concrete shall be made by any of the two following methods as directed by the Engineer.

- a) With preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called 'Design Mix Concrete'.
- b) Without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called 'Nominal Mix Concrete'.

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades permitted in accordance with IS: 456 may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations:

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) Chemical admixtures may be used to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability (maintaining low water - cement ratio) or as an aid to control concrete quality.
- e) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all conditions, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destructive agencies which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete adopted in design and specified on drawings by the Engineer. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation.

Notwithstanding anything mentioned in various tables given in IS: 456 giving specific values and degrees of workability for different condition of concrete placing, minimum cement content and maximum water-cement ratio for concrete exposed to sulphate attack and for concrete to ensure durability under different condition of exposure, strength requirement for different grades of concrete, proportion for nominal mix concrete, the following tables are included in the specification. For identical condition if values given in the tables shown herein below are different from those mentioned in IS: 456, the values as indicated in the table shown herein below shall prevail.

Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

TABLE – I
STRENGTH REQUIREMENT OF CONCRETE

Grade Designation	Specified Characteristic Compressive strength of 150 mm Cube at 28 days (All values in N/Sq.mm)
M 10	10
M 15	15
M 20	20
M 25	25
M 30	30
M 35	35
M 40	40

Note - 1 : Nominal mix concrete of proportions M7.5 or M10 may be used as lean concrete for simple foundations for masonry walls, below the reinforced concrete foundations and mass filling.

Note - 2 : Grades of concrete lower than M20 shall not be used in reinforced concrete.

TABLE - II
MIX PROPORTIONS (BY WEIGHT) EXPECTED TO GIVE
DIFFERENT DEGREES OF WORKABILITY WITH DIFFERENT
VALUES OF WATER - CEMENT RATIO
(FOR GUIDANCE)
CEMENT/TOTAL AGGREGATE RATIOS

WORKABILITY	WATER/ CEMENT RATIO	RATIO BY WEIGHT OF CEMENT TO GRAVEL AGGREGATE		RATIO BY WEIGHT OF CEMENT TO CRUSHED STONE AGGREGATE	
		20 mm Size	38 mm size	20 mm size	38 mm size
Very low Slump 0-25 mm	0.4	1:4.8	1:5.3	1:4.5	1:5.0
	0.5	1:7.2	1:7.7	1:6.5	1:7.4
	0.6	1:9.4	1:10	1:7.8	1:9.6
	0.7	1:10	1:12	1:8.7	1:10.6
Low Slump 25-50 mm	0.4	1:3.9	1:4.5	1:3.5	1:4.0
	0.5	1:5.5	1:6.7	1:5.0	1:5.5
	0.6	1:6.8	1:7.4	1:6.3	1:7.0
	0.7	1:8.0	1:8.5	1:7.4	1:8.0
Medium Slump 50-100 mm	0.4	1:3.5	1:3.8	1:3.1	1:3.6
	0.5	1:4.8	1:5.7	1:4.2	1:5.0
	0.6	1:6.0	1:7.3	1:5.2	1:6.2
High Slump 100-150 mm	0.4	1:3.2	1:3.5	1:2.9	1:3.3
	0.5	1:4.4	1:5.2	1:3.9	1:4.6
	0.6	1:5.4	1:6.7	1:4.7	1:5.7
	0.7	1:6.2	1:7.4	1:5.5	1:6.5

Note - 1 : Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the cement/Total aggregate ratio is not to be increased beyond 1:9.0 without specific permission of the Engineer.

Note - 2 : It should be noted that such high aggregate cement ratios will be required or concretes of very low slump and high water-cement ratios which may be required to be used in mass concrete work only.

Note - 3 : The above figures are for guidance only, the actual cement/ aggregate ratios are to be worked out from the specific gravities of coarse aggregates and sand being used and from trial mixes.

3.05.00 **Strength Requirements**

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where Ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement is used shall be as per Table-2 of IS: 456. All other relevant clauses of IS: 456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 **Minimum Cement Content**

The minimum cement content recommended for each grade of concrete will be as shown below as per Table 5 of IS: 456.

TABLE - III

**MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT SPECIFIED
FOR DIFFERENT GRADES OF CONCRETE**

Grade of Concrete	Minimum Cement Content/Cu.M of Finished Concrete
M 15	Kg 240
M 20	Kg 300
M 25	Kg 300
M 30	Kg 320
M 35	Kg 340
M 40	Kg 360

The minimum cement contents mentioned above are for average conditions and for 20 mm size aggregate. For 40 mm size aggregate the cement content may be reduced (Refer Table 6 of IS: 456).

In case the cement content can be reduced due to continuous and consistent favourable conditions, on account of better quality of cement or by the addition of suitable plasticizer / super plasticizers, then the Engineer may instruct lower cement content, and the Contractor shall abide by the stipulations laid down hereunder:

- a) The Contractor shall design the mixes for 10% (Ten per cent) higher strength over and above those specified in Table - I under Clause 3.4, for the various grades of concrete and different slump requirements.

- b) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- c) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- d) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

In case there is a downward revision of the minimum cement content from that specified in the contract, the particular unit rate of concrete will be reduced by an amount equal to the cost of cement saved, calculated at the issue rate. The relevant cost of wastage and handling on the cement saved, which is inherent in the total cost of structure, will not be deducted from the unit rate and will thus pass on to the Contractor.

3.07.00 **Water Cement Ratio**

The choice of water cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 **Strength Requirement**

In case of 'Design Mix Concrete', the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456 will be selected by trial and error. The values of water- cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-9 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criteria for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 **Durability Requirement**

Tables 3, 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criterion, the former shall be adopted.

The water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 is generally found desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer / super- plasticizer. However the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer. It will be preferable to use Melamine based plasticizer.

3.08.00 **Workability**

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE - IV
LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of Workability	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as per IS: 1199		Use for which concrete is suitable
	Min.	Max.	
Very low	0	25	Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads and like
Low	25	50	Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures
Medium	50	100	Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts
High	100	150	Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

NOTE Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests. Alternatively where facilities exist or if required by the Engineer, the compacting factor test in accordance with IS: 1199 and Clause 7 of IS: 456 shall be carried out.

3.09.00 **Size of Coarse Aggregates**

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

Very narrow space	-	12 mm
Reinforced concrete except foundation	-	20 mm
Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations	-	40 mm
Mass concrete	-	80 mm
Mass concrete in very large structure	-	150 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles:

150 mm to 80 mm, 80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.10.00 **Mixing of Concrete**

Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer unless specifically approved by the Engineer for concrete to be used in unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent

aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site. Only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Ingredients for design mix concrete shall be measured by weight. For small jobs portable swing weigh Batcher conforming to IS: 2722 may be used.

Batching plant conforming to IS: 4925 shall be used for large jobs. The accuracy of the measuring equipment shall be within $\pm 1\%$ of the quantity of Cement, water or total aggregates being measured and within $\pm 3\%$ of the quantity of any admixture being used. The batching equipment shall be fitted with an accurate mechanism for weighing separately the cement, fine aggregate and coarse aggregate. Water may be measured by volume or by weight. All measuring equipment should be maintained in a clean serviceable condition, and their accuracy shall be checked periodically.

Mechanical/electrical control shall be provided on the mixing equipment to ensure the batch cannot be discharged until approved mixing time has elapsed and the entire batch shall be discharged before the mixer is recharged.

Where admixtures are employed, separate containers & measuring devices shall be used.

For minor concreting works, batching by volume according to specific weight may be permitted by the Engineer. In that case the whole bags of cement shall be used and gauge boxes used for measuring aggregates.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the Owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and

compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregation does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers which will reduce the rate of loss of water by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 **Placing and Compacting Concrete**

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in the relevant I.S. Code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard Code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. All excavated areas for foundations, ring beams, plinths, pile caps etc. shall be rammed & consolidated properly before blinding with nominal mix plain concrete, as per drawing and / or direction of the Engineer and shall be allowed to cure prior to setting out, steel fixing, shuttering and concrete pouring for the main structural element.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed and cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete. The cost of application of such cement slurry and mortar will be deemed to be included in the unit rate of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary and thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of Practice. In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing and consolidation of concrete.

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed 40 deg C measured at discharge into the works. However, for STG Top Deck and foundations for rotating equipments the temperature at discharge point of concrete shall not exceed 28 degree C or as per the instruction of the Engineer.

The maximum allowable temperature differential between any two points in the same element is 15 deg. Additional temperature control measures during construction (such as use of insulated formwork) shall be required. Contractor to prepare a process control chart and method statement verifying measures to achieve these requirements.

The temperature monitoring of concrete work is required where:

- a) the minimum dimension of any casting is 0.8m or more, or
- b) where otherwise instructed by the Engineer

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green concrete which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken

in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

The size of the concrete pours must be carefully considered prior to commencement to ensure the structural elements are poured in on continuous shift to avoid cold joints.

Slabs, beams and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Moulding, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation therefrom shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete at certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction. Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12. For water retaining structures and leak-proof buildings suitable approved water bars will be installed at the construction joints.

Where the locations of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and within the middle third of the span.
- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and within the middle third of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.
- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness will be placed on the cold joint, fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not rise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the

concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

3.14.01 Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner. All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed and he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth and shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement and embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anticorrosive coating on the enforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.
- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortar.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 Finishing Unformed Surface

The Contractor is to include in his quoted rate for concrete, the provision of normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc., as and where required by the Engineer without any extra cost to the Owner. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below:

a) **Floor**

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforcement concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over-trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked without any extra cost to the Owner to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling by hand or by rotary power float is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples and trowel marks. A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) **Beams, Columns & Walls**

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 **Protection and Curing of concrete**

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, polythene sheet, hessian, canvas or similar materials & kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor.

If permitted by the Engineer, curing compound like "ANTISOLE (WP)" or approved equivalent may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water sheen from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision

regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case any lapse on the part of the Contractor is noticed by the Engineer, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or pay for the part where adequate curing was not noticed at a reduced rate, entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, cold twisted and deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc., will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval of Bar Bending Schedules with working drawings in triplicate, showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, within one month of receipt of the Letter of Intent or of the receipt of the relevant design drawings, whichever is later. Upon receipt of the Engineer's final approval of the Bar Bending Schedule and drawings, the Contractor shall submit 6 (six) prints of the final drawings with one reproducible print after incorporating necessary modifications or corrections, for final record and distribution. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the Contract.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Cutting & Bending of Reinforcement

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS:2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding to the approved Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete.

Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars

above 16 mm diameter shall be bent by machine producing a gradual and even motion. Bars of 16 mm or below may be bent by hand. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845 Deg.C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

Reinforcing bars, whether high yield or mild steel shall be cut using either hand held shears, guillotines or foot operated pneumatic cutters. Cutting bars using cold chisels may be allowed by the Engineer at exceptional cases.

3.16.04 Placing in Position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks irrespective of whether such supports are payable or not. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire. Tack welding of bars should not be done unless permitted by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 Welding

Normal bond laps in reinforcement may be placed by lap or butt welding reinforcement bars, if asked by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS:2751 and IS:456. Welded mesh fabrics conforming to IS: 1566 may also be used if specified in the Schedule of Items and Drawings.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS:456, unless otherwise specified. If the bars in a lap are not of the same diameter, the smaller will guide the lap length. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed.

The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 **Cold Weather Concreting**

When conditions are such that any operation of concreting may be expected to be done at 5 Deg.C atmospheric temperature or below the work shall conform to the requirement of Clause 14 of IS: 456 and IS: 7861(Part II).

3.18.00 **Hot Weather Concreting**

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS:7861 (Part-I) and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 40 Deg.C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, postcooling or any other method, if required, will be specified and paid for separately.

3.19.00 **Concreting under water**

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of clause 14.2 of IS: 456.

3.20.00 **Form Work**

3.20.01 **General**

The formwork shall be designed and constructed as per clause 11 of IS 456. Formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimension as shown on the drawings. The contractor shall prepare design & working drawings for formwork & temporary support system for important structures and get them approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of actual work.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centering shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centering shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight of the concrete as a liquid as well as the

working load. In case the Contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel or concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Alternatively, except in case of water retaining structures through rods and the tie bolts shall be sleeved with PVC conduits to allow retraction of the ties on removal of the shutters. Where required, the annulus of the conduits will be filled with expanding mortar to seal the void. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified free of charge as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion- resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are plumb and true and thoroughly cross braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centering shall be crowned not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. Unless specifically described on the drawings or elsewhere to the contrary, bevelled forms 25 mm by 25 mm shall be fixed in the form-work at all corners to provide chamfering of the finished concrete edges without any extra charge. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base of vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 **Cleaning and Treatment of Forms**

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, saw dust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes, brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil based shutter release agent like "Separol/Sika form oil/ Siparol Concentrate" or approved equivalent before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 **Design**

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork. Removing any props or reproping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

The design of formwork shall take into account all vertical and lateral loads that the forms will carry or be subjected to during the construction process. Besides weight and pressures of reinforced concrete and weight of the forms themselves, the design shall consider loading due to unsymmetrical placement of concrete; impact from dumping of concrete; movement of men and construction equipment; wind action and any other imposed load during construction. The contractor shall assess the magnitude of vertical live load to be taken for design of formwork duly considering his method, sequence and rate of pour of concrete. However, minimum design vertical live load to be considered shall be 750 kg/sqm excluding weight of concrete. Regarding design and detailing of formwork, reference may be made to IS 14687.

3.20.04 **Inspection of Forms**

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

3.20.05 **Removal of Forms**

Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if he so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved Banner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner. The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

Forms for various types of structural components shall not be removed before the minimum periods specified herein and the removal after the minimum periods shall also be subject to the approval of the Engineer in each case.

TABLE – V
SCHEDULE OF REMOVAL OF FORM

	Ordinary Portland Cement Concrete				Rapid Hardening Portland Cement Concrete			
Part of Structure	Temperature Deg. C				Temperature Deg. C			
	> 40	40 -20	20 - 5	< 5	> 40	40 -20	20 - 5	< 5
	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days
a)Columns & Walls	2	1	1	Do not remove forms until site cured test specimen develop at least 50% of the specified 28 days strength	1	1	1	Do not remove forms until site cured test specimen develop at least 50% of the specified 28 days strength
b)Beam sides	3	2	3		2	1	1	
c)Slabs, 125 mm	10	7	8		7	4	5	
d)Slabs over 125 mm thick and soffit of minor beams	18	14	16		12	8	9	
e)Soffit of main beams	24	21	22		14	10	12	

Wherever exposed surfaces of concrete can be effectively sealed to prevent loss of water, the periods specified for temperature above 40 Deg.C can be reduced to those of the temperature range of 20 Deg.C to 40 Deg.C subject to approval of the Engineer.

Construction joints in beams, if required to be provided, will be located within the middle third of span according to clause 3.13.1(b) of this specification. In such cases, however, entire span of beam shall have to be kept supported by formwork till its removal for the portion of beam, cast at a later date, is due and so approved by the Engineer.

If any type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening Portland cement is used the time of removal of forms shall be revised as approved by the Engineer such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form as mentioned above. This has to be supported by regular tests.

3.20.06 **Tolerance**

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this Specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:

For -	a)	Sectional dimension	-	± 5 mm
	b)	Plumb	-	1 in 1000 of height
	c)	Levels	-	± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface and should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 **Re-use of Forms**

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified herein before. Formwork shall not be used / re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 **Classification**

Generally, the 'ordinary' class formwork shall be used unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

a) **Ordinary**

These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.

b) **Plywood**

These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where a specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit ☐hosphate☐n of used plywood for the 'ordinary' class, if it is still in good condition.

c) **Ornamental**

These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

d) **Metal Decking**

The metal decking shall consist of cold rolled light gauge mild steel sheets conforming to IS: 513 having a troughed profile and a minimum thickness of 0.8 mm. The troughed profile of the sheet shall be such that the depth of the valley is minimum 44 mm and center to center of the valley is about 130 mm. The decking sheets are to be ☐hosphate on both sides conforming to IS: 3618. The phosphating shall be medium duty B class conforming to the above code. Over the phosphating the decking sheets shall be coated with one coat of chlorinated rubber paint applied on outside face at the manufacturer's work. Metal deck shall be installed strictly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.21.00 **Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.**

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 **Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers, Conduits, Pipes and other Miscellaneous Embedded Fixtures**

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as directed and secure the same as may be required. The materials, if required to be supplied by the Contractor, shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to be painted with one coat of approved anti- corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be required or directed by the Engineer, free of cost to the Owner.

Items to be embedded -

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frames around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.

- c) Steel structures to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- e) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- f) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 **Expansion and Isolation Joints**

3.23.01 **General**

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 **Bitumen Board/Expanded Polystyrene Board**

a) **Bitumen Board**

Bitumen impregnated fiber board of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) **Expanded Polystyrene Boards**

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03 **Joint Sealing Strips**

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

Non-metallic sealing strips will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

- i) Plain
- ii) Central bulb
- iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends
- iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings
- v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer.

The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the central bulbs and the edges accurately.

a) **Rubber Sealing Strips**

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings/schedule of items and/or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	: 1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	: 65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	: 25 – 30 N/Sq.mm
Max. Safe Continuous Temperature	: 75 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	: Not less than 350%

b) **P.V.C. Sealing Strips**

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings/schedule of items and/or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly:

Specific Gravity	: 1.3 to 1.35
Shore Hardness	: 60A to 80A
Tensile Strength	: 10 – 15 N/Sq.mm
Max. Safe Continuous Temperature	: 70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	: Not less than 275%

3.23.04 **Joint Sealing Compound**

When directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

Alternatively, when directed, the expansion Joints may be filled with joint sealing compound like “Sikalastic” or approved equivalent and shall be applied as per manufacturer’s specification.

3.23.05 **Isolation Joints**

Strong and tough alkathene or PVC sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete, to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 **Rubber Pad**

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness – 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 **Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases**

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. Finished grout shall be cured to ensure proper strength. If desired by the Engineer, admixtures like Aluminium powder, ‘Ironite’ etc. may have to be added with the grout in proportions to be decided by the Engineer. Admixture, if directed to be added, without any extra cost to the owner.

Alternatively non-shrink, free flow, cementious grout like “Sikagrout 214 / Ankor NSG” / Masterflow 918 or approved equivalent specifically selected for the type of equipment to be located (vibrating , static etc.) may also be used for grouting as per manufacturer’s specification with necessary approval of the Engineer.

3.25.00 **Concrete for Special Work**

3.25.01 **Precast Concrete**

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose.

This yard shall be dry, properly leveled and having a hard and even as well as well drained surface to prevent excessive uneven settlement due to softening of soil during casting & curing. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportions) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard, lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 10 (Ten) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal and must be rigid enough to prevent distortion during placing and compaction of the concrete.

Other than normal curing by applying water through spray nozzles or perforated hose curing by high pressure steam, steam vapour or other accepted processes may also be employed to accelerate the hardening of the concrete and to reduce the curing time.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

All members shall be indelibly marked with a unique identification mark on a surface which will not be permanently exposed to show on which production line they were manufactured, their type, the class of concrete, the data of casting and if they are of a symmetrical section the face which will be uppermost when the member is in its correct position after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, leveling and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as directed by the Engineer. If centering have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement : sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.25.02 Construction by Slip/Jump/Climb form Method

Slip/Jump/Climb form method of construction when considered by the Bidder, type of process proposed for formwork should be indicated in the bid along with sketches, drawings and construction methods statement as explained hereinafter. Number, type and capacities of jacks, the control system and achievable rate of progress (in case of slip form) in mm/hour should also be indicated. The chosen scheme shall be of a past proven design. A certified performance record of the scheme should be submitted with the offer to guarantee workability of the scheme both from execution time and safety point of view.

The Bidder should furnish a brief but comprehensive report indicating the planning and method of work to be followed at the time of submitting the Bid. This report shall include the following items :

Type and description of (Slip/Jump/Climb) formwork proposed along with Equipment and its accessories.

- i) Design of scaffolding and staging.
- ii) Description of materials including admixtures to be used for construction.
- iii) Manpower planning, construction spaces required and standby arrangement.
- iv) Temporary Lightning arrestor arrangement.
- v) Rate of Slip-forming/average rate of Jumps/Climbs per week.
- vi) Proposed workability requirement of concrete and type of cement & admixture to be used.
- vii) Quality and safety assurance programme.
- viii) Method of Transportation of material
- ix) Planned interruption, if proposed and activities during planned interruption.
- x) Treatment of construction joints.
- xi) Contingency solution for unplanned interruptions.
- xii) Time of completion.

While selecting the Contractor, due consideration will be given to the merit of the above mentioned method statement proposed by the Bidder and minimum time of completion, apart from his past experience in such types of work and also his technical and financial resources.

Notwithstanding what have been specified in earlier clauses, following guidelines are being presented which should be kept in view by intending Bidders, while quoting for Slip/Jump/Climb form method of construction:

1. Care to be taken to prevent dragging of concrete alongwith upward movement or removal of the shuttering. For this purpose following steps are advisable:
 - a) Shutter plates have to be smooth and should be thoroughly clean.
 - b) In areas where concrete thickness is 750 mm or more rate of pouring should be such that the minimum slipping rate of slip form is 100 mm per hour.
 - c) Mix design should be so done that it will be self-lubricant at the contact face of shutter and concrete and thus reduce friction. Suitable cement of approved manufacturer (conforming to relevant I.S. Specification) may be used for the purpose. An optimum ratio of coarse/fine aggregate should be established to suit the purpose depending on the type of aggregates used.
 - d) Mix design also should be so done that it has a slump of minimum 50 mm at the point where concrete is placed under the ambient temperature conditions. This will also keep the required vibration by needle vibrators to minimum. Slump should not drop down to zero in less than 45 minutes. Suitable retarding agent and plasticizer of approved manufacture may be added in the mix to achieve this purpose. These admixtures to be properly identified by preliminary tests both for performance and for compatibility with particular type of cement and aggregates proposed to be used. The admixtures shall be used strictly as per the manufacturer's Specification.

Additional steps like spraying of water over the shutters and keeping down the temperature of coarse aggregates by continuous spraying of water over those may be resorted to if ambient temperature is higher than 40 Deg.C.

2. Care must be taken to prevent twist, which predominantly occurs in the initial stages because of low slipping rate, in the horizontal plane of Slip-form assembly. A thorough check on this aspect must be kept at every 15 minutes interval. One person should exclusively be assigned this work together with rectifying any defect.

3. Every endeavor has to be made to eliminate any tilt in the shutter assembly. To achieve this following steps need be taken:
 - a) Performance of jacks has to be closely observed and any defective one needs immediate replacement. Difference in levels of opposite jacks at any instant of time should not exceed 5 mm.
 - b) Loading on Slip-form truss/yokes or A-Frame and hoist has to be fairly equal.
 - c) Sleeves, through which the jacking rod passes for slip form shuttering, has to be of sufficient length so that the latter gets a uniform clearance and does not get any chance to tilt. Sleeves should have a minimum wall thickness of 3.25 mm and should be such that jacking rod gets a maximum clearance of 1 mm to 1.5 mm around.
4. In designing the mix following aspects should be borne in mind:
 - a) Cement used should have an initial setting time of not less than 50 minutes and preferably should have a specific surface around 3700 Sq.Cm./gramme.
 - b) Coarse and fine aggregates should be well graded and rounded aggregates offer better performance in Slip-form technique. These help to keep down water/cement ratio and also offer better lubrication between concrete and shutter surface. 40 mm down size of coarse aggregates should preferably be used unless reinforcement detailing calls for lesser size aggregates.
 - c) From the point of view of creep, shrinkage as well as initial setting property of concrete, cement content should not preferably be more than 400 Kg. per Cu.M of concrete.
 - d) Minimum compressive strength (after 4 to 6 hours of mixing) of concrete immediately below the shutter as slipform proceeds should not be less than 0.1 MPa.
 - e) It is advisable to use cement from a single source during the entire operation of shell casting using slip form technique since once the operation starts, there might not be any time left for conducting further trial for design mixes if the source of procurement of cement changes.

5. Large diameter vibrator needles should not be used for vibrating concrete. Sizes of these needles should preferably be restricted to 25 mm diameter. 40 mm diameter may be used only in exceptional cases. Sufficient numbers (at least two) of standby vibrator units should always be maintained on top of working deck at all times during the entire period of shell casting operation.

6. Proper arrangement has to be made for adequate supply of curing water for continuous spraying on both inside and outside surfaces with spraying equipment. Necessary length of pipelines and pumps of adequate capacity and head to serve the purpose shall be made available with Stand-by arrangements.

Membrane curing compounds may be allowed on fresh surfaces emerging out of shutter panels for curing. The applied compound has to be removed suitably before further surface treatment. If curing compound is to be used then the compound to be applied should be such that it may be removed easily without leaving any stain on the concrete surfaces.

7. Exact number and capacity of jacks as well as spacing of yoke frames are to be determined taking into account various loadings including self weight of the system, dead and live loads on working and other platforms, horizontal load on formwork, wind load etc.

It is desirable that the jacking system, based on which the slip/climbing form system works, should consist of jacks 3 Tonne to 6 Tonne capacity and hydraulic pump with necessary pipe connections.

Spacing of yoke legs should preferably be kept within 2 metres to prevent overloading on jacks and consequent failure resulting in twist of the formwork.

Jacking rods should be of 25 mm diameter for 3 Tonne Jacks and 32 mm diameter for 6 Tonne Jacks.

8. At least 30% spare jacks and jacking rods should be kept ready during the entire operation. It is obligatory to maintain spare hydraulic pump along with a set of loose pipes in perfect working condition on top of working deck.
9. In sections where thickness is 500 mm or more it is prudent to go in for two nos. of jacks for each slipform yoke.
10. For effective utility of this technique following areas need careful attentions at the very conceptual stage :

- a) Detailed quality assurance programme.
 - b) Advance Planning and preparations.
 - c) Arrangement for on-site supervision and adequate access facilities.
11. Construction methods including description and types of different equipment proposed to be used, structural arrangement and analysis of the system, description and type of different materials, planned interruptions, description and frequency of various checks and tests for Slipform/climbing technique as well as for material, method of preparing, transporting and pouring of concrete, solution for probable defects during slipping, sequence of operations during planned interruptions etc. should be prepared beforehand by executing agency and to be approved by Engineer before starting the actual work.
12. Placing and binding of reinforcement is also a very critical item and needs special attention. From practical considerations not more than two or three layers of horizontal steel can be tied at a time and this causes a definite limitation in placement of reinforcement.
- Vertical reinforcements should be kept vertical by providing suitable holders within the formwork system.
13. For Slip form process, in particular, it is desirable to have a planned break of at least one day for every two weeks of continuous operation. Such break should be utilized for various maintenance activities, removal of jack rods etc.
14. Numbers and locations of hoists for lifting concrete, reinforcement and other materials have to be planned well in advance. Capacity of hoists should be such as to match with hourly requirement of concrete and reinforcement. If felt necessary one hoist may be exclusively earmarked for transporting concrete. For movement of personnel supervising the work a separate hoist must be arranged for.
15. If concrete is to be placed using concrete pumps then the complete operation such as mix design, transportation and placing of concrete, availability of sufficient equipment such as truck mixers, concrete pumps, placer booms etc. should be well planned and ensured before the concreting activities commence.

16. The slipform system being operative round the clock it is obligatory to have adequate lighting arrangement both on various platform levels as well as on ground below. Arrangement has to be made for facilitating continuous upward movement of the entire system along with slipform.
17. The vertical alignment must be checked constantly using laser equipment. Further manual checks should be performed using plumb bobs, theodolites or other means.
18. In case of interruption in the course of slipping of formwork following measures should be taken :
 - a) Provision of a key and additional reinforcement at the junction of new and old concrete.
 - b) Formwork system should be brought up freely to have a minimum overlap of 100 mm or so over previously cast concrete.
 - c) Washing of old concrete surface with compressed air and water jet and thereafter pouring a layer of neat cement grout.
 - d) Clearing of shuttering panels of loose materials, concrete etc. by compressed air and applying a coat of epoxy paint, if felt necessary by Engineer.
 - e) Neatly finishing the interface of old and new concrete as soon as it comes out of shutter panel.
19. It is preferable to suspend the construction work under high wind condition and high lightning frequency.
20. It is of utmost importance that for effective implementation of this system an Engineer fully conversant with Slip/Jump/Climb form technique with enough experience in planning and control of formwork should be in overall command of the site and he should be ably supported by well trained mid level supervisory staff, skilled workers and operators.
21. Operation of slip/Jump/Climb form method of construction is practically a continuous/continual operation and demands continuous and intermittent inspection of accuracies in line, level, dimensions and position and immediate rectification of any noticed deviation. All these ask for personnel of high quality having constant vigilance over the construction activity.

22. While all the activities in effective implementation of the work needs utmost care keeping safety of men and material in mind it is obligatory that all activities should be carried out under the guidance of a qualified and trained safety Engineer.

Safety measures as listed below must be adhered to but should not be limited to only these :

- a) Safety helmets and belts to be provided to a supervising staff and workers.
 - b) Safety nets to be provided below both inside and outside platforms as instructed by Engineer.
 - c) Handrailing & toe guard to be provided around all openings & platforms.
 - d) Regular maintenance of equipment, checking of hoists, scaffoldings etc.
 - e) Passenger hoist must have multiple ropes.
 - f) Emergency lights, coloured lamps to be provided in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification and to be operative in case of sudden power failure Emergency standby generator must be kept ready during the entire period of slipform method of construction.
 - g) Emergency vehicles, first aid facilities must be kept ready during the entire period of work.
23. Permissible construction tolerances should be limited to the following:
Variation in wall thickness : (-) 5 mm, (+) 25 mm
- Variation from Design Diameter : (+_) 12.5 mm per 3 m dia., but in no case more than (+_) 75 mm.
- Out of Plumb in General: 1 in 1000 of height subject to a maximum of 200 mm.

3.26.00 **Waterproofing of Concrete Structure**

3.26.01 **General**

Waterproofing of concrete structures shall be done by either suitable extraneous treatments like applying waterproofing paints like “Sikatop Seal” or approved equivalent, fixing bitumen felts etc. or internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures conforming to IS: 2645 and equivalent American or British codes in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints.

The design, material and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer’s approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02 **Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint**

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be rubber or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint should be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar / Seal as shown on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction Joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods:

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting in case of walls. The above bonding agent will be mixed with water which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer’s specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two component epoxy resin bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days:

Compressive strength	- 55 to 60 N / Sq. mm
Flexural Strength	- 25 to 30 N / Sq. mm
Tensile strength	- 15 N / Sq. mm (approx)
Bonding strength to concrete	- 3 N / Sq. mm (approx)
Bonding strength to steel	- 20 N / Sq. mm (approx)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturer's specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to owner.

Method 2 : One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 Kg/Sq cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.

3.26.03 **Waterproofing Admixtures**

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar / plaster shall conform to relevant IS code. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete / plaster at any stage and it is free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5 %.

The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3 % (three percent) by weight of cement but a lower dosage will always be preferred.

The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings.

However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water resistant concrete admixture shall be used as per manufacturer's specification to provide a waterproof concrete.

- a) In concrete : The approved admixture shall be based on modified lignosulphonate like "Plastocrete – N/Super" or approved equivalent. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to the Owner to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.

- b) In Plaster : The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture like "No leek CP/ Sika Latex" or approved equivalent and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to the Owner. On completion, the plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04 **Bituminous or Tar Coating on External Surface**

The surface to be waterproofed shall be rendered absolutely dry, clean and dust free. The surface shall be sand papered, cleaned and completely coated with hot coal tar pitch of approved manufacturer and quality as per IS: 216 (not heated above 375 Deg.F) using not less than 2 Kg. per Sq.M. or with hot asphalt i.e., bitumen according to IS:73 (not heated above 400 Deg.F) using not less than 1.5 kg. per Sq.M. When the first coat has completely dried up and approved by the Engineer, the second coat shall be applied in the same manner using not less than 1.25 Kg. per Sq.M. in case of coal tar and 1 Kg. per Sq.M. in case of asphalt. Immediately after application of the second coat and before it is dried up, sand shall be spread on the surface to cover it completely. Sufficient time shall be allowed after spreading of sand before backfilling is done in order to allow the final coat to dry up completely. In place of hot application by coal tar / asphalt the coating of the outside surfaces of walls may be carried out using a ready to use liquid, bituminous emulsion/ rubber protective coating of approved manufacturer.

3.26.05 **Protective Coating on Inside Surface**

Two coats of cement based two-components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thickness for each coat shall be applied on the walls/ floor after proper surface preparation as per manufacturer's specification. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 **Bitumen Felt : Application for Tanking**

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt shall be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing/Schedule of Items. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well known □pecialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be included in the rate for this item. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls is required, these will be paid extra under suitable items in the contract. A 10 (ten) years' guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this item of work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 **Polyethylene Films : Application in Walls or Base of Structures**

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder:

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS:73-1961) @ of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250 micron (IS:2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen

- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS:73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250 micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii) above.
- vii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. Brown craft paper laminated as (iv) above.
- viii) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS:73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- ix) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M10 or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6. In case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 **Protective coating on Concrete Surface**

3.27.01 **On Foundation**

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/ underground water, if shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, by using rubber / bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

3.28.00 **Waterproofing by Pressure / Chemical Grouting**

Where required, waterproofing for underground concrete structure shall be done by injecting high polymer based non- shrink waterproof grouting compound through nozzle under pressure as per manufacturer's recommendation. The pressure during injection shall not be less than 2.5 kg/Sq.m and the thickness of epoxy resinous emulsion waterproof paint (to be applied on the external surface of walls/ slabs) shall not be less than 700 microns.

4.00.00 **SAMPLING AND TESTING**

4.01.00 **General**

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.00 **Cement**

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The tests shall be carried out free of charge by the Owner if cement is supplied by him. In case the Contractor is directed to arrange for the supply of cement as per the terms and conditions of the Contract the tests shall be carried out by him without any expense to the owner. In case due to any circumstances, the agency of supply is changed in the middle of the Contract, the party who bore the original contractual obligation will carry on with the test, free of charge to the other, till the end of the job. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Owner, Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the Owner or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 **Aggregates**

The Contractor shall carry out any or all the tests for aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 **Water**

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The final acceptance criteria in case of doubt will be as per IS: 3025 & IS: 456.

4.05.00 **Admixture**

4.05.01 **Air Entraining Agents (A.E.A)**

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cube crushing strength vis-à-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor free of charge by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. Thereafter, the tests shall be carried out at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up free of charge, the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 **Other Admixtures**

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures which may be required to be added shall be carried out by the Contractor free of charge to the Owner.

4.06.00 **Concrete**

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199 the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516.

Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to Clause 15 of IS: 456.

To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests and/or compacting factor tests in accordance with IS: 1199 shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference.

The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with Clause 16 of IS: 456.

Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor without any extra cost to the owner. No payment for the dismantled concrete, the relevant formwork and reinforcement, embedded fixtures, etc. wasted in the dismantled portion shall be made. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

5.01.00 **Standard Deviation**

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to clause 9.2.4 of IS: 456.

5.02.00 **Acceptance Criteria**

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to Clause 16 of IS: 456.

5.03.00 **Inspection and Core Tests**

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and Core Test, Non-destructive Tests of structures shall conform to Clause 17 of IS: 456.

5.04.00 **Load Test**

Load tests of structural members may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results fall below the required strength, as per 'Load Tests for flexural members', Clause 17.6 of IS: 456. If load testing is decided by the Engineer, the member under consideration shall be subjected to a test load equal to full dead load of the structure plus 1.25 (one and a quarter) times the specified live load used for design and this load shall be maintained for a period of 24 (twenty four) hours before removal. The detailed procedure of the test is to be decided by the Engineer. Load tests shall not be made until the structure is at least 28 days old.

If the member shows evident failure, such changes as are necessary to make the structure adequately strong shall be made by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. Alternatively, if permitted under Statutory Regulations and at the discretion of the Engineer, the structure under test or a portion thereof may be retained as such without any modification by derating its load bearing capacity, provided the design criteria allows such derating.

A reinforced concrete beam, floor or roof shall be deemed to have passed the test if the maximum deflection at the end of 24 hours does not exceed the deflection given in Clause 17.6 of IS: 456.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per the specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site shall be borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 **LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE**

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:

- IS : 73 - Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
- IS : 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
- IS : 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
- IS : 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement - Part 1 & 2
- IS : 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Slag Cement
- IS : 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
- IS : 457 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures
- IS : 513 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Cold Reduced Low Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip
- IS : 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete
- IS : 737 - Indian Standard Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy sheet and strip for general Engineering purpose
- IS : 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
- IS : 1200 (Part-II) - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Measurement Cement Concrete Works
- IS : 1200 (Part-V) - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Measurement of Formwork
- IS : 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing
- IS : 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland - Pozzolona Cement - Part 1 & 2
- IS : 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement
- IS : 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts

- IS : 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength deformed Bars & wires for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS : 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers
- IS: 1834 - Indian standard specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete.
- IS : 1838 - Indian standard specification for Preformed Fillers for Expansion Joint in Concrete Pavement and Structures (Non Extruding and Resilient Type)
- IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purpose.
- IS : 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow and solid/ solid light wt. Cement Concrete Blocks - Part - 1 & 2
- IS : 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Shell Structures and Folded Plates
- IS : 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII
- IS : 2430 - Indian standard specification for method of sampling of Aggregate for concrete.
- IS : 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS : 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators Immersion Type
- IS : 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators
- IS : 2508 - Indian Standard Specification for Low Density Polyethylene Films
- IS : 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating tables
- IS : 2645 - Integral Cement water proofing compound
- IS : 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
- IS : 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction
- IS : 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete. Part - 1: Pull out Test

- IS : 3025 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water & waste water - part - 1 to 37
- IS : 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses and purlins.
- IS : 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids Part 1 to 4
- IS : 3384 - Indian standard specification for / Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and Damp proofing
- IS : 3414 - Code of practice for Design and Installation of joints in Buildings
- IS : 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry
- IS : 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
- IS : 3618 - Indian Standard Specification for Phosphate Treatment of Iron and Steel for Protection against Corrosion
- IS : 3696 - Safety Code for Part-1: Scaffolding and Part 2: Ladders
- IS : 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Pozzolana & Admixture
- IS : 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement - Part - 1 to 14
- IS : 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site
- IS : 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches
- IS : 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixers
- IS : 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete
- IS : 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant
- IS : 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- IS : 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work

- IS : 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of Structure for Explosion above ground
- IS : 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete (Part-I&II) Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials
- IS : 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced (Part - I) Concrete Chimneys
- IS : 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement and Pozzolan Materials
- IS : 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for Vicat Apparatus
- IS : 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus
- IS : 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks
- IS : 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile Strength of Concrete Cylinders
- IS : 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand Operated Concrete Mixers
- IS : 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use
- IS : 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Supersulphated Cement
- IS : 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators
- IS : 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures
- IS : 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders
- IS : 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
- IS : 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers
- IS : 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus
- IS : 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice for (Part-I&II) hot and cold Weather Concreting
- IS : 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials
- IS : 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement

- IS : 8043 - Indian standard specification for hydrophobic cement
- IS : 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for 43 grade Ordinary Portland Cement
- IS : 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of Concrete by Penetration Resistance
- IS : 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures
- IS : 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing and Determining Compressive Strength of Accelerated - cured Concrete Test Specimens
- IS : 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Rails in RB and RCC Construction
- IS : 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.
- IS : 9417 - Recommendation for welding cold worked bars for reinforced concrete construction
- IS : 10262 - Recommended Guideline for concrete Mix Design
- IS : 12269 - Indian standard specification for 53 grade ordinary Portland cement
- IS : 12330 - Indian standard specification for sulphate resisting Portland cement
- IS : 12600 - Indian standard specification for low heat Portland cement
- IS : 14687-Indian Standard Guidelines For Falseworks For Concrete Structures

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-VI

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
DRIVEN PRECAST CONCRETE PILE**

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-6 : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-6 : 1
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-6 : 5
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-6 : 10
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-6 : 12

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-VI

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
DRIVEN PRECAST CONCRETE PILE**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Specification deals with the requirements regarding materials, workmanship, casting, curing, handling, transportation and driving of precast concrete piles (both vertical and raker) and all related items of work like surveying, layout of piles, sand filling in holes (considering driving of precast piles into the ground using follower) after driving of the piles, lengthening of the piles, redriving of the piles, jetting, and load testing of the piles, etc.

IS:2911 (Part I/Sec.3) shall form a part of this Specification and shall be complied with unless they are at variance with the Specification where the latter will prevail.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be Provided by the Contractor

Work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, materials, forms, templates, supports, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare and submit for approval detailed drawings and bar bending schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, etc.
- c) Submit for approval detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work e.g. Material handling, casting, curing, handling, transporting, driving, testing, services, approaches, sand filling of holes etc.
- d) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted for the job.

- e) Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests for various properties e.g. various ingredients of concrete, concrete cubes etc.
- f) Supply & install the pile shoes made of chilled cast iron of approved design.
- g) Supply and paint Bitumen coating, if required, on the outer surfaces of the piles prior to their driving, as per schedule of items.
- h) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings, specifications and schedule of items.

2.02.00 Work to be Provided by Others

No work under this specification shall be provided by any agency other than the Contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Codes and Standards

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practices.

IS-269	:	I.S. Specification for ordinary, and Low Heat Portland Cement.
IS-383	:	I.S. Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Source for concrete.
IS-432	:	I.S. Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
IS-456	:	I.S. Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
IS-516	:	I.S. Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete.
IS-1199	:	I.S. Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
IS-1786	:	I.S. Specification for Cold-twisted Steel Bars for Concrete reinforcement.

IS-2386	:	I.S. Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part - I to VIII.
IS-2502	:	Codes of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for concrete Reinforcement.
IS-2751	:	Code of practice for welding of mild steel bars used for Reinforced concrete construction.
IS-2911 (Part-I/ Sec.3)	:	Code of practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundations. Driven Precast Concrete Piles.
IS:2911 (Part-IV)	:	Code of Practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundations - Load Test of Piles.
IS:3558	:	Code of Practice for use of immersion Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
IS-6999	:	I.S. Specifications for super-sulphated cement.
IS-8112	:	I.S. Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.

2.04.00 **Conformity with Design**

The Contractor will prepare check lists in approved proforma which will be called "Pile Installation Cards". At each important stage of the work as decided by the Engineer, the work will be checked and approved by the Engineer for Correctness and conformity with the design, Specifications and drawings, before allowing the next phase of the work to commence. The intermediate checks and approval by the Engineer will not, however, absolve the Contractor from his total responsibility to execute the work as per the specification and drawings and remove and/or rectify all work which is defective or inaccurate.

2.05.00 **Materials**

2.05.01 **Cement**

Cement used shall conform to IS:269 (or Portland Cement), IS:455 (Slag cement), IS:6909 (Supper-sulphated cement) or any other I.S. Specification as indicated in the schedule of items.

2.05.02 **Aggregates**

Aggregates both fine and coarse shall comply with requirements of IS:383. Size of coarse aggregates shall be selected considering the size of section. Generally 20 mm down coarse aggregate shall be used.

2.05.03 **Steel**

Reinforcement Steel shall conform to IS:432 (Part-I) and IS:1786.

2.05.04 **Concrete**

Controlled concrete grade M30 shall be used for the piles, unless specified otherwise in the schedule of items. Water/cement ratio including water contained in aggregates shall not be more than 0.45. However, minimum cement content and corresponding W/c ratio shall be determined by trial mix design and as approved by the Engineer. Materials and methods of manufacture of concrete shall be in accordance with IS:456. In addition, the materials shall have special resistance against sulphate attack where subsoil conditions warrant it.

2.05.05 **Water**

Clear water, free from acids and other impurities, shall be used for the manufacture of concrete. Normally potable water is found to be suitable.

2.06.00 **Storage of Materials**

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost increased thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues.

2.07.00 **Quality Control**

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The requirements will include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Casting of piles
- b) Inspections of piles

- c) Location and Plumb : Control survey for accuracy in plan and check for verticality.
- d) Driving : Correlation of weight of hammer, length of stroke, number of strokes per minute and rate of penetrations.
- e) Load tests.

3.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS:2911 (Part-I/ Sec. 3) latest edition and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification might not have covered all this aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 **General**

The tenderer shall furnish complete information about the type of piles offered, method of driving of piles, details and availabilities of driving equipment, formula or data curve on which the tenderer bases the load carrying capacity of piles as well as the criteria for determining suitable and sufficient 'founding' of individual piles and any other relevant details.

The Contractor shall acquaint himself fully about the nature of the soil encountered from bore hole logs or any other data as available with the owner. All piles will have to be driven to the required set and/or based on load tests, as decided by the Engineer. In case the Contractor is required to drive piles to greater or shallower depths than that is envisaged the rates will be adjusted as per relevant items in Schedule of Items and no other extra claims will be entertained. The tenderer should, in his own interest, investigate the site thoroughly and take additional bore holes if he feels it necessary to assess the type of equipment to be used and the depths to which the piles may have to be driven finally.

3.02.00 **Casting and Curing**

Precast concrete piles shall be square with chamfered edges. (25mm x 25mm) and conical bottom. The top edges of all piles shall also be chamfered (25mm x 25mm).

Before placing in moulds, the steel skeletons shall be accurately fabricated and assembled away from the moulds, complete with metal shoe if specified, accurately fitted so that the point is truly on the axis of the pile.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the binders are perfectly tight and main reinforcements straight and true. Spacer fork of approved design are to be inserted throughout and spacing shall not be more than 1.5 m apart.

Longitudinal bars shall be in one length. In cases where laps in reinforcement bars cannot be avoided, the bars shall be staggered. Welded joints in reinforcement may be used with prior approval of the Engineer. Welding of reinforcements shall be done in accordance with the recommendations of relevant IS Code of practice. The cages shall be rigidly fixed straight and parallel to the moulds and held correctly as to maintain cover by spacer blocks. Care shall be taken to ensure correct and uniform cover throughout.

Formwork to be used for casting of the piles must be strong and level so that the outer faces of the piles are smooth and free from undulations. The prefabricated steel formwork with proper fasteners shall be used. Deformed and out of alignment formwork will be rejected.

The Casting Yard shall be so located that the piles can be lifted directly from their beds and transported to the piling frame with a minimum of handling. The casting yard should have a well drained surface to prevent excessive uneven settlement due to softening of soil during manufacturing and curing. The contractor shall submit layout drawing of the casting yard to the Engineer for approval prior to its construction.

Each pile shall be cast in continuous operation from end to end. The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted against the forms and around the reinforcement by means of immersion and/or shutter vibrators. Care shall be taken to ensure that the heads of the piles are formed plane and square to the axis. Particular attention must be paid to compaction at head and toe having regard to the more closely spaced reinforcement and the need for the densest possible concrete.

Immediately on completion of the casting the top surface shall be finished level without excess trowelling. Care shall be taken to ensure that vibration from adjacent work does not affect the previously placed concrete for piles during the setting period.

Side shutters shall be stripped off only after 24 hours of concreting. The piles shall be kept continuously wet for at least 7 days and protected from rapid drying by sheltering them from the wind and direct sunlight by covering the stacks.

3.03.00 Storing and Handling

Storage area shall be of firm ground free from liability to unequal subsidence or settlement under weight of the stack of piles. The piles shall be placed on timber supports which are truly level and spaced so as to avoid undue bending in the piles. The supports shall be vertically one above the other. Space shall be left round the piles to enable them to be lifted without difficulty. The order of stacking shall be such that the older piles can be withdrawn for driving without disturbing the new piles.

Great care shall be taken at all stages of transporting, lifting and handling of the piles that they are not damaged and cracked. Piles shall be lifted only by means of bolts or shackles inserted through the lifting holes provided and in no other way. Any pile damaged in handling shall be replaced free of charge by the Contractor.

All lifting and toggle holes shall be formed by casting in pieces of steel pipe for the full length of the concrete section. In places where lifting holes have not been provided in the piles, the points of lifting shall be clearly marked on the surface of the pile over at least half the perimeter. If the piles are put down temporarily after being lifted, they shall be placed on trestles or blocks located at lifting points. Lifting shall be by two points i.e. at 1/5th length of pile from either end so as to keep the handling stress minimum. Single point lifting is not permitted.

Piles must not be taken for driving before 28 days have passed after casting.

3.04.00 Driving

The proposed arrangement for driving, the equipment and accessories shall be to the approval of the Engineer.

The equipment and accessories are to be selected considering the hardness of driving, the capacity suitable for the size and weight of the pile to be handled. Piles may be driven with any type of hammer provided they penetrate to the prescribed depth or attain the specific resistance without being damaged. A hammer may be 'single acting' or 'double acting'. The hammer, dolly, helmet and the pile should be co-axial and sit squarely one upon the other. For a single acting or drop hammer, the fall should be limited to 1.2m, preferably 1m.

The head of precast concrete piles shall be protected with packing of resilient material, evenly spread and held securely in place. A helmet should be placed over the packing and provided with dolly of hardwood or equivalent not thicker than the width of pile.

Any sudden change in rate of penetration which cannot be explained due to normal change of nature of the ground should be noted and the cause ascertained before driving is continued.

Jetting may be used in case of sand, gravel and fine grained soils provided percentage of clay is small, after approval of the Engineer, as a means of minimizing the to resistance and skin resistance along the pile shaft. Jetting shall not be used in case of clay soils. The pressure of jetting should be from 6 Kg./Sq.cm. to 10 Kg./Sq.cm. Proper arrangement shall be made for taking away water that emerge at the ground so that the stability of the piling equipment is not endangered by softening of the ground. Special care should be taken to ensure that pile penetrates vertically.

Jetting shall be stopped prior to completing the driving which should always be made by ordinary methods. Jetting shall also be stopped if there is any tendency of the pile tip to be drawn towards the piles already driven owing to disturbance of the ground.

Piles should be installed as accurately as possible as per the drawings. As a guide, for vertical piles a deviation 1.5% and for raker piles a deviation of 4% shall not be exceeded. Piles shall not deviate more than 75 mm from their designed position. Spacing of the piles shall be as per the drawings.

In case of piles deviating beyond these limits, the piles shall be replaced or, supplemented by one or more piles as instructed by the Engineer at no extra cost to the owner.

In a group the sequence of installation shall be from the centre to the periphery of the group or from one side to the other, such that the carrying capacity of previously installed pile is not reduced. The driving shall not cause appreciable upheaval of the ground or cause unusual soil resistance to rest of the pile driving. It shall be ensured that soil is not flowing out literally during driving operation.

Set criteria shall be same as those used when the sets of test piles were obtained under identical driving conditions.

3.05.00 Stripping of Pile Heads

If specified in the schedule of items the concrete shall be stripped to the cut-off levels shown on the drawings. Reinforcements shall be exposed for the full bond length appropriate to the diameter of the bar and projected in the pile cap. All concrete and cement shall be removed from the bars which shall also be wire brushed to remove any loose rust, dirt and scale. Any cracked or defective concrete shall be cut away and made good with new concrete properly bonded to the old concrete.

3.06.00 **Lengthening of Piles**

Length of individual piece of precast pile is generally restricted from handling point of view. Considering the required total length of pile and the length of individual piece as mentioned above, the contractor shall develop standard splicing detail using studs, dowels, keys etc. at the spliced end of the piles and get it approved by the Engineer. The splice shall be as strong as the pile segments.

If due to unforeseen site conditions over and above the preplanned splicing mentioned above, further lengthening of pile is required during driving the longitudinal reinforcement shall be exposed by stripping of head and jointed properly either by welding or lapping as directed by the Engineer. The exposed surface of the concrete shall be hacked to form a key, brushed to remove loose material and covered with 25 mm thick cement mortar (1:2 mix) immediately before the new concrete is placed.

3.07.00 **Risen Piles**

In places where the piles may rise due to ground heaving, levels of the tops of the piles should be measured at interval while nearby piles are being installed. Piles which have risen as a result of driving adjacent piles should be redriven to the original depth as per the direction of the Engineer.

3.08.00 **Defective Piles**

Defective piles shall be removed or left in place without affecting performance of the adjacent piles as per direction of the Engineer. Additional piles shall be provided by the Contractor free of charge.

3.09.00 **Idle Period**

The phasing of construction and movement of plant shall be done as desired by the Engineer. The phasing may involve some extra movement of the plant or some idle period, but the Contractor will not be entitled for any claim due to this reason.

During the actual testing of the piles, the Contractor's plant and personnel may remain temporarily idle. Again, during the period of redesign, if any, (based on the pile test results), the plant personnel of the contractor may remain idle for any reason whatsoever.

For such idle periods mentioned above, the Contractor will not be entitled to any claim and rates quoted by him shall include the same. However, during the testing of piles and other hold ups, pile driving operation may be allowed on other piles wherever possible, if decided by the engineer with a view to minimise idle times.

If due to change in loading, elevations or any other alteration, some amendments become necessary in the design of foundations, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim whatsoever for such amendments in the pile layout during the progress of work including claims for any idle labour or tools and plant on this account.

3.10.00 Test Pile

The Contractor may have to construct test piles, if desired by the Engineer, before he starts systematic piling operation at locations indicated. For this purpose, the pile construction process shall be the same as in usual piling process to be followed on this job. Load test on such piles shall be as per the provisions under "Procedure for Initial Load Test" in IS:2911.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing for the components of reinforced concrete in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards at his own cost unless otherwise specified in the Contract. Whenever directed, the Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within three (3) days of completion of the test.

Initial tests and/or routine tests as indicated in the Schedule of Items or as directed by the Engineer shall be carried out on single pile or pile groups to ascertain the capacities of the piles and their behaviour.

Any or all of the following tests shall be carried out as indicated in the Schedule of Items and as directed by the Engineer.

- a) Vertical load test on pile (Compression)
- b) Lateral load test on pile
- c) Pull out test on pile

All the above tests are to be performed as per requirements of IS:2911 (Part-IV) - latest revision and as supplemented herein.

4.02.00 **Static Load Test on Working Piles**

In order to determine the carrying capacity of piles, static load tests shall be undertaken by the Contractor on single pile or pile groups, as indicated on drawings. Before any load test is made, the proposed arrangement of the structure, dead load to be used in making the load test, and method of application of load to the pile shall have to be approved by the Engineer. All load tests shall be made under the supervision of the Engineer. All responsibilities for conducting the test safely and properly lie with the Contractor.

The test load to be applied on pile or piles shall be one and a half times the proposed load value of the pile or piles as claimed by the Contractor. The test load shall be applied in 6 increments equal to one fourth, half, three fourth, one, one and one fourth and one and one half times the proposed working load. Readings of settlements and rebounds shall be referred to a constant elevation bench mark and shall be recorded with the help of three dial gauges of 0.02 mm sensitivity each positioned at equal distance around the pile. Each stage of loading, except the final test load of one and one half times the working load, shall be maintained till the rate of movement of the pile top is not more than 0.02 mm per hour. The final test load shall be maintained for 24 hours and hourly readings of settlements are to be recorded. The total test load shall be removed in decrements not exceeding 1/5 of the total test load with intervals of not less than one hour. The rebounds shall be recorded after each decrement is effected and the final rebound shall be recorded 24 hours after the entire test load has been removed. A complete record in triplicate shall be filed with the Engineer on the loads and readings obtained duly verified and countersigned by the Engineer.

The tested piles shall be used as usual foundation piles if they satisfy the acceptance criteria and no extra payment shall be made except for load tests on the piles.

If so desired by the Engineer, special test caps may have to be cast and subsequently dismantled at no extra cost.

4.03.00 **Acceptance Criteria**

The piles shall be accepted as satisfactory only when the work has been executed in order with this Specification to the satisfaction of the engineer and satisfy the following requirements :

- a) Deviations shall be within the prescribed limit of tolerance specified in this specification.
- b) Results of the load tests satisfy the specification and IS Code requirements.

4.04.00 Recording Data

The Contractor shall maintain a separate register, signed jointly by him and the Engineer, giving the following information during installation of the piles:

- a) The sequence of installation of piles in each group with dates of starting and completion
- b) The dimensions of the pile including the reinforcement details of the piles
- c) The depth driven
- d) The final set for the last ten blows or as may be specified by the Engineer
- e) Cut-off levels
- f) The type and size of hammer and its stroke, or with double acting hammers, the number of blows per minute
- g) The type and condition of the packing on the pile head and the dolly in the helmet; and
- h) Any other important observation

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 With Tender

The tenderer shall submit the following information along with his tender.

5.01.01 Programme of Construction

The tenderer will submit the details of the method of construction and the construction equipment that he will employ. A proposed construction programme, matching with the capacity of the equipment and taking into consideration the various idle and non production periods on account of shifting of equipment, testing and possible delays due to modifications of design should be drawn up and submitted along with the tender, keeping in view the completion dates stipulated in the tender.

5.02.00 After Award

After award of the contract, the successful tenderer is to submit the following details.

5.02.01 **Execution Plan**

Within 15 days of the receiving the Letter of Intent the Contractor will submit 6 (six) copies of drawings showing the sequence of driving. The drawings will be prepared on the basis of a master plan giving identification number of the piles, which will be furnished by the Engineer.

5.02.02 **Detailed Construction Programme**

Within 30 (thirty) days of the award of contract, a detailed construction programme for completion of the work is to be submitted. This master programme will be reviewed and updated every month or at more frequent intervals as directed by the Engineer, incorporating the various factors which have caused or are likely to cause changes in the programme.

5.02.03 **Requirement of Materials, Tools and Plants and Equipment**

In accordance with the master programme, a detailed material, tools and plants and equipment requirement schedule, particularly for those items which the Owner is to supply or is to help in procurement as per the terms and conditions of the Contract, is to be submitted within 30 (thirty) days of the contract.

5.02.04 **Test Results**

The test data and result for the various ingredients of R.C.C., concrete cubes and cylinders, driving of the pile, static load test on single piles and group will be submitted regularly and as and when directed by the Engineer.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-VII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
DRIVEN CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILE

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-7 : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-7 : 1
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-7 : 5
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-7 : 11
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-7 : 14
6.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-7 : 15
7.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-7 : 15

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-VII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
DRIVEN CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILE**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers driven reinforced cement concrete cast in situ piles including movement of pile driving equipment as per drawings as made available from time to time, and all related items of work like sand filling in the holes left after casting the piles, testing the load bearing capacity of individual piles and group of piles, etc. The relevant clauses of the "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain or Reinforced)" appearing in this document elsewhere, fall within the Scope of this Specification.

IS : 2911 (Part-I/Sec-2) shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless they are at variance with the specification where the latter will prevail.

Other items of work like, excavation, casting pile caps, beams etc. which in most cases, will be required to be executed in connection with piling, will fall under the Scope of other relevant sections of the Technical Specifications which appear separately in this document.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, materials, equipment, tools, plants, transportation etc. required for the supply and installation of piles of desired capacity.
- b) Mark the proposed sequence of driving on six (6) copies of identification plan. The identification plan will be prepared by the Contractor as per the basic plan furnished by the Engineer, if so desired by him.
- c) Furnish detailed drawings in six (6) copies of the pile driving equipment giving all salient dimensions and loads.

- d) Submit detailed daily report of pile driving incorporating information as required by the Engineer.
- e) Carry out load tests to the satisfaction of the Engineer including casting and dismantling of test caps if necessary and submit the test results in approved proforma.
- f) Make necessary earthwork and approaches for movement of the pile driving rig.
- g) Provide all necessary work mentioned under the "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain or Reinforced)" , as may be applicable.

2.02.00 Work to be provided by others

No work under this Specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the Contract.

2.03.00 Codes and Standard

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standards Specifications and codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Specifications, any other Standard Practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed :

- IS : 269 - Indian standard Specifications for 33 Grade ordinary Portland Cement
- IS : 383 - Indian Standard Specifications for Coarse and fine Aggregates from Natural sources for concrete.
- IS : 432 - I.S. specification for Mild Steel and Medium (Part -I)Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement : Part I Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars.
- IS : 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Slag Cement.
- IS : 456 - Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced concrete.
- IS : 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of test for Strength of concrete.
- IS : 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of sampling and Analysis of Concrete.

- IS : 1786 - Indian standard Specification for Cold worked steel High strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS : 2502 - Code of practice for bending & Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS : 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weight Batches for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket Type).
- IS : 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction.
- IS : 2911 - Code of Practice for Design and (Part-I/Construction of Pile Foundations - Driven Sec-2)Cast-in-situ Concrete Piles.
- IS : 2911 - Code of Practice for Design and Construction (Part-IV) of Pile Foundations - Load Test on Piles.
- IS : 4926 - Indian Standards Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete.
- IS : 5121 - Safety Code for Piling and other Deep Foundations.

2.04.00 Conformity with design

The Contractor will prepare check lists in approved proforma which will be called "Pile Installation Cards". At each important stage of the work as decided by the Engineer, the work will be checked and approved by the Engineer for correctness and conformity with the design, specifications and drawings, before allowing the next phase of the work to commence. The intermediate checks and approvals by the Engineer will not, however, absolve the Contractor from his total responsibility to execute the work as per the specification and drawings and to remove and/or rectify all work which is defective or inaccurate.

2.05.00 Materials

2.05.01 General

All materials whether incorporated in the works or used temporarily as aids or for executing enabling works will be of best approved quality conforming to the latest Indian Standard Specification.

2.05.02 Pile Shoes and Shells

Pile shoes, where used, should be manufactured out of best quality cast Iron or Steel with proper treatment, the composition and thickness of the materials being of special importance where they are likely to be in contact with harmful chemicals and organic materials causing deterioration in service. The shell tubes which are to be left in place should also receive similar consideration in selection.

2.05.03 Cement

Cement used shall conform to IS : 269, IS : 8112 or IS : 12269 (Portland Cement), IS : 6909 (Super-sulphated cement), IS : 12330 (Sulphate resisting Portland Cement) or any other I.S. specification as indicated in the schedule of items.

2.05.04 Aggregates

Aggregates both fine and coarse shall comply with the requirements of IS : 383. Size of coarse aggregates shall be selected considering the size of the section. Generally, 20 mm down coarse aggregates shall be used.

2.05.05 Steel

Reinforcement steel shall conform to IS : 432 (Part - I) (Mild Steel plain bars) or IS : 1786 (High yield strength deformed bars).

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The relevant clauses pertaining to storage of material under "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain & Reinforced)" will apply.

2.06.02 Cast Iron or Steel Shoes and Shells

All cast iron or steel shoes and shells will be painted with two coats of anticorrosive paint or smeared with protective layer of grease and kept stored in weatherproof sheds, off the ground, on sturdy racks in such a manner as to enable quick and easy inspection.

2.07.00 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The Quality Control requirements stipulated under the "Technical Specifications for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced)" will apply wherever relevant. In addition, the requirements will include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Location and Plumb :Control survey for accuracy in plan and check for verticality.
- b) Driving : Correlation of wt. of hammer, length of stroke, number of strokes per minute and rate of penetration.
- c) Casting of Piles : Check inside casing, reinforcement cage, concrete mix, placing, consolidation and curing.
- d) Inspection of Pile
- e) Load Tests

2.07.01 **Non-conformance**

Any work which fails to conform to the specification will be subject to the issue of a non-conformance report in line with the quality control procedures to be implemented at site. Corrective or remedial action, design modification or product rejection will be reviewed in accordance with site quality plan.

3.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS:2911 (Part I) and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification might not have covered all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 **General**

The Tenderer shall furnish complete information about the type of piles offered with sketches of pile sections showing reinforcement, method of driving the piles, details and availability of driving equipment, formula or data curve on which the Tenderer bases the load carrying capacity of piles as well as the criteria for determining suitable and sufficient 'founding' of individual piles and any other relevant details.

The Tenderer will be supplied with bore hole logs or any other data indicating the nature of the soil expected to be encountered. The information furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the Contract. All piles will have to be driven to the required set and/or based on load tests, as decided by the Engineer. In case the Contractor is required to drive piles to greater or shallower depths than that is envisaged the rates will be adjusted as per relevant items in the Schedule of Items and no other extra claims will be entertained. The tenderer should, in his own interest, investigate the site thoroughly and take additional bore holes if he feels it necessary to assess the type of equipment to be used and the depths to which the piles may have to be driven finally.

3.02.00 Type of Pile

All piles shall be adequately reinforced cast in situ concrete piles driven as specified on the drawing/s. The reinforcement and diameters of piles should be exactly as indicated in the drawing and specification. Only cast in situ piles with complete reinforcement for the total length and casing driven to total depth required for pouring controlled concrete mixture shall be accepted.

In spite of different methods of driving, concreting, etc. of different types of cast in situ piles, the allowable vertical load carrying capacity of piles shall be as follows:

Nominal diameter of pile Max. allowable load carrying capacity of single pile

450 mm : 60 M.T.

550 mm : 100 M.T.

3.03.00 Identification of Piles

A plan, in triplicate, showing clearly the designation of all piles by an identifying system shall be filed with the Engineer before installation of piles is started if so desired by the Engineer.

3.04.00 Sequence of Construction

The piles shall be installed in such a sequence that the carrying capacity of previously installed pile is not reduced. The driving shall not cause appreciable upheaval of the ground or cause unusual soil resistance to rest of the pile driving. It shall be ensured that the soil is not flowing out laterally during driving operation. The Engineer shall decide on the sequence of the groups of piles and the Contractor shall have to follow this sequence.

3.05.00 Driving of Piles

Piles shall be installed with due consideration to the adjacent structures and by a method which leaves their strength unimpaired and which develops and retains the required bearing resistance. Equipment and the method of driving the pile shall be such that the pile is installed in its proper position and alignment. The pile shall not be out of plumb by more than 2% of the pile length. If any pile goes out of plumb by more than 2% of the pile length, the design of the foundation shall have to be modified in a manner approved by the Engineer to support the resulting vertical and lateral forces properly. The cost of modification, however, has to be borne by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. A maximum positional deviation of 7.5 cm at the cut off level from the designed location of pile may be permitted, beyond which modification in the design shall become necessary.

Jetting shall not be done except when permitted in writing by the Engineer. The driving shall start from the existing ground level. After completion of driving, concrete shall be placed and compacted to fill up the hole left by the driving up to 300 mm above the cut of level. The balance depth between the G.L. and the top of concrete shall be filled up with sand so that the next pile does not move out of place during construction. To construct the pile cap, the ground will be excavated to expose the top portion of the piles, which will be dismantled neatly upto the cut off level removing all cracked, loose and unsound concrete. The top surface of the piles will be kept rough to ensure bond with the pile cap in which they will be ultimately embedded. The reinforcement rods of the pile should project out of the top by at least the value of bond length for the bar depending on its diameter and grade of concrete in pile cap. This length of bar will be later on bent and embedded in the pile cap concrete.

During the process of driving, should an obstruction be encountered, through which piling tube can not penetrate, the Contractor shall be compensated for the cost of removal of such obstruction at actual cost plus 20%.

Liquefaction of soil or localised compaction of soil due to driving of piles, if occurring, may create conditions when determination of load bearing capacity by the usual method of 'set' sometimes gives erroneous results. The pile, in such cases, shall be driven to the set desired or the desired strata based on the experience gained on the various load tests as desired by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall ensure that any green concrete in the nearby piles or any pile loaded in testing operation is not disturbed by driving the tube adjacent to it.

3.06.00 Concrete in Pile

This shall conform to the requirements of "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (plain and reinforced)" enclosed herewith, to the extent it has been referred to or as applicable to this Specification. The concrete shall be of controlled grade and approved quality preferably M 20 and M 25 but in no case shall it be less than M 15 grade. The stipulation laid down in IS:2911 (Part I), regarding selection of mix shall be generally followed unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

Concreting shall start as soon as possible after the hole is completed. Concrete shall be so placed as to fill the entire volume of the hole without segregation and formation of voids caused by faulty consolidation or entrapped air. The volume of concrete placed shall be observed in the initially cast piles and the average figure obtained shall be used to check whether there is undue deviation in concrete consumption for the subsequent piles.

Where the concrete is cast in place in a tube, its consistency shall be suitable to the method of compaction employed in the formation of piles. If necessary, concrete shall be as dry as possible to minimise shrinkage and to minimise the possibility of cement being washed down by flow of subsoil water while casing is withdrawn. Care shall be taken against segregation of concrete while passing

the reinforcement cage, and against inflow of soil and water during withdrawal of the tube by maintaining sufficient head of concrete inside the tube. The extraction of casing shall not cause any shearing or necking of the poured concrete thereby reducing the capacity of piles.

The method of concreting shall strictly conform to the above specification and no deviation shall be allowed.

As mentioned in Section 3.5, concreting of the pile shall have to be done at least 300 mm above the cut off level of the pile. The remaining part of the hollow formed by the withdrawal of driving tube from ground down to the top of the concreted pile shall be filled up with sand.

3.06.01 Trimming of Pile Heads

Completed piles shall be trimmed to the cut-off levels shown on the drawings or until sound concrete is found. In the event of trimming being carried below the cut-off level, the pile shall be made up to the correct cut-off level, with concrete of the same quality as used in the piles at the contractor's expense. A 'non-conformance' will be raised in such circumstances. Reinforcement shall be exposed for the full bond length appropriate to the diameter of the bar and projected in the pile cap as per drawing. All concrete and cement shall be removed from the bars, which shall also be wire-brushed to remove any loose rust, dirt and scale.

3.06.02 Lengthening of Piles

Where it is necessary to increase the length of any pile after it has been installed, the head of the pile shall be cut-off to expose the reinforcement for a full bond length of the bars to lap with the new bars. The exposed surface of the concrete shall be chiselled to form a key brushed to remove loose material and covered with 25 mm thick cement mortar (1 : 2 mix) immediately before the new concrete is placed.

3.07.00 Reinforcement in Piles

Steel Reinforcement conforming to IS:432, IS:1139 or IS:1786 grade suitable for reinforced cement concrete for general building work shall be applicable for the specification to the extent it has been referred to or applicable.

Pile has to be reinforced throughout its length. In spite of different methods of driving, concreting, etc. of different types of cast-in-situ driven piles, the minimum area of longitudinal reinforcement within the pile shaft shall be 0.4 percent of the sectional area calculated on the basis of outside diameter of the casing of the shaft when mild steel plain bars conforming to IS : 432 Grade I are used. For other grades of steel noted above, the area of reinforcement may be adjusted suitably, but in no case shall the number of vertical reinforcing bars be less than six and the bar diameter less than 16 mm. The minimum diameter of the links or spirals shall be 6 mm and their spacing shall not be less than 150

mm. In addition to the binders/links, spacer bars of 8 mm diameter shall be welded at the inside face of the cage of suitable intervals.

Reinforcement used in cast in situ piles shall be made up into cages sufficiently well wired or spot welded to withstand handling without damage. The bars shall be so spaced as not to impede the placing of the concrete. Care shall be taken to preserve correct cover and alignment of reinforcement throughout the whole operation of placing the concrete by means of concrete rollers or by any other means approved by the Engineer. Any distortion or displacement of reinforcement, during the compaction of concrete or while extracting the tube, shall be avoided. The reinforcement in the pile shall be exposed for a minimum length of the anchor length in tension above cut off level to permit it to be adequately bonded into the pile cap. All reinforcement in piles including the dowels projecting above the piles, shall be measured and paid separately.

3.08.00 Dowels

The Contractor shall provide necessary dowels as directed by the Engineer. In case of inadequate length of dowels, the same shall be extended by welding or by mechanical devices, if necessary as per direction of the Engineer. The expenditure on this account shall be borne by the Contractor. The extra reinforcement thus required shall be taken into consideration during reconciliation if the same is supplied by the Owner.

3.09.00 Inspection

Before placing the reinforcement and concrete in the driven pile, the same shall be inspected by lowering a battery or flash lamp or by any other method approved by the Engineer to ensure water tightness of the tube. In case of water in any bore or damage to any cast iron shoe, the tube shall be extracted and redriven after earthfilling of the hole, with a fresh shoe at the cost of the Contractor.

3.10.00 Record for driving of Piles

A joint record of the entire penetration shall be maintained by the Contractor in a proforma approved by the Engineer for every pile for the behaviour of such pile during its entire process of construction. Such records shall be submitted to the Engineer regularly as the job progresses. Any sudden change in the rate of penetration which can not be ascribed to the nature of the ground or any deviation from the designed location, alignment or load carrying capacity of any pile or any upheaval or subsidence noticed on any pile driven under this Contract shall be promptly reported to the Engineer and adequate corrective measures shall be taken free of any charge as decided by the Engineer.

Upon completion of the pile driving, all records together with the records of such additional borings or other subsurface information that were obtained during the process of driving shall also be filled with the Engineer in triplicate.

3.11.00 **Defective Piles**

Piles that are defective or piles with deviation in alignment of the tube or position of the base more than that permissible under this specification shall be pulled out or left in place as per the direction of the engineer. Additional piles shall be driven to replace them and/or the pile cap shall be redesigned in consultation with the engineer. All the additional costs associated with the corrective action shall be borne by the Contractor. However, the extra reinforcement and cement that will be required for such work shall be taken into consideration during reconciliation of Owner's material, if the same are supplied by the Owner.

3.12.00 **Idle Period**

The phasing of construction and movement of plant shall be done as desired by the Engineer. The phasing may involve some extra movement of the plant or some idle period, but the Contractor will not be entitled for any claim due to this reason.

During the actual testing of the piles, the contractor's plant and personnel may remain temporarily idle. Again, during the period of redesign, if any, (based on the pile test results), the plant personnel of the contractor may remain idle for any reason whatsoever.

For such idle periods mentioned above, the Contractor will not be entitled to any claim and rates quoted by him shall include the same. However, during the testing of piles and other hold ups, pile driving operation may be allowed on other piles wherever possible, if decided by the engineer with a view to minimise idle times.

If due to change in loading, elevations or any other alteration, some amendments become necessary in the design of foundations, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim whatsoever for such amendments in the pile layout during the progress of work including claims for any idle labour or tools and plant on this account.

In case of extra rolling of rig arising out of a decision taken by the Engineer due to non-availability of drawings or site, or priority consideration, the same shall be paid under the relevant item in the schedule of items.

3.13.00 **Test Pile**

The Contractor may have to construct test piles, if desired by the Engineer, before he starts systematic piling operation at locations indicated. For this purpose, the pile construction process shall be the same as in usual piling process to be followed on this job. Initial test shall be carried out on such piles as per the relevant provision in IS : 2911 (Part - IV).

4.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

4.01.00 **General**

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in the Contract. Whenever directed, the Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within three (3) days of completion of the test.

4.02.00 **Components of R.C.C**

The testing and acceptance criteria for the components of Reinforced Cement concrete shall be as stipulated in the relevant clauses of the Technical Specification for Cement concrete (Plain and Reinforced) appearing in the document elsewhere.

4.03.00 **Static Load Test on Working Piles**

In order to determine the carrying capacity of piles, static load tests shall be undertaken by the Contractor on single pile or pile groups, as indicated on drawings. Piles to be tested shall be cast at least 30 days before loading unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Before any load test is made, the proposed arrangement of the structure, dead load to be used in making the load test, and method of application of load to the pile shall have to be approved by the Engineer. All load tests shall be made under the supervision of the Engineer. All responsibilities for conducting the test safely and properly lie with the Contractor.

The test load to be applied on pile or piles shall be one and a half times the proposed load value of the pile or piles as claimed by the Contractor. The test load shall be applied in 6 increments equal to one fourth, half, three fourth, one, one and one fourth and one and one half times the proposed working load. Readings of settlements and rebounds shall be referred to a constant elevation bench mark and shall be recorded with the help of minimum two dial gauges of 0.02 mm sensitivity and resting on diametrically opposite sides. Each stage of loading, except the final test load of one and one half times the working load, shall be maintained till the rate of movement of the pile top is not more than 0.02 mm per hour. The final test load shall be maintained for 24 hours and hourly readings of settlements are to be recorded. The total test load shall be removed in decrements not exceeding 1/5 of the total test load with intervals of not less than one hour. The rebounds shall be recorded after each decrement is effected and the final rebound shall be recorded 24 hours after the entire test load has been removed. A complete record in triplicate shall be filed with the Engineer on the loads and readings obtained duly verified and countersigned by the Engineer.

The tested piles shall be used as usual foundation piles if they satisfy the acceptance criteria, and no extra payment shall be made except for load tests on the piles.

If so desired by the Engineer, special test caps may have to be cast and subsequently dismantled at no extra cost.

4.03.01 Acceptance Criteria

The pile or piles tested shall be accepted to carry the proposed working load provided that the total settlement of the pile top under the load does not exceed 12 mm.

4.04.00 Lateral Load Tests/Pull out Tests

If desired by the Engineer lateral load tests on piles will be carried out by the Contractor as per IS:2911. Pull out tests will be carried out in special cases if required by either cantilever or fulcrum loading as may be approved by the Engineer. The quantum and nature of test loading will be as approved by the Engineer.

4.05.00 Non-destructive Dynamic Testing on Working Piles

In addition to the above load tests, the Contractor may also have to carry out testing of piles by non-destructive dynamic testing methods before or during piling work as desired by the engineer.

4.05.01 "Low Strain" Method for Integrity Investigation of Concrete Piles

The method of testing shall conform to ASTM D4945. All equipment including small impact device, 16 lbs nylon tipped hand held hammer accelerometer pile integrity tester and pile driving analyser shall be arranged by the Contractor. Analysis shall be carried out by exponential amplification of the signal with line and the average velocity curve obtained by numerically integrating the acceleration record to be submitted. From analysis of the results any defect like necking, honey-combing, segregation or weakness in concrete, when detected shall be reported in detail.

4.05.02 "High Strain" Method for Determination of Pile Capacity

The method of testing shall conform to ASTM D 4945. All equipment including piezoelectric transducers, strain gauges, pile driving analyser, two track oscilloscope for displaying data and contractor for every hammer below the analyser shall determined the following data :

- a) Pile bearing capacity
- b) Transferred energy

- c) Maximum compression force
- d) Maximum tension force
- e) Maximum impact velocity
- f) Maximum acceleration
- g) Maximum displacement

which are to be properly recorded and analysed and submitted in detailed report form.

4.06.00 Lateral Dynamic Load Test on Piles

Two types of tests, namely, free and forced vibration lateral tests shall be carried out to observe response of soil-pile system under horizontal dynamic loads and for the evaluation of soil pile stiffness, soil modulus, natural frequency, time period and damping characteristics of soil- pile system.

A minimum of three representative piles of same type in almost similar soil conditions shall be tested. Two adjacent piles shall be subjected first to free vibrations and then to forced vibrations, the third pile shall only be tested under forced vibrations.

The equipment and accessories for the test, setting up and test procedure and recording of observations shall be as described in relevant sections IS : 9716 (Guide for Lateral Dynamic Load Test on Piles).

The tests shall normally be carried out without sustained vertical load other than that of the oscillator assembly. However, sustained weight can be used to increase dynamic force to obtain resonance or nearly resonance condition.

From analysis of test data, the following parameters shall be determined :

- i) Frequency of vibrations
- ii) Amplitude of vibrations
- iii) Imparted dynamic force
- iv) Natural frequency
- v) Damping coefficient
- vi) Soil-pile stiffness
- vii) Coefficient of horizontal soil modulus variation

5.00.00 **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

5.01.00 **With Tender**

The Tenderer should submit the following information alongwith his tender :

5.01.01 **Design Data**

The Contractor will submit full details of method of construction, design data and drawings for the type of piles he wishes to adopt.

5.01.02 **Programme of construction**

The Contractor will also submit the details of the construction equipment that he will employ. A proposed construction programme, matching with the capacity of the equipment and taking into consideration the various idle and non production periods on account of shifting of equipment, testing and possible delays due to modifications of design should be drawn up and submitted along with the tender, keeping in view the completion dates stipulated in the tender.

5.02.00 **After Award**

After award of the contract, the successful tenderer is to submit the following details.

5.02.01 **Execution Plan**

Within 15 days of receiving the letter of Intent the Contractor will submit 6 (six) copies of drawings showing the sequence of driving. The drawings will be prepared on the basis of a master plan giving identification number of the piles, which will be furnished by the Engineer.

5.02.02 **Detailed Construction Programme**

Within 30 (thirty) days of the award of contract, a detailed construction programme for completion of the work is to be submitted. This master programme will be reviewed and updated every month or at more frequent intervals as directed by the Engineer, incorporating the various factors which have caused or are likely to cause changes in the programme.

5.02.03 **Requirement of Materials, Tools and Plants and Equipment**

In accordance with the master programme, a detailed material, tools and plants and equipment requirement schedule, particularly for those items which the Owner is to supply or is to help in procurement as per the terms and conditions of the Contract, is to be submitted within 30 (thirty) days of the contract.

5.02.04 **Test Results**

The test data and result for the various ingredients of R.C.C., concrete cubes and cylinders, driving of the shell, static load test on single piles and group and non- destructive dynamic test on working piles will be submitted regularly and as and when directed by the Engineer. For testing the ingredients of R.C.C. the relevant clauses of the "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced)" will apply.

~~6.00.00 **RATES**~~

~~The rate for the item of installation of piles shall include the cost of all materials consumed in the work or incidental to it as well as testing of materials, the cost of plants and equipment, labour, supervision, transport, taxes, insurances, royalties and revenue expenses, securities and safety measures, approaches, power, fuel, lubricants, services, preliminary and enabling works, camps, stores, etc. and overheads and profits complete. The rate shall include the entire cost of driving, supplying and installing concrete including the cost of providing extra concrete above cut off level and subsequent dismantling and removing the same. Rate for providing reinforcement including cutting, bending, binding and placing in position shall be quoted separately. The work to be provided for by the Contractor for installing cast in situ piles is given under clause 2.1 and elsewhere in this specification. In case no specific items is provided in the schedule to cover any particular item of work, it is implied that the Contractor will include the cost of executing such work in the rates quoted for connected items in the schedule.~~

7.00.00 **METHODS OF MEASUREMENT**

7.01.00 **Installation of Piles**

- a) Measurement of length for payment will be done by letting down a tape with a heavy weight attached at the end, through the hole left by driving, before the reinforcement cage is lowered and concreting commences. The additional depth driven and covered with the shoe or any other materials like aggregates or concrete will not be considered for payment.
- b) Unless specified otherwise in the schedule of items, piles of specific size and length will be measured in numbers. For any addition or reduction over the above specified lengths, the extra/rebate for specific sizes will be measured in length. Reinforcement in piles shall be measured in weight.

7.02.00 **Sand Filling**

The theoretical volume of sand required to fill the hole left by driving and casting the pile, upto the original ground level or the actual volume of sand used whichever is less, will be measured for payment.

7.03.00 **Load Test**

Measurement will be taken for static / dynamic, lateral load or pull out tests on single pile or groups as per specification and schedule of items on each occasion of test.

7.04.00 **Other Items**

The mode of measurement of the other connected item of work like excavation, casting pile caps and beams etc. will be governed by the relevant clauses of the Technical Specification for earthwork, concrete etc.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-VIII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU CONCRETE PILE

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-8 : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-8 : 1
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-8 : 5
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-8 : 15
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-8 : 20
6.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-8 : 21
7.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-8 : 22

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-VIII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU CONCRETE PILE**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification deals with the requirements regarding materials, workmanship and installation of bored cast- in-situ reinforced concrete piles and all related items of work like sand filling in the holes after casting the piles, testing the load bearing capacity of individual piles and group of piles, etc. The relevant clauses of the "Technical Specification for Concrete Work", appearing elsewhere in this document, fall within the scope of this specification.

IS:2911 (Part-I/Sec-2) shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless they are at variance with the specification where the latter shall prevail.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided by the contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor, unless otherwise specified, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, materials, equipment and accessories, tools, plants transportation including consumables and temporary works required for the supply and installation of piles of desired capacity.
- b) Mark the proposed sequence of installation on six (6) copies of identification plan. The identification plan will be prepared by the contractor as per the basic plan furnished by the Engineer, if so desired by him.
- c) Furnish full details of the proposed piling equipment, accessories, temporary works and method of pile construction for approval of the engineer.
- d) Submit detailed daily report of boring and pile casting incorporating information as required by the Engineer.

- e) Carryout load tests to the satisfaction of the engineer including casting and dismantling of test caps if necessary and submit the test results in approved proforma.
- f) Make necessary earthwork and approaches for movement of pile installation equipment.
- g) Provide all necessary work mentioned under "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced)", as may be applicable.

2.02.00 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specified elsewhere in the Contract.

2.03.00 Codes and Standards

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements/amendments of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Code of Practice.

IS : 269	-	Indian Standard Specifications for 33 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement.
IS : 383	-	Indian Standard Specifications for Natural Sources for Concrete.
IS : 432	-	Indian Standard Specification for (Part - I)Mild Steel & Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement : Part I Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars.
IS : 455	-	Indian Standard Specifications for Portland Slag Cement.
IS : 456	-	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
IS : 516	-	Indian Standard Specifications for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete.
IS : 1199	-	Indian Standard Specifications for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete.
IS : 1786	-	Indian Standard Specifications for high strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement.
IS : 2062	-	Steel for General Structural Purposes

IS : 2386	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete Part - I to VIII.
IS : 2502	-	Code of Practice for Bending & Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
IS : 2722	-	Indian Standard Specifications for Portable Swing Weight Batches for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket Type).
IS : 2751	-	Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction.
IS : 2911	-	Code of Practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundations - Bored Cast-in-situ piles. (Part-I/Sec.2)
IS : 2911	-	Code of Practice for Design and (Part - IV)Construction of Pile Foundations - Load Test on Piles.
IS : 4926	-	Indian Standard Specifications for Ready Mixed Concrete.
IS : 9716	-	Guide for Lateral Dynamic Load Test on Piles.

2.04.00 **Conformity with design**

The contractor will prepare check lists in approved proforma which will be called "Pile Installation Cards". At each important stage of the work as decided by the engineer, the work will be checked and approved by the engineer for correctness and conformity with the design, specification and drawings, before allowing the next phase of work to commence. The intermediate checks and approvals by the engineer will not, however, absolve the contractor from his total responsibility to execute the work as per the specification and drawings and to remove and/or rectify all work which is defective or inaccurate.

2.05.00 **Materials**

2.05.01 **General**

All materials whether incorporated in the works or used temporarily as aids or for executing enabling works will be of best approved quality conforming to the latest Indian Standard specification.

2.05.02 Casing

Casing in boreholes where used, should be manufactured out of best quality mild steel with proper treatment, the composition and thickness of the materials being of special importance where they are likely to be in contact with harmful chemicals and organic materials causing deterioration in service. Casing to be left in place like in offshore piling should also receive similar consideration in selection. They shall have sufficient strength and rigidity to permit their being driven and not to be distorted by soil pressure or driving of adjacent tubes. They shall be sufficiently water-tight to exclude water during placing of concrete.

2.05.03 Concrete

Concrete type M-15/M-20 grade shall be used for piles as indicated in drawings. Materials and method of manufacture for cement concrete shall in general be in accordance with IS : 456. The concrete cube strength on 15 cm. cubes at 28 days shall satisfy the acceptance criteria as per IS : 456. Concrete cubes will be cast as per instruction of the Engineer. These will be cast and cured by the Contractor at site for testing. The concrete shall be of such consistency as to give a slump of 100 to 150 mm. Cement used for the concrete shall be Portland Blast Furnace Slag or 33 Grade ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:455 & IS:269 respectively. The minimum cement content should be 350 kg/m³ and 385 kg/m³ for M-15 & M-20 grade concrete respectively based on subsoil condition requirement besides that required from strength and other considerations.

2.05.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be mild steel bars conforming to IS: 432. If instead of mild steel, Tor steel bars are used, they shall conform to IS : 1786.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the engineer shall not be used, failing which, the engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the contractor's dues. The relevant clauses pertaining to storage of material under "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced)" will apply.

2.06.02 **Casing**

Mild steel casing will be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paint or smeared with protective layer of grease and kept stored in weather proof sheds, off the ground, on sturdy racks in such a manner as to enable quick and easy in spectrum. Epoxy painting on outside surface shall be provided if so specified in the drawing.

2.07.00 **Quality Control**

The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the engineer records of the same. The quality control requirements stipulated under the "Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced)" will apply wherever relevant. In addition, the requirement will include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Location and plumb : Control survey for accuracy in plan and check for verticality.
- b) Driving of casing : Correction of weight of hammer, length of fall, number of strokes per minute and rate of penetration.
- c) Boring : Boring method to suit soil profile.
- d) Casting of piles : Check inside casing, reinforcement cage, concrete mix, placing, consolidation and curing.
- e) Inspection of pile
- f) Load tests

2.07.01 Any work which fails to conform to the specification will be subject to the issue of a 'non-conformance report' in line with the quality control procedures to be implemented at site. Corrective or remedial action, design modification or product rejection will be reviewed in accordance with site quality plan.

3.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS : 2911 (Part - I/ Sec.2) and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification might not have covered all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the engineer.

3.01.00 **General**

The tenderer shall furnish complete information about the type of piles offered with sketches of pile sections showing reinforcement, method of boring, details and availability of equipment and accessories formula or data curve on which the tenderer bases the load carrying capacity of piles as well as the criteria for determining suitable and sufficient founding of individual piles and any other relevant details.

The tenderer will be supplied with bore hole logs or any other data indicating the nature of the soil expected to be encountered. The information furnished to the contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. Piles should be founded on suitable continuous hard strata. In case the contractor is required to drive piles to greater or shallower depths than that is envisaged, the rates will be adjusted as per relevant items in the schedule of items and no other extra claims will be entertained. The tenderer should, in his own interest, investigate the site thoroughly and take additional bores if he feels it necessary to assess the type of boring equipment to be used and the depth to suitable founding strata.

3.02.00 **Design of Pile**

The contractor shall satisfy the engineer as to the boring procedure and equipment which he proposes to use for the particular conditions of the site. If the engineer desires, sufficient test piles shall be installed to prove the adequacy of the pile, at the places indicated by the engineer and a load test shall be performed on each pile.

The Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer as to the boring procedure and equipment which he proposes to use for the particular conditions of the site. If the Engineer desires, sufficient test piles shall be driven to prove the adequacy of the pile, at the places indicated by the Engineer, and a load test shall be performed on each pile.

Piles have to be reinforced throughout their length. Main longitudinal reinforcement in the length of the piles as well as links or spirals shall be provided as shown in the drawings. Longitudinal bars shall preferably be in one length. Reinforced cage shall be handled and installed carefully without damaging its shape. All other requirements of reinforcement bars i.e., quality, workmanship, etc. shall be as specified for reinforced concrete work in Technical Specification for Concrete work.

The average basic length of the piles shown in the drawing/schedule of items is tentative and is to be assumed from cut-off level to the tip of the pile, but the final length will be decided by the Contractor with approval of the Engineer on the basis of boring resistance actually observed at site at the particular location. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to prove by subsequent load tests/pull-out tests that the adopted length of the pile shall carry the safe loads, in compression and tension with the resulting

deflections being within permissible limits. To ensure this, the length of the pile actually installed will be subject to change if considered necessary from the abovementioned basic length and payment shall be made to the Contractor on the basis of the actual lengths of pile installed at the rates quoted by the Contractor for deviation in length above or below the stipulated basic length.

If the load test is satisfactory and the Engineer accepts the type of the pile as suitable, payment shall be made for the pile. If the piles by reasons of defective workmanship or failure of one or more load tests, are found to be unsatisfactory, the cost of the test piles shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.03.00 Identification of Piles

A plan in triplicate, showing clearly the designation of all piles by an identifying system shall be filed with the engineer before installation of piles is started if so desired by the engineer.

3.04.00 Sequence of Piling

Individual piles and pile groups shall be constructed in such a sequence that the adjacent piles already installed are not disturbed, nor their carrying capacity reduced by subsequent boring/driving operation. The Contractor shall submit the sequence order and programme chart to the Engineer and get his confirmation before starting the work.

3.05.00 Boring

3.05.01 With Casing

Boring equipment and accessories shall generally conform to IS:2911 - relevant section. Boring may be done by either rotary or percussion equipment or grabbing equipment using reversed or direct mud circulation method. In case of unstable soils the boring tools used should be such that suction effects are minimised. Stabilisation of the sides of bore hole shall be done by use of casing. The size of cutting tools shall not be less than the diameter of the pile by more than 75 mm.

The casing should be used from the ground level and shall be kept ahead of boring in case where there is danger of caving-in due to subsoil water entering into the bore hole or where the soil is loose. While boring below subsoil water level, precaution shall be taken so that no boiling of the bottom of the hole occurs due to difference in hydrostatic head.

Boring shall proceed by alternatively driving the casing and extracting the bored material with the boring tools. While boring in soft material liable to cavitation boring tools shall not be operated at a level below the toe of the casing. Care shall be taken to ensure that the volume of water added to the bore shall be not more than the minimum necessary for the operation of the boring tools. The casing shall be driven down through the soft material to

penetrate a hard stratum not subjected to cavitation and shall be sealed in this material as far as possible. Thereafter the boring shall be continued by means of the boring tools until the approved bearing layer is reached.

Criteria for approval of the bearing layer will be agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor based on visual inspection of recognisable samples, recovered from the pile bore in the upper levels of the compact layer. The approved samples shall consist of sound material shall be consistent in quality for a depth of 300 mm in the pile bore. A sample of this material shall be supplied by the Contractor to the Engineer duly labelled for maintaining records of the founding strata.

The piles shall be installed with due consideration for safety of adjacent structures by a method which leaves their strength unimpaired and which develops and retains the required bearing resistance.

Where the soil is such that driving of a pile causes previously installed piles to heave, load test shall be conducted at the expense of the Contractor on such pro- portion of the heaved piles which shall be ordered by the Engineer.

3.05.02 **With Drilling Fluid**

Alternate to the boring with casing, stabilisation of the sides of bore hole can be effected by the use of drilling fluids.

In such cases the drilling fluid must be used at least from the level of subsoil water, as the hole, should then be always kept almost full with the fluid. The density and composition of the fluid shall be such as to suit the requirements of ground conditions and to maintain the fine materials from the boring in suspension. At the last stage of boring or in inter- mediate hard layers chisel or a chopper may be used. The rate for piling work should be inclusive of any chiselling, chopping of hard strata, clearing of bottom of pile borehole etc. complete as per specifications and necessary penetration test as may be required to prove the soundness of the founding strata. A five per cent bentonite suspension would be generally suitable and its quality shall conform to specification given in Appendix 'A' of IS : 2911 (Part-I/Sec.2).

3.06.00 **Spacing of Piles**

In general, all piles shall have a minimum spacing on centres of 3 d (where 'd' is the diameter of the pile) unless shown otherwise in the drawings.

3.07.00 **Placing of Reinforcement**

Reinforcement as required shall be made into stiff cages sufficiently wired or welded to withstand handling without any damage or distortion. Reinforcement shall be placed immediately after cleaning and inspection of the bottom of bore holes. The reinforcement should be supported away from the sides of the shaft by means of suitable space block to ensure concentric

alignment in the shaft. Steps shall be taken to ensure correct positioning during concreting of reinforcement in the piles without any distortion.

Nominal lap between reinforcement cages shall be 60 cm and the main reinforcing steel shall project for a length sufficient to develop bond (45 times the diameter of reinforcing bar) above the level of the underside of the pile cap.

The concrete cover to main reinforcement shall not be less than 5 cm and suitable spacer blocks shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 2 metres and wired to the main reinforcement.

3.08.00 Concreting

Immediately before concreting the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned very carefully. The cleaning of the hole shall be ensured by careful operation by air lifting process unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. To lift the spoil at founding level before concreting, borehole shall be agitated by jetting with fresh drilling mud with relatively higher pressure than that used during boring or air through tremie pipe. While boring by use of drilling mud, the specific gravity of the mud suspension in the vicinity of the bottom of the borehole shall be determined by suitable slurry sampler in a first few piles and at suitable interval of the piles and recorded. Consistency of the drilled mud suspension shall be controlled throughout the boring as well as concreting operation in order to keep the hole stabilised and to avoid concrete mixed up with the thicker suspension of the mud.

Concreting of boreholes shall start as soon as possible after the completion of boring. If a borehole, be left unconcreted for more than two hours, it shall be cleaned thoroughly as directed by the Engineer before concreting. Concrete shall be so placed as to fill the entire volume of the tube or bore without the formation of voids caused by faulty consolidation or entrapped air. Great care shall be taken to ensure that the fluid alluvial soil does not penetrate between batches of the concrete. Concreting under water shall be done in one operation. Concrete shall be placed by means of a tremie pipe. It shall, however, be ensured that concrete entering the tremie pipe does not get mixed up with the slurry and 1/4 kg of granulated vermiculite shall be poured in the tremie pipe before pouring concrete as directed by the Engineer.

3.08.01 Tremie Method of Concreting

The tremie pipes and funnel shall be filled and lifted just 15 cm above bottom before releasing the concrete column to facilitate flushing out the bottom. The concrete levels in the tremie shall be checked every few centimetres in order to note the difference, if any, between the theoretical quantity that should have been placed and actual quantity that has gone in. This is to locate the position of over cut during boring.

In addition to the normal precautions to be taken in tremie concreting as per relevant section of IS:2911 the following specifications shall be particularly applicable for the use of tremie concrete in pipes :

- a) The concrete shall be coherent, rich in cement (not less than 400 kg/m³) and of slump not less than 100 mm.
- b) The hopper and tremie shall be closed system embedded in the placed concrete, through which water cannot pass.
- c) The tremie shall be large enough with due regard to the size of the aggregate. For 20 mm aggregate the tremie pipe shall be of diameter not less than 200 mm, aggregates more than 20 mm shall not be used.
- d) The first charge of concrete shall be placed with a sliding plug pushed down the tube ahead of it or with a steel plate of adequate charge to prevent mixing to concrete and water. However, the plug shall not be left in the concrete as a lump.
- e) The tremie pipe shall always penetrate well into the concrete with an adequate margin if safety against withdrawal of the pipe is required while discharging the concrete.
- f) The pile shall be concreted wholly by tremie and the method of deposition shall not be changed part way up the pile, to prevent the laitance from being entrapped within the pile.
- g) All tremie tubes shall be scrupulously cleaned after use.

Normally concreting of the piles shall be uninterrupted. In exceptional cases interruption of concreting may be allowed but it will be resumed within 1 or 2 hours. The tremie shall not be taken out of the concrete, instead it shall be raised and lowered slowly, from time to time to prevent the concrete around the tremie from setting. Concreting should be resumed by introducing a little richer concrete with a higher slump for taking care of the partly set concrete in the bore.

If the concreting cannot be resumed before final setting of concrete already placed, the pile so cast may be rejected.

In case of withdrawal of tremie out of the concrete, either accidentally or to remove a choke in the tremie, the tremie may be reintroduced in the following manner to prevent impregnation of laitance or scum lying on the top of the concrete already deposited in the bore.

The tremie shall be gently lowered on to the old concrete with very little penetration initially. A vermiculite plug shall be introduced in the tremie. Fresh concrete of slump between 150 mm and 175 mm shall be filled in the tremie which will push the plug forward and will emerge out of the tremie displacing laitance/scum. The tremie will be pushed further in steps making fresh concrete sweep away laitance/scum in its way. When tremie is buried by about 60 to 100 cm, concreting may be resumed.

3.08.02 Concreting in Cased Holes

In case of cased holes, after the required founding level is encountered, the bottom shall be sealed with concrete and the reinforcement cage shall be lowered. If the borehole is dry, concrete shall be deposited by direct pour from the top followed by gradual withdrawal of casings. If water is present in the borehole, it shall be bailed out by bailer.

If it is difficult to dewater by the bailer, concrete shall be placed under water by means of a placer. After the head of water has been neutralised by the head of the concrete, excess water shall be bailed out and concrete shall then be deposited by direct pouring from the top, as is done, if the borehole is dry.

Extraction of casing shall be done in such a way that no necking or shearing of the concrete in the shaft takes place.

During the extraction of casing, slumping of concrete shall be observed and when required, additional quantity of concrete shall be poured so that the pile is formed above the cut-off level as per the requirements indicated below.

3.08.03 Cut-off Level

The top of concrete in a pile shall be brought above the cut-off level to permit removal of all laitance and weak concrete before capping and to ensure good concrete at the cut-off level for proper embedment into the pile cap.

Where cut-off level is less than 1.5 m below the working level concrete shall be cast to a minimum of 500 mm above cut-off level. For each additional 0.3 m increase in cut-off level below the working level additional coverage of 50 mm minimum shall be allowed. Higher allowance may be necessary depending on the length of the pile as directed by the Engineer. When concrete is placed by tremie method, concrete shall be cast to the piling platform level to permit overflow of concrete for visual inspection or to a minimum of one metre above cut-off level. In the circumstances where cut-off level is below ground water level, the need to maintain a pressure on the unset concrete equal to or greater than water pressure shall be observed and accordingly length of extra concrete above cut-off level shall be determined and allowed in Works.

3.09.00 Steel Pipe or Casing tube

This item shall be fabricated with mild steel plates conforming to IS : 2062 and/or steel tubes for structural purpose conforming to IS : 1161 & IS : 1239 as shown on drawings and/or described in the schedule of items.

Fabrication work and welding of steel shall be done in accordance with IS : 800 and IS : 9595. Welding of pipes shall be done by experienced and good welder who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS : 817.

3.10.00 Trimming of Pile Heads

Completed piles shall be trimmed to the cut-off levels shown on the drawings or until sound concrete is found to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In the event of trimming being carried below the cut-off level, the pile shall be made upto the correct cut-off level, with concrete of the same quality as used in the piles at the Contractor's expense. Reinforcement shall be exposed for the full bond length appropriate to the diameter of the bar and projected in the pile cap. The minimum distance of keying of pile into pile cap shall be 75 mm unless noted otherwise. All concrete and cement shall be removed from the bars, which shall also be wire-brushed to remove any loose, rust, dirt and scale.

Manual chipping shall be permitted after three (3) days of pile casting. Pneumatic chipping, if permitted by the Engineer, shall not be started before seven (7) days. In case Portland Pozzolana cement is used, chipping shall only be started as directed by the Engineer.

3.11.00 Lengthening of Piles

Where it is necessary to increase the length of any pile after it has been driven, the head of the pile shall be cut-off to expose the reinforcement for a full bond length of the bars to lap with the new bars. The exposed surface of the concrete shall be hacked to form a key, brushed to remove loose material and covered with 25 mm thick cement mortar (1:2 mix) immediately before the new concrete is placed.

3.12.00 Removal of Spoil

The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt removal from the site of all spoil due to the boring to places indicated by the Engineer. The cost of such disposal shall be deemed to have been included in the cost of piling.

3.13.00 Back-Filling of Abandoned Borings

The Contractor shall backfill all the abandoned borings between the concrete pile and the surface level after setting of concrete of the piles, by sand or by other materials as directed by the Engineer.

All permanently abandoned boreholes generally shall be backfilled with selected materials and for a depth of 5 M below cut-off level with plain concrete of mix 1:4:8 so that resistance to lateral forces on neighbouring piles are developed.

3.14.00 **Record for Installation of Piles**

The Engineer and the Contractor shall maintain separate registers, signed jointly by both the parties, giving the following information for each pile or any other proforma as agreed between Engineer and Contractor. These data shall be submitted to the Engineer, in triplicate, on completion of installation of each pile.

- a) Date of completion, pile number & sequence of installation of piles in a group.
- b) Bored depth, concreted depth, empty boring and nature of stratum at founding level.
- c) Pile diameter, details of reinforcement and details of mild steel liner where provided along with stiffener.
- d) Volume of concrete poured, time taken, cement bag consumption, slump of concrete and RL of top of concrete.
- e) Time taken for penetration of every 15 cm during last 2 M depth before founding level.
- f) Method of cleaning bottom of hole at founding level before concreting.
- g) Records of additional borings or other subsurface information obtained during the process of boring.
- h) Any other relevant important information.

Any sudden change in the rate of boring which cannot be ascribed to the nature of the ground or any deviation from the designed location, alignment or load carrying capacity of any pile or any upheaval or subsidence noticed on any pile shall be promptly reported to the engineer and adequate corrective measures shall be taken free of any charge as decided by the engineer.

The data for pile load test (load, displacement, time, etc.) are to be recorded sequentially for the test under consideration in a suitable proforma as agreed between Engineer and Contractor. These data along with the load-displacement curve shall be submitted to the Engineer, in triplicate, on completion of each load test.

3.15.00 **Defective Piles**

Any pile which is shown to be defective under load test shall not be accepted and the Engineer will relate such failure to the acceptance of other piles in the area.

If an individual pile should fail to meet the requirements specified in Clause 16.00.00 above such piles may be deemed to be defective and the Engineer may order such investigation to be made as he considers appropriate.

When any pile is found defective, the Contractor shall perform at his own expense one or more of the following remedial measures as directed by the Engineer.

- i) Replacement of defective piles.
- ii) Providing additional piles.
- iii) Alteration in design of pile caps.

3.16.00 **Idle Period**

The phasing of construction and movement of plant shall be done as desired by the engineer. The phasing may involve some extra movement of the plant or some idle period, but the contractor will not be entitled to any claim due to this reason.

3.17.00 **Test Pile**

The contractor may have to construct test piles, if desired by the engineer, before he starts systematic piling operation at locations indicated. For this purpose, the pile construction process shall be the same as in usual piling process to be followed on this job. Load test on such piles shall be as per the provisions under "Procedure for Initial Load Test" in IS : 2911 (Part - IV) or as directed by the engineer.

3.18.00 **Offshore Piles**

Offshore piles, subjected to high horizontal forces and having large unsupported height above the bed level are to be installed under structures to be constructed on river/sea bed. Installation shall be done with the help of floating rig/crane from the river or by cantilever method from land using moving gantry or similar other equipment. Temporary filling of the area for movement of the piling rig will, however, be allowed to the extent that such filling does not encroach on the flow of the river and also no hindrance is caused to adjoining work. The cost of building such temporary gangway/filling, embedment and removal of the same shall be included in the cost for relevant items related to installation of offshore Piles in the schedule of items.

The piles adopted are in general large diameter bored piles with mild steel liner retained for a height as indicated in the related drawings. The liner shall be of 6 mm mild steel plates fabricated to true shape and be provided with protective surface treatment. The concreting shall be done by tremie method as described earlier and according to the other stipulation as described in the Technical Specification.

4.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

4.01.00 **General**

The contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in the contract. Whenever directed, the contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the engineer and submit to the engineer test results in triplicate within three (3) days of completion of the test.

4.02.00 **Components of RCC**

The testing and acceptance criteria for components of reinforced cement concrete shall be as stipulated in the relevant clauses of the Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced).

4.03.00 **Components of Steel**

Testing and acceptance criteria for the component of steel pipe material and fabrication work shall be as stipulated in relevant clauses of IS : 800 and IS : 9595.

4.04.00 **Load Tests**

4.04.01 **General**

Initial tests and/or routine tests as indicated in the schedule of items or as directed by the engineer shall be carried out on single pile or pile groups to ascertain the capacities of the piles and their behaviour.

Any or all of the tests described below shall be carried out as indicated in the schedule of items and as directed by the engineer. The tests shall be performed as per requirements of the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein.

4.04.02 **Vertical Load Test [as per IS : 2911 (Part-IV)]**

Load tests shall be carried out on single piles to check the bearing capacity or the quality of piles in the manner specified below :

From among the completed piles the Engineer at his discretion shall select piles for the purpose of testing.

At least 1% of the piles driven shall be tested to an overload of 50% above the working load of the pile and 0.1% of the piles driven shall be tested to an over load of 100% above the working load of the pile.

Load shall be applied in increments of about one-fifth of the design load till the design load is reached and thereafter in increment of 10 tonnes till the test load is reached.

Each increment of load shall be maintained for minimum of half an hour upto design load and thereafter for one hour till the test load is reached. Test load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

For each increment of load, readings of settlement at every ten minutes shall be taken. The next increment of load shall be applied only when the difference in settlement of readings between the last two readings does not exceed 0.02 mm. On application of test load, readings shall be taken at every hour.

Unloading will be done in following decrements of load :

- i) Test load to design load
- ii) Design load to 50% of design load
- iii) 50% of design load to 25% of design load
- iv) 25% of design load to complete unloading

Each decreased load shall be kept for a minimum of half an hour and readings of rebound taken every ten minutes. The next decrement shall be applied only when the difference in readings between the last two readings is less than 0.02 mm.

The observation and recording of settlement and rebound shall be done simultaneously by the Contractor and the Engineer's representative. Three copies of all the readings for the test shall be supplied by the Contractor to the Engineer-in-charge. Actual proforma for recording the results shall be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer-in-charge before the start of the load test.

The pile shall be deemed to be acceptable if the gross settlement at the test load of one and a half times the designed load does not exceed 0.01" per tonne of test load or 1/2" (12 mm) whichever is less.

In case a pile fails under or during the load test, the Engineer shall select two additional piles in lieu of each of such piles failed and the Contractor shall carry out load tests on these piles in the same way as the load tests on the original piles at his own cost. This procedure will be repeated in the case of each failure of pile under/during load test.

The Contractor shall arrange at his own expense sufficient amount of knowledge for loading well in advance of the commencement of the load test.

Detailed proposal together with a sketch for the load test arrangement shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer-in-charge for checking and approval.

The pile head shall be chipped off to natural horizontal plane till sound concrete is met. The projecting reinforcement shall be cut-off or bent suitably and the top finished smooth and level. A bearing plate with a hole at the centre shall be placed on the head of the pile for the jacks to rest.

Jacks used in any particular load test should be of the same capacity and their number shall be limited to two only. They should preferably be connected and operated by one pump. The Contractor shall submit certificates certifying the correctness of the calibrations of the pressure gauges and jacks before use. All jacks should be fitted with locking devices. Settlement and rebound shall be recorded by minimum two (2) deflectometers of 0.01 mm sensitivity and also by other independent means of direct measurement. Deflectometers shall be supported independently and in such a way as to be not affected by the settlement of the piles.

4.04.03 Lateral Load Test

The test shall be carried out by introducing hydraulic jack with gauge between two piles under test or the reaction shall be suitably obtained otherwise. When the test is conducted by jack located between two piles, the full load imposed by the jack shall be taken as the lateral resistance of each pile.

Load shall be applied in increments of about one-fifth of the design load. The next increment shall be applied after the rate of displacement is nearer to 0.1 mm per 30 minutes. Displacement shall be read by using at least two (2) deflectometer of 0.01 mm sensitivity spaced by 30 cm and kept horizontally one above the other or by any means as per IS-2911 (Part-4) or as approved by the Engineer. The safe lateral load on pile shall be taken as the least of the followings :

- a) Fifty percent (50%) of the final load at which displacement increases to 12 mm.
- b) Final load at which the total displacement corresponds to 5 mm.

4.04.04 **Pull-out Test**

The test shall be carried out to an overload of fifty percent (50%) of the estimated safe load or a displacement of 12 mm total whichever is earlier.

Uplift force may preferably be applied by means of hydraulic jack(s) with gauge using a suitable pull-out set up as per IS-2911 (Part-4) or as approved by the Engineer.

The pull-out load increments and consequent displacement readings shall be same as in the case of Vertical Load Test.

The safe load shall be taken as the least of the followings :

- a) Two-thirds of the total load at which the load-displacement is 12 mm.
- b) Half the load at which the load-displacement curve shows a clear break (downward trend).

4.05.00 **Non-destructive Dynamic Test on Working Piles**

4.05.01 **"Low Strain" Method for Integrity Investigation of Concrete Piles**

The method of testing shall conform to ASTM D 4945.

All equipments e.g., small impact device 16 lbs. nylon tipped hand held hammer, accelerometer, pile integrity tester & pile driving analyser shall be arranged by the Contractor. Analysis shall be carried out by exponential amplification of the signal with time and the average velocity curve obtained by numerically integrating the acceleration record to be submitted. From analysis of the results any defect like necking, honey-combing, segregation or weakness in concrete, when detected shall be reported in detail.

4.05.02 **"High Strain" Method for Determining of Pile Capacity**

The method of testing shall conform to ASTM D 4945. All equipment including piezoelectric transducers, strain gauges, pile driving analyser, two track oscilloscope for displaying data and analog tape recorders for recording data shall be arranged by the contractor. For every hammer blow, the analyser shall determine the following data :

- i) Pile bearing capacity
- ii) Transferred energy
- iii) Maximum compression force

- iv) Maximum tension force
- v) Maximum impact velocity
- vi) Maximum acceleration
- vii) Maximum displacement

which are to be properly recorded and analysed and submitted in a detailed report form.

4.06.00 **Acceptance Criteria**

The piles shall be accepted as satisfactory only when the work has been executed in accordance with this specification to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the standards stated hereinafter.

- a) The head of the pile shall be within 75 mm of the specified position on the drawings.
- b) The pile shall not be out of plumb by more than two percent.
- c) The toe of the pile shall be at the approved bearing level in each case.
- d) The total volume of concrete shall not be less than 20% and not more than 50% greater than the calculated volume. The calculated volume for this purpose shall be the cross-sectional area inside the casing multiplied by the length of the shaft. The concrete shall show the specified strength as indicated by the cube test results.
- e) The results of the load tests incl. non- destructive dynamic test carried out in accordance with the contract and with the specifications shall be satisfactory.
- f) In case of single pile the positional tolerance shall not be more than 50 mm.

4.07.00 **Lateral Dynamic Load Test on Piles**

Two types of tests, namely, free and forced vibration lateral tests shall be carried out to observe response of soil-pile system under horizontal dynamic loads and for the evaluation of soil-pile stiffness, soil modulus, natural frequency, time period and damping characteristics of soil-pile system.

A minimum of three representative piles of same type in almost similar soil conditions shall be tested. Two adjacent piles shall be subjected first to free vibrations and then to forced vibrations, the third pile shall only be tested under forced vibrations.

The equipment and accessories for the test, setting up and test procedure and recording of observations shall be as described in relevant sections of IS : 9716 (Guide for Lateral Dynamic Load Test on Piles). The tests shall normally be carried out without sustained vertical load other than that of the oscillator assembly. However, sustained weight can be used to increase dynamic force to obtain resonance or nearly resonance condition.

From analysis of test data, the following parameters shall be determined :

- i) Frequency of vibrations
- ii) Amplitude of vibrations
- iii) Imparted dynamic force
- iv) Natural frequency
- v) Damping coefficient
- vi) Soil-pile stiffness
- vii) Coefficient of horizontal soil modulus variation

5.00.00 **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

5.00.01 **With Tender**

The tenderer should submit the following information along with his tender.

5.01.01 **Design Data**

The contractor will submit full details of the method of construction, design data and drawings for the type of piles he wishes to adopt.

5.01.02 **Programme of Construction**

The contractor will also submit the details of the construction equipment that he will employ. A proposed construction programme, matching with the capacity of the equipment and taking into consideration the various idle and non production periods on account of shifting of equipment, testing and possible delays due to modifications of design should be drawn up and submitted along with the tender, keeping in view the completion dates stipulated in the tender.

5.02.00 **After Award**

After award of the contract, the successful tenderer is to submit the following details :

5.02.01 **Execution Plan**

Within 15 days of receiving the letter of intent the contractor will submit six (6) copies of drawings showing the sequence of piling. The drawings will be prepared on the basis of a master plan giving identification number of the piles, which will be furnished by the engineer.

5.02.02 **Detailed Construction Programme**

Within thirty (30) days of award of the contract, a detailed construction programme for completion of the work is to be submitted. This master programme will be reviewed and updated every month or at more frequent intervals as directed by the engineer, incorporating the various factors that have caused or are likely to cause changes in the programme.

5.02.03 **Requirement of Materials, Tools and Plants and Equipment**

In accordance with the master programme, a detailed material, tools and plants and equipment requirement schedule, particularly for those items which the owner is to supply or is to help in procurement as per the terms and conditions of contract is to be submitted within thirty (30) days of award of the contract.

5.02.04 **Test Results**

The test data and results for the various items like welding of pipes, ingredients of RCC, concrete cubes and cylinders, driving of the shell, static load tests on single piles and pile groups and dynamic tests on working pile will be submitted regularly and as and when directed by the engineer.

6.00.00 **RATES**

The rates for the items of installation of cast-in-situ bored piles shall include the cost of materials consumed in this work or incidental to it as well as testing of materials, the cost of plants and equipment, labour, supervision, transport, taxes, insurance, royalties and revenue expenses, security and safety measures, approaches, power, fuel, lubricants, services, preliminary and enabling works, camps, stores, etc. and overheads & profits complete. The rate shall include the entire cost of boring, supplying and installing concrete including the cost of extra concrete above cut-off level and subsequently dismantling and removing the same and providing steel casing wherever required. In case no specific item is provided in the schedule to cover any particular item of work, it is implied that the contractor will include the cost of executing such work in the rates quoted for connected items in the schedule.

7.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

7.01.00 **Piles**

Unless specified otherwise in the schedule of items piles shall be measured in number and payment shall be done for the number of piles of a specific size and with a specified length measured from the toe of piles upto the pile cut-off level.

For any addition or reduction over the above specified lengths, the extra/rebate in rates for specific sizes shall be measured in length units.

7.02.00 **Permanent Steel Casing**

The weight of M.S. plate for use as casing shall be measured for payment.

7.03.00 **Reinforcement**

Length of reinforcing steel measured or calculated from drawings, whichever is less, including laps will be multiplied by standard unit weights to arrive at the quantity to be paid for.

7.04.00 **Filling in boreholes**

The theoretical volume of the selected material required to fill the borehole between the concrete pile and surface level or the actual quantity of such material provided, whichever is less, shall be measured for payment.

7.05.00 **Load Tests**

For load tests, measurement shall be taken for vertical, lateral load or pull-out tests on single piles or pile group and dynamic test on working piles as per specification and schedule of items on each occasion of test.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-IX
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.0.0	SCOPE	VII-C/S-9 : 1
2.0.0	GENERAL	VII-C/S-9 : 1
3.0.0	WORKMANSHIP	VII-C/S-9 : 11
4.0.0	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	VII-C/S-9 : 20
5.0.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-9 : 25
6.0.0	RATES	VII-C/S-9 : 26
7.0.0	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-9 : 27
8.0.0	PAYMENT	VII-C/S-9 : 28

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-IX

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers supply, fabrication, testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steelwork including supply of all consumable stores and bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials required for fabrication and field connections of all structural steelwork in general covered under the scope of the contract. However, for any special structures such as rail & road bridges, steel chimney, tanks, transmission towers, furnace structures, etc., the relevant Indian Standard or IRC specification and Codes of Practices shall be given due consideration over & above this specification.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, shall include, but not be limited to the following :

- a) Preparation of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings required for all the structures covered under the scope of the contract based on approved design drawings marked 'Released for construction'.
- b) To submit revised design with calculations and detailed fabrication drawings in case any substitution of the designed sections are to be made.
- c) To submit design calculations for joints and connections developed by the contractor along with detailed fabrication drawings.
- d) Prepare and submit monthly materials reconciliation statement showing effective utilization of raw steel materials supplied from EPC contractor's store for time to time assessment of scrape generation.

- e) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as per requirements of this Specification.
- f) Suitably mark, bundle and pack for transport all fabricated materials.
- g) Prepare and furnish detailed Bill of Materials, Drawing Office Despatch lists, Bolt List and any other list of bought out items required in connection with the fabrication and erection of the structural steelwork.
- h) Insure, load and transport all fabricated steelwork field connection materials to site.

2.2.0 **Work by others**

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract.

2.3.0 **Codes and standards**

All work under this specification shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract, conform to the requirements of the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard specifications and codes of practice. In case any particular aspect of the work is not specifically covered by any Indian Standard Specification, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed :

IS : 800	-	Code of practice for general construction in steel.
IS : 801	-	Code of practice for use of cold formed light gauge steel structural members in general building construction.
IS : 806	-	Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.
IS : 808	-	Dimensions for rolled steel beams, channels and angle sections.
IS : 812	-	Glossary of terms relating to welding & cutting of metals.
IS : 813	-	Scheme of symbols for welding.
IS : 814	-	Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steel.

IS : 815	-	Classification coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel.
IS : 816	-	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS : 817	-	Code of practice for training & testing metal arc welders.
IS : 818	-	Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations.
IS : 819	-	Code of practice for resistance spot welding for light assemblies in mild steel.
IS : 822	-	Code of practice for inspection of welds.
IS : 919 (Part - 1&2)	-	Recommendations for limits and fits for engineering.
IS : 1161	-	Steel Tubes for structural purposes.
IS : 1182	-	Recommended practice for Radiographic Examination of fusion welded butt joints in steel plates.
IS : 1200 (Part - 8)	-	Method of measurement of steel work and iron work
IS : 1239 (Part - 1&2)	-	Mild steel tubes, tubulars & other wrought steel fittings
IS : 1363 (Part - 1 to 3)	-	Hexagon head bolts, screws & nuts of product grade C
IS : 1364 (Part - 1 to 5)	-	Hexagon head bolts, screws and nuts of product grade A & B
IS : 1365	-	Slotted counter sunk head screws (dia. 1.6 to 20 mm)
IS : 1367 (Part - 1 to 18)	-	Technical supply conditions for threaded steel fasteners.
IS : 1608	-	Method for tensile testing of steel products.
IS : 1730	-	Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.

IS : 1852	-	Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel product.
IS : 1977	-	Structural steel (Ordinary quality)
IS : 2016	-	Plain washer
IS : 2062	-	Steel for general structural purposes.
IS : 2629	-	Recommended practice for hot-dip galvanising of iron and steel.
IS : 2633	-	Method for testing uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles.
IS : 3644	-	Code of practice for ultrasonic pulse echo testing by contact and immersion method.
IS : 3757	-	High Strength Structural Bolt
IS : 4000	-	High strength bolts in steel structure
IS : 4759	-	Specifications for hot-dip zinc coatings on structural steel and other allied products.
IS : 4923	-	Hollow steel sections for structural use.
IS : 5334	-	Code of practice for magnetic particle flaw detection of weld.
IS : 5369	-	General requirements for plain washers and lock washer.
IS : 6005	-	Code of practice for phosphating of iron and steel.
IS : 6649	-	Specification for hardened and tempered washers for high strength structural bolts and nuts.
IS : 6623	-	Specification for high strength structural nuts.
IS:7215	-	Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures.
IS : 7280	-	Bare wire electrode for submerged arc welding
IS : 8500	-	Structural steel micro alloyed (medium & high strength quality).

- IS : 8629 - Code of practice for protection of iron steel & structures (Part - I to III) from atmospheric corrosion.
- IS : 9595 - Recommendation for metal arc welding of carbon manganese steels.

PAINTING

- IS : 117 - Specification for ready mixed paint, brushing, finishing, exterior, semi-gloss, for general purposes.
- IS : 128 - Specification for ready mixed paint, brushing, finishing, semi-gloss for general purposes, black.
- IS : 1477 - Code of practice for painting of ferrous metal in building (Part - I & II)
- IS : 2074 - Ready mixed paint, air-drying red-oxide zinc chrome priming.
- IS : 2339 - Specification for aluminium paints for general purposes in dual container.
- IS : 2932 - Specification for enamel, synthetic exterior type - I.
- IS : 2933 - Specification for enamel, synthetic exterior type - II.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

Except where the standard connection details are furnished, the contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer Keeping in view the maximum utilization of the available sizes and sections of steel materials. The methods of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the contract and/or as approved by the Engineer. Provision of all relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice shall be followed unless otherwise specified in the contract.

2.5.0 **Materials to be used**

2.5.1 **General**

All steel materials shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, pittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability and appearance. All materials shall be of tested quality only unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer and/or Consultant.

If desired by the Engineer, Test Certificates of materials supplied by the contractor in respect of each consignment shall be submitted in triplicate. Whenever the materials are required to be used from unidentified stocks, if permitted by the Engineer, a random sample shall be tested at an approved laboratory from each lot of 50 tonnes or less of any particular section.

The arc welding electrodes shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice and Specifications and shall be of heavily coated type and the thickness of the coating shall be uniform and concentric. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and amperage (Polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable.

2.5.2 **Steel**

All steel materials to be used in construction within the purview of this specification shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable :

IS : 801	-	Cold formed light gauge steel structural member.
IS : 806	-	Steel tubes in general building construction.
IS : 1161	-	Steel tubes for structural purpose.
IS : 1977	-	Structural steel (Ordinary quality) St-42-0
IS : 2062	-	Steel for general structural purpose
IS : 8500	-	Structural steel-microalloyed (Ordinary & high strength quality)

In case of imported steel materials being used, these shall conform to specifications equivalent to any of the above as may be applicable.

2.5.3 **Electrodes**

All electrodes to be used under the Contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable :

- IS : 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding structural steel
- IS : 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel.
- IS : 7280 - Base wire electrode for submerged arc welding.

2.5.4 Bolts and Nuts

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Indian Standard Specification IS:1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners.

Materials for Bolts and nuts under the purview of this contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable.

- a) Mild Steel : All mild steel for bolts and nuts when tested in accordance with the following Indian Standard Specification shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm² and a minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 ϕ A, where 'A' is the cross sectional area of the test specimen :

IS : 1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners.

IS : 1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel other than sheet, strip, wire and tube.

- b) High Tensile Steel : The material used for the manufacture of high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall have the mechanical properties appropriate to the particular class of steel as set out in IS:1367 or as approved by the Engineer.

2.5.5 Washers

Washers shall be made of steel conforming to any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable under the provisions of the Contract :

IS : 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-42-0

IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purpose

IS : 8500 - Structural steel - microalloyed (medium & high strength quality)

IS : 6623 - High Strength Structural Nuts

IS : 6649 - Hardened and tampered washers for high strength structural bolts & nuts.

2.5.6 **Paints**

Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel under the purview of this contract shall conform to the Indian Standard Specification IS:2074 - Ready mixed Paint, Air Drying, Red Oxide - Zinc Chromate Priming.

In highly corrosive environment other type of primer such as epoxy resin based zinc rich primer ~~(such as blast steel EZ1 of Shalimar Paints Ltd., or equivalent)~~ may be necessary.

2.6.0 **Storage of Material**

2.6.1 **General**

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material which has deteriorated or has been damaged shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the material removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain upto date accounts in respect of receipt, use and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials meant for use in this contract shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks.

2.6.2 **Steel**

The steel to be used in fabrication and the resulting cut- pieces shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section-wise and length-wise so that they can be easily inspected, measured and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored under cover and suitably painted for protection against weather.

2.6.3 **Electrodes**

The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition if necessary by resorting to heating.

2.6.4 **Bolts, Nuts and Washers**

Bolts, nuts and washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length and quality.

2.6.5 **Paints**

Paints shall be stored under cover in air tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.

2.7.0 **Quality Control**

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to the extent he deems necessary to ensure that all work is performed in accordance with this specification. In addition to the Contractor's quality control procedures, materials and workmanship at all times shall be subjected to inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative. As far as possible, all inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative shall be made at the Contractor's fabrication shop whether located at Site or elsewhere. The Contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer or Engineer's representative in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools and plants, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the Contractor.

Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this Specification may be rejected at any time during the progress of the work.

The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work :

a)	Steel	:	Quality, manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used.
b)	Bolts, Nuts	:	Manufacturer's certificate, dimension & Washers checks, material testing.
c)	Electrodes	:	Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating.
d)	Welders	:	Qualifying Tests

- e) Welding sets : Performance Tests
- f) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests
- g) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical Inspection reports
- h) Galvanizing : Tests in accordance with IS : 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS : 4759 - Specification for Hot-Dip Zinc coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products.

2.8.0 **Standard Dimensions, Forms and Weights**

The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication of any structure shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant Indian Standards, wherever they exist, or, in the absence of Indian Standards, to other equivalent standards.

2.9.0 **Shop Drawings**

The contractor shall within thirty (30) days after the award of the Contract submit to the Engineer the Schedule of Fabrication and delivery of structural steelwork for approval. He shall, within forty-five (45) days after the award of the contract start to submit progressively for approval, the shop drawings based on the approved Design Drawings and, before proceeding with the fabrication work, shall get the said shop drawings approved in accordance with the contract.

The sequence of submission of shop drawings for approval shall match with the approved fabrication and delivery schedule. The approval for the shop drawings will be accorded only towards the general conformity with the design requirements as well as specification and will ensure the correctness of general arrangement for centre line dimensions and levels, Section sizes, and adequacy of connections including splice joints as to the no. of bolts, weld length, size of gusset/end plates. The correctness of all other details like cutting lengths, matching of holes, notch dimensions, match markings, bill of materials, bolt list etc. will be entirely the contractor's responsibility. The approval of the drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of contract documents.

The shop drawings shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections.

- b) Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolt location etc.
- c) Details of all connections with supporting calculations.
- d) Comparison sheets to show that the proposed alternative section, if any, are as strong as the original sections shown on the Design Drawings.
- e) Complete Bill of Materials and detailed drawings of all sections as also their billing weights.
- f) Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works or substituted parts thereof.

The shop drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. Shop drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Shop drawings shall give complete information necessary for fabrication of various components of the steelwork, including the location, type, size and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between shop and field bolts and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the shop drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked -up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Indian Standard Specification --IS:813 - Scheme of symbols for Welding, and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length.

The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay for any alterations of the work due to any discrepancies, errors or omissions on the drawings or other particulars supplied by him, whether such drawings or other particulars have been duly approved or not in accordance with the Contract.

3.0.0 WORKMANSHIP

3.1.0 Fabrication

3.1.1 General

All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the Indian Standard IS:800 - Code of Practice for use of Structural Steel in General Building Construction and other relevant Indian Standards or equivalent.

3.1.2 **Straightening Material**

Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by the Indian Standard Specification IS:1852 - Specification for rolling and cutting tolerance for hot-rolled steel products. If straightening is necessary, it may be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600 Deg. C.

3.1.3 **Cutting**

Cutting shall be effected by shearing, cropping or sawing. Use of a mechanically controlled gas cutting torch may be permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel may also be permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically controlled torch may be permitted if special care is taken and done under expert hand, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, which will be subjected to substantial stress or which are to have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges. Occasional notches or gauges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm, that remain from cutting, shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch-free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion.

3.1.4 **Planning of Edges**

Planning or finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes or of edges gas-cut with a mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed otherwise by the Engineer.

3.1.5 **Clearances**

The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams without web cleats shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where, for practical reasons, greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cleatings shall be provided.

3.2.0 **Bolted Construction**

3.2.1 **Holes**

Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching may be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size and reamed after assembly to the full diameter.

Holes for rivets or black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2.0 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the black bolt passing through them.

Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of H8 as specified in IS:919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all the thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thickness in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly.

Holes for bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process.

3.2.2 **Assembly**

Drifting to enlarge unmatching holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes that must be enlarged to admit the bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection. The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained.

Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the Drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connections as may be specified. In special cases, however, shop bolt connections may be allowed if directed by the Engineer.

Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project out through the nut at least one thread. In all cases the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer, one spring washer or lock-nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as may be specified on the Drawings.

3.3.0 **Welded Construction**

3.3.1 **General**

Welding shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS:817.

3.3.2 **Preparation of Material**

Surface to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint and any other foreign material except that mill scale which withstands vigorous wire brushing may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas-cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch.

3.3.3 **Assembling**

Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces which are not completely sealed by welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected and in making the correction the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2 Deg.).

The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.

3.3.4 **Welding Sequence**

In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses. Where it is impossible to avoid high residual stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements.

In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections may be made by shop splicing not more than three sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph.

When required by the Engineer, welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard or any other Standard approved by the Engineer.

3.3.5 Welding Technique

All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness.

Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of a joint in a manner that will ensure their soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates. Extension bars or run-off plates need not be removed upon completion of the weld unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the Contract.

To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall all conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

3.3.6 Temperature

No welding shall normally be done on parent material at a temperature below (-) 5 Deg.C. However, if welding is to be undertaken at low temperature, adequate precautions as recommended in relevant Indian Standard shall be taken. When the parent material is less than 40 mm thick and the temperature is between (-) 5 Deg. C and 0 Deg. C, the surface around the joint to a distance of 100 mm or 4 times the thickness of the material, whichever is greater, shall be preheated till it is handwarm. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20 Deg. C. All requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant Indian Standard.

3.3.7 Peening

Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds may be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool. Peening shall be done after the weld has cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld and base metal from over peening.

3.3.8 Equipment

These shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of a type and capacity as recommended by the manufacturers of electrodes or as may be approved by the engineer.

3.4.0 Finish

Column splices and butt joints of compression members depending on contact for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butted over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.2 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc., after welding together, should be accurately machined so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles or channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 2.0 mm.

3.5.0 Slab bases and caps

Bases and caps fabricated out of steel slabs, except when cut from material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face which is to be grouted direct to a foundation need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face.

To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air.

3.6.0 Lacing bars

The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burrs.

3.7.0 Separators

Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used.

3.8.0 Bearing Plates

Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams and columns and the required stiffeners and gussets whether or not specified in Drawings.

3.9.0 Architectural Clearances

Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances.

3.10.0 Shop Connections

- a) All shop connections shall be welded as specified on the Drawings.
- b) Certain connections, specified to be shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection and the Contractor will have to make the desired changes at no extra cost to the Owner.

3.11.0 Castings

Steel castings shall be annealed

3.12.0 Shop Erection

The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete or as directed by the Engineer so that accuracy of fit may be checked before despatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected in such a way as will facilitate the check of interchangeability.

3.13.0 **Shop Painting**

3.13.1 **General**

Unless otherwise specified, steelwork which will be concealed by interior building finish need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. Unless specifically exempted, all other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned, in accordance with the following paragraph, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow- coating or dipping as may be approved by the Engineer.

After inspection and approval and before leaving the shop, all steelwork specified to be painted shall be cleaned by hand- wire brushing or by other mechanical cleaning methods to remove loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by solvent. Steelwork specified to have no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners and be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by through sweeping with a fibre brush.

After completion of the pre-cleaning, the metal surface shall be immediately painted with red oxide zinc chromate primer conforming to IS : 2074.

In highly corrosive environment, all steelwork shall be given a coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned by sand blasting to SA 2/1/2 grade minimum. The shop paint shall be epoxy resin based zinc rich primer ~~such as Blast Steel EZ1 of Shalimer Paint Limited or equivalent.~~

3.13.2 **Inaccessible Parts**

Surfaces not in contact, but inaccessible after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections.

3.13.3 **Contact Surfaces**

Contact surface shall be cleaned in accordance with Sub-clause 3.13.1 before assembly.

3.13.4 **Finished Surfaces**

Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibiting coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection.

3.13.5 **Surfaces adjacent to field welds**

Unless otherwise provided for, surfaces within 50 mm of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.

3.14.0 **Galvanizing**

3.14.1 **General**

Structural steelwork for switchyard or other structures as may be specified in the Contract shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials Specification ASTM-A 123 or IS : 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanising of Iron and steel. Where the steel structures are required to be galvanized the field connection materials like bolts, nuts and washers shall also be galvanized.

3.14.2 **Surface Preparation**

All members to be galvanized shall be cleaned, by the process of pickling of rust, loose scale, dirt, oil, grease, slag and spatter of welded areas and other foreign substances prior to galvanizing. Pickling shall be carried out by immersing the steel in an acid bath containing either sulphuric or hydrochloric acid at a suitable concentration and temperature. The concentration of the acid and the temperature of the bath can be varied, provided that the pickling time is adjusted accordingly.

The pickling process shall be completed by thoroughly rinsing with water, which should preferably be warm, so as to remove the residual acid.

3.14.3 **Procedure**

Galvanizing shall be carried out by hot dip process in a proper and uniformly heated bath. It shall meet all the requirements when tested in accordance with IS:2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS:4759 - Specification for Hot-dip zinc coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.

After finishing the threads of bolts, galvanizing shall be applied over the entire surface uniformly. The threads of bolts shall not be machined after galvanizing and shall not be clogged with zinc. The threads of nuts may be tapped after galvanizing but care shall be taken to use oil in the threads of nuts during erection.

The surface preparation for galvanizing and the process of galvanizing itself, shall not adversely affect the mechanical properties of the materials to be galvanized. Where members are of such lengths as to prevent complete dipping in one operation, great care shall be taken to prevent warping.

Materials on which galvanizing has been damaged shall be acid stripped and re-galvanized unless otherwise directed, but if any member becomes

damaged after having been dipped twice, it shall be rejected. Special care shall be taken not to injure the skin on galvanized surfaces during transport and handling. Damages, if occur, shall be made good in accordance with the provisions of this Specification or as directed by the Engineer.

4.0.0. INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY

4.1.0 Inspection

Unless specified otherwise, inspection to all work shall be made by the Engineer or Engineer's representative at the place of manufacture prior to delivery. The Engineer or his representative shall have free access at all reasonable times to those parts of the manufacturer's works which are concerned with the fabrication of the steelwork under this Contract and he shall be afforded all reasonable facilities for satisfying himself that the fabrication is being done in accordance with the provisions of this Specification.

The Contractor shall provide free of charge, such labour, materials, electricity, fuel, water, stores, tools and plant, apparatus and instruments as may be required by the Engineer to carry out inspection and/or tests in accordance with the Contract.

The Contractor shall guarantee compliance with the provisions of this Specification.

4.2.0 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

4.2.1 General

The Contractor shall carry out sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost, unless otherwise specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.2.2 Steel

All steel supplied by the Contractor shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. Except otherwise mentioned in the Contract, only tested quality steel having mill test reports shall be used. In case unidentified steel materials are permitted to be used by the Engineer, random samples of materials will be taken from each unidentified lot of 50 M.T. or less of any particular section for tests to conform to relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

All material shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, pittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability and appearance.

4.2.3 Testing Criteria for checking Lamination in raw steel plates

All raw steel plate of thickness more than 20 mm supplied by the contractor shall be checked against lamination before procurement & prior to commencement of fabrication work in the following ways as directed by the Engineer :

- a) Ultrasonic testing along the edge of specified points of the plates shall be carried out to delete lamination in the plates, if any.
- b) If the results of the tests in (a) are not satisfactory, the whole area of the plates shall be checked by ultrasonic testing at specified nodal points formed at equidistant grid locations. The spacing of the grids shall be determined from tests in (a) or as directed by the Engineer.

If the results of the above tests are not satisfactory, the plates shall not be taken up for fabrication work. Even after fabrication at shop, if the Engineer requires any ultrasonic testing to detect lamination of plates, the same shall be carried out by the Contractor. If the plates in the fabricated item is found to be laminated, the component will be rejected.

4.2.4 Welding

All electrodes shall be procured from reliable manufacturers with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrode which has not deteriorated in storage shall be used. The inspection and testing of welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards or other equivalents. For every 50 tonnes of welded fabrication, the Engineer may ask for at least 1 (one) test-destructive or non-destructive including X-ray, ultrasonic test or similar, the cost of which shall be borne by the Contractor. In the event of further tests as may be desired by the Engineer, the cost of such test shall be borne by the Contractor if the results are found to be unsatisfactory; and if the test shows no defect, the cost shall be borne by the Owner. In cases of the test results showing deficiency, the Engineer shall have option to reject or instruct any remedial measures to be taken free of charge to the Owner.

4.2.5 Bolts, nuts and washers

All bolts, nuts and washers shall be procured from reputed manufacturer approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials may have to be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all such testing shall have to be borne by the Contractor.

4.2.6 Shop painting

All paints and primers shall be of standard quality and procured from approved manufacturers and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.2.7 Galvanizing

All galvanizing shall be uniform and of standard quality when tested in accordance with IS:2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS:4759 - specification for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.

4.3.0 Tolerance

The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as specified in IS:1852 - specification for rolling and Cutting Tolerances for Hot-rolled Steel Products. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures other than steel railway & road bridges, structures subjected to dynamic loading (like wind, seismic etc.) and thin walled construction (like box girders) shall be as specified in IS:7215 - Tolerances for Fabrication of Steel Structures.

4.4.0 Acceptance

Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to comply with any of the provisions of this Specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No structure or part of the structure, once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check the test results obtained at the Contractor's works by independent tests at an approved laboratory and should the items, so tested, be found to be unsatisfactory, the costs shall be borne by the contractor, and if satisfactory, the costs shall be borne by the Owner.

When all tests to be performed in the Contractor's shop under the terms of this contract have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith and the Engineer will issue an acceptance certificate, upon receipt of which, the items will be shop painted, packed and despatched. No item to be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Owner to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with the Contract.

4.5.0 **Delivery of Materials**

4.5.1 **General**

The Contractor will deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in such sequence as will permit the most efficient and economical performance of the erection work. the Owner may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion.

4.5.2 **Marking**

Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection.

4.5.3 **Packing and Shipping**

All projecting plates or edges and all ends of members of joints shall be stiffened, all straight members and plates, shall be bundled, all screwed ends and machined surfaces shall be suitably packed and all bolts, nuts, washers, and small loose parts shall be packed separately in order to prevent damage or distortion during shipping.

Shipping shall be strictly in accordance with the sequence stipulated in the agreed programme. Payment may be held up for items sent in advance of the sequence till they could be erected. The Contractor shall include and provide for in his rates, the freight and other charges for despatching the materials to the worksite and also for securely protecting and packing the materials to avoid loss or damage during transport by rail, road or water. All packings shall allow for easy removal and checking at site. Special precautions shall be taken against rusting, corrosion, breakage or damage otherwise of the materials. All parts shall be adequately braced to prevent damage in transit.

Each bundle, bale or package delivered under this contract shall be marked on as many sides as possible and such distinct marking (all previous irrelevant markings being carefully obliterated) shall show the following : -

- a) Name and address of the consignee
- b) Name and address of the consignor
- c) Gross weight of the package in tonnes and its dimensions
- d) Identification marks and/or number of the package
- e) Custom registration number, if required

All markings shall be carried out with such materials as would ensure quick drying and indelibility.

Each component or part or piece of material when shipped, shall be indelibly marked and/or tagged with reference to assembly drawings and corresponding piece numbers.

Each packing case shall contain in duplicate in English a packing list pasted on to the inside of the cover in a water- proof envelope, quoting especially -

- a) Name of the Contractor
- b) Number and date of the Contract
- c) Name of the office placing the contract
- d) Nomenclature of stores
- e) A schedule of parts or pieces, giving the parts or piece number with reference to assembly drawings and the quantity of each.

The shipping dimensions of each package shall not exceed the maximum dimensions permissible for transport over the Indian Railways/Roads.

After delivery of the materials at site, all packing materials shall automatically become the property of the Owner without any extra payment.

Notwithstanding anything stated here in before, any loss or damage resulting from inadequate packing shall be made good by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. When facilities exist, all shipments shall be covered by approved Insurance Policy for transit at the cost of the Contractor.

The contractor shall ship the complete materials or part on board a vessel belonging to an agency approved by the Owner or on rail and/or road transport as directed. The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure correct appraisal of freight rates, weights and volumes and in no case will the Owner be liable to pay any warehouse, wharfage, demurrage and other charges.

If, however, the Owner has to make payment of any of the above mentioned charges, the amount paid will be deducted from the progressive bills of the Contractor.

Necessary advise regarding the shipment with relevant details shall reach the Engineer at least a week in advance.

5.0.0. **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

5.1.0 **With Tender**

The following information are required to be submitted with the Tender :

a) **Progress Schedule**

The Contractor shall quote in his Tender a detailed schedule of progress of work and total time of completion, itemizing the time required for each of the following aspects of work.

- i) Preparation and approval of shop drawings
- ii) Procurement of materials
- iii) Fabrication and shipping of all anchor bolts
- iv) Fabrication and shipping of main steelwork
- v) Fabrication and shipping of steelwork for bunkers. Tanks and/or silos as applicable.
- vi) Fabrication and shipping of all other remaining steel work including miscellaneous steelwork
- vii) Final date of completion of all shipments

Time required for completion being one of the main criteria for selecting the successful bidder, it is desired that the bidder quotes the minimum time required by him for completing the work.

b) **Shop**

Location of the Tenderer's fabrication workshop giving details of equipment, manpower, the total capacity and the capacity that will be available exclusively for this contract shall be submitted.

c) **Matching Steel**

A rough indication of the quantities and details of matching steel sections required to start the work shall be furnished.

5.2.0 **After Award**

After award of the Contract the successful Tenderer is to submit the following :

- a) Complete fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, bolt lists, field welding schedules based on the design drawings furnished to him in accordance with the approved schedule.
- b) Monthly Progress Report with necessary photographs in six (6) copies to reach the Engineer on or before the 7th day of each month, giving the up-to-date status of preparation of detailed shop drawings, bill of materials, procurement of materials, actual fabrication done, shipping and all other relevant information.
- c) Detailed monthly material reconciliation statements relevant to the work done and reported in the Progress Report, giving the stock at hand of raw steel, work in progress, finished materials and scrap.
- d) Results of any test as and when conducted and as required by the Engineer.
- e) Manufacturer's mill test report in respect of steel materials, bolts, nuts and electrodes as may be applicable.

6.0.0 **RATES**

6.1.0 **General**

In general, even though it may not be specifically mentioned in the Schedule of Items, the rates for items mentioned in the Schedule of Items shall include cost of all materials consumed in the work or incidental to it, hire charges of tools and plants, cost of labour, insurance, all transport charges including taking delivery of raw steel from Contractor's Site Stores and transporting the same to the Contractor's fabricating workshop and delivery of finished fabricated materials back to sites, all taxes, royalties,, making approaches, security and safety arrangements, power, fuel, lubricant, preparation of all fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, bolt lists, field welding schedule, services, supervision, overheads, profits etc. complete in all respects unless certain items specifically excluded by the terms and conditions of the Contract and as mentioned in the following sub-clauses.

6.2.0 **Fabrication**

The rates quoted for fabrication of various categories of steelwork shall specifically include taking delivery and transport of raw steel from the stockyard as mentioned in the Contract upto the Contractor's fabricating shop and one shop coat of approved metal protection paint but exclude any transport of the fabricated materials. The rates for fabrication shall also include supply of all electrodes required for shop and field work including 10% extra for field work.

~~6.3.0 **Transport**~~

The rate quoted for transport shall include all C.I.F. from the Contractor's fabricating shop upto the Site and loading of the fabricated materials on railway wagons or trucks at the fabricating shop but shall generally exclude unloading at site(which is generally included in the rate for erection). But, in case the terms & conditions of the contract so desire, the cost of unloading of the fabricated material at site shall also be included in the quoted rates for transport.

6.4.0 **Bolts, nuts and washers**

The rates quoted for the supply of bolts, nuts and washers shall include the total cost of delivery of the materials at site or to the Owner's Site stores as directed by the Engineer.

7.0.0 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

7.1.0 **Fabrication**

Measurement shall be in tonnes and based on the unit weights as per relevant Indian Standards and on the following considerations : -

- a) All members, except plate works paid under rates for bunkers, tanks, etc., will be measured square.
- b) All plate works paid under rates for bunkers, tanks, etc. as applicable will be measured as actual.
- c) No deduction will be made for bolt and/or holes and/or holes upto 25 Sq.Cm.
- d) Unless otherwise specified no allowance shall be made for weld metals in case of welded steel structure.

7.2.0 **Supply of bolts, nuts and Washers**

The supply of bolts, nuts and washers will be measured on standard unit weight basis or actuals whichever is less.

7.3.0 **Transport**

The measurement for transport of fabricated steelwork will be for the net weight of the fabricated materials as measured under Sub-clause 7.1.0 excluding the weight of all packing and supporting materials necessary for transport.

~~8.0.0~~ **~~PAYMENT~~**

~~Unless mentioned otherwise in the tender / contract document, for fabricated materials delivered to Site, the Contractor shall be entitled to 90% of the value of the materials supplied and the balance 10% shall be paid only after the final erection, and aligning of the fabricated materials. In addition, the Security Money as stipulated in the Contract, shall be deducted from each payment.~~

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-X
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.0.0	SCOPE	VII-C/S-X : 1
2.0.0	GENERAL	VII-C/S-X : 1
3.0.0	WORKMANSHIP	VII-C/S-X : 5
4.0.0	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-X: 12
5.0.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-X : 17
6.0.0	RATES	VII-C/S-X : 18
7.0.0	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-X : 18
8.0.0	PAYMENT	VII-C/S-X : 19

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-X

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at Site, and/or from Contractor's Site Stores or store Yard, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete as per Drawings, this Specification and other provision of the Contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) The Contractor shall provide all construction and transport equipment, tools, tackle, consumables, materials, labour and supervision required for the erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking and moving to storage yard at Site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary for all fabricated steel materials arriving at Site. The Contractor shall pay all demurrage and/or wharfage charges etc. on account of default on his part.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from Site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation of all fabricated structural steel materials in proper location according to approved erection drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads to be built for transportation of fabricated steel structures.
- d) Checking center lines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. any defect observed in the foundation shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer. The Contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.

- e) Aligning, plumbing, leveling, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures if required by the Contract.
- g) All minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the Engineer including but not limited to the following:-
 - i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
 - ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
 - iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size bolt if required.
 - iv) Welding of connections in place of bolting for which holes are either not drilled at all or wrongly drilled during fabrication. Welding in place of bolting will be permitted only at the discretion of the Engineer.
 - v) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or Refabrication of parts which are incorrectly fabricated.
 - vi) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
 - vii) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or are drilled in incorrect location during fabrication.
 - viii) Carry out tests in accordance with this Specification if directed.

2.2.0 **Work by others**

No work under this Specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

2.3.0 **Codes and Standards**

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specification and codes of Practice of equivalent :

IS-800	:	Code of Practice for general construction in steel
IS-456	:	Code of Practice for plain or reinforced concrete
IS-7205	:	Safety Code for erection of Structural Steel work
IS-12843	:	Tolerance for erection of Steel Structures

2.4.0 **Conformity with designs**

The Contractor will erect the entire fabricated steel structure, align all the members, complete all field connections and grout the foundations all as per the provisions of this specification and the design criteria detailed in the approved erection drawings and/or other stated document. All work shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard Specifications and/or the instructions of

the engineer. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Specification and /or the instructions of the Engineer.

2.5.0 **Material**

2.5.1 **General**

All fabricated steel structures and connection materials shall be supplied by the Contractor for fabrication work. The Contractor for erection work will take delivery of all the materials from the Contractor's Stores or storage yard at Site. The Contractor may also have to take delivery directly from railway wagons or trucks at Site as per terms & condition of the contract, in which case he shall have to unload the materials and perform all formalities like checking of materials and attend to insurance matters in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.1.0 and as specified herein before.

While taking delivery, the Contractor will check the quantity, quality and the sizes of the materials and verify the adequacy of the same in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications. In case the Contractor finds any material inadequate, he shall inform the Engineer immediately prior to taking delivery of the same. No claim whatsoever, in respect of bad quality, shortages or difference in size will be entertained once the delivery is taken and the Contractor shall make good any such deficiency, if detected later, either by repair or with fresh material as may be directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's Own cost.

Excepting all field connection materials like bolts, nuts, washers and electrodes, which will be supplied by the fabrication Contractor to the extent of 10% in excess of the estimated requirements as per Drawings, all other consumables like oxygen and acetylene gas, paints, fuels, lubricants, oil, grease, cement, sand, aggregates and any other material that may be required for the execution of the works in accordance with the contract will be supplied by the contractor for erection work and will be deemed to have been included in this rates.

2.5.2 Materials to conform to Indian Standards

All materials required to be supplied by the Contractor under this Contract shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard Specifications.

2.6.0 Storage of materials

2.6.1 General

All material shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed by agency and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues.

2.6.2 Yard

The Contractor will have to establish a suitable yard in an approved location at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other materials which will be delivered to him by the Owner according to the Contract. The yard shall have proper facilities like, drainage, lighting, suitable access for large cranes, trailers and other heavy equipments. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding and with suitable access for cranes, trailers and other equipment for use in erection work in proper sequence in accordance with the approved programme of work.

The Tenderer should visit the site prior to submission of his Tender to acquaint himself with the availability of land and the development necessary by way of filling, drainage, access roads, fences, sheds etc. all of which shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.

2.6.3 Covered Store

All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building to be built at the cost of the Contractor.

2.7.0 Quality control

The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with the provisions of the Contract and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work :

- a) Erection : Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts.
- b) Grouting : Cleaning and roughness of foundation, quality of materials used for grouting, admixtures, consistency and strength of grout.
- c) Painting : Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats.

2.8.0 Taking Delivery

The erection Contractor shall take delivery of fabricated structural steel and necessary connection materials supplied by the fabrication Contractor from railhead, trucks and/or the Owner's stores at site as may be necessary and as per terms & conditions of the contract or as directed by the Engineer. He shall check, unload, transport the materials to his stores for proper storing at his own cost. The erection Contractor shall submit claims to insurance or other authorities and pursue the same in case of loss or damage during transit and handling and all loss thereof shall be borne by him.

The erection contractor shall also take all precautions against damage of the materials in his custody after taking delivery and till the same are erected in place and accepted. The Contractor shall salvage, collect and deliver all the packing materials to the Owner free of charge.

3.0.0 WORKMANSHIP

3.1.0 Erection

3.1.1 Plant and equipment

The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition and shall have the approval of the Engineer.

3.1.2 Method and sequence of erection

The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Erection shall arrange for most economical method and sequence available to him consistent with the Drawings and Specifications and such information as may be furnished to him prior to the execution of the Contract.

3.1.3 Temporary bracing

Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, free of cost to the Owner, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure installed by others during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for their installation by the erector shall be made free of cost to the Owner.

The responsibility of the Contractor in respect of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, levelled, aligned and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The temporary guys, braces, false work and cribbing shall be removed immediately upon completion of the steel erection and shall return to the Owner's store in good condition if the materials are supplied by the Owner otherwise permission shall be given to Contractor to take out the materials from the project site. The Owner may remove and return the materials in good condition to the Contractor without any charge if they have been left in place under other agreed arrangement.

3.1.4 Temporary floors for buildings

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide free of cost planking and to cover such floors during the work in progress as may be required by any Act of Parliament and/or by-laws of state, Municipal or other local authorities.

3.1.5 Setting out

Positioning and leveling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be in accordance with the approved Drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Concrete foundations, where required, shall be made by other agencies. Anchor bolts and other anchor steel shall be embedded by other agencies. The Contractor

shall check the positions and levels of the anchor bolts, etc. before concreting and get them properly secured against disturbance during pouring operations. He shall remain responsible for correct positioning. For heavy columns, etc. the Contractor shall set proper screed bars if desired by the Engineer, to maintain proper level. No extra payment shall be made for this.

Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance allowable under this Specification.

No permanent field connections by bolting or welding shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.

3.1.6 **Field bolting**

All relevant portions in respect of bolted construction of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork applicable to the Project shall also be applicable for field bolting in addition to the following :

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except tight mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction-type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing.

All high tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joint are tight, the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods.

a) **Turn-of-nut method**

When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the joint are brought into good contact with each other. "snug tight" is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table-1 with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

TABLE - I

Bolts length not exceeding 8 x dia. or 200 mm	Bolt length exceeding 8xdia. or 200 mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation - 30 over or under.

Bolts may be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn-of-nut method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the nut match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks can be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

b) Torque Wrench tightening

When torque wrenches are used to provide the bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques specified in TABLE - II. Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

TABLE - II

Nominal Bolt Diameter (mm)	Torque to be applied (Kg.M) for bolt class 8.8 of IS : 1367
20	59.94
22	81.63
24	103.73

NOTE :

The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.7 MT for 20 mm dia., 18.2 MT for 22 mm dia; and 21.2 MT for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular torque wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds.

Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standard Specifications. All other requirements regarding assembly and bolt tightening shall be in accordance with this sub clause.

3.1.7 Field Welding

All field assembly and welding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication work applicable to the project, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.

3.1.8 Holes, cutting and fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, bolts, welds etc. shall be done unless specifically approved and / or instructed by the Engineer.

The erector shall not cut, drill or otherwise alter the work of other trades, or his own work to accommodate other trades, unless such work is clearly specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Wherever such work is specified the Contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work. The Contractor shall not be entitled for any payment on account of any such work.

3.2.0 Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets will be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting may be used to draw holes together and drills shall be used to enlarge holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed.

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

3.3.0 Grouting of stanchion bases and bearings of beams and girders on stone, brick or concrete (Plain or reinforced)

Grouting shall be carried out with Ordinary Cement grout as described below :

The mix shall be one (1) part cement and one (1) part sand and just enough water to make it workable. The positions to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and wetted with water and any accumulated water shall be removed. These shall be placed under expert supervision, taking care to avoid air-locks. Edges shall be finished properly. If the thickness of grout is 25 mm or more, two (2) parts of 6 mm down graded stone chips may be added to the above noted cement-sand grout mix, if required, by the Engineer or shown on the drawings.

Admixtures like aluminium powder, "ironite" or equivalent may be required to be added to the grout to enhance certain desirable properties of the grout.

Alternatively, the grouting may be done with non-shrink high strength free flow cementitious grout (ready mixed) like Conbextra-GP-1 or "Sika grout - 214", or "Anchor NSG" or approved equivalent.

No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient number of bottom lengths of stanchions have been properly lined, leveled and plumbed and sufficient floor beams are tied in position.

Whatever method of grouting is employed, the operation shall not be carried out until the steelwork has been finally leveled and plumbed, the stanchion bases being supported meanwhile by steel wedges, and immediately before grouting, the space under steel shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.4.0 Painting after erection

Field painting, if required to be done by the erection Contractor, shall only be done after the structure is erected, leveled, plumbed, aligned and grouted in its final position, tested and accepted by the Engineer. However, touch up paintings, making good any damaged shop painting and completing any unfinished portion of the shop coat shall be carried out by the erection Contractor free of cost to the Owner. The materials and specification for such painting in the field shall be in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork applicable for the project.

Painting shall not be done in rainy or foggy weather or when humidity is such as to cause condensation on the surfaces to be painted. Before painting of steel, which is delivered unpainted, is commenced, all surfaces to be painted shall be dried and thoroughly cleaned from all loose scale and rust.

All field bolts, welds and abrasions to the shop coat shall be spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat. Where specified, surfaces which will be in contact after site assembling shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to the shop coat, if any) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Surface which will be inaccessible after field assembly shall receive the full specified protective treatment before assembly. Bolts and fabricated steel members which are galvanized or otherwise treated and steel members to be encased in concrete shall not be painted.

The specification for paint and workmanship shall be in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork applicable to the project. The number of coats and the shades to be used shall be as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

3.5.0 Stainless Steel Plate Lining in Bunker Hopper

The hopper portion of the coal bunkers shall be lined with stainless steel plates of 4 mm thickness. The stainless steel shall be of AISI 304 quality. The work includes supply, fabrication, welding and fixing of stainless steel lining plate to bunker M.S. plate as per drawing & specification.

The stainless steel liner shall be fixed to the tanker hopper MS shall be plug welding using special electrodes (such as, Inox-CW coding AWS-310-16, ISMBOS-311 or Inox-D2 coding AWSE-309-16, ISMB 04-311 manufactured by Advani Oerlikon Ltd. or equivalent). Such plug welding shall be done by drilling 21.5 mm dia. holes at 300 mm centre to centre both ways as per drawings. The plug welding shall be ground flush with the lining plate.

3.6.0 Final cleaning up

Upon completion of erection and before final acceptance of the work by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove free of cost all false work, rubbish and all Temporary Works resulting in connection with the performance of his work.

3.7.0 Safety Measures during Erection

The safety measures to workmen and supervisors during all types of erection work (e.g., use of lifting appliances, slingning, welding, gas cutting, etc.) should be taken as per IS : 7205. When any statutory provisions exist, the same shall be complied with in addition to the provisions contained in the above code.

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 General

Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures, if required by the Engineer, to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall have to be dismantled and replaced with suitable member as per the Contract of either fabrication or erection of steelwork whoever is responsible for it and no payment towards the cost of the dismantled portion and any connected work shall be made to the Contractor, unless it is proved that the deficiency is due to reasons beyond the Contractor's scope. On the basis of the tests, the Engineer will decide whether the fabricator or the erector is responsible for the unacceptable member or structure and his decision will be final. In case it is established that the unacceptability of the member or structure is due to design deficiency, the cost of replacement and/or modifications will be borne by the Owner. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good free of cost by the Contractor responsible,

to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The cost of the tests specified hereinafter shall be borne by the Owner. Any extra claim due to loss of time, idle labour, etc. arising out of these testing operations shall not be entertained, however, only reasonable and appropriate time extensions will be allowed.

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing and the tests shall be conducted as indicated in the following Sub-clauses 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3. The method of testing and application of loading shall be as approved by the Engineer.

4.1.1 Stiffness Test

In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.

4.1.2 Strength Test

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.

4.1.3 Structure of same design

Where several structures are built to the same design and it is considered unnecessary to test all of them, one structure, as a prototype, shall be fully tested, as described in previous Sub-clauses, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours. This information is required as a basis of comparison in any check test carried out on samples of the structure.

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner and to an extent prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

4.1.4 Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests

An actual structure which has passed the "Strength Test" as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.2 herein before and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.1. herein before.

4.2.0 Tolerances

Some variation is to be expected in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames. Unless otherwise specified, such variations are deemed to be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabricating tolerances for the finished parts and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the Specifications for fabrication of structural steelwork applicable to this Project and as specified below:

I. For Buildings Containing Cranes

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
Main columns	a) Shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
	i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm
	ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and other member connection levels :	
	i) For a column upto and including 10M height	i) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
	ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height any 10M	± 3.5 mm from true vertical for length measured between connection levels, but not more than ± 7.0 mm per 30 m length
	c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss.	± 9 mm on true span.
	d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings.	± 3.0 mm
	e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating level supposed to be at the same level.	3 mm
Trusses	a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through centre of bottom chord	1/1500 of the span or not greater than 10 mm whichever is the least
	b) Lateral displacement of top chord at centre of span from vertical plane running through centre	1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm whichever is the of supports least

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
Crane Girders & Tracks	a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns.	2.0 mm
	b) Deviation to crane rail gauge	$\pm$ 3.0 mm
	c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermit welding.	1.0 mm
	d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web.	$\pm$ 3.5 mm
Setting of Expansion gaps	At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per Deg.C per unit length.	

II. For Building without Cranes

The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be $\pm$ 3.0 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be out of plumb more than 3.5 mm on each 10M section of height and not more than 7.0 mm per 30 M section.

These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.

4.3.0 Acceptance

Structures and members which have passed the tests and conform to all requirements specified in the foregoing Sub-clause 4.1.0, 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3 and 4.1.4 and other applicable provisions of this Specification and are within the limits of tolerances specified in Sub-clause 4.2.0 and/or otherwise approved by the Engineer shall be treated as approved and accepted for the purpose of fulfilment of the provisions of this Contract.

5.0.0 **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

5.1.0 **Before Tender**

Along with the Tenders the Tenderers will be required to submit the following information :

5.1.1 **Tentative Programme**

The Tenderer shall submit a tentative programme based on the information available in the Tender Document and visit to Site indicating the structure-wise erection schedule proposed to be maintained by the Contractor to complete the job in time in accordance with the Contract.

5.1.2 **Constructional Plant and Equipment, Tools, Temporary Works & Manpower**

A detailed list of all Constructional Plant & Equipment like cranes, derricks, winches, welding sets, erection tools etc. along with their make, model, present condition and location available with the Tenderer which he will be able to employ on the job to maintain the progress of work in accordance with the Contract shall be submitted along with the Tender. The total number of each category of experienced personnel like fitters, welders, riggers etc. that he will be able to employ on the job shall also be indicated.

5.1.3 **Erection yard**

A site plan showing the layout and location of the erection yard proposed to be established by the Tenderer shall be attached with the Tender indicating the storage space for fabricated steel materials, site-fabrication and repair shop, covered stores, offices, locations of erection equipments and other facilities. The Engineer shall have the right to modify the arrangement and location of the proposed yard to suit site conditions and the Contractor shall comply with the same without any claim whatsoever.

5.2.0 **After award of the Contract**

After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit the following :

5.2.1 **Detailed Programme**

The Contractor shall submit a detailed erection programme within a month of the award of the Contract for completion of the work in time in accordance with the Contract. This will show the target programme, with details of erection proposed to be carried out in each fortnight, details of major equipment required and an assessment of required strength of various categories of workers in a proforma approved by the Engineer.

5.2.2 **Fortnightly Progress Report**

The Contractor shall submit fortnightly progress reports in triplicate to the Engineer showing along with necessary photographs, 125 mm x 90 mm size, and all details of actual achievements against the target programme specified in Sub-clause 5.2.1 above. Any shortfall in the achievement in a particular fortnight must be made up within the next fortnight. Along with this report, the Contractor shall also furnish details of fabricated materials in hand at site and the strength of his workers.

6.0.0 **RATES**

Even though it may not be specifically mentioned in the Schedule of Items, the rates shall include all work to be provided by the Contractor in accordance with Sub-clause 2.1.0 of this Contract and cost of all materials and labour required to complete the work or incidental to it, hire charges of Constructional Plant and Equipment and erection tools, insurance, all necessary transport, taxes and royalties, making necessary arrangements for approaches, yard, security, safety and other facilities, power, fuel, lubricant, services, supervisions, overheads, profits etc. complete in all respects. It shall also include cost of all other work and supplies not specifically mentioned but reasonably implied as being necessary to complete the works in all respects in accordance with the Contract.

7.0.0 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

7.1.0 **Erection**

All measurement shall be in tonnes and based on the theoretical unit weights as per Indian Standard and on the following considerations :

- a) All members, except plate work paid under rates for bunkers, tanks, etc. shall be measured square.
- b) All plate work paid at rates for bunkers, tanks, etc. shall be measured as actual.
- c) No deduction shall be made for bolt and/or holes for other purposes upto 25 Sq.cm. in area.
- d) Unless otherwise specified in the case of welded steel structure, no allowance shall be made for the weld metal.
- e) No separate payment shall be made for field connection materials such as permanent bolts, nuts, washers, erection bolts and nuts. No extra payment shall be made for site welding.

7.2.0 **Grouting**

The measurement of grouting the stanchion and other base plates shall be on the basis of theoretical volume of the voids to be filled in Cu.M. without any deduction for the volume of embedments. Edges of the grouting shall be measured square neglecting chamfers, if any.

7.3.0 **Painting**

The finish painting, other than touch up and other painting, if required to be done within the quoted rates as per this Specification, shall be measured on the basis of the tonnage of the structure erected and painted calculated on the basis of Sub-clause 7.1.0.

8.0.0 **PAYMENT**

Unless mentioned otherwise in the Tender/Contract document for fabricated materials erected, aligned, plumbed, levelled and grouted, the Contractor shall be paid 95% (ninety-five percent) of the value of erection. the balance 5% (five percent) shall be paid after acceptance of the structure withstanding necessary tests in accordance with the Contract. Necessary deductions towards Security Money shall be made from all bills of the Contractor in accordance with the Contract.

VOLUME : IIG/3
SECTION-XI
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ROADS AND DRAINAGE

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	V2/G-3/S-XI : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	V2/G-3/S-XI : 1
3.00.00	EXECUTION	V2/G-3/S-XI : 6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	V2/G-3/S-XI : 26

VOLUME : IIG/3

SECTION-XI

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ROADS AND DRAINAGE**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers all work required for the construction of road including box-cutting, edging, preparation of sub-base, water bound macadam, bituminous macadam, wearing course etc. excluding toppings and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Notwithstanding the provisions of the technical specification, all road works shall be carried out as per IRC / MORT&H specification.

This specification also includes all work required for drainage including road side RCC drain, RCC culverts, pipe-culverts, drainage pipes, manholes etc. and all other incidental items.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, materials, equipment, tools and plants, transportation etc. required for the work.
- b) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.
- c) To carry out and submit to the Engineer results of tests whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of work.

2.02.00 Work to be provided for by others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

2.03.00 **Codes and Standards**

All work under this specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant I.S. Specifications and Codes of Practice.

1. Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Road Transport & Highways (Fourth Revision). Published by the IRC, New Delhi-2001.
2. IRC-19 Standard specifications and Code of Practice for Water Bound Macadam.
3. IRC : SP-11 Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways.
4. IS : 456 Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
5. IS : 783 Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes.
6. IRC : 36 Recommended Practice for Construction of Earthen embankments for Road Works.
7. IRC : 37 Guidelines for the design of Flexible pavements
8. Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by Indian Standard Specification, any other standard practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed.

2.04.00 **Conformity with Designs**

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the drawings issued to him and/or contractor's drawings which are approved by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's instructions.

2.05.00 **Materials to be Used**

2.05.01 **General**

All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety and as approved by the Engineer. Material to be used in the work shall conform to the specifications mentioned on the drawings, the requirements laid down in MORT&H Specification and specification for relevant items of work carried under these specifications.

2.06.00 **Control of Alignment, Level and Surface Regularity**

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, materials and equipment used. All works performed shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Permitted tolerances for roadworks are described hereinafter.

i) **Horizontal Alignments**

Horizontal alignments shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of ± 10 mm therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of pavement shall be ± 25 mm.

ii) **Surface Levels**

The levels of the subgrade and different pavement courses as constructed, shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer beyond the tolerances mentioned in Table 1.

TABLE-1.

**TOLERANCES IN SURFACE LEVELS
(Table 900-1 of MORT&H)**

1.	Subgrade	+ 20 mm - 25 mm
2.	Sub-base + 10 mm :	
	a) Flexible pavement	- 20 mm
	b) Concrete pavement (Dry lean concrete or Rolled concrete)	+ 6 mm - 10 mm
3.	Base-course for flexible pavement	
	a) Bituminous course	+ 6 mm - 6 mm
	b) Other than bituminous	+ 10 mm
	i) Machine laid	- 10 mm + 15 mm
	ii) Manually laid	- 15 mm

4.	Wearing course for flexible pavement :	
a)	Machine laid	+ 6 mm - 6 mm
b)	Manually laid	+10 mm -10 mm
5.	Cement concrete pavement	+ 5 mm - 6 mm *

* This may not exceed - 8 mm at 0- 30 cm from the edges.

Provided, however, that the negative tolerance for wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance for base course, if the thickness of the former is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm for flexible pavements and 5 mm for concrete pavements.

For checking compliance with the above requirement for subgrade, sub-base and base courses, measurements of the surface levels shall be taken on a grid of points placed at 6.25 m longitudinally and 3.5 m transversely. For any 10 consecutive measurements taken longitudinally or transversely, not more than one measurement shall be permitted to exceed the tolerance as above, this one measurement being not in excess of 5 mm above the permitted tolerance.

TABLE-2
MAXIMUM PERMITTED NUMBER OF SURFACE IRREGULARITIES
(Table 900-2 of MORT & H)

Irregularity	Surfaces of Carriageways and paved shoulders				Surfaces of laybys, service areas and all bituminous base courses			
	4mm		7mm		4mm		7mm	
Length (m)	300	75	300	75	300	75	300	75
National Highways/ Expressways*	20	9	2	1	40	18	4	2
Roads of lower category*	40	18	4	2	60	27	6	3

*Category of each section of road as described in the Contract.

The maximum allowable difference between the road surface and underside of a 3 m straight-edge when placed parallel with, or at right angles to the centre line of the road at points decided by the Engineer shall be:

for pavement surface (bituminous and cement concrete)	3 mm
for bituminous base courses	6 mm
for granular sub-base/base courses	8 mm
for sub-bases under concrete pavements	10 mm

2.07.00 Rectification

Where the surface regularity of subgrade and the various pavement courses fall outside the specified tolerances, the Contractor shall be liable to rectify these in the manner described below and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- i) Subgrade : Where the surface is high, it shall be trimmed and suitably compacted. Where the same is low, the deficiency shall be corrected by scarifying the lower layer and adding fresh material and recompacting to the required density. The degree of compaction and the type of material to be used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 305 of MORT&H.
- ii) Granular sub-base: Same as at (i) above, except that the degree of compaction and the type of material to be used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 401 of MORT&H.
- iii) Water Bound Macadam/Wet Mix Macadam Sub-base/Base: Where the surface is high or low, the top 75 mm shall be scarified, reshaped with added material as necessary and recompacted to Clause 404. This shall also apply to wet mix macadam to Clause 406 of MORT&H.
- iv) Bituminous Constructions: For bituminous construction other than wearing course, where the surface is low, the deficiency shall be corrected by adding fresh material over a suitable tack coat if needed and recompacting to specifications. Where the surface is high, the full depth of the layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to specifications.

For wearing course, where the surface is high or low, the full depth of the layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to specifications. In all cases where the removal and replacement of a bituminous layer is involved, the area treated shall not be less than 5 m in length and not less than 3.5 m in width.

2.08.00 **Quality Control Tests During Construction**

As per Clause 903 of MORT&H specification.

3.00.00 **EXECUTION**

3.01.00 **Shoulder**

3.01.01 **Description**

This work shall consist of constructing shoulders on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of MORT&H specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross- sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

3.01.02 **Materials**

Shoulder may be of selected earth/ granular material/paved conforming to the requirements of MORT&H specification.

3.01.03 **Construction Operations**

Shoulder

The sequence of operations shall be such that the construction of paved shoulder is done in layers each matching the thickness of adjoining pavement layer. Only after a layer of pavement and corresponding layers in paved and earth shoulder portion have been laid and compacted, the construction of next layer of pavement and shoulder shall be taken up.

Where the materials in adjacent layers are different, these shall be laid together and the pavement layer shall be compacted first. The corresponding layer in paved shoulder portion shall be compacted thereafter, which shall be followed by compaction of earth shoulder layer. The adjacent layers having same material shall be laid and compacted together.

Compaction requirement of earthen shoulder shall be as per latest MORT&H specification. In the case of bituminous course, work on shoulder (earthen/hard/paved), shall start only after the pavement course has been laid and compacted.

During all stages of shoulder (earthen/hard/paved) construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed, without damage to the pavement, and the area so affected thoroughly cleaned.

3.02.00 **Sub-base (Granular Sub-base)**

3.02.01 **Description**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well-graded material on prepared subgrade in accordance with the requirements of MORT&H specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and according to lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

3.02.02 Materials

The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kanker etc. or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The material shall be free from organic or other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three gradings given in Table 3.

While the gradings in Table 3 are in respect of close-graded granular sub-base materials, one each for maximum particle size of 75 mm, 53 mm and 26.5 mm, the corresponding gradings for the coarse-graded materials for each of the three maximum particle sizes are given at Table 4. The grading to be adopted for a project shall be as specified in the Contract.

TABLE-3
GRADING FOR CLOSE-GRADED GRANULAR SUB-BASE MATERIALS
(TABLE 400-1 of MORT&H)

IS Sieve	Per cent by weight passing the IS sieve		
Designation	Grading I	Grading II	Grading III
75.0 mm	100	-	-
53.0 mm	80-100	100	-
26.5 mm	55-90	70-100	100
9.50 mm	35-65	50-80	65-95
4.75 mm	25-55	40-65	50-80
2.36 mm	20-40	30-50	40-65
0.425 mm	10-25	15-25	20-35
0.075 mm	3-10	3-10	3-10
CBR Value (Minimum)	30	25	20

TABLE-4
GRADING FOR COARSE GRADED GRANULAR SUB-BASE MATERIALS
(Table 400-2 of MORT&H)

IS Sieve	Per cent by weight passing the IS Sieve		
Designation	Grading I	Grading II	Grading III
75.0 mm	100	-	-
53.0 mm		100	
26.5 mm	55-75	50-80	100
9.50 mm			
4.75 mm	10-30	15-35	25-45
2.36 mm			
0.425 mm			
0.075 mm	<10	<10	<10
CBR Value (Minimum)	30	25	20

Note : The material passing 425 micron (0.425 mm) sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS : 2720 (Part 5) shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 and 6 percent respectively.

3.03.03 Physical Requirements

The material shall have a 10 per cent fines value of 50 kN or more (for sample in soaked condition) when tested in compliance with BS: 812 (Part III). The water absorption value of the coarse aggregate shall be determined as per IS: 2386 (Part 3); if this value is greater than 2 per cent, the soundness test shall be carried out on the material delivered to site as per IS: 383. For Grading II and III materials, the CBR shall be determined at the density and moisture content likely to be developed in equilibrium conditions which be taken as being the density relating to a uniform air voids content of 5 percent.

3.03.04 Spreading and Compacting

The sub-base material of grading specified in the Contract shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation or other means as approved by the Engineer.

Manual mixing shall be permitted only where the width of laying is not adequate for mechanical operations, as in small-sized jobs. The equipment used for mix-in-place construction shall be a rotavator or similar approved equipment capable of mixing the material to the desired degree. If so desired by the Engineer, trial runs with the equipment shall be carried out to establish its suitability for the work.

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS: 2720 (Part II) and suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it is from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content corresponding to IS:2720 (Part VIII). While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be started with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or other approved plant. Rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except that on super elevated portions it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 95% of the maximum dry density for the material determined as per IS: 2720 (Part VII). The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and re-compacted.

3.04.00 **Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course**

3.04.01 **Description**

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean, crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling, and bonded together with screenings, binding material, where necessary and water, laid on a prepared subgrade or sub-base, as the case may be, and finished in accordance with the requirements of MORT&H Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.04.02 **Materials**

3.04.02.1 **Coarse Aggregates**

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone, crushed slag, overburnt (Jhama) brick aggregates or any other naturally occurring aggregates such as kankar and laterite of suitable quantity. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table 5.

TABLE 5 (Table 400-6 of MORT&H)

**PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS OF COARSE AGGREGATES FOR
WATER BOUND MACADAM FOR SUB-BASE/BASE COURSES**

	Test	Test Method	Requirements
1.	* Los Angeles Abrasion value Or * Aggregate Impact value	IS : 2386 (Part-4) IS : 2386 (Part-4) or IS : 5640 **	40 per cent (Max) 30 per cent (Max)
2.	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices (Total) ***	IS : 2386 (Part-1)	30 per cent (Max)

* Aggregate may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar, laterite etc. which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for Impact value under wet conditions in accordance with IS : 5640.

*** The requirement of flakiness index and elongation index shall be enforced only in the case of crushed broken stone and crushed slag.

3.04.02.2 **Crushed or Broken Stone**

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess of flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matter.

3.04.02.3 **Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates**

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table 6, provided, however, the use of Grading No. 1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

TABLE 6 (Table 400-8 of MORT&H)

GRADING REQUIREMENTS OF COARSE AGGREGATES

Grading No.	Size Range	IS Sieve Designation	Per cent by Weight passing
1.	90 mm to 45 mm	125 mm 90 mm 63 mm 45 mm 22.4 mm	100 90-100 25-60 0-15 0-5
2.	63 mm to 45 mm	90 mm 63 mm 53 mm 45 mm 22.4 mm	100 90-100 25-75 0-15 0-5
3.	53 mm to 22.4 mm	63 mm 53 mm 45 mm 22.4 mm 11.2 mm	100 95-100 65-90 0-10 0-5

Note : The compacted thickness for a layer with Grading 1 shall be 100 mm while for layer with other Gradings e.g. 2 & 3, it shall be 75 mm.

3.04.02.4 Screenings

Screenings to fill voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregate. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

Screenings shall conform to the gradings set forth in Table 7.

TABLE 7
GRADINGS FOR SCREENINGS (Table 400-8 of MORT&H)

Grading Classification	Size of Screenings	IS Sieve Designation	Per cent by weight passing the IS Sieve
A	13.2 mm	13.2 mm 11.2 mm 5.6 mm 180 micron	100 95-100 15-35 0-10
B	11.2 mm	11.2 mm 5.6 mm 180 micron	100 90-100 15-35

3.04.02.5 Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam as a filter material meant for preventing ravelling, shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having a Plasticity Index (PI) value of less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS : 2720 (Part-5).

The quantity of binding material where it is to be used, will depend on the type of screenings. Generally, the quantity required for 75 mm compacted thickness of water bound macadam will be 0.06-0.09 m³/10m² and 0.08-0.10m³/10m² for 100 mm compacted thickness.

The above mentioned quantities should be taken as a guide only, for estimation of quantities for construction etc.

Application of binding materials may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.04.03 **Construction Operations**

3.04.03.1 **Preparation of Base**

The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of dust and other extraneous material. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm surface is obtained if necessary by sprinkling water.

3.04.03.2 **Inverted Choke**

If the water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the subgrade, without any other intervening pavement course, a 25 mm course of screenings (Grading B) shall be spread on the prepared subgrade before application of the coarse aggregates is taken up.

3.04.03.3 **Spreading Coarse Aggregate**

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly upon the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of the compacted layer is 100 mm for grading 1 and 75-100 mm for gradings 2 and 3 for each layer.

The spreading shall be done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregate nor shall hauling over uncompacted or partially compacted base be permitted.

The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregate as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregate as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material.

The coarse aggregate shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operations.

3.04.03.4 **Rolling**

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregate, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 80 to 100 kN capacity or tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road, in successive passes uniformly lapping preceding tracks by at least one half width.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done, if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the subgrade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wave-like motion in the subgrade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amounts of aggregate and re-rolling until the entire surface conforms to desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up depressions.

3.04.03.5 **Applications of Screenings**

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregate. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreaders, or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregate.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms, hand-brooms or both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregate.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of the road which could be completed within one day's operation.

3.04.03.6 **Sprinkling and Grouting**

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to sweep the wet screenings into voids and to distribute them evenly.

The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued, with additional screenings applied as necessary, until the coarse aggregate has been thoroughly keyed, well-bonded and firmly set in its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or subgrade does not get damaged due to the addition of excessive quantities of water during construction.

3.04.03.7 **Application of Binding Material**

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, the resulting slurry swept in with hand brooms, or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly, and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling of voids, forms a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

3.04.03.8 **Setting and Drying**

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam has set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the completed water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.

3.05.00 **Tack Coat**

3.05.01 **Description**

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing bituminous road surface preparatory to the superimposition of bituminous mix, when specified in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 **Materials**

Binder: The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen emulsion complying with IS: 8887 of a type and grade as specified in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.03 **Construction Operations**

3.05.03.1 **Preparation of Base**

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be clean and free from dust, dirt and any extraneous material. Immediately before the application of the tack coat, the surface shall be swept clean with a mechanical broom and high pressure air jet, or by other means as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.03.2 **Application of tack coat**

The application of tack coat shall be at the rate specified in the Contract, and shall be applied uniformly. The normal range of spraying temperature for a bituminous emulsion shall be 20 degree Celsius - 70 degree Celsius and for a cutback 50 degree Celsius – 80 degree Celsius if RC-70/MC-70 grade is used. The method of application of the tack coat will depend on the type of equipment to be used, size of nozzles, pressure at the spray bar, and speed of forward movement. The contractor shall demonstrate at a spraying trial, that the equipment and method to be used is capable of producing a uniform spray, within the tolerances specified.

3.06.00 **Bituminous Macadam Binder Course**

3.06.01 **Description**

This work shall consist of construction, in a single course, of 50 mm to 100 mm thickness or in multiple courses of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to the requirements of MORT&H Specifications.

3.06.02 **Materials**

3.06.02.1 **Bitumen**

The bitumen shall be paving bitumen of penetration grade complying with Indian Standard Specifications for "Paving Bitumin" IS: 73, and of the penetration indicated in table 500-4 of MORT&H

3.06.02.2 Coarse Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel or other hard material retained on the 2.36 mm sieve. They shall be clean, hard, durable, of cubical shape, free from dust and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter. Where crushed gravel is used, not less than 90 per cent by weight of the crushed material retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table 8.

TABLE 8 (Table 500-3 of MORT&H)

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COARSE AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS MACADAM

Property	Test	Specification
Cleanliness	Grain size analysis	Max 5 % passing 0.075 mm sieve
Particle shape	Flakiness and Elongation Index (combined) ²	Max 30%
Strength	Los Angeles Abrasion Value Aggregate Impact Value	Max 40% Max 30%
Durability	Soundness : Sodium Sulphate Magnesium Sulphate	 Max 12% Max 18%
Water Absorption	Water Absorption	Max 2%
Stripping	Coating and Stripping of Bitumen Aggregate Mixtures	Minimum retained coating 95%
Water Sensitivity	Retained Tensile Strength	Min 80%

3.06.02.3 Fine aggregates

Fine aggregates shall consist of crushed or naturally occurring material, or a combination of the two, passing 2.36 mm sieve and retained on 75 micron sieve. They shall be clean, hard, durable, dry and free from dust, and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter

3.06.02.4 **Proportioning of Materials**

The aggregates shall be proportioned and blended to produce a uniform mixture complying with the requirements of table 500-4 of MORT&H. The binder content shall be within a tolerance of

3.06.03 **Construction Operations**

3.06.03.1 **Weather and Seasonal Limitations**

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

3.06.03.2 **Preparation of Base**

The base on which bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free from dust and foreign matter.

3.06.03.3 **Tack Coat**

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

3.06.03.4 **Preparation and Transport of Mix**

It would be carried out as per Clause 501.3 and 501.4 of MORT&H

3.06.03.5 **Spreading**

It would be carried out as per Clause 501.5.3 of MORT&H.

3.06.03.6 **Rolling**

It would be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 of MORT&H.

3.07.00 **Bituminous Concrete**

3.07.01 **Scope**

This clause specifies the construction of bituminous concrete, for use in wearing and profile corrective courses. This work shall consist of construction in a single or multiple layers of bituminous concrete on a previously prepared bituminous bound surface. A single layer shall be 25 mm to 100 mm in thickness.

3.07.02 **Materials**

3.07.02.1 **Bitumen**

The bitumen shall be paving bitumen of penetration grade complying with Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen. IS:73 and of the penetration indicated in Table 500-18 of MORT&H, for bituminous concrete or this bitumen as modified by one of the methods specified in clause 521 of MORT&H, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Guidance on the selection of an appropriate grade of bitumen is given in The Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works.

3.07.02.2 **Coarse Aggregates**

The coarse aggregates shall be generally as specified in clause 507.2.2 of MORT&H, except that the aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements of Table 500-17 of MORT&H.

3.07.02.3 **Fine Aggregates**

The fine aggregates shall be all as specified in clause 507.2.3 of MORT&H.

3.07.02.4 **Filler**

Filler shall be generally as specified in clause 507.2.4 of MORT&H. Where the aggregates fail to meet the requirements of the water sensitivity test in Table 500-17 of MORT&H then 2 percent by total weight of aggregate, of hydrated lime shall be added without additional cost.

3.07.02.5 **Aggregate grading and binder content**

When tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1 (Wet grading method), the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates and added filler shall fall

Within the limits shown in Table 500-18 of MORT&H for gradings 1 or 2 as specified in the Contract.

3.07.03 **Mixture Design**

3.07.03.1 **Requirements for the mixture**

Apart from conformity with the grading and quality requirements for individual ingredients, the mixture shall meet the requirements set out in Table 500-19 of MORT&H.

The requirements for minimum percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA) are set out in Table 500-12 of MORT&H.

3.07.03.2 **Binder content**

The binder content shall be optimised to achieve the requirements of the mixture

Set out in Table 500-19 of MORT&H and the traffic volume as specified in the Contract. The Marshall method for determining the optimum binder content shall be adopted as described in the Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2, replacing the aggregates retained on the 26.5 mm sieve and retained on the 22.4 mm sieve, where approved by the Engineer.

3.07.03.3 **Job mix formula**

The procedure for formulating the job mix formula shall be generally as specified in clause 507.3.3 of MORT&H and the results of tests enumerated in Table 500-19 of MORT&H as obtained by the Contractors.

3.07.03.4 **Plant trials-permissible variation in job mix formula**

The requirements for plant trials shall be all as specified in clause 507.3.3 of MORT&H and the results of tests enumerated in Table 500-19 as obtained by the contractors.

3.07.03.5 **Laying trials**

The requirements for plant trials shall be all as specified in clause 507.3.5 of MORT&H.

3.07.04 **Construction Operations**

3.07.04.01 Weather and seasonal limitations

The provisions of clause 501.5.1 of MORT&H shall apply.

3.07.04.02 **Preparation of base**

The surface on which the bituminous concrete is to be laid shall be prepared in accordance with clauses 501 and 902 of MORT&H as appropriate, or as directed by the engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept clean by mechanical broom and dust removed by compressed air. In locations where a mechanical broom cannot access, other approved methods shall be used as directed by the engineer.

3.07.04.03 **Tack coat**

Where specified in the Contract, or otherwise required by the Engineer, a tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the requirements of clause 503 of MORT&H.

- 3.07.04.04 **Mixing and transportation of the mixture**
- The provisions as specified in clauses 501.3 and 501.5.4 of MORT&H shall apply.
- 3.07.04.05 **Spreading**
- The general provisions of clauses 501.5.3 and 501.5.4 of MORT&H shall apply.
- 3.07.04.06 **Rolling**
- The general provisions of clauses 501.6 and 501.7 of MORT&H shall apply, as modified by the approved laying trials.
- 3.07.05 **Opening to traffic**
- The newly laid surface shall not be open to traffic for at least 24 hours after laying and the completion of compaction, without the express approval of the engineer in writing.
- 3.07.06 **Surface finish and Quality control**
- The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of clause 902 of MORT&H. All materials and workmanship shall comply with the provisions set out in section 900 of this specification.
- 3.07.07 **Arrangements for traffic**
- During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of clause 112 of MORT&H.
- 3.08.00 **Road Side Drains**
- 3.08.01 **Formation of Drains**
- The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The minimum side slope shall be as instructed by the Engineer. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts, outside plant area, as per instructions of the Engineer.
- The excavated spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for the drains shall be as per Dwg.

3.09.00 **Culverts**

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the instructions of Engineer after clearing the site, etc. as per specifications of earthwork. Backfilling with ramming and watering shall be done after construction of the foundations.

The construction of culverts shall be done true to lines and levels and as shown on the drawing. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed, as applicable.

3.10.00 **Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes**

3.10.01 **Materials**

The drainage pipes unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer shall be made of R.C.C. and shall be either Class NP2 or NP3.

Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP3 or of RDSO class for railway as decided by the Engineer or shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS:458-Latest edition and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer's standard specifications. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer's product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland cement as per IS: 8112 - Latest edition.

Aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 - Latest edition - Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller.

Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS: 383 - Latest edition.

3.10.02 **Laying of Pipes**

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 - Latest edition - and to specification given below :

- a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150 mm nor more than one-third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/ permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water, etc. as required shall be done by the Contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. Side slips, if there be any, shall be removed by the Contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done in 250 mm layers, measured loose clods and lumps

broken, watered and compacted with iron rammers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area, as instructed by the Engineer.

When bed-rock or boulder strata are encountered, excavation shall be taken down to at least 200 mm below the bottom level of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented material, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur.

When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm.

Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet.

All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care not to damage them. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from a height.

- b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS:783 - Latest edition - having a projection ratio of not greater than 0.70, in which the pipe is carefully bedded on fine granular materials in an earth foundation carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height, and in which earth filling material is thoroughly rammed and tamped in layers not exceeding 15 cm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the lower 30 percent of its height.

If the pipe is laid in trench, pipe bedding shall be first class bedding as per IS: 783.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M25. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete has set.

- c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.
- d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care regarding the invert of the pipe, gradient, if any, etc. as specified on drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer.

- e) Where R.C.C. pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and remaining height of block to be concreted subsequently.
- f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2 parts of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS:783 - latest edition.

3.10.03 **Relation with Water Supply Pipeline**

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.11.00 **Manholes and Inspection Chambers**

The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connection to existing pipelines shall be through a manhole.

Manholes shall be provided with standard covers, usually C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The covers shall be close fitting so as to prevent gases from coming out.

3.12.00 **Plaster to Concrete**

Before application of plaster the surface shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess water shall be mopped up.

Unless otherwise mentioned in the schedule of items plastering shall be done with cement sand mortar - 1 part by volume of cement to 4 parts by volume of clean, sharp, well graded sand. For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency. For lime gauge plaster, lime putty or hydrated lime and sand in the required proportion shall

be mixed on a watertight platform with necessary addition of water and thoroughly ground in mortar mill. This mix shall then be transferred to a mechanical mixer to which the required quantity of cement is added and mixed for at least 3 minutes.

No mortar which has stood for more than half an hour shall be used.

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats. All plaster work shall correspond to IS: 1661- latest edition.

3.12.01 **Finish**

Generally, all plastered surfaces shall have a standard finish unless otherwise shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer. The interior plaster shall be finished to a smooth surface by steel trowelling. The exterior surfaces shall be finished with a wooden float.

However, if shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer the plastered surface shall have a neat cement finish. Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

4.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

4.01.00 **Roads**

All testing, as mentioned in the body of the specification and as mentioned in section 900 of MORT&H shall be carried out by the Contractor as per direction of the Engineer. No extra payment shall be made for such tests.

4.02.00 **Cement Concrete**

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to the relevant clauses of IS: 456.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CONSTRUCTION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XII : 1
2.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-XII : 1
3.00.00	EXECUTION	VII-C/S-XII : 11
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XII : 34
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-XII: 35

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CONSTRUCTION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers plain and reinforced cement concrete work, lining and insulation work, miscellaneous steel and metal work, painting and protective treatment work, lightning protection system and aviation obstruction lighting system, connected with construction of RCC Chimney.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

Work to be provided by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but shall not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, insurance, material, power, fuel, forms, templates, supports, scaffolding, tools, plants, construction equipment, approaches, transportation etc. required for the entire work.
- b) Design and prepare working drawings for formworks, scaffoldings, supports, staging etc. and submit them for approval.
- c) Prepare and submit for approval, as per approved schedule, detailed drawings for R.C. work in shell, hopper, platforms and ground floor and bending schedules for reinforcement bars, showing the positions and details of spacers, chairs, supports, hangers, openings etc.
- d) Prepare detailed fabrication and erection marking drawings for steel and metal works and submit them for approval.
- e) Prepare detailed shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, sleeves, frames, templates, anchor bolts etc. showing relative locations of their installations and submit them for approval.
- f) Prepare and submit for approval the detailed schemes for operations like material handling, placement of concrete etc. and for items like approaches, services etc.

- g) Design and submit for approval the mix proportions for concrete to be adopted on job.
- h) Furnish samples and submit for approval the results of tests for various properties of the following materials :-
 - i) Ingredients of concrete, (ii) Concrete, (iii) Metal work components, (iv) Acid proof bricks, (v) Fire bricks, (vi) Castable refractories, (vii) Insulation material, (viii) Paints, (ix) Electrical Items.
- i) Provide all incidental items not specified or shown on drawings in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with drawings and specifications.
- j) Produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee, in approved proforma, for satisfactory performance, for a specified period, of material manufactured by specialist firms.

2.02.00 **Work by others**

No work under this specification will be provided for by agency other than the Contractor for this Contract unless specifically mentioned otherwise in the Contract.

2.03.00 **Codes and Standards**

All works under this Specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revisions/replacements of the following Indian Standard Codes, Criteria, Specifications, alongwith those mentioned therein. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered by Indian Standards, other standard specification, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. 'IS Specification' shall mean Codes, Criteria etc. of IS -

- IS:6 : Moderate heat duty fireclay refractory, Group-A.
- IS:104 : Ready mixed paint, brushing, zinc chrome, priming.
- IS:158 : Ready mixed paint, brushing, bituminous, black, lead-free, acid, alkali, water and heat resisting for general purposes.
- IS:226 : Structural Steel (Standard Quality).
- IS:269 : Ordinary, and low heat Portland cement.

IS:383	:	Coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete.
IS:432	:	Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars.
IS:456	:	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
IS:516	:	Methods of test for strength of concrete.
IS:732	:	Code of practice for electrical wiring installations (System voltage not exceeding 650 Volts).
IS:800	:	Code of practice for general construction in steel.
IS:808	:	Rolled steel beam, channel & angle sections.
IS:813	:	Scheme of symbols for welding.
IS:814	:	Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel.
IS:816	:	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS:817	:	Code of practice for training and testing of metal arc welders.
IS:818	:	Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations.
IS:822	:	Code of procedure for inspection of welds.
IS:1139	:	Hot rolled mild steel, medium tensile steel and high yield strength steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcements.
IS:1161	:	Steel tubes for structural purposes.
IS:1199	:	Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete.
IS:1200	:	Methods of measurement of building works.
IS:1239 (Part-I)	:	Mild steel tubes.
IS:1367	:	Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners.
IS:1526	:	Sizes and shapes for firebricks (230 mm. series).

IS:1554	:	Cables.
IS:1566	:	Hard-drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
IS:1608	:	Methods for tensile testing of steel products.
IS:1730	:	Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS:1731	:	Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS:1786	:	Cold-twisted steel bars for concrete reinforcement.
IS:1791	:	Batch type concrete mixers.
IS:1893	:	Criteria for Earthquake Resistant Design of Structures.
IS:1977	:	Structural steel (ordinary quality).
IS:2062	:	Weldable structural steel.
IS:2074	:	Ready mixed paint, red oxide - zinc chrome priming.
IS:2309	:	Code of practice for the protection of buildings and allied structures against lightning.
IS:2386 (Part-I)	:	Methods of test for aggregates for concrete. Particle size and shape.
IS:2386 (Part-II)	:	Estimation of deleterious materials and organic impurities
IS:2386 (Part-III)	:	Specific gravity, density, voids, absorption and bulking.
IS:2386 (Part-IV)	:	Mechanical properties
IS:2386 (Part-V)	:	Soundness
IS:2386 (Part-VI)	:	Measuring mortar making properties of fine aggregate.
IS:2386 (Part-VII)	:	Alkali aggregate reactivity.
IS:2386	:	Petrographic examination.

(Part-VIII)

IS:2502	:	Code of practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcement.
IS:2505	:	Concrete vibrators, immersion type.
IS:2506	:	Screed board concrete vibrators.
IS:2633	:	Methods of testing uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles.
IS:2722	:	Portable swing weigh batchers for concrete (single and double bucket type).
IS:2750	:	Steel scaffoldings.
IS:2751	:	Code of practice for welding of mild steel bars used for reinforced concrete construction.
IS:3025	:	Methods of sampling and test (Physical and Chemical) for water used in industry.
IS:3043	:	Code of Earthing
IS:3144	:	Methods of Test for Mineral Wool Thermal Insulation Material.
IS:3346	:	Method for the determination of thermal conductivity of thermal insulation materials (two slab, guarded hot-plate method).
IS:3495 (Part-I to IV)	:	Method of test for clay building bricks.
IS:3550	:	Methods of test for routine control for water used in industry.
IS:3558	:	Code of practice for use of immersion vibrators for consolidating concrete.
IS:3677	:	Unbonded rock and slag wool for thermal insulation.
IS:4014 (Part-I&II)	:	Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.
IS:4031	:	Method of physical tests for hydraulic cement.
IS:4634	:	Method for testing performance of batch-type concrete mixers.

IS:4687	:	Gland packing asbestos.
IS:4860	:	Acid-resistant bricks.
IS:4990	:	Plywood for concrete shuttering work.
IS:4998 (Part-I)	:	Criteria for design of reinforced concrete chimneys.
IS:5410	:	Cement paint, colour as required.
IS:5445	:	Long fluted machine reamers with Morse taper shanks.
IS:5495	:	Sizes and shapes for firebrick (300 mm. and higher series).
IS:8112	:	High strength ordinary portland cement.
IS:8183	:	Bonded Mineral Wool.
IS:9595	:	Recommendation for Metal Arc Welding of Carbon and Carbon Manganese steels.
CP326	:	British Standard - Protection of structures against lightning.
NEPA NO. 78	:	Code of protection against lightning.

Draft Code of Practice for the protection of buildings against lightning - 1954 of Institution of Engineers (India).

The Indian Electricity Rules.

The requirements of Department of Civil Aviation, Govt. of India.

2.04.00 **Conformity with drawings and specifications**

The Contractor shall carry out all the work in strict accordance with the drawings stamped 'Released for Construction' and specification issued to him and as per Contractor's detailed drawings approved by the Consulting Engineer. Prior to concreting, the Contractor shall prepare a check list on a set format of all items of work involved, and inform the Engineer well in advance so that the Engineer shall have the opportunity of satisfying himself if the works mentioned in the format are done according to drawings and specification, and he can allow the Contractor in writing to start pouring of concrete. The entire operation of concreting shall be carried on as per specification, to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer. No deviation from the drawings will be allowed unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

For steelwork and metal work, the Contractor shall design all connections, inserts for scaffolding, supply and fabricate all steelwork and metal work and furnish all connection materials in accordance with approved shop drawings prepared by him and/or as instructed by the Engineer, keeping in view the maximum utilisation of the available sizes and shapes for metal components.

2.05.00 **Materials to be used**

2.05.01 **General Requirement**

All materials, whether to be incorporated in the work or to be used temporarily for the construction, shall conform to the relevant IS specifications unless stated otherwise and shall be of the quality approved by the Engineer.

2.05.02 **Cement**

Portland Cement shall be as per the requirements laid down in IS:269.

2.05.03 **Coarse Aggregate**

Coarse aggregate shall be graded crushed or broken stone from approved sources, free from impurities and shall be screened free of dust and other deleterious matter. It shall conform to IS:383 or IS:515 and shall be washed clean, if necessary. The maximum size of coarse aggregate for chimneys shall be 20 mm. down graded, unless otherwise stated (vide serial 5(b) of clause 3.03.00). Grading for a particular size shall conform to relevant IS Codes and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete of specified proportion and strength and shall be of consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

2.05.04 **Fine Aggregate**

Fine aggregate shall be river or pit sand, free from any clay, earth, vegetable matters, salt or other impurities and shall be clean and fit for use, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sand acceptable for the work shall normally have a grading falling within the limits of one of the three grades, mentioned in the relevant IS Specifications.

2.05.05 **Water**

The water for both mixing and curing of concrete shall be clean, free from oil, acid, alkali, organic or other deleterious substances. Contractor shall test the water as and when required by the Engineer, at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.05.06 **Reinforcement**

Mild steel or Medium or High Tensile steel deformed bars specified for reinforcement shall conform to the latest relevant IS Specifications and shall

be of tested quality under ISI Certification Scheme. The reinforcement shall be free from any oil, foreign material or mill or rust scales.

2.05.07 **Structural Steel**

All steel materials to be used in construction of Chimney ladder, hand rails, flue opening frame, access door frame, door shutters etc. shall comply with IS:226, IS:1239, IS:1367, IS:1608 and with other relevant IS Specifications.

2.05.08 **Paints**

Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel shall conform to the IS:2074. Paint for treatment of outside face of Chimney with Cement water proof paint shall conform to IS:5410.

2.05.09 **Fire Bricks, Acid Resistant Bricks and Castable Refractories**

Fire Bricks for the internal lining of the chimney shall conform to IS:6-1983 Group-A and IS:5445. Acid resistant bricks for internal lining of shell and hopper shall conform to IS:4860. Castable refractories shall be of hydraulic setting, rapid hardening type. It shall have refractory properties similar to Fire bricks conforming to IS:6, Group-A and working temperature shall be upto 1350 Deg.C.

2.06.00 **Storage of Materials**

2.06.01 **General**

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and characteristics for the work. Any material, which is deteriorated or is damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for construction and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain an up to date accounts of receipt, issue and balance of all materials issued by the Owner.

2.06.02 **Cement**

Contractor shall store cement in water-tight and properly designed stores so that the Cement can be kept dry and the stock can be handled in rotation. The doors of stores shall be at least 30 cm. above G.L. Deteriorated cement shall be removed immediately from the site. Not more than ten bags of cement shall be stacked one above the other.

2.06.03 **Aggregate**

Different materials shall be transported, handled and stored separately in such a manner as to prevent damage, deterioration or contamination.

Stockpiles of fine and coarse aggregates shall be allowed to drain, so that aggregates do not contain too much water.

2.06.04 **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement shall be stored preferably under cover and stacked off ground in size and grade-wise separate stacks for easy identification.

2.06.05 **Steel, Metal and Fittings**

All steel, metal and fittings to be used for fabrication and erection shall be stored sectionwise and lengthwise in separate stacks, off ground, so that they can be handled, inspected, measured and accounted for easily at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored in a covered shed.

2.06.06 **Paints**

Paints shall be stored under cover, in air-tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used as soon as possible once the container is opened. Left over paints shall be kept in air-tight containers.

2.06.07 **Bricks**

Bricks shall be stored in systematic stacks for ease of handling and counting. While unloading the bricks from trucks, they shall be stacked right away and shall not be dumped in a heap.

2.06.08 **Insulation Material**

All insulation materials like glass or mineral wool, asbestos ropes etc. shall be stored in packing boxes, under covered shed, avoiding their coming in contact with objectionable matter.

2.06.09 **Electrical Items**

All electrical items shall be stored properly under covered water-tight shed so that they do not come in contact with moisture or cement dust.

2.07.00 **Quality Control**

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items or work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirement and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The Contractor shall submit all records and test results in original to the Engineer for his approval, if so desired by him.

The quality control operation shall include but shall not be limited to the following items of work :-

a)	Cement	:	Test to satisfy relevant IS Specifications if supplied by the Contractor.
b)	Aggregate	:	Physical, Chemical and Mineralogical qualities, grading, moisture contents and impurities.
c)	Water	:	Impurities Test.
d)	Reinforcement:		Material tests or certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification if supplied by the Contractor
e)	Structural Steel:		Material tests or certificate to satisfy relevant IS Specification if supplied by the Contractor.
f)	Bricks	:	Compressive strength, water absorption, efflorescence, warpage.
g)	Fire Bricks	:	Cold crushing strength, alumina content & water absorption test, density test, thermal conductivity test
h)	Acid Resistant :		Compressive and tensile strength, acid bricks/tiles resistance and water absorption test.
i)	Mortar	:	Compressive and tensile strength, adhesion and acid resistance test.
j)	Insulation	:	Thermal conductivity, density, heat and acid resistance.

3.00.00 **EXECUTION**

3.01.00 **Concrete**

3.01.01 **Trial Mix, Grades of Concrete**

At least three weeks before commencing any concreting in the work the Contractor shall make trial mixes using samples of coarse aggregates, sand, water and cement, typical of those to be used in the work. A clean dry mixer shall be used for mixing and the first batch shall be discarded.

For guidance in designing the mix, standard tables for maximum allowable water-cement ratio, minimum cement content, maximum proportion of aggregates and limits of consistency may be used by the Contractor. The Contractor's design mix shall fall within limits of the following tables :-

- i) Strength requirements of concrete : Table-2 of IS:456-2000.
- ii) Concrete Mix Proportion : Table-3 of IS:456-2000.
- iii) Minimum cement content/Cu.m. of finished concrete shall be as per table-V of IS-456-2000.
- iv) Limit of consistency : Refer Table in Item 3.1.4 of this specification.
- v) Cement/Total Aggregate Ratio : As per the following table.

**MIX PROPORTIONS (BY WEIGHT) EXPECTED TO GIVE DIFFERENT DEGREES
OF WORKABILITY WITH DIFFERENT VALUES OF WATER - CEMENT RATIO
(FOR GUIDANCE)
CEMENT/TOTAL AGGREGATES RATIOS**

Workability	Water/ Cement Ratio	Ratio by weight of cement to gravel aggregate		Ratio by weight of cement to crushed stone aggregate	
		20 mm. size	38 mm. size	20 mm. size	38 mm. size
Very Low slump 0-25 mm.	0.4	1:4.8	1:5.3	1:4.5	1:5
	0.5	1:7.2	1:7.7	1:6.5	1:7.4
	0.6	1:9.4	1:10	1:7.8	1:9.6
	0.7	1:10	1:12	1:8.7	1:10.6
Low slump 25-50 mm	0.4	1:3.9	1:4.5	1:3.5	1:4
	0.5	1:5.5	1:6.7	1:5	1:5.5
	0.6	1:6.8	1:7.4	1:6.3	1:7
	0.7	1:8	1:8.5	1:7.4	1:8
Medium slump 50-100mm.	0.4	1:3.5	1:3.8	1:3.1	1:3.6
	0.5	1:4.8	1:5.7	1:4.2	1:5
	0.6	1:6	1:7.3	1:5.2	1:6.2
High slump 100 - 175 mm.	0.4	1:3.2	1:3.5	1:2.9	1:3.3
	0.5	1:4.4	1:5.2	1:3.9	1:4.6
	0.6	1:5.4	1:6.7	1:4.7	1:5.7
	0.7	1:6.2	1:7.4	1:5.5	1:6.5

NOTE -1 :

Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the cement /Total aggregate ratio is not to be increased beyond 1:9 without specific permission of the Engineer.

It should be noted that such high aggregate cement ratios will be required for concretes of very low slump and high water-cement ratios, which may be required to be used in mass concrete work only.

NOTE - 2 :

The above figures are for guidance only, the actual cement/ aggregate ratios are to be worked out from the specific gravities of coarse aggregates and sand being used and from trial mixes.

For each grade of concrete, a set of eighteen cubes shall be made. Of these not more than six may be made on any day and further, of the six cubes made in one day not more than two cubes may be made from any single batch. Nine of these cubes each representing a different batch of concrete shall be tested at the age of seven days and remaining at twenty-eight days. The making of the cubes, their curing, storing, transporting and testing shall be in accordance with the relevant IS Specifications. The test shall be carried out in laboratory approved by the Engineer. If the average strength of the concrete cubes falls below the requirement, the method described above shall be repeated till acceptable results are obtained. The method may have to be repeated whenever there is a significant change in the quality of any of the ingredients for concrete, at the discretion of the Engineer. All cost for trial mixes and tests shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the contract rates.

3.01.02 Batching of concrete

For controlled concrete, only weigh batching shall be allowed. All concrete ingredients, except water, shall be batched by weight, using an approved make of weigh batcher. Batching shall be accurate to 1/2 Kg. The batcher shall be tested for accuracy of calibration, first before commencement of work and at least once a fortnight or as directed by the Engineer thereafter. Water shall be batched by weight or by volume measures, as approved by the Engineer.

3.01.03 Mixing of Concrete

Materials for concrete shall be emptied in rotation into the mixer. When all the ingredients are in the drum, the drum will rotate for one minute for dry mixing. After that water shall be added in measured quantities in the manner specified. The mixer shall then rotate for at least two minutes, or at least forty revolutions or until there is apparent uniform distribution of the materials and till the mass is uniform in colour. The entire content of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the succeeding batch are fed into the drum. The mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer, before a different quality of concrete is put through the mixer and also at the end of day's work.

3.01.04 **Workability of Concrete**

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments, and to give the required surface finish shall depend on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. 15 mm. to 40 mm. slump in chimney works shall be adopted subject to Engineer's approval unless stated otherwise (vide serial 1(d) of clause no. 3.03.00). The usual limits of consistency for various types of structure are given below :

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of workability	Slump in mm. with standard concrete		Use for which concrete is suitable
	Min.	Max	
Very Low	0	15	Large mass concrete work with heavy compaction equipment.
Low	15	35	Uncongested wide and shallow RCC structures.
Medium	35	65	Deep and wide RCC structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts.
High	65	100	Very narrow and deep RCC with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

NOTE : The above table is for guidance only. Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately, to keep the ratio of water to cement same, as adopted in trial mix design, for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests. Alternatively, where facilities exist or if required by the Engineer, the compacting factor test, in accordance with IS:1199, shall be carried out.

3.01.05 Placing and Compaction of Concrete

Concreting shall proceed in a manner directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be placed in forms as soon as possible but in no case later than twenty minutes, after mixing.

The height of any single lift of concrete, for different structural members, shall be decided by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed in the forms gently and not dropped from a height, which may cause segregation of aggregates. Each layer of concrete shall be compacted fully before the succeeding layer is placed and separate batches shall follow each other so closely that the succeeding layer shall be placed and fully compacted before the layer immediately below has taken an initial set.

The concrete, after placing, shall be consolidated only by power driven vibrators. The vibrators shall be of a make and size, approved by the Engineer. In using the vibrator, the standard practice and the Engineer's directions, shall be followed.

Vibration shall begin as soon as one batch of concrete has been placed and shall continue till the entire section being poured has been thoroughly consolidated.

To secure even and dense surfaces, free from aggregate pockets, vibration shall be supplemented by tamping or rodding by hand in the corners of forms and along the form surfaces while the concrete is plastic, without damaging or endangering the stability of the formwork.

A sufficient number of spare vibrators including petrol vibrators shall be kept readily accessible to the place of deposition of the concrete to assure adequate vibration in case of breakdown of those in use.

3.01.06 Curing of Concrete

Curing of exposed surface of concrete shall commence immediately after the concrete has set. Exposed sides shall be covered with canvas etc. immediately after stripping of forms, and curing shall be continued for a period of not less than 14 days, reckoned from the date and hour of completion of concreting. All surfaces of the pour shall be kept wet with water at all times after concreting and till the curing period is over. The Contractor shall plan and employ proper equipment and sufficient labour considered adequate by the Engineer under able supervisor for curing and all cost for this purpose shall be borne by him.

3.01.07 **Construction Joints**

In concreting the chimney shell one full ring lift shall be completed in a day's pour. Before the formwork for the following pour starts the horizontal surface of the Chimney shell shall be chipped, cleaned and washed with water, and when the formwork is complete, the surface shall be cleaned and washed again and covered with 1:2 sand cement slurry before fresh concrete is placed. The horizontal construction joints shall be so arranged and made that they are regular and neat. No vertical joint shall be allowed. No separate payment shall be allowed to the Contractor for forming joints or chipping and cleaning them or cover with slurry prior to concreting. The number of construction joint shall be kept minimum and the spacing should not exceed three (3) meters. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, any proposal of providing construction joints to facilitate his work, for the study and approval of the Engineer well in advance.

3.01.08 **Ordinary Concrete**

Ordinary concrete like lean concrete shall be of nominal mix as per relevant clauses of IS:456.

3.02.00 **Reinforcement**

3.02.01 **Bending of Reinforcement**

All bars shall be carefully and accurately bent by the Contractor in accordance with approved Drawings and bar bending schedules. Special care shall be taken to ensure correct lengths of laps. The bars shall not be bent or straightened in any manner that will injure the bars or impair the bond between reinforcement & concrete. Bends and hooks are to be provided as laid down in the IS:2502.

3.02.02 **Placing**

All reinforcement shall be placed and maintained in the position shown in the drawings. Contractor shall provide approved type of cover blocks to suit the requirement of the Drawings. Where reinforcement is to be provided on two faces of the shell, the Contractor shall provide adequate number of separators, with the approval of the Engineer. Any additional support to the reinforcing cage, if required at the time of concreting, shall also be provided, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Lapping of reinforcement as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall be provided. Laps shall be staggered and too many laps shall be avoided. Welded laps shall be provided only when directed or approved by the Engineer.

3.02.03 **Fixing of Reinforcement**

18 SWG annealed steel wire shall be used as binding wire. Bar crossing one another and contact laps shall be bound with this wire twisted tight to make the skeleton or network rigid so that the reinforcement is not displaced during placing of concrete.

3.03.00 **Forms**

Construction by slip-form Method

Slip-form construction will be encouraged if proposed by the Tenderer. Type of Slip-form proposed should be indicated in the offer with sketches, drawings and construction statement as explained hereinafter. Number, type and capacities of jacks, the control system and achievable rate of progress in mm/hour should also be indicated. The chosen scheme shall be of a past proven design. A certified performance record of the scheme should be submitted with the offer to guarantee workability of the scheme both from execution time and safety point of view.

The Tenderer should furnish a brief but comprehensive statement indicating the planning & programme and method of work to be followed, for the approval of Owner at the time of submitting Tender. This statement shall include the following items :

- i) Type and description of Slip-form equipment and its accessories.
- ii) Design of scaffolding and staging.
- iii) Description of materials including admixtures to be used for construction.
- iv) Manpower planning, construction spaces required, standby arrangement.
- v) Rate of Slip-forming.
- vii) Proposed workability requirement of concrete and type of cement & admixture to be used.
- viii) Quality assurance programme.
- ix) Method of Transportation of material
- x) Method of curing and rectification of defects.
- xi) Planned interruption, if proposed, and activities during planned interruption. Treatment of construction joint.

- xii) Contingency solution for unplanned interruptions.
- xiii) Time of completion.

While selecting the Contractor, due consideration will be given to the merit of the above mentioned statement proposed by the Tenderer and minimum time of completion, apart from his past experience in such types of work as also technical and financial resources of the Tenderer.

Notwithstanding what have been specified in earlier clauses, following guide lines are being presented which should be kept in view by intending Tenderers, while quoting for Slip-form method of construction :

1. Care to be taken to prevent dragging of concrete along with upward movement of the shuttering. For this purpose following steps are advisable :
 - a) Shutter plates have to be smooth and should be thoroughly clean. Before fixing them in position all the surfaces which will be coming in contact with concrete to have a coat of epoxy paint.
 - b) In areas where concrete thickness is 750 mm or more rate of pouring should be such that minimum slipping of shuttering is 100 mm per hour.
 - c) Mix design should be so done that it will be self- lubricant at the contact face of shutter and concrete and thus reduce friction. Suitable cement of approved manufacturer (conforming to relevant I.S. Specification) may be used for the purpose. An optimum ratio of coarse/fine aggregate should be established to suit the purpose depending on availability of aggregates.
 - d) Mix design also should be so done that it has a slump of 50 mm at the point where concrete is placed under an ambient temperature of around 40°C. This will also keep vibration by needle vibrators to required minimum. Slump should not drop down to zero in less than 45 minutes. Suitable retarding agent and plasticizer of approved manufacture may be added in mix to achieve this purpose. These admixtures to be properly identified by preliminary tests both for performance and for compatibility with particular type of cement proposed to be used. The admixtures shall be used strictly as per manufacturer's Specification.

Additional steps like spraying of water over the shutters and keeping down the temperature of coarse aggregates by continuous spraying of water over those may be resorted to if ambient temperature is more than 40°C.

- e) The slip form platform shall have a parallel platform 2M below the main platform on inside and outside to provide finishing to the surface of the chimney wherever required.
- 2. Care must be taken to prevent twist, which predominantly occur in the initial stages because of low slipping rate, in the horizontal plane of Slip-form assembly. A thorough check on this aspect must be kept at every 15 minutes interval. One person should exclusively be assigned this work together with rectifying any defect.
 - 3. Every endeavour has to be made so as not to occur any tilt in the shutter assembly. To achieve this following steps need be taken :
 - a) Performance of jacks has to be closely observed and any defective one needs immediate replacement. Difference in levels of opposite jacks at any instant of time should not exceed 5 mm.
 - b) Loading on Slip-form truss/yokes has to be fairly equal.
 - c) Sleeve through which jacking rod passes has to be of sufficient length so that later gets an uniform clearance and does not get any chance to tilt. Sleeve should have a minimum wall thickness of 3.25 mm and should be such that jacking rod gets a maximum clearance of 1 mm to 1.5 mm all-round.
 - 4. For taper walled chimneys overlapping of shutters which are kept to effect the tapering, needs careful attention otherwise these may be filled with concrete slurry.
 - 5. In designing the mix following aspects should be borne in mind :
 - a) Cement used should have an initial setting time of not less than 50 minutes and preferably should have a specific surface around 3600 Sq.Cm. per gram.
 - b) Coarse and fine aggregates should be well graded and rounded aggregates offer better performance in Slip-form technique. These help to keep down water/cement ratio and also offers better lubrication between concrete and shutter surface. 40 mm down size of coarse aggregates should preferably be used unless reinforcement detailing calls for lesser size aggregates.

- c) From the point of view of creep, shrinkage as well as initial setting property of concrete, cement content should not preferably be more than 400 Kg. per Cu.M of concrete.
 - d) Minimum compressive strength (after 4 to 6 hours of mixing) of concrete immediately below the shutter as slipform proceeds should be between 0.1 to 0.2 Newton/ Sq.mm.
 - e) It is advisable to use cement from a single source during the entire operation of slip form technique since once the system starts, there might not be any time left for conducting trial mixes if the source of procurement of cement changes.
6. Large diameter vibrator needles should not be used for vibrating concrete. Sizes of these needles should preferably be restricted to 25 mm diameter and to 40 mm diameter - only in exceptional cases. At least two nos. standby vibrator units should always be maintained on top of working deck at all time during the entire period of slipform operation.
7. It is preferable to have membrane curing compounds sprayed on fresh surfaces emerging out of shutter panels for ensuring proper curing at great heights.
- In case such spraying is not envisaged then elaborate arrangement has to be made for adequate supply of water both on inside and outside vertical surfaces with spraying arrangement, necessary length of pipelines and pump of adequate head to serve the purpose. It is always advisable to have a stand-by pump for effective utilisation of the system.
8. If Slipforming is carried out in summer, rate of slipping should be around 400 mm per hour. If lesser value is contemplated appropriate retarders should be specified.
9. Exact number and capacity of jacks as well as spacing of yoke frames are to be determined taking into account various loadings including self weight of the system, dead and live loads on working and other platforms, horizontal load on formwork, wind load etc.

It is desirable that jacking system, based on which the entire slipform system works, should consist of jacks 3 Tonne/6 Tonne capacity and a hydraulic pump with necessary pipe connections.

Spacing of yoke legs should preferably be kept within 2 metres to prevent overloading on jacks and consequent failure resulting in twist of the formwork.

Jacking rods should be of 25 mm diameter for 3 Tonne Jacks and 32 mm diameter for 6 Tonne Jacks.

10. At least 30% spare jacks and jacking rods should be kept ready during the entire operation. It is obligatory to maintain spare hydraulic pump along with a set of loose pipes in perfect working condition on top of working deck.
11. In sections where thickness is 500 mm or more it is prudent to go in for two nos. of jacks for each slipform yoke.
12. For effective utility of this technique following areas need careful attentions at the very conceptual stage :
 - a) Detailed quality assurance programme.
 - b) Advance Planning and preparations.
 - c) Arrangement for on site supervision and adequate access facilities.
13. Construction methods including description and types of different equipment proposed to be used, structural arrangement and analysis of the system, description and type of different materials, planned interruptions, description and frequency of various checks and tests for Slipform technique as well as for material, method of preparing, transporting and pouring of concrete, solution for probable defects during slipping, sequence of operations during planned interruptions etc. should be prepared beforehand by executing agency and to be approved by Engineer before starting the actual work.
14. Placing and binding of reinforcement is also a very critical item and needs special attention. From practical considerations not more than two or three layers of horizontal steel can be tied at a time and this causes a definite limitation in placement of reinforcement.

Vertical reinforcements should be kept vertical by providing suitable holders within the slipform system.
15. It is desirable to have a break of at least one day for every two weeks of continuous operation. Such break should be utilised for various maintenance activities, removal of jack rods etc.
16. Numbers and locations of hoists for lifting concrete, reinforcement and other materials have to be planned well in advance. Capacity of hoists should be such as to match with hourly requirement of concrete and reinforcement. If felt necessary one hoist may be exclusively earmarked for transporting concrete.

For movement of personnel supervising the work a separate hoist must be arranged for.

17. The system being operative round the clock it is obligatory to have adequate lighting arrangement both on various platform levels as well as on ground below. Arrangement has to be made for facilitating continuous upward movement of the entire system along with slipform.
18. Winches for lifting men and material and mixers, if located within unsafe area around chimney, should be protected by adequate shelter from possible damage.
19. Proper telecommunication system has to be established between the personnel working on top of Chimney and control room below.
20. A small laboratory should be maintained at site for testing different materials like cement, coarse and fine aggregates. A cube testing machine may also be installed at site for getting quick feed back results.

Apart from using plumb bobs, level and the odolite instruments for survey purpose arrangement should also be kept for lasers.

21. In case of interruption in the course of slipping of formwork following measures should be taken:
 - a) Provision of a key and additional reinforcement at the junction of new and old concrete.
 - b) Slipform system should be brought up freely to have a minimum overlap of 100 mm or so over previously cast concrete.
 - c) Washing of old concrete surface with compressed air and water jet and thereafter pouring a layer of neat cement grout.
 - d) Clearing of shuttering panels of loose materials, concrete etc. by compressed air and applying a coat of epoxy paint, if felt necessary by Engineer.
 - e) Neatly finishing the interface of old or new concrete as soon as it comes out of shutter panel.
22. It is preferable to suspend the construction work under high wind condition.

23. It is of utmost importance that for effective implementation of this system an Engineer fully conversant with Slipform technique with enough experience in planning and control of formwork should be in overall command of the site and he should be ably supported by well trained mid level supervisory staff, skilled workers and operators.
24. Operation of slipform method of construction is a continuous one and it demands continuous/intermediate inspection of accuracies in line, level, dimensions and position and immediate rectification of any noticed deviation. All these ask for personnel of high quality having constant vigilance over the construction activity.
25. While all the activities in effective implementation of the work needs utmost care keeping safety of men and material in mind it is obligatory that all activities should be carried out under the guidance of a qualified and trained safety Engineer.

Safety measures as listed below must be adhered to but should not be limited to only these :

- a) Safety helmets and belts to be provided to all supervising staff and workers.
- b) Safety nets to be provided below both inside and outside platforms as instructed by Engineer.
- c) Hand railing and toe guard to be provided around all openings and platforms.
- d) Regular maintenance of equipment, checking of hoists, scaffoldings etc.
- e) Passenger hoist must have multiple ropes.
- f) Emergency lights, coloured lamps to be provided in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification and to be operative in case of sudden power failure Emergency standby generator must be kept ready during the entire period of slipform method of construction.
- g) Emergency vehicles, first aid facilities must be kept ready during the entire period of work.

26. Permissible construction tolerances should be limited to the following :

Variation in wall thickness	:	(-) 5 mm, (+) 25 mm
Variation from Design Diameter	:	($\pm$) 25 mm or ($\pm$) 12.5 mm per 3 m dia. whichever is larger, but in no case more than ($\pm$) 75 mm.
Out of Plumb in General	:	1 in 1000 of height subject to a maximum of 200 mm.

Although deviations in general will not be encouraged, the Contractor, however may mention in his offer the additions to or deviations from drawings/Technical Conditions issued with the tender papers and any other special requirement implied with the adoption of the Slipform method, which may include but need not be limited to the following items as applicable :-

- a) Particular requirement of type and brand of cement, if any.
- b) Special admixture to be added to concrete.
- c) Any change required in the geometry of the Chimney including the shell thickness or side slope from that shown in the N.I.T. drawing.
- d) Any change/special requirement in the arrangement of reinforcement.
- e) Implications if any of necessary in situ bending of rebars for corbels/brackets etc. and straightening/cleaning of the same prior to casting of brackets.
- f) Any additional constructional opening in the shell required at ground level for concreting.

All deviations from tenders must be justified and tender price shall include all such variation/deviation. Such deviation without assigning any reason will be rejected.

3.04.00 Chimney Steel and Metal Work

3.04.01 General

All workmanship shall be of best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the IS:800 and other relevant IS Specifications, unless otherwise specified.

3.04.02 **Fabrication**

Rolled materials, before being used for fabrication, shall be straight and shall be within the tolerance laid down in the IS:852. Straightening, if necessary, may be done by mechanical means and if required, by applying localised heat, the temperature of the material not exceeding 600 Deg.C locally. Cutting of mild steel members shall be effected by power saw or gas cutting. If gas cutting is used, allowance shall be made in working out the effective length, based on the shop drawing and templates. Care shall be taken in gas cutting so that the member does not bend or warp. Edge preparation for welding may be done by gas cutting with necessary precautions and cleaning. Holes shall be drilled with power drill. Arrangement shall be made for clamping the member to be drilled so that the member is not displaced while drilling is in progress. When two or more members are to be drilled together, all the parts shall be clamped together. After drilling they shall be separated and burs shall be removed with power driven hand grinder. Boltholes shall not be formed by a gas-cutting torch.

3.04.03 **Assembly**

Riveting, bolting and welding shall be carried out as per requirements laid down in IS:800. Shop assembly of elements of platforms or the entire platforms, brackets and similar items if required and/or asked for by the Engineer, shall be arranged so as to check the accuracy of fit. Necessary temporary supports like props, cross bracings etc. shall be provided to keep the parts in place both for mock up and at the time of erection. Each steel piece shall bear erection marking, written in paint.

3.04.04 **Painting**

If steel and iron members are to be painted as per contract, it shall be done as per requirement laid down in IS:800. A coat of shop painting shall be applied to all steel and metal work, unless stated otherwise. All steel ladder, platforms, balconies, hand railing, frames, doors etc. which are specified for painting shall be painted first with two coats of red oxide zinc chromate paint conforming to IS:2074 and then with two coats of Synthetic enamel paint (as per IS:2932 & 2933) or aluminium paint (as per IS:2339) of approved quality or acid resisting paints as specified in drawing or elsewhere.

Total dry-film thickness of paints provided on structures located outside windshield shall be 190 microns and that on inside be 125 microns minimum.

All paints shall be of make and shade as instructed and approved by the Engineer. Necessary test certificates, manufacturer's literature and samples shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval, before bulk purchase is made.

The metal surfaces which are to be painted shall be prepared properly by rubbing, washing, treating prior to application of paint as per paint manufacturer's specifications and as per relevant IS Specifications.

3.04.05 Galvanizing

All steel including threaded bolts, nuts and washers, unless specified otherwise in contract, shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with American Society for Testing and Material Specification ASTM 123 or IS:2629 - Recommended practice for Hot- Dip Galvanising of Iron and Steel.

All members to be galvanized shall be cleaned thoroughly, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, by the process of pickling. Pickling shall be carried out in an acid bath containing sulphuric or hydrochloric acid of suitable and adjusted concentration and temperature. Pickling process shall be completed by rinsing the members thoroughly in warm water.

Galvanizing shall be carried out by hot dip process in a proper and uniformly heated bath and it shall meet all the requirements when tested in accordance with IS:2633 and IS:4759. The zinc coating shall be of uniform thickness. If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the Engineer shall be shown of the extent of damage and if so directed, the galvanizing may have to be redone in the similar manner stated above.

3.04.06 Erection

Erection of structural members and C.I. Chimney caps shall be done as per requirement of IS:800. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a programme of erection for his approval. All plant, equipment, tools, tackle and any other accessories required for the erection shall be provided by the Contractor. Storing and handling of fabricated materials for erection, setting out of members, providing temporary supports, bracing, fasteners, bolts, nuts etc. shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be taken into account in quoting the rate.

3.04.07 Cast Iron Chimney Cap

The cast iron cap, fitted at the top of the chimney, shall be of thickness not less than 10 mm. This shall preferably be a single cap covering both the concrete shell and the lining, with the segments bolted together securely and properly anchored inside the concrete in such a manner as to form a complete annular unit, allowing for unequal circumferential and vertical expansion and contraction of concrete shell and lining and for deflection of shaft due to wind.

All bolts, nuts, washers, rag bolts and other fasteners as required for fixing cast iron cap shall be of bronze material. Gaps between segments are to be filled with asbestos mill-board or fibreglass packing. Casting is to be assembled to match with the dimensions specified in approve drawings, before despatch to site. C.I. caps to be painted with two coats of acid resisting paints over primer coats as recommended by paint manufacturer.

3.05.00 Insulation and Protective Treatment

3.05.01 Acid and Heat Resistant Paint

The inside surface of concrete shell and corbels and outside surface for height as specified in the drawing shall receive a protective treatment of three coats of acid and heat resistant black paint. The quality and type of the paint shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. For this, a small area shall be painted and a sample of paint shall be shown to the Engineer.

The surface to be painted shall be prepared and primary coat, if required as per the paint manufacturer's specification and direction of the Engineer, shall be applied. The paint shall conform, unless otherwise stated, to the requirement of IS:158. Necessary samples, test certificates and manufacturer's literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval. The surface to be painted shall be completely dry before the paint is applied and the drying time between consecutive coats shall not be less than 5 hours.

3.05.02 Cement Paint

The outside face of the Chimney shell, unless specified otherwise, shall be painted with Cement water proof paint. The quality shall be approved by the Engineer. Necessary samples shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval. The surface of the shell shall be prepared as per paint manufacturer's specification. In addition, care shall be taken that the surface is free from stain, honey comb and any rough and uneven surface. The joints between two shuttering and two lifts of shuttering shall be so prepared that any unevenness, if by chance exists, shall be removed. If one coat of paint is not sufficient to give the required finish, the Contractor, at his own cost, shall repaint the surface, until the Engineer is satisfied with the workmanship. The paint shall conform, unless otherwise stated, to IS:5410. Necessary samples, test certificates and manufacturer's literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

3.05.03 Acid Resistant Brick Lining

The Contractor shall use acid resistant bricks for the job. They shall be fine grained in texture, dense and homogeneous. The brick shall be sound, true to shape, flat and free from flaws and other manufacturing defects affecting their utility. The bricks shall conform to IS:4860-1968 Class-I for acid resistant bricks. The bricks shall be of necessary curvature and of taper so that the lining conforms to the inner radius of the flue lining and hopper surface. No attempt shall be made to use straight bricks and than to try to match with the

inner radius of the lining of chimney by providing extra mortar. No broken bricks shall generally be used. The compressive strength of the bricks shall not be less than 700 Kg/Sq.cm as per IS:4860 Class-I. The Contractor shall provide sample for visual inspection and approval. For testing purposes, the Contractor shall select, at random, bricks from the stack, in presence of the Engineer. The sample bricks thus collected, shall be sent to laboratory for testing of compressive strength, acid resistance and water absorption. The cost of sending to the laboratory, testing and any other incidental expenditure shall be borne by the Contractor and the rate should include such test.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the original test results for his scrutiny and approval.

Bricks shall be thoroughly wetted before using. The mortar to be used shall have similar characteristics, i.e., it shall also be acid resistant. The mortar shall be acid-proof mortar-potassium silicate type (resistant to sulphuric acid) as per IS-4832 Part-I & IS-4441. The mortar shall also be tested at Contractor's cost, in a laboratory approved by the Engineer. The mortar shall be used immediately after mixing. The water cement ratio and the workability shall be strictly maintained. The brickwork shall be flush pointed, after necessary raking of joints and cleaning of surfaces. The lining shall be kept wet for a period of at least 3 days, after which exposed face shall be thoroughly cleaned. The air space and all ventilation holes in the shell and corbels shall be kept clean of any mortar for thorough ventilation. The mortar between bricks shall not be more than 3 mm. thick and the mortar used shall be freshly prepared, used within the setting time. No re-tampering shall be permitted.

3.05.04 Fire Brick Lining

The Contractor shall use fire bricks for lining of the Chimney and hopper. The bricks shall be of necessary curvature and of taper so that the lining conforms to the inner radius of the flue lining. No attempt shall be made to use straight bricks and then to try to match with the inner radius of flue lining of chimney by providing extra mortar. Fire bricks shall be well burnt, compact and of homogeneous texture generally white to yellowish white in colour and free from cracks and other flaws; no broken bricks shall be allowed to be used except for closing the course. The crushing strength of the bricks shall be not less than 200 Kg./Sq.cm and shall be of Group-A conforming to IS:6-1983, Specification for Moderate Heat Duty Fireclay Refractories, Group-A. The water absorption of the bricks shall not exceed 13% and the density of bricks shall be approximately 1800 to 2000 kg/Cu.m. Thermal conductivity of firebrick shall not exceed 1 kcal/hr.m.deg.C. Sample of bricks shall be submitted by the contractor for approval of the Engineer. For testing of bricks sample shall be taken according to the scheme given in IS:1528-1962, IS for Sampling and Physical Testing of Refractory Material; and cost for testing and incidental expenditure shall be borne by the Contractor and rates quoted shall include the cost.

The brick shall be laid with air setting fireclay mortar free from potassium/Sodium silicate. The mortar may be "Tataset-FK-40" manufactured by Tata Refractories Ltd. The material shall be kept in a cool place under covered shed before use. The mortar shall be applied strictly as per manufacturer's instructions.

Thickness of mortar joint shall not be more than 3 mm. The bricks are to be laid one course of header followed by two courses of stretchers and so on or as directed by the Engineer. The exposed face shall be true to the line, parallel to the Chimney shell unless shown otherwise. Steel straps made of flats shall be provided on the exterior surface of brick lining both circumferentially and vertically for both acid resistant brick lining and firebrick lining. The steel straps shall be double hot dip galvanised.

3.05.05 **Insulation and Packing**

All packing and insulation material shall be of thickness, diameter and type required for the heat load and as per relevant codes requirement. The packing and insulating material shall be made of asbestos rope, vermiculite concrete, slag or mineral wool and asbestos millboards.

a) **Asbestos Rope**

The diameter of the rope shall be as per approved drawing. The material shall be of best quality available in the market and shall be purchased after a sample is approved by the Engineer. The rope shall be plain, Grade-I, conforming to IS:4687-1968. The strand shall be long, well twisted and no torn thread shall stick out. The rope shall be firmly packed so as to prevent gas leakage.

b) **Slag or mineral wool**

The thickness of packed slag wool shall be as required for the heat load and as per relevant codes requirement. The packed density of the wool shall be within the range of 175 to 200 Kg./cu.m. and the co-efficient of thermal conductivity shall conform to the requirement of IS:3677 at a mean temperature of 150 Deg.C. The material shall be well packed in position where possible. IS:3677 for Rock and Slag wool mats for thermal insulation may be referred for guidance. The co-efficient of thermal conductivity and packed density shall be tested according to IS:3677 and IS:3346.

c) **Vermiculite Concrete**

Vermiculite concrete shall be made by mixing exfoliated vermiculite, portland cement and water. It shall be of Grade-B, having a density of 210 Kg./Cu.M. The vermiculite aggregate size shall be maximum 6 mm. The mix shall be 1 cement and 8 vermiculite by volume.

d) **Asbestos Mill Board**

It shall be of best quality of standard make available in the market and samples shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. It shall be plain, dense and homogeneous texture, without cracks, flaw and any other manufacturing defect. It shall be laid directly onto the concrete bed after removing any loose material or any aggregate. The concrete shall be prepared without mortar so that the board can have a good seating.

3.06.00 **Lightning Protection System**

3.06.01 **General**

The lightning protection system to be installed on the chimney by the Contractor shall be strictly as per drawings and specifications and shall satisfy the following requirements.

3.06.02 **Air Terminals**

The Chimney shall be provided with pointed air terminals uniformly distributed along the top rim of the chimney. The projected length of the air terminals above the top of the chimney shall not be less than 1000 mm. The air terminals shall be made of lead coated solid copper rods having a minimum diameter of 20 mm. The air terminals shall be secured to the top of chimney by at least two fasteners of substantial construction to withstand high wind pressure acting in the area commensurate with the height involved. All the air terminals shall be electrically connected together by means of a band of 75 x 6 mm galvanized steel flat which shall form a close loop 600 mm. below the top of the chimney. Each segment for the cast iron cap of the chimney shall be connected to this galvanized steel flat band by means of tightly bolted connections.

3.06.03 **Down Conductors**

There will be two separate system of vertical down conductors of 50x6 mm flats spaced as shown in the drawings. One system, envisaged for lightning protection, will have two numbers of down conductors starting from the top encircling band leading to the ground. The other system, envisaged for earthing of platforms/ ladders etc. on the stack, will also have ground conductors originating below the platform and leading to ground. Galvanised steel 50x6 mm flat bands shall be provided below each platform. These bands shall be connected to each ground conductor. No part of the down conductor system for lightning protection shall have electrical contact with hand rails of platform, cage ladder and encircling band ring forming the earthing system.

The connections of the galvanized steel down conductors to the copper air terminals shall be brazed and connection to the nearest grounding grid at the bottom shall be arc welded. Connection between any two galvanized steel flats/bands shall be made by arc welding.

The galvanized steel flat encircling bands shall be supported at an interval of maximum 600 mm. and the vertical down conductors shall be supported at an interval of approx. 2500 mm. The fasteners shall be of same grade of material as the conductors and have to be galvanized. The conductor shall be laid straight and sharp bends shall be avoided as far as practicable. A suitable bolted test piece shall be provided at each down conductor at a convenient height near the bottom of the chimney.

At All supports, the portion embedded inside the chimney shell concrete shall not touch the reinforcement bars and shall be duly insulated from them.

3.06.04 **Bonding**

All exposed metallic parts of the chimney shall be bonded to the ground conductors. Such parts shall include ladders, balconies, conduits, etc. If the metal has considerable length, it shall be bonded at each end. If the metallic components are composed of electrically discontinuous parts, each part shall be bonded to the ground conductors. The bond shall have a minimum cross sectional area equal to that of the ground conductor.

3.06.05 **Joints**

The joints in the lightning/ground conductors shall be kept to a minimum and there shall be no joint in the underground portions of conductors. All joints, except those for the air terminals, shall be done by arc welding process. Overlapping of the conductors at straight joints shall not be less than 150 mm. The bolted joint of the test piece shall be covered with thick coating of bituminous paint after successful testing. The connections between the down conductors/short piece (of 50 x 6 mm. galvanized steel flat) and the copper air terminals shall be brass brazed as shown in the drawing (with the help of brass rods, manufactured by Indian Oxygen Limited (Silos or Ruptum 14) or equivalent.

3.07.00 **Aviation Obstruction Lighting System**

3.07.01 **Lighting System**

The Contractor shall supply and install the aviation obstruction Lighting system on the chimney strictly as per drawings and specification and shall consist of the following items :-

- a) 4 sets of single obstruction lights with fixtures at balcony levels.
- b) Complete C.I. conduits, PVC insulated wires, G.I. grounding conductor, weatherproof outdoor junction box and all accessories viz. supports, clamps, junction boxes, etc. to make the installation complete in all respects. Conduit wiring shall be from the lighting fixtures to the junction box located at the bottom of the chimney.

3.07.02 Lighting Fixtures

The lighting fixtures shall be suitable for $240\text{ V} \pm 10\%$, $50\text{ Hz} \pm 5\%$, single phase, A.C. supply. All fixtures and accessories shall be weatherproof, outdoor type, capable of withstanding highly humid and flue-laden atmosphere. The obstruction lighting fixtures shall be equivalent to G.E.C. Cat. No. ZH750 and complete with all necessary accessories. The intensity of each light shall not be less than 10 (ten) candles of red light. A set of four nos. single lights shall be installed on each balcony at 90 Deg.C apart with suitable supporting arrangement to withstand high wind pressure.

3.07.03 Conduit Wiring

All the obstruction lights shall be uniformly distributed over three single-phase circuits. Conduit wiring for lighting installation shall be done with PVC cables drawn through the G.I. conduit of proper size. The GI conduits shall be terminated to a fuse box mounted on the chimney shell, at an accessible height from the ground. The cables shall be 1100/650V Grade, 1/c, 10Sq.mm, PVC insulated and sheathed Stranded Aluminium conductor. The conduits shall be clamped at interval not greater than 600 mm. by means of approved type of saddles, clamps, etc. securely fixed on the shell/ladder. PVC bush shall be used at either end of the conduit. The minimum size of conduit to be used for the installations shall be 65 mm. Pull boxes, at intervals of not more than 10 meters, inspection bends, etc. are to be provided at suitable locations to facilitate laying of wires. 8 SWG G.I. wire shall be run along the conduit for grounding purpose. All conduit accessories and junction boxes shall be hot-dip galvanized and of approved type. Wiring shall be done as per the relevant IS. Specification.

3.07.04 Junction Box

The junction box at the chimney bottom shall be weatherproof and suitable for flue laden atmosphere and provided with suitable terminal blocks and conduit knockouts for incoming and outgoing conduits. 4-core PVC insulated cable with Aluminium Conductor will be used to feed power supply to the bottom most junction box. Purchaser will arrange for laying the cables but the Contractor shall terminate this cable to the bottom most junction box, which shall have suitable double compression type cable gland.

3.07.05 **Painting and Lead Coating**

All welded joints with galvanized steel shall be provided with cold galvanizing paint. Other accessories necessary for lightning protection as well as brackets, supports and other items of obstruction lighting installations, shall be painted with two coats of Red Oxide priming paint and one coat of Aluminium finishing paint. The Red Oxide paint shall be applied on the down conductors and bands before installation and the Aluminium paint coating shall be applied after the installation is over. The copper air terminals, conductors, fasteners and other accessories up to the top encircling band shall have a continuous lead covering of about 2 mm. thickness, for protection against corrosion due to gases and weather.

3.07.06 **Temporary Obstruction Lights**

The Contractor shall provide at least two (2) lights located at diametrically opposite points at the top of the chimney during the period of construction till the permanent obstruction lights are installed and energised, to serve as temporary obstruction lighting.

3.08.00 **Sampling Port**

Sampling ports of minimum 0.1 m dia shall be provided in the Chimney as shown in the drawing to maintain records of emission. Minimum length of port shall be 0.5 m measured from inside face of the lining to the outside end of the port. The port shall be provided with industrial flange capped when not in use. Location of port shall be at least two times the top diameter below the stack exit and at least eight times the stack diameter above the last obstruction. One meter below sampling port a working platform has to be provided at least 1 m wide with safeguard rail and access ladder. Ladder well shall be located at least 1 m away from ports. There shall be no obstructions within 1 m horizontal radius on platform beneath ports. A power source of 220 V, 15A single phase 50 Hz AC shall be located on the platform. There shall be two ports 90 Deg. apart when stack dia is less than 3 m plus port length and 4 ports when stack dia is more than 3 m plus port length.

3.09.00 **MS insert plates for mounting of instruments for the measurement of amplitude of vibration and wind speed :**

For mounting of accelerometer and wind speed sensors 600 x 600 x 20 thick, MS inserts with 25 nos. threaded (1/2" whit worth) holes shall be fixed on the outer circumference of the chimney shell with MS lugs as shown on the drawing. During casting, the holes shall be temporarily plugged to prevent concrete from filling in the holes. Two nos. of such inserts shall be fixed at the top of the chimney for mounting accelerometers and a set of four nos. of such inserts shall be fixed at one-third and two-third heights of the chimney for mounting wind speed sensors. A working platform of 1 meter width with safeguard rail shall be provided 1 metre below each level of these inserts as shown on the drawing.

For laying of cables, the same cable tray used for illumination/ aviation light shall be utilised.

4.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

4.01.00 **General**

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant IS Specifications and as supplemented herein, for the following items or any other item as may be required by the Engineer, at his own cost, unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in laboratory, approved by the Engineer and shall submit to him, the original test results in triplicate, within seven days after the completion of the test.

4.02.00 **Cement**

Representative samples shall be taken as per the relevant IS Specification from each consignment of Cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time, compressive strength and soundness tests, and the Contractor shall carry out the above tests as per relevant Indian Standard.

4.03.00 **Aggregate**

The Contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer, in accordance with IS:2386 Parts-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant IS specifications.

4.04.00 **Water**

Sampling and testing of water being used for concrete works shall be carried out as per IS:3550, by the Contractor, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The final acceptance criterion in case of doubt shall be as per IS:3025.

4.05.00 **Concrete**

The Contractor shall take cubes for works test as per requirement laid down in IS:516 regularly from the day's pour. The number of test cubes to be taken shall be as per IS:456. The Engineer may also use his discretion in deciding the rate of cubes to be taken. The acceptance criteria is to meet the requirement of IS:456. If the cube test results indicate that some portions of the work is below the required strength, the Engineer may order demolition of that portion of work which is below strength and ask the Contractor to rebuild, provided a satisfactory method of load testing is not possible. Such testing or

demolishing and rebuilding shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost.

5.00.00 **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

5.01.00 **With Tender**

The following technical information are required with the tender:-

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.
- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used. All details as per clause no. 3.03.00 to be submitted, if slip form method is proposed to be used.
- e) Proposal for lifting of men and material in constructing the chimney.

5.02.00 **After Award**

The following information and data including samples where necessary, shall be submitted by the Contractor, progressively during the execution of the Contract.

5.02.01 **Programme of execution and requirement of materials**

Within 30 days of the award of the Contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work giving month-wise requirement of materials, and for the procurement of which the help of the Owner is required as per the terms & conditions of the Contract. In case the Contractor proposes to take on hire any machinery or tools and plants from the Owner, the detailed phased out programme of such hire is also to be submitted.

The master programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day to day programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the commencement of the month.

5.02.02 **Samples**

Samples of all materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities, free of cost, for approval. All samples shall be submitted well in advance of starting work at site. Approved samples will be preserved by the Engineer for future reference. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying material of specified quality.

5.02.03 Design Mix

Design mix as per details of this specification giving proportions of ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement along with accompanying test results of trial mixes as per relevant IS Specifications shall be submitted to the Engineer, for his approval, before it can be used on the work.

5.02.04 Detail Drawings

Following items shall be provided by the Contractor which are to be approved by the Owner.

- a) Detail drawings and designs of form work including scaffolding to be used. If slipform method of construction is adopted, then detail drawings showing all the arrangements for slipform technique including methods for reducing internal diameter and providing required slopes on outer diameter.
- b) Detail drawings and bar bending schedules for concrete components.
- c) Shop drawings for steel and metal work, including inserts etc.
- d) Detail drawings for templates and temporary supports for embedments.

5.02.05 Reports

Following Test Reports shall be furnished by the Contractor :-

- a) Mill Test Report for cement and reinforcing steel.
- b) Inspection Report of formwork and reinforcement.
- c) Reports of tests of various material and concrete.
- d) Any other data or report or test result required by the relevant IS Specifications and if required by the Engineer for satisfactory quality control of the workmanship.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XIII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF
COMMON BUILDING MATERIALS

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XIII : 1
2.00.00	MATERIALS	VII-C/S-XIII : 1
3.00.00	STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS	VII-C/S-XIII : 6

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XIII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF
COMMON BUILDING MATERIALS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

The scope of this Section is to specify the properties, storage and handling of common building materials unless otherwise mentioned in drawings or schedule of items.

2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) Bricks

- i) Common Burnt Clay Bricks : Bricks for general masonry work shall conform to IS: 1077-1970 and for face brick work shall conform to the specifications in IS: 2691-1972.

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of first class (Class-A) quality, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour free from cracks, flaws warpage or nodules or free lime, having a frog 100mm in length 40 mm in width and 10mm to 20mm deep on one of its flat sides and omit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps boles etc.

Compressive strength shall be as per table-1 below. The bricks, when tested, shall have a minimum average compressive strength for various classes as given in Table-1 below. The compressive strength of any individual brick tested shall not fall below the min. average compressive strength specified for the corresponding class of brick by more than 20%. In case compressive strength of any brick tested exceeds the upper limit for the corresponding class of bricks, the same shall be limited to upper limit of the class as specified in Table-1 for the purpose of calculating the average compressive strength.

The average value of water absorption of bricks when tested shall not be more than 20% by weight.

All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. Maximum permissible chippage for face bricks shall be 6 mm at the edges and 10 mm for corners. The rating of efflorescence shall not be more than 'moderate'.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved sample shall be retained by the Engineer for future comparison and reference. The colour and texture of face bricks shall be up to the specification and defective bricks shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

TABLE-1

Class Designation	Average compressive strength			
	Not less than		Less than	
	N/mm ²	(kg/cm ²)	N/mm ²	(kg/cm ²)
12.5(125)	12.5	(125)	15.0	150
10 (100)	10	(100)	12.5	125
7.5 (75)	7.5	(75)	10	100
5 (50)	5	(50)	7.5	75
3.5 (35)	3.5	(35)	5.0	50

- ii) Fly Ash Lime Bricks (FLAG Bricks): The Fly Ash Lime Bricks (flag Bricks) shall conform to IS 12894. Visually the bricks shall be sound, compact and uniform in shape free from visible cracks, warpage, flaws and organic matter. The bricks shall be solid and with or without frog on one of its flat side. Fly ash shall confirm to IS 3812.

Note : This item will be operated only for load bearing structure up to 2 storied and for non-load bearing walls 23cms thick for multi-storeyed buildings.

Bottom ash used as replacement of sand shall not have more than 12 % loss on ignition when tested.

Sand : Deleterious materials, such as clay and silt in the sand shall preferably be less than 5%.

Lime : Lime shall confirm to class 'C' hydrated lime of IS 712

Additives : Any suitable additive considered not detrimental to the durability of bricks may be used.

- iii) **Clay Fly Ash Bricks :** The clay fly ash bricks shall conform to IS 13757. The bricks shall be sound, compact and uniform in shape and colour. Bricks shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp and square corners. The bricks shall be free from visible cracks, flaws, warpage, nodules of free lime and organic matter, the bricks shall be hand or machine moulded. The bricks shall have frog of 100 mm in length 40 mm width and 10 to 20 mm deep on one of its flat sides. If made by extrusion process may not be provided with frogs. Fly ash shall conform to grade I or Grade II of IS 3812.
- iv) **Mechanised Autoclave Fly Ash Lime Brick:** These bricks shall be machine moulded and prepared in plat by appropriate proportion of fly ash and lime. The autoclave fly ash bricks shall conform to IS 12894. Visually, the bricks shall be sound, compact and uniform shape, free from visible cracks, warpage and organic matters. The brick shall be solid with or without frog, and of 100/80 mm in length, 40 mm width and 10 to 20 mm deep one of its flat side as per IS 12894. The brick shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp corners and shall be uniform in shape and colour. Fly ash shall conform to IS 3812 and lime shall conform to class 'C' hydrated lime of IS 712.

b) **Stone**

All stones shall be from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without loose grains and free from any dull, chalky or earthy appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours immersion and for laterite this percentage is 12%. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The compressive strength of common types of stones shall be as per Table below.

TABLE-2

Type of stone	Maximum Water Absorption Percentage by weight	Minimum Compressive Strength kg/sq.cm
Granite	0.5	1000
Basalt	0.5	400
Lime stone(Slab & Tiles)	0.15	200
Sand stone (Slab & Tiles)	2.5	300
Marble	0.40	500
Quartzite	0.40	800
Laterite(Block)	12	35

c) **Lime**

Lime shall be stone lime and conform to the specification Building Limes - IS: 712. Lime putty may be prepared from hydrant lime or quick lime. Hydrated lime shall be mixed with water to form putty and stored with reasonable care to prevent evaporation for at least 24 hours before use. Quick lime shall be shaken with enough water to make a cream, passed through a No. 0 Sieve and then stored with reasonable care to prevent evaporation for at least 7 days before use.

d) **Cement**

Cement used shall be ordinarily Portland cement conforming to Code for ordinary cement in IS: 269 and shall be fresh when delivered. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If the cement is procured by the Owner and issued to the Contractor, the Contractor shall satisfy himself at the time of taking delivery that the quality, quantity and freshness of cement are up to the specified standards. No complain later on regarding the cement supplied by the Owner shall be entertained and all rectification work on this account shall be done by the Contractor at his own expense. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

e) **Coarse Aggregates**

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS:383 latest edition, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS:383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions and strength and of consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

f) **Sand**

Sand shall be hard, durables, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosions to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer all sand shall pass through IS Sieve No. 240 and 15 to 35% of and for masonry mortar and 5 to 50% of sand for plaster shall pass through IS Sieve No. 30. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

g) **Water**

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discolouration, efflorescence etc.

h) **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 226. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432 Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanised.

3.00.00 **STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS**

a) **Bricks**

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded, to minimise breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

b) **Stones**

Stones shall be stored at site in manner approved by the Engineer. Dressed stone for wall facing, paving etc. shall be stored with special care to avoid defacement of faces and edges or damp and rust stains.

c) **Lime**

Lime shall be stored in weatherproof sheds.

d) **Cement**

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

e) **Coarse and Fine Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass or any other injurious substances at any stage. Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

f) **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XIV
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XIV : 1
2.00.00	EXECUTION	VII-C/S-XIV : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XIV : 4
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XIV : 4
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XIV : 4
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XIV : 5

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XIV

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT**

1.00.00 SCOPE

The scope of work is to prevent the subterranean termites from reaching the super-structure of the building and its contents can be achieved by creating a chemical barrier between the ground, from where the termites come and other contents of the building which may form food for the termites while the building is under construction. This is achieved by treating the soil beneath the building and around the foundation with a suitable insecticide.

2.00.00 EXECUTION

2.01.00 General

All work shall in general be executed as specified in IS: 6313 Part II-1981 and as per approved specification of the agency having special know-how for the job.

All necessary work to ensure uniform distribution and proper penetration of treatment of treating solution shall be done according to the instruction of the Engineer.

Soil treatment shall not be done when it is raining or when the soil is wet with rain or subsoil water. Once formed, the treated soil barrier shall not be disturbed.

Anti-termite treatment chemical is available in concentrated form in the market and concentration is indicated on the sealed containers. To achieve the specified percentage of concentration, chemical should be diluted with water in required quantity before it is used. Graduated containers shall be used for dilution of chemical with water in the required proportion to achieve the desired percentage of concentration. 19 parts of water shall be added to one part of chemical for achieving 1% concentration.

2.02.00 Safety Precautions

Chemical used for anti-termite treatment are insecticides with a persistent action and are highly poisonous. This chemical can have an adverse effect upon health when absorbed through the skin, inhaled as vapours or spray mists or swallowed.

The containers having emulsifiable concentrates shall be clearly labeled and kept securely closed in stores so that children or pet cannot get at them. Storage and mixing of concentrates shall not be done near any fire source or flame. Persons using these chemical shall be warned that absorption through skin is the most likely source of accidental poisoning. Particular care shall be taken to prevent skin contact with concentrates and prolonged exposure to dilute emulsion shall also be avoided. After handling the concentrates or dilute emulsion, workers shall wash themselves with soap and water and wear clean clothing, especially before eating. In the event of severe contamination, clothing shall be removed at once and skin washed with soap and water. If chemical has splashed into the eyes, they shall be flushed with plenty of soap and water and immediate medical attention shall be sought.

Care should be taken in the application of chemicals to see they are not allowed to contaminate wells or springs which serve as source of drinking water.

2.03.00 Chemicals and Rate of Application

Any of the following chemicals (conforming to relevant Indian Standards) in water emulsion shall be applied by pressure pumps, uniformly over the area treated.

Chemicals	Concentration by Weight, Percentage
Chlorpyrifos Emulsifiable (20EC) (IS 8944 - 1978)	: 1.0
Heptachlor Emulsifiable (20EC) Concentrate (IS: 6439 - 1978)	: 0.5
Chlordane Emulsifiable (20EC) Concentrate (IS: 2682 - 1984)	: 1.0
Lindane (20 EC) (IS: 632)	: 1.0

2.03.01 **Treatment**

To facilitate proper penetrations of chemical in to the surface to be treated, hand operated pressure pump shall be used. To have proper check for uniform penetration of chemical, graduated containers shall be used. Proper check should be kept so that the specified quantity of chemical is used for the required area during the operation. Chemical treatment for the eradication and control of sub-terranean termites shall be done as per IS 6313 (Part III).

2.03.02 **Treatment of Column Pits, Wall Trenches and Basement Excavations**

Foundations, basements etc. may either be fully enveloped by the chemical barrier or the treatment may start 500 mm below ground level. The bottom surface and sides of excavation (up to a height of about 300 mm) for column pits, walls trenches and basements shall be treated with chemicals at the rate of 5 litres / M² of surface area. Backfills around columns, walls etc. shall be treated at the rate of 7.5 litres / M² of the vertical surface. Chemical treatment shall be done in stages following the compaction of earth in layers. The treatment shall be carried out after the ramming operation is done by rodding the earth at 150 mm centres close to the wall surface and spraying the chemicals in the specified dose.

If there is a concrete or masonry apron around the building, approximately 12mm diameter holes shall be drilled as close as possible to the plinth wall about 300mm apart, deep enough to reach the soil below and the chemical emulsion pumped into these holes to sock the soil below at the rate of 2.25 litres per linear metre.

2.03.03 **Treatment of Top Surface of Plinth Filling**

Holes 50 mm to 75 mm deep at 150 mm centres both ways shall be made with crowbars on the surface of compacted plinth fill. Chemical emulsion at the rate of 5 litres / M² of surface shall be applied prior to laying soling or sub-grade. Special care shall be taken to maintain continuity of the chemical barrier at the junction of vertical and horizontal surfaces.

2.03.04 **Treatment of Soil Surrounding Pipes, Wastes and Conduits**

Special care shall be taken at the points where pipes and conduits enter the building and the soil shall be treated for a distance of 150 mm and a depth of 75 mm at the point where they enter the building.

2.03.05 **Treatment of Expansion Joints**

These shall receive special attention and shall be treated in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2.03.06 **Treatment at Junction of the Wall and the Floor**

Special care shall be taken to establish continuity of the vertical chemical barrier on inner wall surfaces from ground level up to the level of the filled earth surface.

A small channel 30 x 30 mm shall be made at all the junctions of wall and columns with the floor. Rod holes made in the channel up to the ground level 150 mm apart and the chemical emulsion poured along the channel at the rate of 7.5 litres per square meter of the vertical wall or column surface. The soil should be tamped back into place after this operation.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The Contractor shall give a 10-year service guarantee in writing supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specialised agency for the job to keep the building free of termites for the specified period at no extra cost to the owner.

4.00.00 **~~RATES~~**

~~The rates shall include the cost of labour and all other inputs including concentrated chemical involved in all the operations described above including making holes, channels etc. Rates shall be of complete work per unit length or area as stated in the Schedule.~~

5.00.00 **~~METHOD OF MEASUREMENT~~**

~~Complete work of anti-termite treatment shall be measured as per items stated in the BOQ.~~

~~This includes treatment, to foundations, walls, trenches, basements, plinth, buried pipes, conduits etc. The extended portions of foundation and like beyond plinth limit shall be the part of complete work and no extra payment shall be made.~~

6.00.00 **I.S. CODE**

Relevant code applicable for this Specification.

IS: 6313 (Part-II) 1981 : Code of Practice of Anti-Termite Measures
in Buildings (pre-constructional)

IS : 632 : Gamma-BHC (Lindane) emulsifiable
Concentrates

IS : 8944 – 1978 : Chlorpyrifos emulsifiable concentrates

IS : 8963 : Chlorpyrifos- Technical specifications

IS : 6439 – 1978 : Heptachlor Emulsifiable

IS : 2682 – 1984 : Chlordane Emulsifiable

Pre-constructional chemical treatment
measures.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XV
QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION
FOR
CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	INTRODUCTION	VII-C/S-XV : 1
2.00.00	QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME	VII-C/S-XV : 1
3.00.00	QA AND QC MANPOWER	VII-C/S-XV : 3
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS	VII-C/S-XV : 3
5.00.00	LABORATORY AND FIELD TESTING	VII-C/S-XV : 5
6.00.00	PURCHASE AND SERVICE	VII-C/S-XV : 5
7.00.00	MANUFACTURING QUALITY PLAN AND FIELD QUALITY PLAN	VII-C/S-XV : 7
8.00.00	DISPOSITIONING OF NON CONFORMITIES	VII-C/S-XV : 8
9.00.00	QUALITY AUDIT	VII-C/S-XV : 8
10.00.00	QA DOCUMENTATION PACKAGE	VII-C/S-XV : 9
11.00.00	GENERAL QA REQUIREMENTS	VII-C/S-XV : 9
12.00.00	SHOP TEST EOT CRANES, OTHER CRANES & HOIST	VII-C/S-XV : 28
13.00.00	CATHODIC PROTECTION	VII-C/S-XV : 29

ATTACHMENTS

ANNEXURE-I	QA & QC ORGANISATION SETUP	VII-C/S-XV : 31
ANNEXURE-II	TYPICAL QA/QC LAB EQUIPMENT	VII-C/S-XV : 32
ANNEXURE-III	INDICATIVE LIST OF BOUGHT OUT ITEMS FOR CIVIL WORKS	VII-C/S-XV : 34
ANNEXURE-IV	INDICATIVE FIELD QUALITY PLAN	25 SHEETS
ANNEXURE-V	LIST OF VENDORS	1 SHEET

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XV

**QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION
FOR
CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK**

1.00.00 INTRODUCTION

1.01.00 This part of the specification covers the sampling, testing and quality assurance requirement (including construction tolerances and acceptance criteria) for all civil and structural works covered in this specification.

1.02.00 This part of the technical specification shall be read in conjunction with other parts of the technical specifications, general technical requirements & erection conditions of the contract. Wherever IS code or standards have been referred they shall be the latest revisions.

1.03.00 The rate for respective items of work or price shall include the cost for all works, activities, equipment, instrument, personnel, material etc. whatsoever associated to comply with sampling, testing and quality assurance requirement including construction tolerances and acceptance criteria and as specified in subsequent clauses of this part of the technical specifications. The QA and QC activities in all respects as specified in the technical specifications/ drawings / data sheets / quality plans / contract documents shall be carried out at no extra cost to the owner.

1.04.00 The contractor shall prepare detailed construction and erection methodology scheme which shall be compatible to the requirements of the desired progress of work execution, quality measures, prior approvals if any and the same shall be got approved by the Engineer. If required, work methodology may be revised/ reviewed at every stage of execution of work at site, to suit the site conditions by the contractor at no extra cost to the owner.

2.00.00 QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME

2.01.00 The contractor shall adopt suitable Quality Assurance Programme (QAP) to ensure that the equipments and services under the scope of contract whether manufactured or performed within contractor's works or at his sub-contractor's premises or at the OWNER'S site or at any other place of work are in accordance with the specifications. Such QAP shall be outlined by the contractor and shall be finally accepted by the OWNER or their authorized representative after discussions before the start of work. The QAP shall be generally in line with IS/ISO Systems.

The contractor shall furnish complete QA & QC programme for the work envisaged which may include the following

- Organization structure for the management and implementation of the proposed quality assurance programme
- Quality System Manual
- Design Control System
- Documentation and Data Control System
- Qualification data / details for Contractor's key personnel
- The procedure for purchase of materials, parts, components and selection of subcontractor's services including vendor analysis, source inspection, incoming raw-material inspection, verification of materials purchased, etc.
- System for shop manufacturing and site erection controls including process, fabrication and assembly
- Control of non-conforming items and system for corrective actions and resolution of deviations
- Inspection and test procedure both for manufacture and field activities.
- Control of calibration and testing of measuring testing equipment.
- System for Quality Audits
- System for identification and appraisal of inspection status
- System for authorizing release of manufactured product to the OWNER
- System for handling, storage and delivery.
- System for maintenance of records
- Quality plans for manufacturing and field activities detailing out the specific quality control procedure adopted for controlling the quality characteristics relevant to each item of work/ equipment/component.

3.00.00 QA AND QC MANPOWER

3.01.00 The contractor shall nominate one overall QA coordinator for the contract detailing the name, designation, contact details and address at the time of post bid discussions. All correspondence related to Quality Assurance shall be addressed by the contractor's QA coordinator to OWNER. OWNER shall address all correspondence related to Quality issues to the contractor's QA coordinator. The contractor's QA coordinator shall be responsible for co-ordination of Quality activities between various divisions of the contractor and their sub-vendors on one hand & with OWNER on the other hand.

3.02.00 The contractor shall appoint a dedicated, experienced and competent QA&QC in-charge at site, preferably directly reporting to the Project Manager, supported as necessary by experienced personnel, to ensure the effective implementation of the approved QAP. An indicative structure of contractor's QA&QC manpower required to be deployed at site is enclosed at Annexure-I. Based on the finalized L-2 network and the approved Field Quality plan, the contractor shall finalize and submit a deployment schedule of QA&QC personnel along with their details to OWNER for approval/ acceptance and further shall ensure their availability well before the start of the concern activity.

3.03.00 The QA&QC in-charge shall have the organizational freedom and authority to implement the requirements of these quality assurance arrangements, free from commercial and programme restraints. The QA&QC setup of the contractor shall consist of qualified and experienced Civil, Electrical, Mechanical Engineers and Laboratory assistants with their supporting staff both at their works and site.

3.04.00 The deployment of man power for QA & QC set up shall be affected on the basis of agreed manpower deployment schedule, which shall be prepared by the contractor based on the L-2 network and the same shall be submitted to the engineer-in-charge for acceptance.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

4.01.00 The method of sampling for testing of construction materials and work / job samples shall be as per the relevant IS / standards / codes and in line with the requirements of the technical specifications / quality plans. All samples shall be jointly drawn, signed and sealed wherever required, by the contractor and the engineer or his authorized representative.

4.02.00 The contractor shall carry out testing in accordance with the relevant IS / standards/codes and in line with the requirements of the technical specifications/quality plans. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned, the tests shall be carried out as per the best prevalent engineering practices and to the directions of the Engineer. All testing shall be done in the presence of the engineer or his authorized representative.

- 4.03.00 Before execution of any civil work the contractor shall conduct full-scale suitability tests on various construction and building material such as fine and coarse aggregates, cement, reinforcement, construction chemicals, supplementary cementitious materials and construction water to ascertain their suitability for use and the concrete mix designs conducted from reputed institutes such as NCB-Ballabgarh, CSMRS-Delhi, IIT's, etc. as agreed by the engineer. The test samples for such full scale testing shall be jointly sampled and sealed by the engineer and contractor, thereafter these shall be sent to the concerned laboratory through the covering letter signed by field quality assurance (FQA) representative of the engineer.
- 4.04.00 The contractor shall timely initiate the action with regard to the evaluation of aggregates and other building material including concrete mix design, so as to ensure completion of these tests before start of civil works at site, thereby not affecting any project work. The test reports and recommendations for suitability of the materials including concrete mix design shall be promptly submitted by the contractor to the engineer.
- 4.05.00 Evaluation of aggregate for potential alkali-aggregate reactivity shall be carried out as per following scope of work
- A. Evaluation of Aggregates for Mechanical / Physical Properties
- a) To carry out different tests on coarse aggregate sample i.e. specific gravity, water absorption, sieve analysis, deleterious material; soundness, crushing value, impact value, abrasion value, elongation index and fiakiness index, as per IS: 2386.
 - b) To carry out different tests on fine aggregate sample i.e. specific gravity, water absorption, sieve analysis, deleterious material, soundness, silt content, clay content and organic impurities as per IS: 2386.
 - c) To prepare evaluation report based on test results of a) and b) above and to advise regarding suitability of fine and coarse aggregates.
- B. Evaluation of Aggregates for Potential Alkali-Aggregate Reactivity:
- a) To carry out petrographic analysis and accelerated Mortar bar Test on aggregate samples (1N NaOH at 80 deg. Centigrade for 14 days as per ASTM 1260, or the method established/ developed by CSMRS for 22days test).
 - b) To prepare a report based on test results of a) above and to advise regarding suitability of aggregates to be used and further testing required if any.

5.00.00 LABORATORY AND FIELD TESTING

5.01.00 The field laboratory for QA and QC activities shall be constructed and set-up by the contractor in line with the indicative field QA&QC laboratory set-up enclosed at Annexure-II. The Laboratory building shall be constructed and installed with the adequate facilities to meet the requirement of envisaged test setup. Temperature and humidity controls shall be available wherever necessary during testing of samples. The quality plan shall identify the testing equipments/ instrument, which the contractor shall deploy and equip the field quality laboratory for meeting the field quality plan requirements. The contractor shall furnish a comprehensive list of testing equipments/ instrument required to meet the planned/scheduled tests for the execution of works for OWNER acceptance/ approval. The contractor shall mobilize the requisite laboratory equipment and QA&QC manpower at least 15 days prior to the planned test activity as per the schedule of tests.

5.02.00 All equipments and instruments in the field shall be calibrated before the commencement of tests and then at regular intervals, as per the manufacturer's recommendation and as directed by the OWNER. The calibration certificates shall specify the fitness of the equipments and instruments within the limit of tolerance for use. Contractor shall arrange for calibration of equipments and instruments by an NABL / NPL accredited agency and the calibration report shall be submitted to OWNER.

5.03.00 The tests which cannot be carried out in the field laboratory shall be done at a laboratory of repute. This includes all IITs, NCB, CSMRS, reputed government / autonomous laboratories / organizations, NITs and other reputed testing laboratories. The test samples for such test shall be jointly selected and sealed by the engineer and thereafter these shall be sent to the concerned laboratory through the covering letter signed by OWNER engineer. The test report along with the recommendations shall be obtained from the laboratories without delay and submitted to OWNER.

5.04.00 Based on the schedule of work agreed with the engineer-in-charge and the approved FQP, the contractor shall prepare a schedule of tests and submit them to the engineer-in-charge and organize to carry out the tests as scheduled /agreed.

6.00.00 PURCHASE AND SERVICE

6.01.00 The major items/ equipments/ components to be manufactured in the shop of the contractor i.e. in-house items and those procured from sub-vendors / sub-manufacturer / sub-contractors i.e. bought out items (BOIs) shall be listed out by the contractor in their bid proposal.

- 6.02.00 An indicative list of major bought out items (not exhaustive) and services for civil works is enclosed at Annexure- III, for which the contractor shall submit the requisite details / lists of manufacturer's in their bid proposal. The list of manufacturers/ sub-vendors for all the BOIs envisaged in contract shall be included in the bid proposal by the contractor which shall be discussed / reviewed by the OWNER during post bid discussions and the list of proposed manufacturers / sub-vendors for each of the BOIs shall be agreed/ approved. If any item is left out or gets included during detailed engineering, the contractor shall propose the manufacturer's / sub-vendor's details for review / approval of OWNER, prior to initiating the procurement of such materials.
- 6.03.00 Where the manufacturers are placed in details required ("DR") category, the details of the manufacturers / sub-vendors placed in the "DR" category shall be submitted to the OWNER for approval in the prescribed OWNER format within the period agreed at the time of post bid discussions. The contractor's proposal shall include vendor's site facilities, expertise, facilities established at the respective works, the process capability, process stabilization, QC systems followed, experience list, etc. along with his own technical evaluation for identified sub-Contractors proposed. The formats for furnishing above details shall be given to the Contractor at post bid discussion stage. Monthly progress reports on sub-contractor detail submission / approval shall be furnished. Such manufacturers / sub-vendors approval shall not relieve the contractor from any obligation, duty or responsibility under the contract.
- 6.04.00 To facilitate advance planning of material testing/ approval of bought out items, well before the start of activity as per L-2 network, representative samples shall be procured by the contractor from approved sub-vendors and submitted to the engineer for his approval before bulk procurement at least two months prior to start of works. In case of manufacturers test certificate (MTC) is submitted for acceptance, it shall be clearly traceable and correlated with the consignment received at site. MTC of all bought out items shall essentially contain all the test parameters / characteristics specified in the Technical specifications / standards / codes. In case the manufacturer's test certificate does not mention these details, sample from each lot shall be tested for these properties at the third party lab acceptable to OWNER. Approval of material / sample by the engineer shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibility, for their conformance to the specification, as well as the requisite performance and quality of material.
- 6.05.00 Structural steel supply is in the scope of the EPC contractor and shall be procured from approved vendors of APGENCO only as shown in the ANNEXURE-V. In case of non-availability of some of the sections with the approved vendors, the contractor may propose to procure the sections from the re-rollers of the main steel producers, the name of such re-rollers will have to be cleared by corporate quality assurance of OWNER for which details such as BIS approval, main steel producer's approval, past experience for production of sections of specified material, details of machines plants testing facilities etc., Confirmation that the process control and manufacturing of steel sections by re-rollers shall be same as that of main steel producers,

that billets for re-rolling will be sourced from main steel producers only shall be furnished with regards to re-roller.

6.06.00 Even after clearance of re-rollers, induction of billets with identified and correlated Mill test certificates (TC's) in the process of re-rolling, sampling of steel, quality checks thereof and stamping of final product for further identification and correlation with TC's prior to dispatch shall be the responsibility of the contractor and these shall be performed in presence of the authorized representative of the main Contractor.

6.07.00 Reinforcement steel supply is in the scope of the contractor and shall be procured from approved vendors of APGENCO. In case any size /diameter specified is not available with main steel producers and are proposed to be supplied from the conversion agent of the main steel producer the name of such conversion agent / re-roller shall have to be approved by OWNER for which details such as BIS approval, Main steel producer's approval, Past experience for production of sections of specified material, details of machines, plants testing facilities etc., and confirmation that the process control and manufacturing of steel sections by re-rollers is the same as that of main steel producers, that billets for re-rolling are sourced from main steel producers only shall be furnished with regards to re-roller.

7.00.00 **MANUFACTURING QUALITY PLAN AND FIELD QUALITY PLAN**

7.01.00 All materials / components and equipment covered under the scope of work, shall be procured by the contractor for the purpose of the contract, after obtaining the written approval of the OWNER, which are to be manufactured at shop/ factory of the vendor/sub vendor shall be covered under a comprehensive quality assurance programme. The contractor's purchase specifications and inquiries shall call for Manufacturing Quality Plans (MQP) to be submitted by the sub-contractor/ sub-supplier/ sub-vendor. The MQP called for from the sub-contractor shall detail out for all the components and equipment, various tests / inspection, to be carried out as per the requirements of this specification and standards mentioned therein, quality practices and procedures followed by contractor's / sub-contractor's / sub-supplier's quality control organization, the relevant reference documents and standards, acceptance norms, inspection documents raised etc., during all stages of materials procurement, manufacture, assembly and final testing/performance testing. Such quality plans of the vendors / sub-vendors shall be submitted to the OWNER for approval for MQP and such approved quality plans shall form a part of the purchase order / contract between the contractor and sub-contractor. The quality plans shall be submitted on electronic form e.g. CD or E-mail in addition to hard copy, for review and approval of OWNER. After approval the same shall be submitted in compiled form on CD in addition to hard copy.

7.02.00 The contractor shall furnish copies of the reference documents/ plant standards / acceptance norms/ tests and inspection procedure etc., as referred in quality plans. These quality plans and reference

documents/standards etc. will be subject to OWNER approval without which manufacturer shall not proceed. These approved documents shall form a part of the contract. In these approved quality plans, OWNER shall identify customer hold points (CHP), i.e. test/ checks which shall be carried out in presence of the OWNER engineer or his authorized representative and beyond which the work shall not proceed without consent of OWNER in writing. All deviations to this specification, approved quality plans and applicable standards must be documented and referred to OWNER along with technical justification for approval and dispositioning.

7.03.00 Within three weeks of the release of the purchase orders /contracts for such bought out items /components, a copy of the same without price details but together with the detailed purchase specifications, quality plans and delivery conditions shall be furnished to the OWNER for reference / record by the contractor along with a report of the purchase orders placed so far for the contract.

7.04.00 Well before the start of the work, the contractor shall prepare and submit the Field Quality Plans (FQP) and obtain approval of OWNER, which shall detail out for all the works, equipments, services, quality practices and procedures etc in line with the requirement of the technical specifications to be followed by the contractor at site. This FQP shall cover for all the items / activities covered in the contract / schedule of items required, right from material procurement to completion of the work at site. An Indicative Field Quality Plan for civil works is enclosed at Annexure - IV-A (Indicative FQP for civil works) & Annexure - IV-B (Indicative FQP for structural steel works).

8.00.00 **DISPOSITIONING OF NON CONFORMITIES**

8.01.00 The non-conformity for the site works on being detected / noted shall be reported by the contractor in the standard format of OWNER under the system of dispositioning of non conformity report (NCR) to the engineer. The dispositioning of the NCR relating to equipment, assemblies, materials condition or process during construction / erection shall describe the proposed correction and also include the preventive / corrective action plan for future.

9.00.00 **QUALITY AUDIT**

9.01.00 OWNER reserves the right to carry out quality audit and quality surveillance of the quality management and control activities, systems and procedures of the contractor or their sub-contractor. The contractor shall provide all necessary assistance to enable the OWNER carry out such audit and surveillance. The contractor shall also take necessary measures, raise NCRs wherever required based on the audit findings / observations.

10.00.00 **QA DOCUMENTATION PACKAGE**

10.01.00 The contractor shall be required to submit the QA documentation in two hard copies and two CD ROMs, as identified in respective quality plan with tick (√) mark. Typical contents of QA documentation pertaining to field activities as per approved MQP, FQP and other agreed manuals / procedures, prior to commissioning of individual system shall generally contain the Quality Plan, Material mill test reports, Non-destructive examination results / reports, Heat Treatment Certificate/Record, Non-conformance Reports, CHP, Certificate of Conformance (COC) and MDCC.

11.00.00 **GENERAL QA REQUIREMENTS**

11.01.00 The contractor shall ensure that the works, BOIs and services under the scope of contract whether manufactured or performed within contractor's works or at his subcontractor's premises or at the OWNER'S site or at any other place of work are in accordance with the OWNER technical specification, applicable standards / codes, approved drawings / data sheets / quality plans and BOQ. All the works, BOIs and services shall be carried out as per the best prevalent engineering practices and to the directions of the Engineer.

11.01.01 **Storage and Handling of Construction Materials**

All materials shall be stacked and stored by the Contractor as per IS-4082 and as per the requirements specified in OWNER Technical Specification.

11.01.02 **Excavation and Filling Works**

The contractor shall submit a work methodology covering various items of works for all stages of excavation and filling works. This methodology shall broadly include the quantity wise and classification wise identification of source of excavation and filling, suitability tests as per specification requirements, method of stockpiling, transportation, placement, spreading, compaction, equipment, list of protocols, in-situ tests, third party lab test if required, acceptance checks for final clearance.

For blasting work at site if required, the contractor shall associate themselves with the reputed specialized blasting agency such as CMRI, NIRM for trials blasts, design blasts, blasting pattern, monitoring of blast during the blasting operations at site. The contractor shall install and operate equipment (such as tri-axial seismograph) for continuous monitoring and control of blast induced vibrations, noise level/ air pressure, dust, silica and noxious gases during all blasting operations in line with the technical specification requirements in association with the specialized blasting agency. The contractor shall submit the un-priced copy of the award on the specialized blasting agencies to OWNER, highlighting the scope of services / work awarded to them by contractor. The services of such specialized blasting agency shall be available through out the period in which the blasting work is undertaken at

site. The blasting operation shall remain in charge of a responsible, competent, authorized and experienced supervisor (man-in-charge) and thoroughly acquainted workmen. All blasting work shall be done as per approved blasting scheme/ design/ pattern in line with the technical specification requirements and all statutory laws, rules, regulations, relevant standards pertaining to the acquisition, transport, storage, handling along with use of explosives shall be strictly followed by the contractor.

Tolerance for finished surface level shall be within 20 mm of the level shown in the drawing. For an unimportant area, tolerance up to +75mm shall be acceptable at the discretion of the engineer. However, these tolerances shall be applicable for localized areas only.

Acceptance criteria shall be

- a) When only one set of sample is tested, then all individual samples collected and tested should pass without any deviation
- b) For retest of any sample two additional samples shall be collected and tested, and both should pass without any deviation.
- c) Where a large number of samples are tested for a particular test then 9 samples out of every 10 consecutive samples tested shall meet the specification requirement.

11.01.03 **Masonry and Allied Works**

The execution, finishing, testing and acceptance of masonry related works shall be as per the provisions of technical specifications / relevant practices IS code. Local depressions on account of faulty workmanship, broken / chipped edges shall not be acceptable.

All masonry shall be built true and plumb within the tolerances prescribed as below. Care shall be taken to keep the perpends properly aligned. Unless specified otherwise the tolerances in construction of masonry works shall be as below: :

Sl. No.	Type of Check	Tolerance
	Deviation in verticality in total height of any wall of a building	Shall not exceed $\pm 12.5\text{mm}$ (more than one storey) + 6mm per 3m height (within a storey)
	Deviation from the position shown on the plan of any brickwork	Shall not exceed 12.5mm (more than one storey)
	Relative displacement between load bearing walls in adjacent storeys intended to be in vertical alignment	Shall not exceed 6mm

Sl. No.	Type of Check	Tolerance
	Deviation of bed joint from horizontal in any length, and it	Shall not exceed 6mm (upto 12m) Shall not exceed 12.5mm total (in any length over 12m)
	Deviation from the specified thickness of bed-joints, cross-joints or perpend	Shall not exceed ± 3 mm
	Finished plastered surface	Deviation not more than 4 mm when checked with a straight edge of 2 m length placed against the surface
	The average thickness of plaster	Not be less than the specified thickness
	The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface	Not less than the specified thickness by more than 3 mm for plaster thickness above 12mm and 1 mm for ceiling plaster

11.01.04

Concrete Works

For concreting works provisions of technical specifications and IS: 456 shall apply. A detailed methodology for concrete works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The methodology for concrete works shall broadly contain the suitability of source of aggregates, cement, admixture, water and reinforcement steel, etc. The available concrete mix design recommended from a specialist institute, results of trial mix carried out at site, method / control of batching, mixing, transportation, layer wise placement, compaction, fixing / removal of form work, staging, fixing of water stops at appropriate locations along with specials, expansion joints, contraction joints and construction joints, cover blocks and method of curing, methodology of repair of newly placed hardened concrete, testing and sampling of concrete during production and placement and acceptance checks for final clearance.

The equipment, deployment of manpower and machinery shall be arranged by the contractor to ensure the continuous rate of placement of specified grade of concrete so as to prevent segregation, bleeding, formation of cold joints, temperature control for concreting in extreme weather conditions and for mass concreting works,

Exposed surfaces of concrete shall be kept continuously in a damp or wet condition for at least seven days from the date of placing concrete in case of ordinary Portland cement, not be less than 10 days for concrete exposed to dry and hot weather conditions, at least 10 days or period may be extended to 14 days where mineral admixtures or blended cements are used. Approved curing compounds may be used in lieu of moist curing with the permission of engineer-in-charge.

Reinforcement steel shall conform to relevant IS codes. Lapping / spacing of reinforcement shall be so staggered that under no circumstances more than 50% of bars at any cross section shall be lapped. Corrosion resistance Steel shall be used for the foundations wherever specified in the technical specification. Sample test for 3% of the number of mechanical bars grips subject to a minimum of three, shall be carried out up to the yield strength of reinforcement of bars.

Test shall be conducted for the water tightness of the liquid retaining structures as per technical specifications, IS 3370 and IS 6494.

All the materials, equipments, processes used in pre cast concrete work shall conform to the requirements for the cast-in-situ concrete.

If fly ash is used in concrete, source of supply shall be checked for suitability as per IS 3812 (Part-I). Routine tests for retention of particles on 45 μ sieve and loss on ignition shall be carried out on each lot of fly ash before its use. The storage of fly ash shall be similar to that of cement. Separate Silo for fly ash shall be provided in the batching plant. Validation of Mix design using fly ash shall be carried out by an approved specialist agency, before start of concrete production.

The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with clause no,16 of IS 456. However in exceptional circumstances and that too in non-critical areas, the engineer may accept concrete work which is marginally unacceptable as per the criteria laid down in IS 456. For such accepted work, payment shall be made at a reduced rate pro rata to the concrete cube strength obtained, against that stipulated.

All records of concreting, reinforcement, testing of materials, as-built dimensions, the details of the rectification, etc, shall be maintained as given below. Four copies of such record in a bound form shall be submitted to owner for their record and future reference.

- a) Testing data/report of aggregates including petrographic examination & potential reactivity of aggregate and repeated temperature cycle tests wherever specified.
- b) Mix design details and record of trial mixes carried out at site
- c) Testing records of admixture as per IS-9103 / ASTM C494 including third party test reports.
- d) Approved scheme for concreting
- e) Hourly records of concreting including pour card
- f) Protocol indicating the dimensional tolerance and details of inserts

- g) Records giving the details of rectification giving the location of grouting, the quantity of grout used at each location, type of grout used
- h) Bar bending schedule.
- i) Location and details of mechanical anchoring used for reinforcement.
- j) Protocol giving the details of checking of reinforcements before concreting and conformance to the reinforcement details as shown in the construction drawings
- k) Photographs showing the areas where rectification works have been carried out. Photographs should be taken before and after rectification
- l) Temperature control record of concrete at the time of placement if applicable.
- m) Details of curing, staging and fixing / removal of formwork, checklist for formwork as per Clause 9.9 and Annexure-C of IS 14687 including all machine foundations.
- n) Batching Plant shall be calibrated regularly at least once in a 3 months Computerized output shall be taken for each batch of production of concrete. For concreting works of ash pipe pedestals, mixer with weight batcher may be used. Production and supply of concrete from batching plant shall conform to the provisions of IS 4926.
- o) Dimensions (length, cross sectional dimensions, straightness, squareness, and flatness) and tolerances for pre cast members as per OWNER Technical Specification. Load test on Pre cast members (except pre- cast tiles to be laid in the reservoir) shall be carried out @ 2% up to 1000 nos., @1% from more than 1000 nos. precast members of one type. The load test shall be carried out as per the provisions of IS-456

TOLERANCES			
Description of Item/ Structural Element		Max (mm)	Min (mm)
Cast In Situ Concrete			
1.	Faces of concrete in foundations and structural members against which back fill is placed	+25	-10
2.	Eccentricity of footing as percentage of footing width in the direction of placement	2% but limited to 50mm	
3.	Top surfaces of slabs and of concrete to receive base plates to be grouted	+5	-5
4.	Alignment of beams, lintels, columns, walls, slabs and similar structural elements	+5	-5
5.	Cross sectional dimensions of walls, slabs and similar structural elements	+5	-5

TOLERANCES				
Description of Item/ Structural Element			Max (mm)	Min (mm)
6.	Deviation from specified dimensions of cross-section of columns and beams		+12	-6
7.	Alignment of holding down bolts without sleeves		+1.5	-1.5
8.	Alignment of holding down bolts with sleeves		+5	-5
9.	Level of holding down bolt assemblies		+10	-10
10.	Embedded Parts (in any direction).		+5	-5
11.	Level of embedment for equipment support		+1.5	0
12.	Level of embedment for other embedded parts		+5	-5
13.	Centers of pockets or holes with greatest lateral dimension not exceeding 150mm		+10	-10
14.	Variation in steps			
	• Riser		+1.5	-1.5
	• Tread		+3.0	-3.0
Pre- Cast Concrete				
15.	Length:	+/-0.1 percent	+/-5	+ 10
16.	Straightness or Bow	1/750 of the length	+/-5	+/-10
17.	Cross-sectional dimensions	+/- 3 mm or +/- 0.1 percent whichever is greater		
18.	Squareness:	When considering the squareness of the corner the length of the two adjacent sides being checked shall be taken as the base line. The shorter side shall not vary in length from the perpendicular by more than 5 mm.		
19.	Flatness :	The maximum deviation from a 1.5m straight edge placed in any position on a nominal plant surface shall not exceed 5 mm.		
Placing of reinforcement and for cover			Clause 12.3.1 and 12.3.2 of IS 456	
Formwork			Clause 9.6 of IS 14687 and 11.1 of IS 456	
Batching			Clause 10.2.2 of IS 456	

11.01.05 Structural Steel Work

For structural steel works provisions of technical specifications and IS: 800 shall apply. A detailed methodology for structural steel works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The contractor shall submit the welding procedures specification (WPS), heat treatment procedures, NDT procedures etc. at least ninety days before scheduled start of erection work at site. All welding and brazing shall be submitted to the OWNER and carried out as per procedure drawn and qualified in accordance with requirements of ASME Section IX/BS-4870 or other International equivalent standard acceptable to the OWNER.

All brazers, welders and welding operators employed on any part of the contract either in the contractor's / sub-contractor's works or at site or elsewhere shall be qualified as per AWS D1.1/ASME Section-IX or BS-4871 or other equivalent International Standards acceptable to the OWNER.

The records of welding procedure qualification and welder qualification test results shall be furnished to the OWNER for approval. However, where required by the OWNER, the tests shall be conducted in presence of OWNER / authorized representative.

No welding shall be carried out on cast iron components for repair. All the heat treatment results shall be recorded on time temperature charts and verified with recommended regimes.

All Non-destructive examination shall be performed in accordance with written procedures as per International Standards and as mentioned elsewhere in the technical specification. The NDT operator shall be qualified as per SNT-TC-1A (of the American Society of non-destructive examination). NDT shall be recorded in a report, which includes details of methods and equipment used, result/evaluation, job data and identification of personnel employed and details of co-relation of the test report with the job. The records of RT (Films) and UT (inspection records or printed reports if possible) shall be documented and produced to OWNER.

Low hydrogen electrode (AWS E-7018) for welding of High/Medium tensile steel, for M.S (IS 2062 Gr. A/Gr. B, IS 8500) sections thickness above 20mm shall be used. Preheating and Post weld heat treatment requirements shall be complied as specified in the technical specification / approved WPS.

The requirements of pre-heating shall be

Thickness of thickest part at the area of welding/heat affected zone	Welding using other than low hydrogen welding electrodes IS-2062	Welding using tow hydrogen welding electrodes or submerged arc welding IS 2062
Upto 20 mm (including)	None	None
Over 20 mm to 40 mm (including)	Not allowed	20 ^U C
Over 40 mm to 63 mm (including)	Not allowed	66 ^U C
Over 63 mm	Not allowed	110 ^U C

The following tests / checks shall be carried out for structural steel works

Sl. No.	Tests / Checks	Quantum / Standard
1.	Physical and chemical properties of material if supply in the scope of contractor	As per relevant codes, review of correlated mill test certificates or check testing in absence of MTC
2.	Ultrasonic test on plates above 40mm	As per ASTM A435
3.	Welding procedure & welders qualification test	AWSD1.1/ASME Section-IX or BS-4871 or other equivalent International Standards
Fillet Weld		
4.	Macro-etch examination on production test coupons for main fillet welds	Minimum one joint per built up beams, columns and crane girder etc.
5.	tension member of crane girder	Dye penetration test on 25% weld length
6.	All other fillet welds	DPT on 25% of the total length. Dye penetration test shall be carried out to the root run.

Sl. No.	Tests/Checks	Quantum/Standard
Butt Weld		
7.	DPT	100% after back gouging on all butt welds except for coal bunker bins 10% after back gouging-For coal bunker bins 100% of the total length. Dye penetration test shall be carried out to the root run after back gouging.
8.	Mechanical testing of production test coupons	Minimum one joint per built up beam, column and crane girder.
9.	Radiography test on butt welds (In case of failure of any welds in SPOT/RT or UT the % of retesting shall be doubled at that particular location. Acceptance criteria of NDT on welds shall be as per AWS D1.1. Wherever RT is not feasible UT to be carried out with the approval of the engineer)	100% RT on butt welds of tension flange (bottom flange) of crane girders 10% RT weld length of each welder on butt welds, except for crane girders and coal bunker 5% spot RT on butt welds / at inaccessible locations UT on butt welds- For coal bunker bins 100% radiography test shall be carried out for the plates of 32mm thick and above. 25% radiography test shall be carried out for the plates below 32mm thick. 100% radiography test shall be carried out of the crane girders and bunker girders irrespective of thickness of the plate.
10.	Ultrasonic testing on full penetration welds (other than butt welds)	100% UT on the web to flange joint of crane girder 10% UT on other full penetration joints
11.	Control assembly check in shop before erection	1st and further every 10th set of identical structure

Sl. No.	Tests /Checks	Quantum / Standard
12.	Dimensional tolerances during fabrication and erection	as per IS-7215 and IS-12843
13.	Surface Preparation and Paint thickness	SA 2.1/2 , By elcometer random after each coat, each member
CW Liners site fabrication (Field shop) test		
14.	WPS.PQR& welder's Qualification	100%
15.	DPT on root run	100% DPT for pipes upto 1200mm diameter
16.	DPT after back gouging	100% DPT for pipes above 1200mm diameter
17.	UT	Not recommended.
18.	RT	5% RT
19.	DPT on finished butt welds	10% DPT
20.	Hydraulic tests	1.5 times the design pressure or 2 times the working pressure which ever is higher.
CW Liners erection site test		
21.	WPS.PQR& welder's Qualification	100%
22.	DPT on root run	100% DPT for pipes upto 1200mm diameter
23.	DPT after back gouging	100% DPT for pipes above 1200mm diameter
24.	UT	Not recommended.
25.	RT	5% RT
26.	DPT on finished butt welds	10% DPT
27.	Hydraulic tests	1.5 times the design pressure or 2 times the working pressure which ever is higher. In cases where hydraulic test is not possible the same may be substituted with 100%RT
28.	Tolerances	As per approved drawings, as per IS : 7215 for fabrication and IS : 12843 for erection of steel structures

11.01.05.1 **Stoplog and Trash Racks**

Structural design shall be as per IS 5620 and IS 4622 and as per details given in technical specifications. The trash rack to be provided shall be Type-1 trash rack (removable section rack), conforming to IS: 11388 (latest). Filling valves shall be provided in the stop logs to balance the water pressure before lifting the stop log. Leakage test shall be carried out in the stop logs as per the methodology specified in the technical specification. The leakage measured shall not be more than 5 liters/ minute /meter of length of seal under maximum head. Radiographic examination or magnetic particle testing or other comparable tests shall be carried out for determining the soundness of steel castings and shall be conducted by the contractor as per the technical specification requirements. The contractor shall submit a manufacturing and field quality plans in OWNER format incorporating all the quality aspects mentioned in the technical specifications.

The lifting beam is to be tested for twice the weight of the heaviest component to be lifted by the beam. IS 13591 shall be referred for measurement of the deflection and acceptance criteria.

11.01.05.2 **Coal Tar Anti-Corrosion Tape**

Coal tar anti corrosion tape shall conform to the requirements of technical specifications. The Manufacturers test certificate for each lot of supply of the coal tar anti corrosion tape shall contain the softening point, needle penetration, filler content, breaking load in the longitudinal direction, service temperature, direct impact test, cathodic disbanding and solubility, in case the manufacturer's test certificate does not mention these details, sample from each lot shall be tested for these properties at the third party lab acceptable to OWNER.

Tests for Adhesion, holiday test and thickness shall be carried out at site.

11.01.06 **Painting Works**

Painting works shall be carried out as per the provisions of technical specifications. A detailed methodology for painting works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The methodology for painting works shall broadly contain the source of approved brand of paints, shot / sand blasting as specified, minimum acceptable size of shot used for blasting, application of primer, intermediate coat and final coat, experience of applicator, etc. testing of painting work and acceptance checks for final clearance. For PU coating works if specified, material shall be procured from OWNER approved source and the application of the PU coating shall be carried out by an experienced authorized applicator of the material supplier approved by OWNER. A separate quality plan and methodology for PU coating works shall be submitted by the contractor for

approval of OWNER. Based on the approved quality plan, the tests on material and works shall be got conducted at specialist laboratories like IICT Hyderabad, CECRI Karaikudi.

11.01.07 Sheeting Works

All bought out items shall be procured from the manufacturer's approved by engineer and tested as per relevant IS Codes/ Specification. Raw material of colour coated sheets shall meet the chemical & physical properties as per relevant standards / codes referred in the approved data sheet. It shall be tested for colour match, bare metal thickness, weight of Z/AZ coating, thickness of painting system, reverse impact, T-Bend adhesion, scratch resistance, salt spray test for 1000 Hrs. and any other test / properties as specified in the technical specifications. Colour coated sheets shall be marked with video jet printing at the interval not more than 2m bearing manufacturer's name, date and time of manufacturing. Fasteners shall also be tested for 1000 hrs salt spray test as per the requirement of technical specifications.

Bonded Mineral Wool Insulation shall meet the requirements of thickness, density, thermal Conductivity, all other tests as per the technical specifications and IS-8183.

For sheet installation no gas cut opening shall be allowed at the site, whenever opening is specified these shall be properly cut in the factory and shall be filled with lipping / flashing for true shape / dimension etc. The sheets/ packets shall be stacked neatly clear off the ground at an angle to the ground, over a base pallet to provide drainage. Water / moisture should not be allowed to stagnate on surface, or in between layers. This can damage the coating, and cause corrosion.

11.01.08 Tile Works

The execution, finishing, testing and acceptance of tile works shall be as per the provisions of technical specifications. The material for tile works shall be procured from the OWNER approved brand / source. Local depressions on account of faulty workmanship, tiles / natural stones with cracked or broken / chipped edges shall not be acceptable.

The tests shall be carried out on acid resistant bricks / tile- water absorption, compressive strength, resistance to acid, flexural strength, dimensions and all other tests as per IS 4860 and IS 4457, bitumastic ready mixed paint as per IS 158, bitumastic as per IS 9510, potassium silicate, resin type and sulphur type mortars as per IS 4832, part I, II and III, surface preparation for painting as per IS 2395, epoxy painting shall be carried for required coating thickness and dry film thickness.

11.01.09 **Fire Proof Doors**

Fire Proof doors shall be tested for the requirements mentioned in the Technical Specification. The type test of the doors shall be carried out at CBRI Roorkee for minimum 2 hours fire rating and its Fabrication drawing shall also be approved by CBRI, Roorkee. DFT of paint of Fire Proof Doors and its fittings and fixtures as per BOQ shall be checked. The doors shall be finished with suitable fire retardant painting system

11.01.10 **Water Proofing**

The execution, finishing, testing and acceptance of water proofing works shall be as per the provisions of technical specifications. The material for the works shall be procured from the OWNER approved brand / source and the works shall be executed by the authorized applicator of the supplier.

Water proofing shall be tested for water tightness by creating a pond of water minimum 25 mm height on area of 6 m x 6 m, for the period of 48 hrs on fully dried elastomeric membrane surfaces. Minimum 5% area of the roof shall be subjected to water tightness test. Such test necessarily be conducted on vulnerable areas like drain channel / drain head. No dampness shall be visible on the underneath side of roof (i.e. ceiling), parapet and wall junctions etc. which have been subjected for testing. The above testing shall be earned out prior to application of wearing course.

11.01.11 **Piling Work**

For piling works provisions of technical specifications, approved drawings, BOQs and relevant IS codes / standards shall apply. The piling works shall be executed by the agency meeting the qualifying requirements as specified. A detailed methodology for piling works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The methodology for piling works shall broadly contain the method of boring, stability of bore hole, termination criteria, tests / checks for termination level, fabrication of cage, cage lowering, concrete batching / mixing, transportation, placing, recording of the time of construction operations, method of conducting initial and routine load tests, testing and sampling of concrete during production and placement and acceptance checks on piles for final clearance.

The equipment, deployment of manpower and machinery shall be arrangement by the contractor to prevent the collapse of bore hole and to ensure continuous rate of placement of specified grade of concrete.

The piling works shall be executed as per the technical specifications, approved drawings, relevant codes / standards, FQP and BOQ. In addition to the requirements of technical specifications, the following shall also be ensured while execution of piling works :

- a) Time gap between completion of pile boring and start of concreting should be kept to the minimum. However the maximum time gap shall not be more than 6 hours.
- b) Muck Debris should be removed from the pile bore by air lift technique (by keeping the tremie & air pipe as close as to bottom of pile bore) i.e. after completion of boring, after completion of SPT (wherever applicable), after lowering reinforcement cage, but before start of concreting.
- c) Density of bentonite slurry shall be checked from the sample taken from the bottom of pile bore (not at 1.0 m above the bottom of the pile bore)
- d) Minimum two welding sets shall be kept ready to join the two cages of reinforcement by engaging 3 or more welders. This will ensure the lowering of R/F cage in minimum time.
- e) While lowering the R/F cage into the pile bore, two hooks shall always be used to ensure balanced/symmetrical insertion of cage into the pile bore.
- f) Concrete cover blocks at the junction of two R/F cage shall be ensured before lowering the second segment.
- g) Surge concreting of about 1.0 cum shall be ensured at the start of concreting (i.e. in the first pour), by suddenly allowing to fall through the tremie pipe from the funnel. This will help in displacing left out muck/debris in the pile bore (by the impact).
- h) Continuous feeding of concrete shall be ensured by deploying at least two transit concrete mixers (if required to be deployed) and mixing done through concrete batching plant (if deployed). Cold joints in the pile shall be avoided.
- i) In a pile group, SPT shall be carried out at termination level in the pile, taken up first.
- j) Bentonite slurry circulation to be ensured from start of boring to start of concreting. Flushing of bentonite slurry will only ensure maintaining of density of bentonite slurry uniformly and will not allow bentonite jelly to settle at the bottom, whereas air lift technique with bentonite circulation will ensure removal of muck debris from the bottom of pile bore.
- k) Properties of drilling mud shall be checked prior to commencement of the piling work and thereafter, minimum once per week or as found necessary by the engineer. One sample consisting of 3 specimens shall be tested for the above.

- l) Low strain pile integrity test on all job piles and test piles shall be conducted as specified in the Technical Specification. This test shall be suitably used to identify the piles for routine tests. High Strain dynamic test shall be done as per the technical specification. The frequency of the test shall be as per the BOQ
- m) For Working Piles: Minimum one sample consisting of 6 test cubes shall be made for first ten piles. Out of these 3 shall be tested for 7 days cube strength and 3 for 28 days cube strength. Minimum one sample of 6 test cubes for every 25 nos. of piles shall be tested, out of these 3 shall be tested for 7 days cube strength and 3 for 28 days cube strength

Pile Load Test

Pile load testing shall conform to the requirements of IS-2911 (Part IV) and the technical specification. Initial load tests as specified in the contract documents shall be conducted to assess the safe load carrying capacity of pile before start of work. To verify the load carrying capacity of the working piles, routine load test shall be conducted.

Pile load-testing procedure and the test setup / scheme shall be submitted for approval of OWNER. The contractor shall use the test setup having arrangement for anchor piles / rock anchors alone or combination of anchor piles / rock anchors and kentledge for both vertical compression and uplift (tension) Load test (initial) on piles. The cost of reaction system / piles shall deem to be included in the cost of test piles

All the gauges and instruments shall be calibrated before the start of the tests on test piles and working piles and the calibration record shall be verified before start of execution of the test.

11.01.12 Water Supply, Drainage & Sanitation

Material used for sanitary and plumbing fittings and fixtures shall conform to and be tested as per the requirements of relevant IS Codes specified in OWNER technical specification.

The obstructions in sewer lines shall be checked by inserting a smooth ball, of diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore at the high end of the sewer or drain. If absence of any obstructions, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, ball shall roll down the invert of the pipe and emerge at the lower end. The straightness shall be checked by means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of the light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel, if the pipeline is not straight.

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under test / working condition of pressure and flow, when all draw-off taps are closed. The service pipes shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion and frost.

11.01.13 Architectural & Misc. Works

Material used for sanitary and plumbing fittings and fixtures, floor finishes and allied work shall conform and tested as per the requirements of relevant IS Codes specified in OWNER technical specification.

Fabricated item like metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, rolling shutters and grills etc. shall be checked for correctness of locations and smoothness of operation and fixtures. All controls and locking devices shall give fault free performance. Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm. For double leaf doors, the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 2.5 mm.

Materials used in glass and glazing shall be procured from source approved by OWNER and shall conform to the requirements of the Technical Specification and IS Codes.

False ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties called for in the specification / schedule of items. Material Test Certificate to be submitted before bulk supply.

All bought items covered in the scope of contract shall be procured from sources approved by OWNER and shall conform to the requirements of the technical specifications and referred standards / codes.

11.01.14 Road Work

Quality Assurance and testing requirements for roadwork shall be as per the MOSRTH-Specification (Section 900), IRC specifications or CPWD specifications as specified in the technical specifications and BOQ of the contract.

The testing and sampling shall include the checks on earth work for embankment and subgrade, sub bases and bases and bituminous constructions. The sampling and testing of concrete pavements shall be as per the respective items of earthwork, subgrade / sub-base, concrete, etc.

11.01.15 Fabric Expansion Compensator

Each layer of fabric Compensator shall be checked for thickness, unit weight, tensile strength & elongation, composite layer of the expansion joint shall be tested for temperature withstandability test.

Thermal Insulation shall be checked for thickness, density, thermal conductivity test and all other tests as per IS:8183.

Tests and checks on all other items shall be carried out as per relevant codes.

11.01.16 **QA Requirements for Slip form Shuttering**

1. The monitoring of the leveling of the yoke and the platform of the slip form shuttering to be done in each shift to avoid tilt during the casting of the chimney shell.
2. Manning of each shift shall be done by at least two experienced operators and a foreman particularly in night shift.
3. Suitable removal/ reduction of overhung / excess yoke beam length shall be affected with the decrease in the diameter of Chimney shell, as per the approved plan.
4. The laser centering method to be deployed for chimney alignment and Monitoring of chimney centre should be done by laser instruments at least two points. Monitoring/Recording of the same shall be done in each shift of 8 hours
5. Shuttering plates to be used for slip form shall be new and the grade of steel shall conform to the specification requirements.
6. The outage of the alignment of chimney centre shall be prevented by creating a counterbalance for alignment purpose to avoid differential loading, arising out of placement of reinforcement bars at one side or unloading of concrete in a hopper at one side of the platform for slip form shuttering.

11.01.17 **QA Requirements for Dyke Work/Impervious Soil Fill/ Other Fill Works**

The suitability of the fill materials from each source using laboratory/ field tests shall be determined / ascertained by the contractor prior to start of filling work and shall be approved by Engineer. The fill material free from shingle, salts, organic matters, roots sod or any other foreign substances shall be used for filling.

11.01.17.1 **Embankment Filling**

The fill materials shall be free from debris, wood, vegetable matter and other deleterious matter. Control tests shall be carried out in laboratory from time to time to determine whether the fill produced by methods employed satisfies the requirements of the specifications. Routine field tests shall also be carried out by the Engineer and the work shall be inspected regularly. Field density test should be particularly and specially made in the following areas:

- a) Where the degree of compaction is doubtful.
- b) Where embankment operations are concentrated i.e. where 2 or more layers are placed one over the other on the same day.
- c) To represent every 2000 cum in case of earth and/or 1000 cum in case of ash placed in the embankment.
- d) Atleast one test for every full or part shift of compaction operations and
- e) Atleast one test for every 250 m length of dyke in each layer. The Engineer shall determine whether the desired results are being obtained.

QA&QC test for Embankment Filling shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.2 Impervious Soil Filling

The suitability of the material from each source shall be determined by laboratory tests and shall be approved by Engineer. QA&QC test for Impervious Soil Filling shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B. The spreading of the next layer shall be carried out only after the underlying layer has been approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

11.01.17.3 Sand Blanket, Chimney And Filter

The material for blanket, chimney and sand filters shall consist of clean sound and well graded coarse sand. The materials shall be free from debris, wood, vegetable matter and other deleterious matter. The gradation of sand material shall meet the requirements as specified. QA&QC test for Sand Blanket, Chimney and Filter shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.4 Graded Coarse Aggregate Filter

The coarse aggregate material shall consist of durable well graded broken rock of hard stone variety from the specified quarries and shall be approved prior to being transported to the area of deposition. The materials shall range in the size from 10 mm to 75 mm and shall satisfy the specified filter criteria. QA&QC test for Graded Coarse Aggregate Filter shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.5 **Rock-Toe, Rip-Rap Works, Rr Masonary**

Rock toe shall be formed with rock material consisting of sound, durable and well-graded broken rock obtained from approved quarries and shall be of approved quality. The materials shall range in size from 10 to 45 cm. QA&QC test for rock-toe, rip-rap works shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.6 **Slope Protection Works**

Slope protection works with dry brick packing or ash-cement/ soil-cement mortar ash cement concrete on the slopes, confined within brick masonry panel walls shall be constructed with approved quality of materials. Slope protection works with turfing on downstream slope shall be as per IRC standards. Slope protection works with ash cement concrete on the downstream slopes shall be constructed with approved quality of materials. QA&QC tests for slope protection works shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.7 **Bentonite Liner**

Construction Quality Control (CQC) tests as indicated in Table shall be performed by the Contractor's Quality Control Team at regular intervals upon completion of the Soil-Bentonite liner.

QCQ Requirements for Impervious Liner

Parameter	Test Frequency per layer
Moisture Content	1 per 5,000 Cum
Field Density	1 per 5,000 Cum
Falling Head Permeability	1 per 25,000 Cum

All CQC test results shall achieve the required values as established by the engineer. Failure to achieve these values shall require re-working of the Impervious mixture in the failed areas.

12.00.00 **SHOP TEST EOT CRANES, OTHER CRANES & HOIST**

1.0 **Hooks**

1.1 All tests including proof load test as per relevant IS/BS/DtN shall be carried out.

1.2 MPI/DPT shall be carried out after proof load test.

2.0 **Steel Casting**

2.1 DPT on machined surface shall be carried out.

3.0 Girders, end carriage, crab, gear box and rope drum

3.1 The plates of thickness 25mm and above shall be ultrasonically tested.

3.2 NDT requirements on weldments shall be as follows:

a)	BUTT WELDS IN TENSION	:	100% RT AND 100% DPT
b)	BUTT WELDS IN COMPRESSION	:	10% RT AND 100% DPT
c)	BUTT WELDS IN ROPE DRUM	:	100% RT AND 100% DPT
d)	FILLET WELDS	:	RANDOM 10% DPT

4.0 Forging (Wheel, Gears, Pinions, Axle, Hooks & Hook Trunion)

4.1 All forgings greater than or equal to 50 mm diameter or thickness shall be subjected to ultrasonic testing.

4.2 DPT/MPI shall be done after hardfacing and machining.

5.0 Wire rope shall be tested as per relevant standard.

6.0 Reduction gears shall be tested for reduction ratio, backlash & contact pattern. gear box shall be subjected to no-load run test to check for oil leakage, temperature rise, noise and vibration.

7.0 The cranes shall be completely assembled at shop for final testing. all tests for dimension, deflection, load, overload, hoisting motion, cross travel etc. as per IS-3177 shall be carried out at shop.

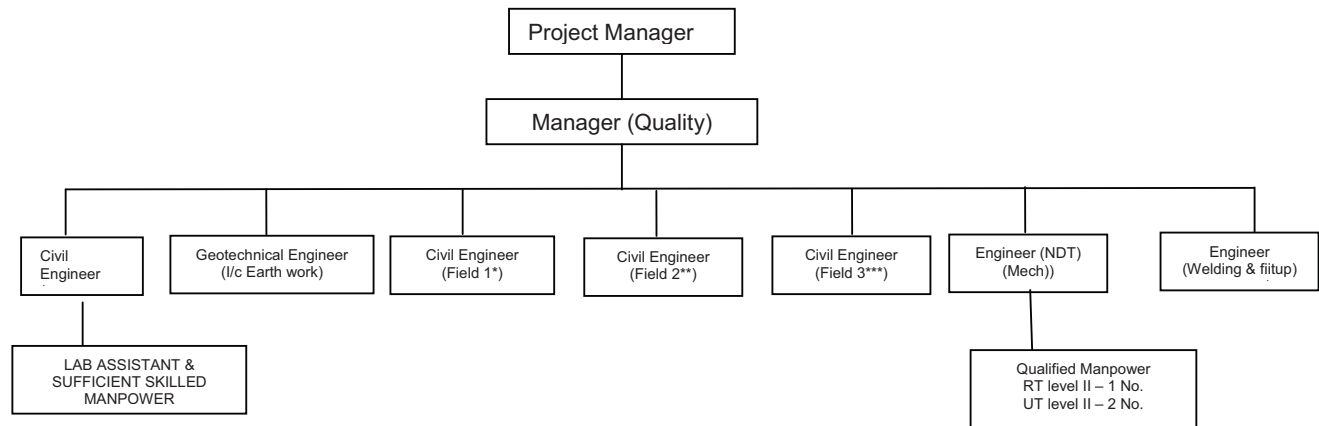
8.0 All electric hoists shall be tested as per IS-3938 and chain pulley blocks shall be tested as per IS-3832.

13.00.00 **CATHODIC PROTECTION**

Quality of cathodic protection system shall be as per given table.

IMPRESSED CURRENT CATHODIC PROTECTION											
Transformer Rectifier Unit											
Attributes Characteristics → ↓ Items / Components / Sub-assembly	Make, Model, Type, Rating & Finish	Chemical & Mechanical Tests	Sheet Steel Pretreatment & Painting process checks	Operational & Functional Checks	Conform to relevant Standard	Dimensional check and Paint shade, thickness, adhesion & Finish checks	Complete physical examination for constructional features of TRU as per OWNER specification	Efficiency Test on TRU & Transformer	Heat Run Test	Ratio & Polarity Test on TRU	HV & IR Test
Rectifier Transformer (IS : 2026)	Y				Y			Y			Y
Electronic Components	Y				Y						
PCB & Electronic Cards	Y				Y						
Control & Selector Switches (IS : 6875)	Y			Y	Y						
Indicating Meters (IS : 1248)	Y			Y	Y						
Indicating Lamps (IS : 13947)	Y			Y	Y						
Air Break Switches / Fuses (IS : 13947/13703)	Y			Y	Y						
Control Terminal Blocks (IS : 13947)	Y				Y						
Control Transformer (IS : 12021)	Y			Y	Y						
Push Buttons (IS : 4794)	Y			Y	Y						
MCB (IS : 8828)	Y			Y	Y						
PVC insulated Copper control wires (IS : 694)	Y				Y						
Sheet Steel (IS : 513)	Y	Y	Y		Y						
Synthetic Rubber Gaskets	Y	Y			Y						
Annunciator	Y			Y							
Transformer Rectifier Unit	Y					Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Notes											
1. This is an indicative list of tests / checks. The manufacturer is to furnish a detailed Quality Plan indicating the practice and procedure along with relevant supporting documents.											
2. Makes of all major Bought Out Items will be subject to OWNER approval.											

QA & QC ORGANISATION SETUP



NOTE :

1. The above organization setup is minimum however their deployment shall be as per the agreed deployment schedule. The contractor shall prepare a manpower deployment schedule in line with the finalized work plan and the same shall be submitted to the engineer-in charge for acceptance/ approval.
2. The contractor shall mobilize the QA& QC manpower in line with the finalized manpower deployment schedule and shall ensure their availability well in advance (15 days approx.) of the beginning of the concerned activity/ work.
3. The contractor shall further mobilize required number of skilled & supporting staff and additional resources, if any to meet the work schedule.
4. For concrete work 2 Nos. (one for foundation work & one for superstructure)
5. ** For lines and levels -1 No.
6. *** For Finishes and cladding work -1 No

TYPICAL QA/QC LAB EQUIPMENT

Sl. No.	Equipment	Nos.
1	Vicat Apparatus with deskpot	2
2	Le chatelier flask	2
3	Le chatelier Mould	2
4	Cube Moulds for cement testing	12
5	Vibration Machine	1
6	Length comparator	2
7	Shrinkage Bar mould	2
8	Sieve shaker	1
9	Sieves for sand, coarse & fine aggregate	1 set for each
10	Sieves for coarse aggregate for Road	1 set
11	Proctor testing equipment '	2 sets + 18 cores
12	Slump testing equipment	6 sets
13	Oven	2
14	Physical balance	1
15	Rapid moisture meter	2
16	Thermometer	4
17	Burret	2
18	Measuring cylinders	9
19	Measuring flasks	3
20	Compression testing machine	2 sets of 2000 kN capacity each
21	Cube moulds	30
22	Electronic balance	2 (12 kg capacity), 2 (200 mg capacity)
23	pH balance	As per requirement
24	Radiographic facilities	As per requirement. Party should deploy BARC approved agency for carrying out RT
25	Mechanical weighing machine	1 (100 kg capacity)
26	Ultrasonic testing machine	As per requirement
27	D.P. Test kit	10
28	Vernier 300 mm. 600 mm	2
29	Micrometer (0.25 mm) out side (25.00)	2
30	Radiography film viewer	2
31	Inside Micrometer 25-750 dia	2
32	Digital elcometer for paint thickness	2
33	Baking oven for electrode	3
34	Portable ovens	2
35	Rebar detector to locate the reinforcement before core cutting operation	1
36	Concrete coring machine (55mm, 60mm upto 150 mm dia core bit)	1
37	Rebound hammer	1
38	Ultrasonic pulse velocity tester	May be arranged from specialist laboratory.

1. The equipments listed above are indicative and required to be mobilised as minimum requirement, additional equipment if any .required for successful completion of work shall be provided /arranged by the contractor.
2. All test reports/ inspection reports have to be computerized and maintained on LAN with an access to the owner
3. Computers - 2 Nos. shall be deployed with Windows operating system and connected to the OWNER server
4. Based on the schedule (L2/L3 Network), Quality control & Quality Assurance work plan shall be finalized by the contractor and the same shall be submitted to the engineer-in-charge for acceptance/approval. The Finalized work plan shall be maintained on the computer to be accessed by the owner for database and day to day monitoring.

INDICATIVE LIST OF BOUGHT OUT ITEMS FOR CIVIL WORKS

Sl. No.	Bought Out Item	Proposed Make	Proposed list of Manufacturers
1.	Cement, if procured by Contractor		
2.	Structural and Reinforcement Steel, if procured by Contractor		
3.	Construction Chemicals- admixtures, waterproofing, accelerators, Epoxy Resin, grouts etc.		
4.	Bitumen, Bitumen Impregnated Fiber Board Joint Filler, Joint Sealing Compound, Bituminous Compound, Joint Sealant		
5.	Colour Coated Sheets		
6.	Paint and Painting System, PU Coating		
7.	Floor Tiles / Flooring/ Acid & Alkali resistant tiles		
8.	Glass and Glazing		
9.	False Ceiling - Glass Reinforced Gypsum System, Mineral Fiber Board System, Pre-painted Coil Coated Steel System		
10.	PVC water stops, hydrophilic strips,		
11.	Particle Boards, Plywood, Fire proof doors		
12.	Roof Water Proofing		
13.	Electro-Forged Gratings		
14.	Anodized Aluminum Sections		
15.	Fittings and fixtures for water supply works		
16.	PVC Pipes and accessories		
17.	Polyethylene water storage tank		
18.	Heavy duty anchor fasteners		
19.	Stop log. Trash Rack, Lifting Beam etc.		
20.	PTFE Bearing		
21.	Flexible Open Bellow Strap		
22.	HDPE Liner		
23.	Cathodic protection system		
24.	Anti weed treatment		
25.	HSFG Bolts		
26.	Any other specific high value and critical bought out Item required, meeting the specification requirements		

Note : The Bidders are required to indicate the list of proposed manufacturers/ sub-vendors for each of the BOI in their Bid proposal, which shall be discussed for finalization at post bid stage.

LOGO	SUPPLIER'S NAME AND ADDRESS	INDICATIVE FIELD QUALITY PLAN					ANNEXURE-IVA			
		ITEM: CIVIL WORK SUB-SYSTEM: GEOTECH (WALL FOUNDATIONS, BENT PILE, FILL, SITE LEVELLING, CONCRETE, ROAD, BUILDING ETC.	QIP NO.: REV. NO.: ISSUED DATE: PAGE:	1 Page 18 of 18	PROJECT: PROJECT NO.: CONTRACT NO.: MAIN CONTRACTOR	Reference Document	Acceptance Norms	Format of Record	Remarks	
Sl. No	Activity and operation	Characteristics / Instruments	Class of check	Type of Check	Quantum Of check					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	D*	10
14.4										
i		moisture content (for concrete and mortar)	as required	Physical	Once per week	IS 2386, IS 383 and Technical Specifications		SR/TR		
ii		gradation: grain size analysis	seive set	Physical	Once for each source	IS 2386 Part I, IS 9429 & IS 383 and Technical Specifications		SR/TR	✓	
iii		specific gravity	pycnometer	Physical	Once for each source	IS 2386 part I and Technical		SR/TR	✓	min 2.40
14.5	Rock Material for Rip Rap, Rock Toe and Random Rubble Masonry									
i		Specific gravity	as required	A	Physical	Once for each source	IS:1122 and Technical Specifications	SR/TR	✓	Mn 2.5
ii		Chemicals, oven balance etc.	as required	A	Physical	Once for each source	IS:1126 and Technical Specifications	SR/TR	✓	Maximum 10% weight loss after five cycles
iii		Impact Value	Impact Value testing apparatus	A	Physical	Once for each source	IS 2386 and Technical Specifications	SR/TR	✓	Max. 30%
iv		Water absorption	Balance, oven	A	Physical	Once for each source	IS 2386 and Technical Specifications	SR/TR	✓	Minimum 2.5%
v		Slake Durability	as required	A	Physical	Once for each source	IS:1050 and Technical Specifications	SR/TR	✓	Minimum 85 % after two cycles of 10 minutes
vi		placement profile thickness	as required	B	Physical	Random in each shift	IS 9237 and Technical Specifications	SR/TR	✓	
15.0	GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION WORK.									
i		Deployment of approved Geotechnical Investigation Agency - Equipments, Manpower etc	As required/agreed	A	Physical	Once before commencement of work	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes	SR	✓	
ii		Execution of Geotechnical Investigation locations, type etc as per scheme	As required / agreed	B	Physical	Each Location	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes	SR	✓	
iii		Collection of disturbed and undisturbed samples, their packing and storage	As required / agreed	B	Physical	each sampling	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes	SR		
iv		Conduct of field tests and geotechnical investigation scheme- such as, SPT, IRT, SPT, PL, PMT etc	As required / agreed	B	Physical	each field test	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes	SR		
v		Submission of Field Borings in approved format	As required / agreed	B	Review	Within 24 hours after completion of each BH	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes	SR	✓	
vi		Submission of laboratory test schedule and selection of samples for laboratory testing	As required / agreed	A	Review and acceptance	as per consultation with Engineer during dispatch of samples to approved	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes	SR	✓	
VII		Submission of Final Geotechnical investigation report along with recommendations	As required / agreed	B	Physical	After completion of investigation work and review of draft reports	As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes		✓	
		Legend to be used: Class # A - Critical, B-Major, C-Minor, SR, TR, MTC, LB								

LOGO		SUPPLIER'S NAME AND ADDRESS:		INDICATIVE FIELD QUALITY PLAN				ANNEXURE I (B)			
		ITEM : STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK		QIP NO.:		PROJECT:					
		SUB-SYSTEM: FABRICATION & ERECTION		REV. NO.:		PACKAGE:					
				DATE:		CONTRACT NO.					
				PAGE:		MAIN CONTRACTOR					
Sl. No	Activity and operation	Characteristics / Instruments		Class* of check	Type of Check	Quantum Of check	Reference Document	Acceptance Norms	Format of Record		Remarks
1	2	3		4	5	6	7	8	9	D*	10
ii		steel tape		B	Measurement	100%	As per approved drawing		SR		
13.8	HYDRO TESTING										
		Leakage tightness	Hydro test Arrangement	A	Leakage tests	100%	Tech Specification		SR		For shop welded joints before encasement in concrete/ painting and erection joints
14.00	STOP LOG GATE, TRASH RACK AND LIFTING BEAM										
14.1	MATERIAL										
		Check Quantity (in case of receipt) and completeness and damage, surface defects		C	Visual	100%	Challan / Release No damage, surface defect note		SR		✓
14.2	ERECTION	Alignment levelling	Plumb, Plano wire/water level	C	Measurement	100%	Specification/ Approved drawing		Inspection Report		Welding, if any, involved at site will be done by welders and procedure qualified as per ASME/IX in presence of OWNER'S Engineer
14.3	PAINING / SURFACE PREPARATION										
i		Shade		B	Visual	100%	Specification/ Approved drawing		Inspection Report		The type of painting/ surface treatment of parts shall be as per Technical
ii		DFT	Elcometer	A	Measurement	Random	Specification/ Approved drawing		-do-	✓	
14.4	TESTING										
i.	Free movement of stop log / trash rack in guides under dry condition	Lowering or raising for full length for 2/3 times		A	Physical	100%	Smooth operation, Tech. Specification, IS4622		-do-		
ii	Leakage for stop Log	Measurement of leakage	As read,	A	Physical	100%	Leakage rate within limit		-do-		Maximum leakage rate 5 litre/minute/metre length of seal under max-head as per IS-4622
iii	Load test for lifting beam	Load Test	As reqd.	A	Physical	100%	No deflection /No Deformation		-do-	✓	
		LEGEND: D* Records, identified with Tick* (✓) shall be essentially included by supplier in QA									
		Legend to be used: Class #: A= Critical, B=Major, C=Minor, SR, TR, MTC, LB									
Manufact urer/ Sub supplier	Main-supplier	Categorization Witnessing & Accepting (As per owner Q&A System) Category 'A' FQA Engineer in association with Executing Engineer, Category 'B' Executing Engineer, Category 'C' Executing Engineer, SR= Site Register, TR= Test Report, MTRC= Manufacturer's Test Certificate									
	Signature	This document shall be read in conjunction with owner Tech. Specifications, BOQ, Drawings									

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XVI
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XVI : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XVI : 1
3.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XVI : 7
4.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XVI : 7
5.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XVI : 9

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XVI

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers furnishing, providing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of the Contract.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Soling

2.01.01 Brick Soling

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of Item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

2.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

2.02.00 Brick Edging

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

2.03.00 **Masonry**

2.03.01 **General**

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

2.03.02 **Mortar**

Mix for mortar shall be specified in the Schedule of Items.

When lime is used hydrated lime shall be mixed with water to form putty and stored with care to prevent evaporation for at least 24 hours before use. Quick lime shall be slaked with enough water to make a cream, passed through a No. 10 sieve and stored avoiding evaporation for seven days before use.

Lime putty and sand in proper proportion shall be mixed on a watertight platform with necessary addition of water and thoroughly ground in a mortar mill. This mix shall be transferred to a mechanical mix, required quantity of cement added and the content mixed for at least 3 minutes. Mixtures of lime putty and sand may be stored avoiding drying out. For cement sand mortar cement and sand in requisite proportions shall be mixed dry in a mechanical mixer and then water added and mixed further. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to achieve working consistency.

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

Lime shall not be used where reinforcement is provided in brick work.

2.03.03 **Brick Masonry**

Bricks shall be soaked in water before use for a period for the water to just penetrate the whole depth of the bricks. Alternatively bricks may be adequately soaked in stacks by profusely spraying with clean water at regular intervals for a period not less than six hours. The bricks required for masonry work using mud mortar shall not be soaked. When the bricks are soaked they shall be removed from the tank sufficiently early so that at the time of laying they are skin-dry. Such soaked bricks shall be stacked on a clean place where they are not again spoiled by dirt earth etc.

Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. For brick work in half brick wall, bricks shall be laid in stretcher bond. Header bond shall be used preferably in all courses in curved plan for ensuring better alignment. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar. At the joint of brick masonry with RCC column/beam/wall, the mortar shall be with rich grade to avoid shear cracks.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing. The inside face of the brick work shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. Joints shall be fully filled and packed with mortar such that no hollow space are left inside the joints. Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

2.03.04 **Exposed Brickwork**

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by especially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of windowsills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days work. If face bricks are specified in the Schedule of Item, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborandum stone shall be used for rubbing down.

2.03.05 **Reinforced Brickworks**

Reinforcements shall be as specified in the Schedule of Items. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. Columns or welded to steel stanchions.

2.03.06 **Cavity Wall**

It is wall comprising of two leaves, each leaf being built of masonry units and separated by a cavity so as to provide an air space within the wall and tied together with metal ties or bonding units to ensure that two leaves act as one structural unit. The width of the cavity shall not be less than 50mm and not more than 115mm. Each leaf of the cavity wall shall not be less than 75mm. The space between the leaves being either left as cavity or filled with non-load bearing insulating and water proofing material.

2.03.06.01 **Metal Ties**

These may be of galvanized iron, wrought iron, gun metal, brass, copper, stainless steel or any such corrosion resistant metal, made of flats 20 x 5 mm cranked or twisted at their mid point with ends split and fish tailed. The ties shall be built into horizontal bed joints during erection, placed sloping towards the exterior side to prevent water from flowing along it from outer to inner leaf side.

2.03.06.02 **Bonding Units**

These shall be preferably precast R.C.C. units.

Length of the Bonding units will be sum of thickness of both leaves plus width of cavity if the leaves are 75mm or 115mm. If the leaves are more than 115mm thick, then the length of a unit will be $2 \times 115 + \text{width of cavity}$. Precast RCC units shall be provided with 2 no. , 6mm mild steel reinforcement bars tied with 2 no. 3 mm. dia. wire/hard drawn wire cross bars placed in the centre of units.

Cement concrete used in the bonding units shall not be leaner than 1:3:6 (1cement: 3coarse sand: 6 graded stone aggregate 20mm nominal size)

2.03.06.03 **Spacing**

Metal ties/bonding units shall be spaced not more than 90cm apart horizontally and 45cm vertically and staggered in each course. Additional ties shall be used near openings.

2.03.06.04 **Restrictions**

Cavity walls shall not normally be built more than 7.5 metres in height and 9 metres in length. Where large lengths and heights are desired, the wall shall be divided into panels with strengthening measures such as pillars etc. Cavity shall be covered at the top with at least two courses of masonry unit and/or a coping over it.

Adoption of cavity walls is not recommended when heavy concentrated load from beam etc. are to be supported by walls.

2.03.07 **Stone Masonry**

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.

2.03.08 **Exposed Stonework**

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on drawing or described in the Schedule of Items. Especially especially skilled mason shall execute it. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or the Schedule of Items or instructions. A sample wall, 10sq.m. In area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

2.03.08 **Hollow and Solid concrete block Masonry**

Hollow and solid concrete block shall conform to the requirement of I.S 2185. Hollow concrete block shall be sound, free from broken edges; free from cracks, honeycombing and other defects, which may give a defective work, impaired the required strength.

Dimensional stability: concrete masonry units shall be made of proper sizes and shape to suit the construction need and shall be in neutral of the following sizes:

The nominal size of concrete block /solid concrete block.

Length : 400,500,600.

Height : 200,100

Width : 50, 75,100,150,200,250,300.

In addition block shall be manufactured in half-length of correspondence to full length. Maximum tolerance of length shall be ($\pm$) 5mm and in height &with shall be $\pm$ 3mm.

The average crushing strength shall be determined as per I.S 2185 and shall be of Load bearing wall density of block shall be not less than 1500 kg /mm^3 and minimum average compressive strength of units shall be 3.5 to 7 N/mm^3 and minimum strength of individual unit shall be 2.8 to 5.6 for block density less than 1500 kg /mm^3 but not less than 1000 kg /mm^3 average compressive strength of units shall be 2.0 to 5 N/mm^3 and minimum strength of individual unit shall be 1.6 to 4.0 N/mm^3

For non load bearing wall block density shall be not less than 1000 kg /mm^3 and minimum average compressive strength of units shall be 1.5 N/mm^3 and minimum strength shall be 1.2 N/mm^3

2.03.08 **Composite Masonry**

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

2.03.09 **Expansion & Separation Joints**

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified in the Schedule of Items. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.03.10 **Moldings, Cornices, Drip Course**

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with carborandum stone.

2.03.11 **Curing**

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

2.03.12 **Embedding of fixtures**

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

2.03.13 **Encasing of Structural Steel**

This shall be done by building masonry work, around flanges, webs etc. of steel members and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick rich mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with minimum 18G chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer, before plastering work.

The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

2.04.00 **Damp Proof Course**

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm or as per schedule thick 'artificial stone' in proportion 1:1-1/2:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer's specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

2.05.00 **Damp Proof Membrane**

Damp proof treatment using fiber or Hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatments as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as mentioned in the Schedule of Items. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150mm lap under slabs on grade.

~~3.00.00 **RATES**~~

~~Rates shall be unit rates for the complete work as detailed out in the Specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.~~

~~4.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**~~

~~4.01.00 **Soling**~~

~~Soling of different types as enumerated in the Schedule of Items shall be measured on actual area basis. Deductions shall not be made for areas less than 0.1 Sq.M.~~

4.02.00 **Brick Edging**

Edging shall be measured on running length unless included in other relevant items.

4.03.00 **Masonry**

4.03.01 Thickness of brick walls shall be measured in nominal brick sizes.

4.03.02 For masonry work exceeding 150 mm in thickness, actual volume of work shall be measured and deductions for openings, lintels, sills, conduit ducts, pipes etc. shall be made. No opening less than 0.1 Sq.M. in area shall however be deducted.

4.03.03 No deductions shall be made for embedded fixtures nor any extra be paid for the mortar used for fixing or for necessary cutting of bricks.

4.03.04 For encasing of steel beams, columns etc. The sizes as shown on drawings shall be measured and deductions made for the volume of encased steel.

4.03.05 No extra payment shall be made for cutting of masonry units.

4.03.06 Walls 150 mm in thickness or less shall be measured for actual area of works and deductions made as in Clause 5.1.4.3.2.

4.03.07 Exposed brickwork using selected ordinary brick or face bricks for the exposed face shall be measured in area as an extra over the ordinary brickwork if so provided in the Schedule of Items. It shall be measured by volume including the composite backing if so provided in the Schedule. Deductions shall be made as described in Clause 5.1.4.3.2.

4.03.08 Reinforcements shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items in the schedule unless included in the items for masonry work.

Laps in wire mesh reinforcements shall not be measured. Reinforcing mesh shall be measured on actual area basis. Reinforcing bars shall be measured by weight.

The weight shall be arrived at on the basis of sectional weights as per I.S. No extra shall be paid for necessary modifications of existing dowels, if any, to tie up with the Contractor's work.

4.03.09 **Exposed Stonework**

Exposed Stonework using selected stone for exposed face shall be measured in area as an extra over ordinary stonework if so provided in the Schedule of Items. Deductions shall be made as described in Clause 5.1.4.3.2.

4.03.10 **Composite Masonry**

Composite masonry shall be measured for volume including backing if so provided in the Schedule of Items. If not, brickwork and stonework shall be measured separately and paid under relevant items.

4.03.11 **Expansion and Separation Joints**

Joints shall be measured for length or area for the complete work as shown on drawings including filler boards, sealant strips, sealing compounds, painting, cover etc. If so provided in the Schedule of Items unless any particular work is specifically excluded from the item.

4.03.12 **Mouldings, Cornice, Drip Course**

Mouldings, cornice, drip course unless indicated specifically under separate items shall be considered to be included in masonry items. However, cut in bricks or stone shall be neglected in measurements.

4.03.13 **Embedded Fixtures**

Inserts etc. Shall be measured by weight or by number and paid separately under relevant item in the Schedule of Items.

4.04.00 **Damp Proofing**

Damp proofing shall be measured and paid in net area. No deductions shall however be made for openings less than 0.1 sq. M. in area. No separate payment shall be made for preparation of base, formworks and additive for cast-in-situ damp proofing unless specified otherwise.

5.00.00 **I.S. CODES**

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are: -

IS : 1127	:	Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.
IS : 2185	:	Code Practice for hollow concrete block.
IS : 1597	:	Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry.
IS : 1609	:	Code of Practice for laying Damp-proof treatment Using bitumen felts.

- IS : 2212 : Code of Practice for Brickwork.
- IS : 2250 : Code of Practice for preparation and use of Masonry Mortar.
- IS : 5134 : Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XVII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XVII : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XVII : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XVII : 17
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XVII : 17
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XVII : 18
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XVII : 18

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XVII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Specification covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Scaffolding

For all exposed brick work or tile work double scaffolding independent of the work having two sets of vertical supports shall be provided. The supports shall be sound and strong, tied together with horizontal pieces over which scaffolding planks shall be fixed.

For all other work in buildings, single scaffolding shall be permitted. In such cases the inner end of the horizontal scaffolding pole shall rest in a hole provided only in the header course for the purpose. Only one header for each pole shall be left out. Such holes for scaffolding shall, however, not be allowed in pillars/columns less than one metre in width or immediately near the skew backs of arches. The holes left in masonry works for scaffolding purpose shall be filled and made good before plastering.

Note : In case of special type of brick work, scaffolding shall be got approved from Engineer-in-Charge in advance.

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

The cement plaster shall be 6 mm, 12mm, 15mm, 18mm or 20mm as specified in the item.

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be brushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints. Efflorescence if any shall be removed by brushing and scrapping. The surface shall then be thoroughly washed with water, cleaned and kept wet before plastering is commenced. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 **Plastering**

2.02.01 **Mortar**

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified in the Schedule of Items.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency.

For lime gauged plaster, lime putty or hydrated lime and sand in the required proportion shall be mixed on a watertight platform with necessary addition of water and thoroughly ground in mortar mill. This mix shall then be transferred to a mechanical mixer to which the required quantity of cement is added and mixed for at least 3 minutes.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 **Application of Plaster**

Ceiling plaster shall be completed before commencement of wall plaster.

Plastering shall be started from the top and worked down towards the floor. All putlog holes shall be properly filled in advance of the plastering as the scaffolding is being taken down. To ensure even thickness and a true surface, plaster about 15 x 15 cm shall be first applied, horizontally and vertically, at not more than 2 metres intervals over the entire surface to serve as gauges. The surface of these gauged areas shall be truly in the plane of the finished plaster surface. The mortar shall then be laid on the wall, between the gauges with trowel. The mortar shall be applied in a uniform surface slightly more than the specified thickness. This shall be brought to a true surface, by working a wooden straight edge reaching across the gauges, with small upward and sideways movements at a time. Finally the surface shall be finished off true with trowel or wooden float according as a smooth or a sandy granular texture is required. Excessive troweling or over working or over working the float shall be avoided.

All corners, arises, angles and junctions shall be truly vertical or horizontal as the case may be and shall be carefully finished. Rounding or chamfering corners, arises, provision of grooves at junctions etc. where required shall be done without any extra payment. Such rounding, chamfering or grooving shall be carried out with proper templates or battens to the sizes required.

When suspending work at the end of the day, the plaster shall be left, cut clean to line both horizontally and vertically. When recommencing the plastering, the edge of the old work shall be scrapped cleaned and wetted with cement slurry before plaster is applied to the adjacent areas, to enable the two to properly join together. Plastering work shall be closed at the end of the day on the body of wall and not to nearer than 15 cm to any corners or arrises. It shall not be closed on the body of the features such as plasters, bands and cornices, nor at the corners of arrises. Horizontal joints in the plaster work shall not also occur on parapet tops and copings as these invariably lead to leakages. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

No portion of the surface shall be left out initially to be patched up later on. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

Thickness

Where the thickness required as per description of the item is 20mm the average thickness of the plaster shall not be less than 20mm whether the wall treated is of brick or stone. In the case of brick work, the minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall be not less than 15mm while in case of stone work the minimum thickness over the bushings shall be not less than 12mm.

Curing

Curing shall be started as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently not to be damaged when watered.

The plaster shall be kept wet for a period of at least 7 days. During this period, it shall be suitable protected from all damages at the contractor's expense by such means as the Engineer-in-Charge may approve. The dates on which the plastering is done legibly marked on the various sections plastered so that curing for the specified period thereafter can be watched.

2.02.03 Finish

The plaster shall be finished to a true and to the proper degree of smoothness as required. The work shall be tested frequently as the work proceeds with true straight edge not less than 2.5 m long and with plumb bobs. All horizontal lines and surface shall be tested with a level and all jambs and corners with a plumb bob as the work proceeds.

Precaution

Any cracks which appear in the surface and all portions which sounds hollow when tapped, or are found to be soft or otherwise defective, shall be cut out in rectangular shape and redone as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

- i) When ceiling plaster is done, it shall be finished to chamfered edge at an angle at its junction with a suitable tool when plaster is being done. Similarly when the wall plaster is being done, it shall be kept separate from the ceiling plaster by a thin straight groove not deeper than 6mm drawn with any suitable method with the wall while the plaster is green.
- ii) To prevent surface cracks appearing between junctions of column/beam and walls, 150mm wide chicken wire mesh should be fixed with U nails 150mm centre to centre before plastering the junction. The plastering of walls and beam/column in one vertical plane should be carried out in one go. For providing and fixing chicken wire mesh with U nails payment shall not be made separately.
- iii) Due to faulty construction, if the plaster thickness increases more than 20 mm, the contractor shall provide chicken mesh to hold the plaster, at his own cost.

Deductions in measurements, for opening etc. will regulated as Follows :

- a) No deduction will be made for openings or ends of joints, beams, posts, girders, steps etc. up to 0.5 sqm in areas and no additions shall be made either, for the jambs, soffits and sills of such openings. The above procedure will apply to both faces of wall.
- b) Deduction for opening exceeding 0.5 sqm but not exceeding 3 sqm each shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits sills, etc. of these openings.
 - i) When both faces of walls are plastered with same plaster,
 - ii) Deductions shall be made for one face only.
 - iii) When two faces of walls are plastered with different types of plaster or if one face is plastered and other is pointed or one face is plastered and other is unplastered, deduction shall be made from the plaster or pointing on the side of the frame for the doors, windows etc. on which width of reveals is less than that on the other side but no deduction shall be made on the other side.
 - iv) Where width of reveals on both faces of wall is equal, deduction of 50% of area of opening on each face shall be made from area of plaster and/or pointing as the case may be.
 - v) For opening having door frame equal to or projecting beyond thickness of wall, full deduction for opening shall be made from each plastered face of wall.
- c) For opening exceeding 3 sqm area, deduction will be made in the measurements for the full opening of the wall treatment on both faces, while at the same time, jambs, sills and soffits will be measured for payment

In measuring jambs, sills and soffits, deduction shall not be made for the area in contact with the frame of doors, windows etc.

Cement Plaster with a Floating coat of Neat Cement

The cement plaster shall be 12, 15, or 20mm thick, finished with a floating coat of neat cement, as described in the item.

Specifications for this item of work shall be same as describe above except for the additional floating coat which shall be carried out as below.

When plaster has been brought to a true surface with the wooden straight edge, it shall be uniformly treated over its entire area with a pest of neat cement and rubbed smooth, so that the whole surface is covered with neat cement coating. The quality of cement applied for floating coat shall be 1 kg per sqm. Smooth finishing shall be completed with trowel immediately and in no case later than half an hour of adding water to the plaster mix. The rest of the specifications described in above shall apply.

18mm Cement Plaster (Two Coat Work)

The specification for scaffolding and preparation of surface shall be as described above.

Mortar

The mix and type of the aggregate specified in the description of item shall be used for the respective coats. Generally the mix of the finishing coat unless otherwise described in the item.

Generally coarse sand shall be used for the under coat and fine sand for the finishing coat, unless otherwise specified for external work and under coat work, the fine aggregate shall conform to grading zone IV. For finishing coat work the fine aggregate conforming to grading zone V shall be used.

Application

The plaster shall be applied in two coats i.e. 12 mm under coat and then 6mm finishing coat and shall have an average total thickness of not less than 18mm.

12mm under coat

This shall be applied as specified earlier except that when the plaster has been brought to a true surface a wooden straight edge and the surface shall be left rough and furrowed 2 mm deep with a scratching tool diagonally both ways, to form key for the finishing coat. The surface shall be kept wet till the finishing coat is applied.

6mm finishing coat

The finishing coat shall be applied after the under coat has sufficiently set but not dried and in any case within 48 hours and finished in the manner specified earlier.

Specifications for curing, Finishing and Precautions shall be as describe earlier.

6mm Cement Plaster on Cement Concrete and Reinforced Cement

Concrete Work

Scaffolding

Stage scaffolding shall be provided for the work. This shall be independent of the walls.

Preparation of Surface

Projecting burrs of mortar formed due to the gaps at joints in shuttering shall be removed. The surface shall be scrubbed with wire brushes. In addition concrete surfaces to be plastered shall be pock marked with a pointed tool, at spacing of not more than 5 cm. Centers, the pock being made not less than 3mm deep. This is to ensure a proper key for the plaster. The mortar shall be washed off and surface, cleaned off all oil, grease etc. and well wetted before the plaster is applied.

Mortars

Mortar of the specified mix using the types of sand described in the item shall be used.

Application

To ensure even thickness and true surface, gauges of plaster 15 x 15 cm. shall be first applied at more than 1.5m intervals in both directions to serve as guides for the plastering. Surface of these gauged areas shall be truly in the plane of the finished plaster surface. The plaster shall be then be applied in a uniform surface to a thickness slightly more than the specified thickness and shall then be brought to true and even surface by working a wooden straight edge reaching across the gauges. Finally the surface shall be finished true with a trowel or with wooden float to give a smooth or sandy granular texture as required. Excess troweling or over working of the floats shall be avoided. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

Plastering of ceiling shall not be commenced until the slab above has been finished and centering has been removed. In the case of ceiling of roof slabs, plaster shall be commenced until the terrace work has been completed. These precautions are necessary in order that the ceiling plaster is not disturbed by the vibrations set up in the above operations.

Finish

The plaster shall be finished to a true and plumb surface and to the proper degree of smoothness as required. The work shall be tested frequently as the work proceeds with a true straight edge not less than 2.5m long and with plumb bobs. All horizontal lines and surfaces shall be tested with a level and all jambs and corners with a plumb bob as the work proceeds.

Thickness

The average thickness of plaster shall not be less than 6 mm. The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall not be less than 5mm.

Curing

The specification as stated earlier

Precautions

The specification as stated earlier

~~Deductions~~

~~Deduction shall not be made for openings or for ends of columns, or columns caps of 0.5sqm each in area and under. No additions will be made either for the plastering of the sides of such openings. For openings etc. of areas exceeding 0.5 sqm deduction will be made for the full opening but the sides of such openings shall be measured for payment~~

2.02.04

Other Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer regarding the texture, colour and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough. Otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

b) **Neat Cement Finish**

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. Per Sq.M. or as per schedule and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) **Coloured Plaster Finish**

This shall be done in the same way as specified in clause 6.1.2.2.2 but using coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest edition.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) **Pebble-dash Finish (In Situ Work)**

The specification shall be the same as for rough cast plaster, except that the washed pebble or crushed stone graded from 12.5 mm to 6.3mm or as specified shall be dashed over the plaster base and the vacant spaces if any shall be filled in by pressing pebbles or crushed stone as specified by hand, so that the finished surface represents a homogeneous surface.

Specification for scaffolding, preparation of surface and mortar shall be as described earlier.

e) **Rough-Cast Finish**

Rough cast finish comprises of a mixture of sand and gravel in specified proportions dashed over a freshly plastered surface.

Preparation of surface

The joints shall be raked out, dust and loose mortar, shall be brushed out. The surface shall be thoroughly washed with water, cleaned and kept wet before plastering is commenced.

Mortar

Mortar of specified mix using the type of sand described in the item shall be used, where coarse sand is to be used, the fineness modulus of the sand shall not be less than 2.5mm

Application

The plaster base over which roughcast finish is to be applied shall consist of two coats, under layer 12mm thick and top layer 10mm.

12mm Under Layer

This shall be applied in the same manner as specified in earlier under 18mm cement plaster except that the finishing, after the mortar has been brought to a level with the wooden straight edge, shall be done with wooden float only.

Top Layer

The top layer shall be applied a day or two after the under layer has taken initial set. The latter shall not be allowed to dry out, before the top layer is laid on. The mortar used for applying top layer shall be sufficiently plastic and of rich mix 1: 3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand) or as otherwise specified so that the mix of sand and gravel gets well pitched with the plaster surface. In order to make the base plastic, about 10% of finely grouted hydrated lime by volume of cement, shall be added when preparing mortar for the top layer.

Finish

It shall be ensured that the base surface which is to receive rough cast mixture is in plastic state. The rough cast mixture shall consist of sand or gravel or crushed stone of uniform colour from 2.36 mm to 12.5mm or as specified and in the proportions as specified accurately to the effect required. The mixture gets well pitched into the plaster base. The mix shall again be dashed over the vacant spaces if any so that the surface represents a homogeneous surface of sand mixed with gravel. A sample of rough cast plaster shall be got approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

Specification for other details like precautions etc. as described earlier.

f) **Scraped Finish**

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 6.1.2.2.2 after being levelled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) **Textured Finish**

Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under "Plastering" Clause 6.1.2.2.2. Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) **External Quality Glass Mosaic Tiles**

Glass mosaic tiles to be laid in pattern and profiles on a bed of cement mortar 1:3 (with coarse sand) and set in cement paste or adhesive of approved quality & make, joints filled and finished by neat in pigmented cement or sealant of approved quality & brand and cured including necessary adjustment at edges corners etc. complete, strictly as per the manufacturer's specification & details. in walls, ceiling, soffits up to all elevations in straight or curved surface as murals or wall claddings per drawing & instruction of the Engineer-in-charge.

The following important steps to be followed for installation of "Glass Mosaic" tiles

Preparing the surface

The surface to be tiled must be clean, smooth and clean of dust. It must be in plumb and should be dry.

Application of adhesive

A good quality Latex-Modified thinset to be applied as approved by Engineer-in-charge for fixing of mosaic tiles. Thinset should be compatible with the substrate and environment (i.e. wet areas or exterior areas). The adhesive should be thick enough to avoid mosaic sheets from slipping once placed on the wall. Spread the adhesive uniformly (about 3mm thick) on the wall using the straight edge of the trowel. With the toothed edge of the trowel, comb the adhesive through.

Installation mosaic mounted on paper

Mosaic sheets with the paper side to be faced up. After pressing the sheets firmly in one direction, rubbers float to be used to tap the sheets. A wooden float may also be used but never a metal one. It is to check that all sheets are placed at the exact same distance from each other as the tiles.

After the mosaics have started to set, but before they become fully bonded the paper the paper should be removed. A damp sponge to be used on the surface of the sheets to ensure easy removal of the paper. Paper to be removed carefully by pulling one corner of the paper diagonally across the sheet. This must be done gently to ensure that no tiles are dislodged in the process. Realign any tiles with a spatula and remove excess adhesive at this point. Let the adhesive dry for approximately 24 hrs before beginning the grouting process.

Installation of mosaic mounted on mesh

Mosaic sheets with the mesh backing to be installed by pressing directly on the adhesive. A rubber or wooden float to be used to tap the sheets to ensure a flat and even surface. It is to check that all sheets are placed at the exact same distance from each other as the tiles. Adhesive to be applied as much as possible so that it can be covered with in 10 to 20 minutes or until surface is still wet and tacky. Tiles to be allowed to set until firm. Clean excess adhesive from the surface of the tile to set firm. Clean excess adhesive from the surface of the tile with wet cloth or sponge while the setting material is fresh. Leave the surface to dry before beginning the grouting process.

Grouting

Sponge & warm water to be used to remove any excess adhesive on the sheets. The surface must be free from dust. Using a hard rubber float, spread the grout horizontally and vertically on the mosaic sheet. Cover an area of not more than 2 sq mtr. at a time. Excess grout to be removed with the rubber float by working diagonally across the mosaics. After grouting, wait approximately 20 minutes before cleaning the excess grout.

Material specification

Glass mosaic tiles to be either gloss or mat finish quality with the size 20x20mm to 25x25mm, weight 7.5 kg to 8.7 kg per sqm, thickness 3.8 to 4.5mm, water absorption < 0.1%. It should have excellent stain resistant, UV resistant, frost resistant, thermal shock resistant and chemical resistant property. Size and type of tiles (Gloss or matt finish) to be as per drawing and approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

i) **1st Quality Ceramic Glazed External Wall Tiles**

Ceramic exterior wall tiles of work size 150 x 300mm (textured surface) with thickness varies from 8.5mm to 10mm on a single tile due to 3D surface, applicable only for wet cladding. It should conform to ISO 13006 / EN 159 Group B III. The linear thermal expansion of tiles should be $9 \times 10^{-6} \text{K}^{-1}$, Max.

Application

Surfaces to be tiled must be dry, clean and free from all contamination and should be dried and cured for at least two weeks.

The adhesive should be added to clean water and mixed thoroughly until a slump-free mortar is obtained. The adhesive is immediately ready – for- use and has a pot life of 3 hours. No further water should be added.

1. Spread not more than 1 sq.m. at a time , apply the adhesive to the wall surface.
2. Comb the adhesive to the required depth (between 3-6 mm) using a suitable trowel.
3. Press the tiles firmly into position with a slight twisting action, checking periodically that good contact is maintained with the back of each tile. Leave no voids behind the tiles when solid-bed fixing.
4. Tiles should be fixed within 20 minutes of the adhesive being applied, depending on the porosity of the surface and atmospheric conditions. Tiles can be adjusted up to 5-10 mins. after fixing.
5. Leave adequate joints (2-3 mm) between individual wall tiles by using spacer & to be grouted with polymer grout. This has to be maintained to avoid expansion – contraction problem due to climatic change as it will be exposed to sun.

6. Clean off surplus adhesive from the tile face and between joints.
7. Do not use in damp conditions.
8. Grouting should not be carried out for at least 24 hours.

j) **Heritage Granular Finish Work**

Heritage granular finish should be with special silica sand coloured with inorganic pigments along with acrylic co-polymer bonding agent containing biocides / fungicides and stabilizing adhesive. Application thickness will be 0.8mm to 1.2 mm as per JISA 6909.

The application to be done on plastered surface at all elevations as per design, drawing, manufacturers specification and direction of Engineer-in-charge, complete in all respect

2.03.00 **Pointing to Masonry**

All joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scraped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00 **Plaster with Metal Lath**

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 BG thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4 parts sand by volume, or 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 6.1.2.2.1. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for in the Schedule of Items, a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punning shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00 **Lime Punning**

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punning shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 **Plaster of Paris Punning**

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. area and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 **Stone Facing**

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or schedule of items. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawing for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable noncorrodable anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanised (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer. The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings and/or Schedule of Items.

2.08.00 **White Cement Putty Punning**

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with White Cement Putty punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 sq.m. area and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

PROPERTY

1. Tensile Adhesion Strength (N/MM ²) @ 28 Days	> 1.0
2. Compressive Strength (N/MM ²) @ 28 Days	> 9.0
3. Setting Time (Minutes) - Initial	=> 100
Final	=< 500
4. Water Absorption Coefficient - Kg/M ² .H ^{1/2}	< 1.0
5. Water Capillary Absorption (ML) @ 24 Hrs.	0.8
6. Water Retentivity %	> 98

Surface Preparation

All loosely adhering materials on the plastered wall surface is to be removed with the help of emery stone, putty blade or wire brush and clean water. The substrate should be cleaned, free from dust, grease and loose materials. Dry and absorbent surface should be moistened with sufficient quantity of clean water.

Mixing

White cement putty should be mixed slowly with 30-35% of clean water to form a paste. Mixing is to be continued for 10-15 minutes to form a uniform paste.

Application method

First coat shall be applied on well moistened plastered wall surface from bottom to upward direction uniformly with putty blade. After drying of first coat the surface shall be rubbed gently with wet sponge or putty blade to remove loose particles. Surface shall be allowed 3 hours to dry before applying the second coat. After complete drying of second coat, loose particles shall be removed by gently rubbing the surface with wet sponge or putty blade. After mixing the putty should be utilized within 2 hours. Total thickness of coats shall not be more than 1.5mm or as per manufacturer specifications.

2.09.00 Cement Water Proofing Compound

It shall be used for cement mortar for plastering or concrete work.

Water Proofing Compound

Integral cement water proofing compound conforming to IS 2645 and of approved brand and manufacturer, enlisted by the Engineer-in-Charge from time to time shall be used.

The contractor shall bring the materials to the site in their original packing. The containers will be opened and the material mixed with dry cement in the proportion by weight, recommended by the manufacturers or as specifically described in the description of the item. Care shall be taken in mixing, to see that the water proofing material gets well and integrally mixed with the cement and does not run out separately when water is added. It shall be measured by weight.

The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 ~~RATES~~

~~Rates shall be for the complete work as detailed out in the specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.~~

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

- a) All surface finish shall be measured on actual area laid. No deductions shall be made for openings, pipes, and sleeves etc. upto 0.1 Sq.M. in area.
- b) Unless separate item is provided for special corner or edge finish, drip course, grooves, mouldings, curbs etc. these shall not be measured separately. Where separate item is provided in the Schedule of Items, such work shall be measured for length.
- c) No separate payment shall be made for finishing round openings, sleeves, pipes, etc. No separate payment shall be made for formwork, templates etc. required for achieving true lines and profiles as shown on drawing.
- d) Finishes applied integrally with walls, floors, steps and ceilings shall be measured separately and paid under relevant items.
- e) Any reinforcement incorporated in the finish shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.
- f) Unless otherwise mentioned in the Schedule of Items, hangers, supports and laths for lath plastering shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.

6.00.00 **I. S. CODE**

Important relevant code for this Section :

- a) IS : 1661 : Code of practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on walls and ceilings.
- b) IS : 4101 : Code of practice for external facings and veneers.
- c) IS : 1200 (Pt-XII) : Method of Measurements of Building and Civil Engineering Works: Part: XII- Plastering and Pointing

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XVIII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SINGLE AND SANDWICH METAL CLADDING

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	VII-C/S-XVIII : 1
2.00.00	PRODUCTS	VII-C/S-XVIII : 3
3.00.00	DOUBLE SKIN INSULATED METAL CLADDING	VII-C/S-XVIII : 4
4.00.00	EXECUTION	VII-C/S-XVIII : 5
5.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XVIII : 6
6.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XVIII : 6

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XVIII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SINGLE AND SANDWICH METAL CLADDING**

1.00.00 GENERAL

1.01.00 Description

1.01.01 This section covers, providing, furnishing and installation of sandwich/double skin metal cladding with insulation for wall/roof as shown in contract drawings including making cut outs for various openings for doors, windows, ducts, pipes, conductors etc and fixing of such components with the cladding arrangement with necessary flashing, sealant as required as per contract drawings. The contractor shall furnish all labour, materials, tools and equipment required to complete the work.

1.02.00 Applicable Codes and Standards

1.02.01 The following codes and standards are intended to provide an acceptable level of quality for materials and products. The contractor may propose alternative codes and standards provided they give an equivalent degree of quality as the referred codes and standards and are submitted for consultants/owner's approval.

1.02.02 ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.

1.02.02.1 A446 - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) steel sheets of structural quality. Coils and cut lengths.

1.02.02.2 A611 - Steel, cold rolled sheet.

1.03.00 Submittals

1.03.01 The contractor shall submit to the owner the following items for review before commencing work.

1.03.01.1 Samples

- a) Three 300 x 300 mm pieces of each type of pre-coated and preformed metal sheet for top skin and bottom skin.

- b) Type of insulation proposed for use and its thickness and density.
 - c) Fabricated sandwich metal cladding- Sample size shall be 300 x 300 mm three nos.
 - d) Edge sealing and flashing.
- 1.03.01.2 Manufacturer's literature indicating the nature of preformed profiled, colour coating, manufacturer's recommended installation, instructions and maintenance procedure.
- 1.03.01.3 Manufacturer's certification of compliance with each delivery.
- 1.03.01.4 **Shop Drawings**
- Showing fabrication details of sandwich/double skin metal cladding with Insulation, preformed sheet profile and total colour thickness for profiled top skin and slightly ribbed bottom skin, thickness and nature of insulation, installation and erection, anchorage, fasteners and details of accessories, metal flashing and its fixing including various openings for doors, windows, louvres, pipes etc.
- 1.03.02 **Test Reports**
- Two copies of Test Reports and Source of Quality Control Tests.
- 1.03.03 **Supplier Certificates**
- Two copies of technical data showing that the proposed finish product is suitable for the environmental conditions of the job site and that the materials meet specification requirements.
- 1.04.00 **Product Handling**
- 1.04.01 Delivery of Materials to job site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging.
- 1.04.02 Identify contents with name of manufacturer, brand name, thermal value and applicable standard.
- 1.04.03 Store materials in an area protected from adverse climatic conditions, moisture and open flame or spark and shall be stored off the ground with one end elevated for drainage. The sheets shall be protected from inclement weather with a waterproof covering with ventilation to avoid condensation.

- 2.00.00 **PRODUCTS**
- 2.01.00 **General**
- 2.01.01 All goods and products covered by these specifications shall be procured from manufacturer duly approved by the owner
- 2.01.02 Roof insulation shall have a minimum R-value of 2.083 M² °K/Watt. Thickness of sandwich cladding shall be as required to meet the specified “R” values.
- 2.01.03 Sandwich material shall be of “Rib and Flute” design to ensure wide spanning and quick recovery after being subjected to excessive load. Double skin materials shall be interlocking type 150mm wide strip and inner sheet shall be mild rib & flute type profile to ensure quick recovery after being subjected to excessive load.
- 2.01.04 **Material**
- 2.01.04.1 Base Material High tensile steel
- 2.01.04.2 Metal protection Galvalume
- 2.01.04.3 Organic coating Silicon Modified Polyester (SMP) Fluoro polymer (PVF₂) and plastisols to resist aggressive climate of the jobsite
- 2.01.05 Material shall be prefabricated sandwich panel with polystyrene insulation/high density rock wool slab insulation shall be conformed to relevant ASTM or alternative codes and standard. Insulation shall be bonded to steel sheet with industrial grade adhesive. Sheeting material shall be preformed and precoated profile sheeting of thickness 0.60 mm or as recommended by manufacturer to resist the climate of the jobsite for Top skin (Weather side) and Bottom skin or inner side slightly ribbed type and minimum 0.5 mm thick or as recommended by manufacturer of similar pre coated panel.
- 2.01.06 Insulating core shall vary from 25 mm to 100 mm thick according to the climatic requirement of the site and shall be either polystyrene block or rock wool slab made to profile of the sheet. The maximum density shall be 32.35 Kg / M³ for polystyrene and shall have minimum R-value 2.083 M² °K/Watt.
- 2.01.07 Panel size shall be largest available size.
- 2.01.08 Warranty for precoated profiled metal sandwich /double skin cladding shall be for a minimum period of 40 years.

2.01.09 **Sealants**

Penetration and end laps in sheeting shall be sealed with a non-hardening approved sealant as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.01.10 **Profile HDPE Filler**

2.01.10.1 Profile HDPE Filler shall be die cut in profile to match the profile of the sheet.

2.01.10.2 Metal flashing shall be of similar material and colour of top skin.

3.00.00 **DOUBLE SKIN INSULATED METAL CLADDING**

3.01.00 **General**

3.01.01 Metal cladding may be of double skin separated by an approved insulation in between. External sheet shall be of interlocking type.

3.01.02 Providing, erecting, fitting & fixing at all elevations double skin insulated roofing / wall cladding with Luxalon or equivalent 150 F and profiled steel sheets made out of 0.55mm (TCT) permanently colour-coated galvalume steel (150gsm Zinc Aluminium alloy coating total of both as per AS 1397:1993) having 550 MPa yield strength. Colour coating shall comprise of Polyester coating of approved colour. The Polyester colour coating shall comprise of 15-20 micron finished coat over 5 micron primer coat on the exposed side and manufacturer's back coat of 5 microns over a primer coat on the inner side.

The external sheet shall be Luxalon or equivalent 150 F fixed on to the hat sections with the help of specially designed carriers to hold the external Luxalon cladding. The inner sheet shall have 980mm cover width, 28mm high crest at 195mm c/c. with special male / female side-laps and anti-siphoning features to prevent leakage. Two small ribs are there in between the two profiles. The inner sheet along with sub-girths of size 50mm x 50mm x 50mm manufactured out of 1.6mm GI sheet in 'C' / 'Z' shape would be fixed to the purlin by means of self-drilling fasteners (12G - 14TPI x required length). Outer sheeting shall be fixed with the help of concealed compatible interlocking clips and wafer-head Zinc-coated self-drilling fasteners / screws on to the sub-girths. The clips shall be concealed and no fasteners are to penetrate the external sheeting.

An insulation of 50mm thick Rocklloyd Resin-bonded Rockwool of density 48 kg./m3 conforming to IS:8183 shall be provided and fixed between two sheets.

3..01.03 Providing and fixing of double skin prefabricated factory assembled rock wool insulated wall cladding system comprising of profiled external sheet manufactured out of 0.55mm TCT (Total Coated Thickness) permanently colour coated zincalume steel (150 gsm. zinc – aluminium alloy coating total of both sides as per AS 1397: 1993) having 550 Mpa yield strength. The colour coating shall comprise of SMP / super polyester PVF2. The inner sheeting shall be 0.50mm/0.6mm TCT of SMP / super polyester PVF2 coated zincalume steel 150 gsm. (Zinc – aluminium alloy coating mass total of both sides as per AS 1397:1993) having 550 Mpa yield strength or 180gsm galvanised of 240 mpa. The colour coating shall comprise of 20 microns finish coat over a 5-micron primer coat on the exposed side and a back coat of 5 microns over a primer coat of 5 micron on the reverse side. The external sheet shall have 500mm cover width, 47mm high crests at 250mm centres with special male / female side laps and anti-siphoning feature to prevent leakage. The inner sheet shall have 980mm cover width 28mm high crests at 195mm centres with special male / female side laps and anti-siphoning features to prevent leakages. The inner sheet shall be fixed to the structure by means of self drilling fasteners no. 12-24 x 25 mm conforms to AS: 3566 Class-3 long at valley. Outer sheeting shall be fixed with the help of concealed compatible interlocking clips and wafer head zinc coated self drilling fasteners / screws 4.2 x 25mm long on to the steel runner. The clips shall be concealed and no fasteners are to penetrate the external sheeting. Insulation of density 100 Kg/m³ and average thickness 50 mm. conforming to IS 8183 having a thermal conductivity value of 0.034 W/mk at 50 degree C mean temperature. Wherever single skin metal cladding shall be used over brickwork, the material shall be same as the outer skin of insulated metal cladding system.

4.00.00 **EXECUTION**

4.01.00 **Inspection**

4.01.01 the contractor shall examine the area, which will be covered, and the masonry wall where the edge of the sandwich/double skin cladding will be fixed and the structural alignments.

4.01.02 Contractor shall correct any unsatisfactory conditions prior to start of work.

4.02.00 **Installation**

4.02.01 Sandwich panel shall be fixed over structural members with joints overlapped and fastened using stainless steel fasteners self-drilling type or as recommended by the manufacturer.

4.02.02 Double skin wall cladding shall be installed strictly as per manufacturer specification and details.

4.02.03 All end laps of profiled sheeting and joints of flashing shall be sealed properly with non-hardening natural cure silicon sealant or as recommended by the manufacturer.

4.02.04 Accessories like fasteners, tape, and foam fillers, flashing etc. as required shall be provided as per recommendation of manufacturer.

4.03.00 **Clean-Up**

Remove sealant splatters and smears remove steel particles generated by drilling to avoid damage.

5.00.00 ~~**RATES**~~

~~Rates shall be for unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule and shall include all wastages.~~

6.00.00 ~~**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**~~

- ~~a) No allowance shall be made for laps.~~
- ~~b) Roofing and side sheeting shall be measured for net area of work done. Corrugated / Trough sheeting shall be measured flat and not girthed. Openings less than 0.1 Sq.m shall not be deducted.~~
- ~~c) Special features like flashings, ridge pieces, caves, corner pieces, north-light curves etc. shall be measured for length of installation.~~
- ~~d) Gutter and down comers shall be measured for length along their centre lines and bends, junctions, shoes ends, etc. shall not be considered for measurement.~~
- ~~e) Opening area of Doors, Windows, Louvers, Cutouts which falls under metal clad area shall be measured for deduction from total metal clad / clad area.~~
- ~~f) Curved roofing sheets shall be measured for area of curve.~~

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XIX
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XIX : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XIX : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XIX : 17
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XIX : 18
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XIX : 18
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XIX : 19

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XIX

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
CARPENTRY AND JOINERY**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This shall include supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, paneled or flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall paneling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for in the schedule. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified in the "Schedule of Fixtures".

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Materials

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well seasoned C P teakwood free from decay, fungal growth, boxed heart, pitch pockets or steaks on the exposed edges, splits, large or loose, knots cracks or other defects. Where specified, timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use. Before starting the carpenter's work, the Tendered shall have the rough timber approved by the Engineer.

b) Plywood

Plywood boards are formed by gluing and pressing three or more layers of veneers with the grains of adjacent veneers running at right angles to each other. The veneers shall be either rotary cut or sliced and shall be sufficiently smooth to permit an even spread of glue. Face veneers may be either decorative on both sides or one side commercial and the other decorative. Ply wood shall be BWP grade or BWR grade as per IS 303. Plywood shall be commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde resin of B W R grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) **Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets**

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer and the bulk supply procured in sheet sizes which will ensure the least number of joints in one surface.

d) **Flush Doors**

Flush door shutters shall have a solid core with commercial or decorative or non-decorative (Paintable type as per IS 2202 Part I) faces and hardwood edges. The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particleboard. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is phenol formaldehyde of BWR grade, conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified in the "Schedule of Items". The moisture content in timbers used in the manufacture of flush door shutters shall be not more than 12 percent when tested according to IS 1708.

Face Panel

The face panel shall be formed by gluing, by the hot-press process on both faces of the core, either plywood or cross-bands and face veneers. The thickness of the cross bands as such or in the plywood shall be between 1.0mm and 3.0mm. The thickness of the face veneers as such or in the plywood shall be between 0.5 mm and 1.5mm for commercial veneers and between 0.4 mm and 1.0mm for decorative veneers, provided that the combined thickness of both is not less than 2.2mm. The direction of the veneers adjacent to the core shall be at right angles to the direction of the wooden strips. Finished faces shall be sanded to smooth even texture. Commercial face veneers shall conform to marine grade plywood and decorative face veneers shall conform to type I decorative plywood in IS 1328.

Lipping

Lipping, where specified, shall be provided internally on all edges of the shutters. Lipping shall be done with battens of first class hardwood or as specified of depth not less than 25mm. For double leaved shutters, depth of the lipping at meeting of stiles shall be not less than 35 mm. Joints shall not be permitted in the lipping.

Rebating

In the case of double leaves shutters the meeting of stiles shall be rebated by 8mm to 10mm. The rebating shall be either splayed or square type as shown in the drawing where lipping is provided. The depth of lipping at the meeting of stiles shall not be less than 30 mm.

Opening for glazing

When required, glazing shall be provided and unless otherwise specified the opening for glazing shall be 250mm in height and 150mm or 200mm in width unless directed otherwise. The bottom of the opening shall be at a height of 1.4 m from the bottom of the shutter. Opening for glazing shall be lipped internally with wooden batten of width not less than 25mm. Opening for glazing shall be provided where specified or shown in the drawing.

Tolerance

Tolerance on the width and height shall be +3 mm and tolerance on nominal thickness shall be ± 1.2 mm. The thickness of the door shutter shall be uniform throughout with a permissible variation of not more than 0.8 mm when measured at any two points.

Adhesive

Adhesive used for bonding various components of flush door shutters namely, core, core frame, lipping, cross-bands, face veneers, plywood etc. and for bonding plywood shall conform to BWP type, phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin adhesive conforming to IS 848.

e) Panelled Glazed or Panelled and Glazed Shutters

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particleboard as per "Schedule of Items" and as per drawing or as recommended and approved by Engineer in charge.

Panelled or glazed shutters for doors, windows, ventilators and cupboards shall be constructed in the form of timber frame work of stiles and rails with panel inserts of timber, plywood, block board, veneered particle board, fiber board wire gauze or float glass. The shutters may be single or multipanelled, as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Timber for frame work, material for panel inserts and thickness of shutters shall be as specified. All members of the shutters shall be straight without any wrap or bow and shall have smooth well planed face at right angles to each other.

Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

Window and Ventilator Shutters

Window and Ventilator shutters shall conform to IS 1003 (Part 2)

f) **Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL)**

Laminated Veneer Lumber door frames and shutters shall conform to IS 14616

Material

i) **Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL)**

Laminated Veneer Lumber is made of rubber wood silver oak, eucalyptus, Poplars, acacias etc. veneers glued tighter having grains of all the veneers in one direction under high temperature and pressure to develop high Modulus of Rapture & Modulus of elasticity. Veneers for LVL shall be of thickness between 1.5 to 2.5mm.

ii) Veneers shall be free from knot holes, decayed knots except pin knots, unfilled splits wider than 3 mm, concentrated borer holes, shakes, objectionable decay or termite attack, except that for the face veneers none of these defects or cross grain exceeding 1 in 10 shall be permitted. The nominal thickness of all the veneers used shall be identical and uniform within a tolerance of ± 5 percent.

iii) **Adhesives** : Only BWP grade adhesive conforming to IS 848 shall be used for making LVL.

iv) **Preservatives** : Veneers used for LVL shall be given preservative treatment before lamination, with a preservative that is compatible with the adhesive to be used. Only fixed type of water soluble preservatives, CCA or CCB, or non-leachable, solvent soluble preservatives as per IS 401 shall be used for treating the veneers. Retentions of preservatives shall be as per IS 401 depending upon the proposed end use.

All the Veneers shall be given preservative treatment by one of the water soluble fixed type treatment, Copper Chrome-Boron Composition. (CCB) as per IS 401. The treated Veneers shall than be dried having moisture content less than 6%. The Veneers shall be glued together, by keeping all the grains in one direction, with BWP grade synthetic resin adhesive conforming to IS 848. The Veneers having moisture content less than 6% so glued, shall be pressed in hot press at high temperature of 140 degree C to 180 degree C. and pressure 1.4 to 1.8 MPa. The net absorption of preservative in LVL when tested as per IS 2753 shall not be less than 8.0 kg/m³ Veneers shall be scarf joined only length wise and not in the direction of width with EWP type synthetic resin adhesive. However, the length of individual Veneer shall not be less than 600mm.

Moisture Content

The average moisture content of three test specimens, when determined in accordance with IS 1734 (Part 1) shall be between 5 to 15%.

g) Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) Door Shutters

This specification lays down requirements regarding types, sizes, material, construction, workmanship and finish, performance evaluation, sampling, measurements, rates and testing of Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) door shutter for use in domestic buildings, offices, schools, hospitals, etc. This specification does not cover large size door shutters for industrial and special buildings such as workshops, garages, godowns etc.

The material of each lot shall be supported by a certificate to that effect:

Each lot of LVL materials shall be accompanied by the test reports. Fabricated shall take up manufacturing of shutters only if provisions of clause mentioned above fulfilled, failing which, shutters so manufactured are liable for rejection.

Panelling Materials

Plain Particle Board : Plain particle boards used for panels shall be FPT-1 conforming to IS 3087 and shall have been bonded with BWP type of synthetic resin adhesive as per IS 848.

Pre-laminated Particle Board : Pre-laminated particle boards used for panels shall conform to IS 12823. The plain particle boards used in pre-laminated particle boards shall be as per stated above.

Medium Density Fiber Board : Medium density fibre board used for panels shall confirm to exterior grade as per IS 12406 made from agro-forest products or agricultural wastes or natural fibers.

Pre-laminated Medium Density Fiber Board : Pre-lamination in pre-laminate medium density fiber board shall confirm to the requirements such as Abrasion Resistance, Resistance to Steam, Crack Resistance, Resistance to Cigarette Burn and Resistance to Stain as specified in IS 12823. The medium density fiber board used in pre-laminated medium density fiber board shall be as per stated above.

Glass: Glass for glazing shall confirm to IS 2835 or IS 2553. The use of other types of glass, such as frosted glass, wired glass may also be specified by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Wire Gauze : Wire gauze shall generally confirm to IS 1568 and shall be regularly woven with equally spaced galvanized mild steel wires of 0.63 mm nominal diameter in both warp and weft directions to form aperture of average width 1.40 mm.

h) **Construction and Workmanship**

Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) paneled, glazed and panelled and glazed shutter shall be constructed in the form of LVL framework of stiles and rails with panel inserted conforming (as per stated above) of plain or perlaminated particle board, plain or perlaminated medium density fibre board, wire gauze or glass. The panels shall be fixed by either providing grooves in stiles and rails and beading as specified. The stiles top rails, lock rails and bottom rails shall be jointed to each other by mortice and tenon joints. Rails having width of 150 mm or more shall have plain double tenon joints. Other rails shall have single tenon joints. The bottom lock and top rails shall be inserted 25+3 mm short of the width of stiles to form a stub mortice & tenon joint. After assembling shutters complete with panels, Bamboo pins of 6 mm dia shall be fitted on each tenon and mortice joint by drilling suitable size of holes (2 pins per joint for rail width upto 150 mm and 3 pins for rails of greater width). All the four edges of shutter shall be beaded with 12 mm thick rubberwood /plantation wood lipping. Lipping shall be seasoned and chemically treated. Lipping on top and bottom rails shall be of one piece and lipping on stiles may be in two pieces. All lippings shall be glued to shutter with water resisting glue (Synthetic rubber passed adhesive) at the rate of 0.15 kg/m².

All members of the shutters shall be straight, smooth and with well planed faces at right angles to each other. Any warp and bow shall not exceed 1.5 mm. The right angle for the shutters shall be checked by measuring the two diagonals from one extreme corner to the opposite one and the difference between the two diagonals shall not be more than 3 mm.

Beading : All the panels except glass and wire gauze shall be fixed with grooves but additional beading may be provided either on one side or on both the sides, if so specified. In so far as glass and wire gauze panels are concerned, beading shall be provided without grooves. In such a case where beading is provided without the grooves, the beading shall be only on one side, the other side being supported by rebate from stiles. The beading shall have a size not less than 15 mm x 10 mm. It can be fixed by suitable handless nailing or screwing. The beading shall be of plantation timber section, preservative chemically treated of fixed type as per IS 401-1982.

Stiles, top rails, bottom rails and lock rails of shutters shall each be made in one piece of LVL, only.

Mullions and glazing bars shall be stubtenoned to the maximum depth which the size of the member wood permit or to a depth of 25 mm, whichever is less.

The minimum depth of grooves of stiles and rails shall be 12 mm for all types of panelling. The panels shall be framed into grooves to the full depth of groove leaving an air space of 1.5 mm and the faces shall be closely fitted to the sides of the groove.

LVL shutters shall be manufactured in factories under controlled conditions.

i) **Panelling**

Plain and perlaminated Particle Board Panelling : The panels shall be made of one piece of plain or prelaminated particle board of thickness 12 mm or more.

Wire Gauze Panelling : Wire gauze panel shall be so designed that no single panel shall exceed 0.5 sqm. in area.

j) **Rebating**

In case of double leaved shutters, the meeting of the stiles shall be rebated either splayed or square type as per IS 1003 (part-1).

k) **Gluing of Joints**

The contact surfaces of tenon and mortice shall be treated before putting together as per IS 1003 (part-1). All the tenon and mortice joints should be glued together and pinned to full thickness of the door with Bamboo pins.

l) **Tolerances**

Tolerance on the size of door shutter shall be +3 mm and in thickness +1.2 mm.

m) **Location of Fittings and Accessories**

Each door shutter shall be fixed to the frame with four hinges, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer-in-Charge, of the type specified.

The lock rail of door shutters, where provided, shall be so placed that its centre line is at a height 850+5 mm from the bottom of the shutter. Hinges and other fixtures shall be fixed to shutter with full threaded steel screws after coating the screws with adhesive such as fevicol etc. For fixing of hinges, holes of 3.5 mm diameter and 52 mm length shall be bored and No. 10 full threaded parallel shank steel screws, 50

mm long, coated with adhesive shall be used. In no circumstances screws shall be hammered into board.

Cleats and blocks made of LVL wood shall be fixed to door shutter, if required, by the user as per size and shape approved. Pull bolt or sliding door bolt etc. shall be provided in the door shutter at a height of 850 mm from bottom of shutter. These shall be fixed to shutter as per method of fixing described above.

For rescrewing, a plastic sleeve of appropriate diameter shall be inserted into the hole and then fixing with full threaded screws shall be done. Fittings other than hinges shall be provided as per scheduled by the user. The fittings shall conform to specifications as described above.

Panelled shutter may be provided with louvers of vision panels as specified. Where such a provision is made, the position, size and shape of louver or vision panel opening shall be as specified.

n) **Finish**

All the four edges of the shutter shall be square. The shutter shall be free from twist or warp in its plane. Panels of the door shutters shall be flat and well sanded to a smooth and level surface. All the surfaces shall be delivered without protective coat of wood primer polish or varnish.

o) **Glazing**

Glazing in the shutters of door and window shall be as per in specifying sizes of the openings or panels of glass, the first dimension shall be width. The glass shall be embedded in putty and secured to the rebate by the wooden beading of suitable size and shape.

p) **Fixtures**

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture, etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified in the "Schedule of Fixtures". However minimum number of fixtures shall be as follows :

1. **For external single leaf door :**

- 6Nos hold fast or anchor bolts.
- 3Nos 100mm long SS hinge
- 10mm dia & 300mm long SS tower bolt on inside face.
- Mortise lock & latch either barrel type or rectangular type.
- SS doorknob or handle on both faces.
- SS Door stopper with EPDM stay piece.

- Heavy duty automatic door closer.
 - Rain drip
2. **For external double leaf door :**
- 6Nos hold fast or anchor bolts.
 - 3Nos 100mm long SS hinge on both shutters.
 - 10mm dia & 300mm long SS tower bolt on inside face on both shutters.
 - Mortise lock & latch either barrel type or rectangular type.
 - SS doorknob or handle on both faces.
 - SS Door stopper with EPDM stay piece.
 - Heavy duty automatic door closer on active shutter.
 - Rain drip
3. **For external single leaf window :**
- 6Nos hold fast or anchor bolts.
 - 3Nos 100mm long SS hinge
 - 10mm dia & 300mm long SS tower bolt on inside face.
 - SS pull ring minimum 6mm thick and 50~75mm dia.
 - SS window stay piece.

2.02.00

Partitions

These shall be conform to drawings an all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

a) **Materials**

Gypsum Board conforming to IS 2095 (Part-1)

Non asbestos multi-purpose cement board conforming to IS 14862
Tapered edge calcium silicate board

Tapered Edge Calcium Silicate Board is manufactured from Siliceous and Calcareous materials reinforced with fibers. The boards are made in a laminar process and then autoclaved to give a stable crystalline structure. It is lightweight and can be fixed to either side of timber, aluminium or lightweight galvanized metal sections. The partitions are non-load bearing and can easily be assembled at site.

b) **Installation**

The G.I. frame and board partitions shall be fixed as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

c) **Jointing & Finishing**

Joints of the boards are finished with specially formulated joining compounding and fiber tape to provide seamless finish. Board surface can be decorated with any type of paint, wall paper, wood veneer & hard laminates. Services should be incorporated before commencement of board fixing.

d) **Fitting and Fixtures**

It is easy and simple to attach different fittings to wall panelling boards. Inclined nails can be fixed to the boards itself for light materials. For heavier materials the fastening should be centered on internal stud work or steel or wood frame behind the boards, fixed before boarding. Services should be incorporated before commencement of board fixing.

e) **Tolerance**

Tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 5 mm.

2.03.00 **UPVC-Door Frames**

a) **Material**

Polyvinyl chloride Resin suspension grade is the basic raw material for forming PVC compound. PVC resin then is mixed with chemicals like Calcium, Stearate, Hydrocarbon Wax, Titanium Dioxide, Calcium Carbonate, Acrylic processing aids. Further, additives like impact modifiers, pigments, epoxy plasticizer, UV stabilizer, lubricants, chemical blowing agent etc. are added. The purpose of adding the chemicals and additives is to impart cellular structure, strength, surface finish, colour and resistance to fading by light rays. These chemicals are mixed in the desired proportion and shall be used in the formulation of PVC material and for free and smooth extrusion of PVC profiles.

b) **UPVC Door Frame**

UPVC door frame shall be made of PVC material conforming to IS 10151. The door frame shall be made from extrude UPVC section having overall dimensions of 48 x 40 mm or 42 x 50 mm having wall thickness of 2.0 mm $\pm$ 0.2 mm. Corners of the door frame to be jointed by M.S. galvanized brackets. Joints mitred and plastic welded. The hinge side vertical outer frames shall be reinforced by galvanized M.S. Tube of size 19 x 19 mm of wall thickness 1 mm $\pm$ 0.1 mm and a tie rod shall be provided at the bottom of the frame. The frame shall be fabricated in factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

c) **Fixing of Frames**

The frames are to be fixed in prepared openings in the walls. All civil work and tiling should be completed before the fixing of the frames. The frames are to be fixed directly on the plastered wall. In case tiling is to be done in the place the frames are to be fitted, a 50 mm strip should be left untiled at the location where the frames are to be fitted. The frames are erected in the prepared opening such that the vertical members of the door frame are embedded 50 mm in the floor. The frame shall be fitted truly in plumb. One bolt shall be fixed at 200 mm from the top member and one bolt shall be fixed at 200 mm from the floor. The third anchor bolt shall be fixed in the centre. The top horizontal member shall be fixed using two 65/100 size anchor bolts or screws at a distance of 200 mm from both the corners.

2.04.00 **PVC Door Shutters**

The shutters shall be fabricated at factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge. Shutter shall be made of PVC material conforming to IS 10151.

24 mm thick PVC Door Shutter
30 mm Thick PVC Door Shutter
Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

a) **General Precautions**

The test specimens shall not have been exposed to a temperature below 40°C for 24 hours immediately preceding the test and shall be free from all / visible moisture. The specimen shall be inspected and any specimen with visible flaws shall be discarded.

If the test specimen fails because of mechanical reason, such as failure of testing equipment or improper specimen preparation, it shall be discarded and another specimen taken.

b) **Sampling**

Sampling criteria for conformity shall be in accordance with IS 4020 (Part-I)

Lot in any Consignment of shutters shall be of the same grade and type and manufactured under similar conditions of production which shall be grouped together to form a lot.

The number of shutters to be selected at random from a lot shall depend upon its size.

c) **Fixing of Shutters**

PVC door shutters shall be side hung on three bolt hinges of size 100 mm, one at the centre and the other two at 200 mm from the top and bottom of the shutter. The flat of the hinges shall be neatly counter sunk in to the recesses cut out to the exact dimensions of the hinge flap. The door shall be drilled on the thickness to fit hinges. Screws for fixing the hinges shall be screwed in with screwdrivers and not hammered. The length of the screws should be 8 mm / 30 mm. The hinges used should be of stainless steel.

d) **Tolerance**

The tolerance on the width and the height of the door shall be ± 5 mm and the tolerance on the nominal thickness of the door shall be ± 2 mm.

e) **Fittings**

Fittings shall be provided as per scheduled of fittings decided by Engineer-in-Charge. In moisture prone areas M.S fittings and screws should not be used. Hardware such as handles, tower bolt, stopper, buffer etc. should be directly screwed (not pre-drilled) and fitted on the door.

2.04.00 **PVC Door Frame**

Solid PVC Door Frames consisting of section 50 x 47 mm shall be fabricated from 5 mm PVC sheet having density of 600 kg./cum. The sheet used may be in plain colour, printed design or prelam veneer shade as approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. The weight per running metre of the door frame including reinforcement should be a minimum of 1.5 kg./sqm. The depth of the rebate of door frame shall be 10 mm. Frames shall have smooth surface, without any warping or bending in any member. All the parts of the door frame are to be jointed to each other using solvent adhesive conforming to IS 14182. A tolerance of ± 3 mm. shall be permitted in the specified dimension of PVC section in the door frames.

The solid PVC door frames shall be fabricated in factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of the Engineer-in-Charge.

Fixing of Frames : As stated earlier

2.04.00 **Panel PVC Door Shutter**

Panel PVC Shutters are factory made shutter and shall be brought to site fully assembled. The Solid Panel PVC Door shall be fabricated from 5 mm PVC sheet. The sheets used may be in plain colour, printed design or prelam veneer shade as approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. The shutters shall be fabricated at factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of the Engineer-in-Charge.

- a) 30 mm thick panel PVC door shutters.

2.05.00 **Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Door Frames**

Door frames shall be three legged of cross section 90 mm x 45 mm having single rebate of size 32 mm x 15 mm to receive shutter of 30 mm thickness. The frame shall be made of laminate of thickness of 2 mm and shall be filled with wooden blocks of exterior grade MDF or seasoned and treated hard wood inside the laminate in all the three legs of the frame. The frame to be moulded by either hand lay up to resin transfer moulding process. The process shall consist of laying gelcoat at 1000 gms./sqm. and laid over with layer of FRP Mat (CSM mat) gelcoat and FRP (CSM Mat) are defined in IS 14856. The CSM mat shall be bonded with Isophatholic resin in the ratio not less than 1:2 (One part of Mat to two parts of Isopathlic resin and fillers & additives) by weight. The edge shall be sealed with gelcoat and FRP mat to obtain smooth finish. Sufficient roving shall be laid in the corner to have smooth curve while laying the CSM mat.

- a) FRP door shall be manufactured as per specifications laid down in IS 14856, nomenclature of items & direction of Engineer-in-Charge.
- b) **Tolerance :** Tolerance of size of frame to be ± 2 mm. and on size of rebate to be +1 mm.
- c) **Finish :** The surface of the moulded frame shall be free from any visible defects such as small pores, crazing, blistering, wrinkling, impurities, defective impregnation, colour bolts and aggregate defects, as mentioned in IS 14856. Scattered pin holes duly repaired and finished by applying resin and not noticeable shall be acceptable. Frame laminate shall be flat and shall have smooth and level surface. Laminate shall be finished in colour and shade as approved by Engineer-in-Charge.
- d) **Fixing of Frame :** As stated earlier.

2.06.00 **Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic (F.R.P.) Shutters**

- a) F.R.P. Shutters shall be manufactured conforming to the specifications as per IS 14856 and nomenclature of item & direction of Engineer-in-Charge.
- b) Blocks of any seasoned hard wood of bulk density not less than 450 kg / cum At 12 per cent moisture content or any other material of sufficient thickness and length shall be provided inside the shutter at suitable place to hold fittings and fixtures such as aldrops, tower bolt, handle, sliding door bolt, mortice lock etc. Blocks for hinges shall be provided at three locations, unless otherwise specified by the purchaser. One at the centre and other two at 200 mm from the top and the bottom of the shutter. Blocks shall be provided at predetermined places in the shutter so as to fix hinges mortice locks, tower bolts, aldrops, door closures, etc. The finished surface shall be buffed and polished with wax.
- c) **Location of Fittings and Accessories** : The lock rail of door shutters shall be so placed that its centre line is at a height 850 + 5 mm from the bottom of the shutter. Door shutter shall be fixed to the frame with three hinges, unless otherwise specified by the purchaser, of the type specified. These locations shall be, one at centre and other two at 200 mm from the top and the bottom of the shutter, where blocks have already been provided and suitable location by depressing the profile has been made. Screws for fixing the hinges shall be screwed in with screwdrivers & not hammered. The length of screw should be 8/30 mm. The hinges used shall be stainless steel or aluminium.
- d) **Sampling & Criteria for conformity** : As stated earlier
- e) **Finish** : Stated earlier
- f) **Fixing of Shutter** : Stated earlier
- g) **Tolerance**: Stated earlier

2.07.00 **Solid PVC Foam Profile Doors**

a) **Solid PVC Foam Profile Frame**

Solid PVC foam profile frame doors are made from solid PVC foam profiles 60 x 30 mm with integral skin cut to required size. Doors are provided with naturally strong stiffener frame and sandwich panelled to offer sound and heat insulation with pressure laminate/infill panel to provide scratch resistance surface. The frame shall be fabricated in factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of the Engineer-in-Charge. PVC door frame should have shore hardness more than 70.

- b) **Fixing of Frames:** Stated earlier

2.08.00 **Solid PVC Foam Shutters**

Solid PVC foam shutters are made from solid PVC foam profiles with integral skin. Door are provided with naturally strong stiffener frame and sandwich paneled to offer sound and heat insulation with pressure laminate/infill panel provides scratch resistance surface. Door shutters can be nailed, screwed, drilled, glued, sawn lapped or welded just like wood and characterized by excellent screw holding strength (200 kgf.).

- a) **28 mm Thick Door Shutters**

Profile is cut in required length to make vertical & horizontal site. Mitered cut joint are made using solvent based PVC adhesive & epoxy solvent. GI 'C' stiffener 39 x 19 x 19 or 40 x 20 x 19g. M.S. Pipe is fixed in the grooves made in frame. Telescopic polymeric corners are provided at corners are provided at corners for better rigidity. Infill panel 3 mm thick HPL sheet is fixed with is fixed with csk screws of required size to the profile frame as specified. Mirror image of shutter frame is jointed using solvent based PVC adhesive as well as csk type sheet metal screws of required size at four corners at top & bottom. Additional bonding strength is provided by using silicon sealant epoxy sealant at joints. Lock rail is provided by using PVC profile & 'C' type GI stiffener 40 x 10 in the groove & fixed with adhesive to frame & infill. Decorative corner moulding is fixed to impart elegant look.

The fabrication shall be done in done in factor as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

- b) **Sampling and Criteria for conformity :** Stated above
- c) **Fixing of Shutters:** Stated above
- d) **Tolerance:** Stated above
- e) **Fittings:** Stated above

2.09.00 **Factory Made Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic Chajja**

F.R.P. chajja shall be 4 mm thick of required colour/size, design and drawing as approved. The chajja shall have smooth gradual slope curvature for easy drainage of water & shall be factory manufactured as per nomenclature of item & directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

Material

- 1) Glass Fibre (chopped strand mat) shall be as per IS 11551
- 2) Unsaturated Polyester Resin shall be as per IS 6746
- 3) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material – ASTM E84-77a
- 4) Unsaturated Polyester Resin Gel coat shall be as per IS 6746
- 5) Curing Agents – Cobalt Napthanate and MEKP
- 6) Test of Products – IS 14425
- 7) Glass Fiber Roving – IS 11320

The F.R.P. chajja laminate shall be water and chemical resistant and shall have very high transit strength to weight ratio and high modules of elasticity, good textile processing and excellent fiber reinforcement properties. The laminate shall have low coefficient of thermal expansion and a high thermal conductivity and high dielectric constants. The F.R.P. laminate shall be diversionally stable, shall have moisture and corrosion resistance.

Tolerance

Tolerance of ± 10 mm in overall size of FRP chajja is permissible.

2.10.00 **Workmanship**

2.10.01 **General**

Skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall do the work.

Framing timber and other work shall be close-fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc. that will come in contact with masonry after fixing shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particleboard. The edge of all plywood, block board and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing for frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long MS holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M. S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings or schedule of items.

2.10.02 **Finish**

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. Prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.10.03 **Surface Treatment**

When shown on drawings or called for in Schedule, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of approved brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

3.01.00 **Door and Window Frames**

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 **Door and Window Shutters**

Shall be of proper size, shape and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 **Pelmets, Furniture, etc.**

3.03.01 **General**

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 **Pelmets**

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.

3.03.03 **Cupboard Shutters**

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, holding chains, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.04 **Drawers**

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.05 **Loose Furniture**

When placed on level surface tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates including preservatives, shop coats, primers varnishing, polishing etc. against items mentioned in Schedule. No separate payment will be made for fixing caulking etc. unless separately provided for in Schedule.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

5.01.00 **Door and Window Frames, Handrails etc.**

Woodwork in frames handrails etc. shall be measured for the volume of timber used, i.e. the minimum theoretical rectangular section from which the shape can be obtained multiplied by the length of timber required. In computing the length, timber required for tennons, scarves, embedding to walls over the finished length shall be added. Mitred pieces shall be measured along the longest length.

5.02.00 **Holdfasts**

Shall be measured for actual number used.

5.03.00 **Door and Window Shutters**

Shall be measured for actual outer area of shutters for different thickness and types described in Schedule.

5.04.00	Glass and Glazing	Shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.												
5.05.00	Fittings and Fixtures	Shall be measured separately in actual numbers used for different sizes and types described in Schedule.												
5.06.00	M S Grills and Guard Bars	Shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.												
5.07.00	Partitions, Paneling, etc.	Shall be measured for actual area excluding door shutters. Door shutters shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.												
5.08.00	Pelmet, Shelves, etc.	Shelves shall be measured for actual area of finished surface. Pelmet shall be measured for length of different types enumerated in the Schedule.												
5.09.00	Furniture	Shall be measured for actual number of each type.												
6.00.00	IS CODES	Some of the important relevant Codes for the Sections are: <table><tr><td>IS : 4021</td><td>-</td><td>Timber door, window and ventilator frames</td></tr><tr><td>IS : 1003</td><td>-</td><td>Timber paneled and glazed shutters.</td></tr><tr><td>IS : 2191</td><td>-</td><td>Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type)</td></tr><tr><td>IS : 2202</td><td>-</td><td>Wooden flush door shutters (Solid core type)</td></tr></table>	IS : 4021	-	Timber door, window and ventilator frames	IS : 1003	-	Timber paneled and glazed shutters.	IS : 2191	-	Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type)	IS : 2202	-	Wooden flush door shutters (Solid core type)
IS : 4021	-	Timber door, window and ventilator frames												
IS : 1003	-	Timber paneled and glazed shutters.												
IS : 2191	-	Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type)												
IS : 2202	-	Wooden flush door shutters (Solid core type)												

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XX

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVRES,
CURTAIN WALL, STRUCTURAL GLAZING, ETC.

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XX : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XX : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XX : 19
4.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	VII-C/S-XX : 20
5.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XX : 21
6.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XX : 21
7.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XX : 22

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XX

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVRES,
CURTAIN WALL, STRUCTURAL GLAZING, ETC.**

1.00.00 SCOPE

The work in general shall consist of supplying and/or erecting and installing of all metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. as shown on drawings with all materials complete excluding supply of glass and glazing. The scope of work shall also include the assembly and the Owner from the store at site shall supply erection of all doors, windows, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. for which fabricated materials. Supplying and/or fixing of all door and window accessories and hardware are also included in the scope.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Materials

Steel sections used for fabrication of doors, windows etc. shall be standard rolled steel sections specified in IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 or as specified in drawing and schedules.

Steel sheets for frames, shutters, louver blades etc. shall be of gauge mentioned in drawings and schedules.

Aluminium sections for fabricating doors, windows, partitions, etc. shall be extruded sections conforming to IS: 733 and 1285 for chemical composition and mechanical properties. The stainless steel screws shall be grade AISI 304. The alloy used shall conform to IS Designation HE 9-WP of IS: 733.

Hardware and fixtures shall be as specified in "Schedule of Fixtures" and the best quality from approved list of manufacturers shall only be used. The Tenderer shall specifically state the list of manufacturer's materials he proposes to use. "Schedule of Fixtures" is for the purpose of stating the minimum requirement and improper alignment or faulty operation due to inadequate strength of hardware or fixture shall entirely be the Contractor's responsibility.

All hardware and fixtures shall be able to withstand repeated use. Door closers shall conform to IS: 3564 and shall be suitable for doors weighing 61-80 Kg. unless otherwise stated in schedule. Each closer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defect for one year and any defect found within this period shall be rectified or the closer replaced free of charge. Concealed door closers shall be either floor mounted or transom mounted, suitable for installation with metal doors. It shall conform to the performance requirements & endurance test stated in IS: 3564 Appendix- A.

The Contractor shall submit **three** samples of each type of hardware to the Engineer for approval. The approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The samples shall be returned to the Contractor towards the end for incorporation in the job.

The mastic for caulking shall be of best quality from a manufacturer approved by the Engineer. In general, the mastic for fixing of metal frames shall be as per IS: 1081 and/or as approved by the Engineer.

2.02.00 **Fabrication**

2.02.01 **Steel Doors, Windows, Ventilators, Louvers, etc.**

a) **Door Frames**

Frames shall be fabricated from 16 G sheets. They shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped for hinges and lock and bolt strikes. Where necessary, frames shall be reinforced for door closers. Welded construction with mitered corners shall be used. Rubber door silencers shall be furnished for the striking jamb. Loose "T" masonry anchors shall be provided. Frames shall finish flush with floor and adjustable floor anchors shall be supplied. Frames shall be brought to site with floor ties/weather bars installed in place.

b) **Double Plate Flush Door Shutters**

Door shutters shall be 45 mm thick, completely flush design and shall comprised of two outer sheets or 18 G steel sheets, rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners, spot welded in position at not more than 150 mm on centers.

Both edges of doors shall be joined and reinforced full height by steel channels placed immediately inside and welded to the door faces. Top and bottom of doors shall be reinforced horizontally as shown on drawing by steel channels running full width of door. Doors shall not have more than 2.5 mm clearance at jambs and heads, shall have proper level on lock stiles and rails to operate without binding, and shall be reinforced at corners to prevent sagging or twisting. Pairs or double doors shall have meeting stile edges beveled or rebated. Where shown on drawing or called for in the schedule of items the

doors shall be sound deadened by filling the inside voids with mineral wool or other suitable approved materials.

Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped in shop for hinges, locks and bolts. They shall also be reinforced for closers, push-plates and other surface hardware where necessary. Any drilling and tapping required for surface hardware shall be done at site. Where shown in drawing, provision shall be made for fixing glazing, vision panels, louvers etc. glazing mouldings shall be of 18 G steel or extruded aluminium sections with profiles shown in drawing and suitable for fixing 6 mm glass. Louvres blades shall be V or Z shaped and made out of 16 G sheets.

c) Single Sheet Door Shutters

Single sheet doors shall be made from best quality 18 G mild steel sheets and shall present a flush surface on the outside. The inside shall be stiffened with semi-tubular edge and central stiffening rail, which shall convey the lock and other furniture. The frames shall be made from best quality 16 G mild steel sheets.

Wherever required as shown on drawings, provisions for fixing glass panes, louvers, etc. shall be made.

The manufacturing shall be done as specified in "Double Plate Flush Door Shutters".

d) Sliding Doors

These shall be manufactured as per drawings and specification. These shall be fabricated from mild steel sheet.

The shutter shall be double or single leaf shutter as specified. The shutters shall be fabricated of specified size of M.S. angle iron frame diagonally braced with the same size of M.S. angle riveted/ welded together with 3mm gusset plate at junction to form a rigid frame. Sliding doors shall be either double plate or single plate construction as called for in drawings and schedules made out of 18 gauge steel sheets with adequate stiffeners. The Contractor shall specify the weight of the door in his shop and submit the manufacturer's catalogue of the sliding gear he proposes to use. Where shown on drawings or call for in the Schedule of Items, these shall be provided with top and bottom guide rails of specified size angles or T-irons and 25mm diameter pulley or with 25mm diameter ball bearing at the bottom and guide block with steel pulleys at the top. The shutters shall be provided with locking arrangement, handles, stoppers, and holdfasts, other fittings as specified in the description of item. Doors shall close positively to exclude rainwater from seeping in. When called for in schedule, sliding doors shall withstand specified wind

loads without buckling or jamming. The door shall slide freely under all ambient conditions.

The guide rail shall be sufficiently long and continued along the wall on both ends so that the sliding shutters can against the walls, giving full opening when so required.

FIXING : The guide rail shall be fixed to the floor by means of anchor bolts embedded in the cement concrete floor. The steel section at the top shall be suitably supported from the walls. Two channel sections shall be suitably fixed vertically below the extreme clamps in the wall and floor to avoid the shutter from going out of the supports at top and bottom. A suitable clamping arrangement will be provided at either end of the opening to avoid the shutters from rolling back into the opening.

The adjoining work damaged in fixing shall be made good to match the existing work.

e) **Door Threshold**

Door threshold shall be provided as shown on drawing. Doors without threshold shall have bottom tie of approved type.

f) **Steel Windows, Sashes, and Ventilators etc.**

These shall conform in all respects to IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 latest editions and as shown on drawings. The details as called for in the above codes shall be applicable for coupling mullions, transoms, weather bars, pivot arrangements for ventilators, etc. or as shown on drawings or called for in the Schedule of Items.

All welds shall be dressed flush on all exposed and contact surfaces.

Where composite unit openings are shown on drawings, the individual window units shall be joined together with requisite transoms and mullions as shown on drawings. All windows shall be outside glazed fixed with putty or metal glazing beads as shown on the drawings and/or specified under Schedule of Items. Where aluminium glazing beads are specified they shall be extruded aluminium channel 9.5 mm x 9.5 mm x 1.6 mm (Indal Section No. 2209) unless otherwise shown on drawings. Aluminium beads shall be given one coat of zinc chromate primer before fixing to windows.

2.02.02 Aluminium Door, Windows and Frames

Extruded sections shall have a minimum 3 mm wall thickness. All sections shall be approved by the Engineer before fabrication is taken up. Doors, frames, mullions, transom etc. shall be anodized in a bath of sulphuric acid to provide a clear coating of minimum 0.6 mm thickness. The anodized materials shall then be sealed by immersing in boiling water for 15 minutes. A protective transparent coating shall be applied to the sections before shipment from the factory.

Where required factory made evenly baked powder coated coloured aluminium extruded sections shall be used. DFT shall not be less than 0.8 mils. Colour shall be as per Colour Schedule or as per instruction of the Engineer-in-Charge.

All work shall be fitted and shop assembled to a first class job and ready for erection. Shop joints shall be made to hairlines and then welded or braced by such method as will produce a uniform colour throughout the work. Work on the above, other than described, shall be carefully fitted and assembled with neat joints with concealed fasteners. Wherever possible, joints shall be made in concealed locations and on edges of doors. Field connections of all work may be made with concealed screws or other approved type of fasteners. Glazing beads shall be snap fit type without visible screws and shall be of sizes to accommodate 6 mm thick glazing. All work shall be adequately braced and reinforced as necessary for strength and rigidity.

2.02.03 Fire Door

Hollow metal fire rated doors should be as per IS 3614 Part-1 & Part-2. It should be made of pressed Galvanised steel conforming to IS 277. It should be tested at CBRI or ARAI for maximum rating of 2 hrs with vision panel. Test certificates should be available for vision lites/ panels as part of the fire door assembly. Independent glass test certificates will not be accepted. Manufacturer test certificate shall cover doors both single and double leaf and all doors supplied should be within the tested specimen, deviation in specification and sheet thickness other than what is mentioned in the test certificates will not be allowed. Proper label conforming the type of door and the hourly rating is mandatory.

Door Frame : Door frame shall be double rebate profile of size 143 x 57 mm made out of 1.60mm (16 gauge) minimum thick G.I. sheet (zinc coating not less than 120gm/sqm) duly filled with vermiculite based concrete mix. Suitable for mounting 60 minutes fire rated door shutters. The frame is fitted with intumescent fire seal strip of size 10 x 4 mm (minimum) all-round the frame and fixing with dash fastener of approved size and make, including applying a coat of approved brand fire resistant primer. Frames shall be metered and field assembled with self tabs. All provision should be mortised, drilled and tapped for receiving appropriate hardware. Rubber door silencers should be provided on the skirting jamb. Frames should be provided with

black plate bracket for installation on a finished plastered masonry wall opening. Once frame installed should be grouted with cement & sand slurry of approved proportion necessary for fire doors on the clear masonry opening.

Door Shutter : Door shutters will be 50 mm thick (unless otherwise stated in the drawing) of 60 minutes fire rating conforming to IS: 3614(Part-II) tested and certified as per laboratory approved by Engineer-in-Charge with suitable mounting on door frame, consisting of vertical styles, lock rail, top rail 100 mm wide, bottom rail 200 mm wide, shall fully flush double skin door with or without vision lite. Door shall be manufactured from 1.6 mm (16 gauge) minimum thick SWG G.I. sheet (zinc coating not less than 120gm/sqm) duly filled FR insulation material and fixing with necessary stainless steel ball bearing hinges of approved make (if mentioned in the drawing) including applying a coat of approved fire resistant primer. The internal construction of the door should be rigid reinforcement pads for receiving appropriate hardware. All doors shall be factory prepared for receiving appropriate hardware and provided with necessary reinforcement hinges, locks and door closers. The edges should be interlocked with a bending radius of 1.4 mm. For pair of doors astragals has to be provided on the meeting stile for both active and inactive leaf. 200 x 300mm Vision lite wherever applicable should be provided as per manufacturer's recommendation with a bedding and screws from inside. The glass should be 6 mm clear borosilicate fire rated glass of relevant rating of the door.

The door leaf and frame shall have passed minimum 250hours of salt spray test.

Paint : All doors and frames shall be finished with etched primer coating, stove zinc phosphate primer and thermosetting polyurethane aliphatic grade paint of approved colour.

Rate : Rate should include supply and installation of door and hardware set as mentioned in the door and hardware schedule.

2.03.00

Structural Glazing

Aluminium semi unitised vertical Structural glazing system with single glass vision panel and spandrel panel of approved make having main frame of verticals and horizontals made out of specially designed extruded aluminium sections to withstand wind pressure of 175 kg/sq.m at a height of 40m and fabricated, fixed at all levels, elevation and heights to the Masonry / RC walls with necessary clamps, brackets and anchor fasteners. All clamps and brackets shall be Mild Steel Hot dip galvanized minimum 80 microns thick and shall conform to IS: 4759-1996. The extruded aluminium section shall be anodised in approved colour with a anodic coating of minimum 20 microns. Extruded section shall be of 6063 T5 or T6 alloy conforming to ASTM B 221. Any other fastening straps, nuts, bolts, rivets, washers, Fire stops at all floor levels etc. shall be in stainless steel SS 304 grade. All tapes shall be of approved make.

The system shall be designed to withstand a wind pressure of 200 kg/Sqm and shall be fixed to the masonry/RC walls with necessary clamps, brackets and anchor fasteners, clamps and brackets shall be Hot dip galvanized minimum 80 microns thick, all complete as per manufacturer's manual and specifications. The spandrel panel shall have 50mm thick fiber glass insulation of 48 kg/cum density of approved make conforming to IS-8183 and 1.0 mm thick Twiga black tissue conforming to BS 476 Part 7. This insulation shall be enclosed in a GI tray fabricated out of 1mm thk. GI sheet and fixed to the glazing framework with stainless steel fasteners.

The gap between the GI framework and the concrete framework shall be sealed with Aluminium flashing fixed with stainless steel fasteners. All gaps shall be sealed with Silicone sealant of approved brand. Insulation should be provided in between the Structural glazing aluminium frame work (i.e., behind the spandrel glazed panel) and the structure. Providing 6 mm thick toughened fully tempered hard coated glass of blue/green/blue-green or approved colour having VLT = 35 to 50 % ,External reflectance= 6 to 15% ,Internal reflection = 8 to 15%, Solar factor = 0.36 to 0.43, U Factor = 2.8 to 3.0 W/sqm K etc.

2.04.00 Aluminium Curtain Wall System

2.04.01 General

- 1) Aluminium Curtain Wall System shall be designed for the following effects :
 - a) Permanent Deformation, thermal expansion.
 - b) Wind and seismic load
 - c) Air and water infiltration or leakage.
 - d) Lateral deflection per floor height
- 2) Unless otherwise specified the design of the system shall be prepared by the specialized firm for executing such works and submitted to the EIC / Department for approval after detailed scrutiny and checking design calculations and drawings.
- 3) The work shall bear five years guarantee. It will be obligatory on the part of the contractor to execute the work systematically and conduct the necessary mock-up unit tests, before taking up the work to the satisfaction of EIC / Department.

2.04.02 Specification for Materials used for Curtain Wall

1	Glazing	Glazing work shall be as specified in the description of the item and / or as described under the chapter Glass & Glazing of this book.
2	Framing system	Aluminium anodized extruded sections manufactured by reputed approved manufacturers, for all types of members like brackets, mullions, transom etc.
3	Sealant	As specified in the item or silicon sealant
4	Insulation	50 mm thick rock wool of minimum density 48 kg/cum sandwiched with black polythene sheet 100 micron on one side and aluminium foil of 100 micron on the other side or as specified by manufacturer at spandrel area. The surface after fixing insulation shall be plain without any distortion
5	Heat Reflective Toughened Glass	As specified elsewhere in the specification. Colour of any shade approved by the Engineer-in-Charge.

2.04.03 Aluminium Alloy Extruded Sections

Extruded sections to be used for fabrication of framing system for curtain walls shall be manufactured and supplied by approved reputed companies. In absence of specific extruded section, sections available conforming to BIS specification, manufactured by approved reputed companies, shall be used in the works. Dimensions and weights of the sections shall be as per approved drawings.

2.04.04 Components, General specifications, Glazing, Panelling etc. for Curtain Wall System : These shall be generally as per relevant Chapters in this book.

2.04.05 Scope of Work

2.04.05.01 Preliminary Requirements

- i) The contractor shall design, test, fabricate, deliver, install and guarantee all construction necessary to provide a complete curtain wall system, all in conformity with the drawings and approval of the Engineer-in-Charge.
- ii) Specification and all relevant construction regulations including providing any measures that may be required to that end, notwithstanding any omissions or inadequacies of the drawings,
- iii) **The curtain wall system shall also include the following activities :**
 - a) Metal frames, glass glazing, spandrels, ventilators, finish hardware, copings, metal closure, windows etc.

- b) All anchors attachments, reinforcement and steel reinforcing for the systems required for the complete installations.
 - c) All thermal insulation associated with the system. (d) All fire protection associated with the system.
 - d) All copings and closure and metal cladding to complete the system.
 - e) All sealing and flushing including sealing at junctions with other trades to achieve complete water tightness in the system.
 - f) Isolation of dissimilar metals and moving parts,
 - g) Anticorrosive treatment on all metals used in the system, (i) Polyester powder coating aluminium sections,
- iv) **The contractor shall also be responsible for providing the following :**
- a) Engineering proposal, shop drawings, engineering data and structural calculations in connection with the design of the curtain wall system.
 - b) Mock-ups, samples and test units.
 - c) Performance testing of the curtain wall framing and glazing assembly. (d) Co-ordination with the work of other trade.
 - d) Insulation with glass wool 48 kg/cum at spandrels area.
 - e) All final exterior and interior cleaning and finishing of the curtain wall system.
 - f) Protection.
 - g) As built record drawings and photographs.
 - h) Guarantees and warranties.
 - i) All hoisting, scaffolding, staging and temporary services.
 - j) Conceptualising and design of a suitable maintenance system for curtain glazing,
- v) The water tightness and structural stability of the whole curtain wall system shall be the prime responsibility of the contractor. Any defect or leakage found within the guarantee period shall be sealed and made good all at the risk and cost of the contractor.

- vi) The curtain wall system shall be designed to provide for expansion and contraction of components which will be caused by an ambient temperature range without causing buckling, stress on glass, failure of joint sealants, undue stress on structural elements or other detrimental effects, specific details should be designed to accommodate thermal and building movements.

2.04.06 **Design Requirements**

- i) Curtain wall shall comply with all government codes and regulations, building bye-laws, if any.
- ii) All curtain walling, individual aluminium and glass components and all completed work shall be designed and erected to comply with the following requirements.

2.04.06.01 **Basic requirement**

The basic design and architectural requirements shall consist of the size of window, net glass area, ventilator, configuration of windows and spandrels to be retained. However the contractor may propose alternatives on the construction details for approval of the Engineer-in-Charge, provided that all basic functional and architectural requirements are fulfilled.

2.04.06.02 **Quality Consideration and other Activities**

- i) The contractor while submitting the detailed design calculations should submit the following information on the quality of materials to be used and other aspects as detailed below:
 - 1) Metal quality, finishes and thickness
 - 2) Glass quality, coating and thickness and proposed manufacturer's brand names.
 - 3) Aluminium extruded sections including mullions and transoms together with structural calculations and proposed manufacturer's brand name and also the name of agency proposed for fabrication work.
 - 4) Arrangement and jointing of components.
 - 5) Field connections especially mullion to mullion and transom to mullion.
 - 6) Fixing and anchorage system of typical wall unit together with structural calculations.

- 7) Drainage system and provision in respect of water leakage in the curtain wall system.
 - 8) Provisions for thermal movements.
 - 9) Sealant and sealing methods.
 - 10) Glazing Method
 - 11) Wind load and seismic load and any other specific load considered in the design
- ii) Design concept over lighting protection link-up system of the curtain wall for connection and incorporation into the lighting conductor system of the building (Lighting conductor system of the building shall be done by other approved specialized agency).
 - iii) The maximum permissible structural tolerances of the building that the system has been designed to accommodate in case these tolerances exceed those specified in the specification.

2.04.06.03 **Tolerances :** Any parts of the curtain wall, when completed, shall be within the following tolerances:

- 1) Deviation from plumb level or dimensioned angle must not exceed 3 mm per 3.5 m length of any member, or 6 mm in any total run in any line.
- 2) Deviation from theoretical position on plan or elevation, including deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle must not exceed 9mm total at any location.
- 3) Change in deviation must not exceed 3mm for any 3.5 m run in any direction.

2.04.06.04 **Samples :** The contractor shall also submit samples of aluminium extruded sections; mullion and transom sections in lengths of 300 mm with the same finish and workmanship as per the tender proposals and 300 mm x 300 mm samples of glass for approval of the EIC. (samples to include exposed screws and other exposed securing devices if any).

2.04.06.05 **Ancillary Requirements to be fulfilled by the contractor**

- i) The contractor / approved specialized agency shall submit a maintenance manual for the curtain wall system inclusive of all metal parts, glass and finish etc.

- ii) During detailed design scrutiny and also during the actual execution of the work any additions and extra provisions that will have to be made as per theoretical requirements or site conditions shall be implemented and executed by the contractor at his own cost, without claiming any thing extra under any circumstances.

2.04.07 Execution of work

2.04.07.01 Performance Testing - General Requirements

- i) Mock-up units shall be constructed by the contractor and tested to determine the structural stability as well as air and water infiltration or leakage at glazing beads and all other joints designed into the face of the building.
- ii) After the approval of structural calculations and the drawing for construction of the curtain wall, one test unit for performance testing of the curtain wall shall be constructed by the contractor at an independent laboratory or at a laboratory approved by the Engineer-in-Charge.
- iii) Erect mock-up under manufacturer's / Fabricator's direct supervision and employ workmen as they would be employed during the actual erection at the job site.
- iv) The contractor shall submit to the Engineer-in-Charge the test procedures to be adopted, test schedule and location for testing before the work of actual testing is taken up.
- v) Prior to the fabrication of test units, the contractor shall submit shop drawings and design calculations of the test unit for approval of the Engineer-in-Charge.
- vi) The contractor shall not start the work of erection of curtain wall on site till the approval for the successful completion of the mock up test and clear instruction in writing to start the work is received from the Engineer-in-Charge.
- vii) The decision of the Engineer-in-charge in respect of the procedure to be adopted, in conducting the mock-up test and the judgment over the net results, shall be final and binding on the contractor.

2.04.07.02 Test of Wind Pressure

- i) The equivalent load of wind pressure or wind suction shall be given to the test unit as increasing or decreasing the inside pressure in the "pressure chamber" at which the test unit is fixed.

- ii) The static wind pressure shall be applied up to 1.5 kpa at maximum wind pressure.
- iii) The variation of dynamic pressure shall be of any approximate sine curve line.
- iv) Deflection on each observational points of the test unit shall be observed and recorded under static pressure as described above.
- v) Any damage and harmful permanent deformation on any parts except sealing materials shall not be found at maximum wind pressure.
- vi) The deflection on the main structural parts in this condition shall not exceed :
 - 1) 1/175 of the span between supports or 20 mm, whichever is less for vertical elements.
 - 2) 1/250 of the span between supports for horizontal elements.
 - 3) The extent of recovery of deformation, 15 minutes after the removal of the test load, is to be at least 95%.

2.04.07.03 Test of Lateral Deflection per floor height

- i) Lateral deflection per floor height shall occur on the test unit, when the structural frame which fixes the test unit is deflected horizontally.
- ii) The deflection of every ± 2.5 mm shall be increased up to ± 13 mm on the test unit (static deflection test)
- iii) The dynamic deflection shall be applied up to ± 13 mm.
- iv) The variation of dynamic deflection shall be of an approximate sine curve line, one period of 3 seconds.
- v) The dimensions of the deflection on each observational point of the test unit shall be measured under the condition as described above and the damage shall be observed.
- vi) Any damage and harmful permanent deformation shall not be found in any parts of the curtain wall except the damage to sealant at maximum deflection.

2.04.07.04 Water-tightness Test

- i) Water shall be sprinkled to the Test Unit' under wind pressure.

- ii) Pressure shall not be applied to the test unit.
- iii) The volume of the sprinkling water in one minute shall be 5 litres per sqm minimum.
- iv) All water leakage and drainage system at the joint and the open able sash of the curtain wall system shall be observed from the outside of the chamber.
- v) Hold the test two times, in sequence as described below, conforming to the above mentioned conditions.
- vi) Water leakage shall not be observed inside at all parts of the test unit during first water-tightness test.
 - 1) Install the test unit.
 - 2) Hold first water-tightness test.
 - 3) Hold test of wind pressure as described above.
 - 4) Hold second water-tightness test.
 - 5) Lateral deflection test.

2.04.07.05 **Test Report :** The contractor shall submit five copies of test report to the Engineer-in-charge.

2.04.07.06 **Cost of Performance Test**

- i) The contractor shall allow in his tender for the cost of the performance testing and fabrication, erection, corrections to and demolition of the test units including any special provision required in the testing laboratory for the tests mentioned above.
- ii) The contractor shall allow for amendments and adjustments to the mock-up unit as instructed and required by the Engineer-in-Charge / Architect or the consultant.
- iii) If the mock-up test unit fails to pass the initial testing, the contractor shall make the necessary corrections to the test unit and shall get the test unit retested by the testing laboratory until it passes the test.
- iv) Cost of corrections to the test unit and the cost of retesting shall be borne by the contractor.

- v) The contractor shall be allowed six calendar months time after the work is awarded to set up the test unit and conduct the required test as described above to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.
- vi) In case the contractor fails to conduct the necessary tests as described above or fails to meet the required test results, without any genuine cause within the allotted period of six months, the Engineer-in-charge shall be free to rescind the contract with all costs including the forfeiture of E.M.D. and any other securities deposited by the contractor under the condition of contract.

2.04.07.07 Record of Test and Drawings

- i) The testing laboratory shall keep the approved copy of the shop drawing and calculations of the test unit at testing laboratory during testing of test unit.
- ii) The testing laboratory shall accurately and nearly record on the above mentioned shop drawings all changes, revisions, modifications etc. made to test unit, which shall become the record drawing.
- iii) On completion of testing and after approval of the test reports the testing laboratory shall submit the final record drawings to the Engineer-in-charge.

2.04.07.08 Fabrication and Erection

- i) Frames shall be square and flat, both the fixed and openable frames shall be constructed of sections, which have been cut to length, mitred and mechanically jointed at the corners, Sub-dividing bar of units shall be tenoned and riveted into frames.

All frames shall have corners welded to true right angles. For jointing hollow sections flash butt welding, argon arc welding or mechanical jointing by inserts shall be used. (Gas welding or brazing shall not be done). Concealed screws shall be used for joining the sub-units.

- ii) The grid for the curtain wall system shall be fabricated carefully with aluminium extruded sections like mullions and transom in the exactly same pattern as per the final drawings with amendments if any received from the laboratory after conducting the mock-up unit test.
- iii) The sizes of different members of the curtain wall system shall be exactly as adopted for the mock-up unit tests and the grid shall be fixed to the building member as shown in the drawing, received after conducting the mock-up unit test.
- iv) Care should be taken to see that any gap between the frame and support and the frame **itself is sealed with silicon sealant**.
- v) Finish of grid frame shall be either anodized, organic coating, backed enamel finish or as specified in the item of work, no visual variation in anodizing / colour shall be accepted.
- vi) Care shall be taken to see that the curtain wall system is not deformed, damaged during erection and it shall be protected from direct contact with wet or intermittent wet cement concrete mortar etc.

2.04.08 **Representative of the contractor**

Full time attendance of a qualified civil engineer with sufficient experience in construction of curtain wall system shall be provided for erection of test unit, all testing and later on actual construction.

2.04.09 **Performance Guarantee**

The contractor shall provide a performance guarantee as indicated in the Schedule of Quantities for a period of five years, to provide for expenses to cover the risk and cost of rectification of defect, noticed during the five years guarantee period. Guarantee period shall start from the date of completion and handing over of the project.

2.04.10 **Measurements**

- i) The breadth and the height of the finished work including the openable windows shall be measured in metres and cm and the net quantity for payment shall be calculated in sqm up to two places of decimal.
- ii) The area to be considered for measurement shall be the net area of the exterior face of the curtain wall as fixed including the openable windows, if any, as part of the curtain wall.

2.04.11

Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all operations described above including the cost of materials, labour, design, shop drawings, erection and testing, mock-up test units, fabrication, erection, finishing, scaffolding, undertaking performance guarantee etc. No other claims of any kind pertaining to this work shall be entertained.

2.05.00

Aluminium Sun Louver With Stringer System

Plain panel Aluminium Sun Louver system as per manufacturers specification of approved colour, shall consists of panel 84 mm wide x 16 mm deep x 0.6mm thick in standard length of upto 6m. The panel shall be coil coated in a continuous paint line, double baked and roll formed from stove enameled corrosion resistant aluminium Alloy AA 5050/3005 for higher strength and roll forming characteristics. The panel shall be clipped on to a backed & enamelled aluminium stringer 33mm wide x 86mm deep made from 0.95mm thick backed & enamelled aluminium alloy AA 5050 (sl.mg.) in standard length of 5 m in white colour with cutouts to hold the panels in a module of 86mm c/c. The first stringers shall be fixed at 150mm from both ends and thereafter at a distance of 0.75mm c/c depending on wind load. The stringer shall be fixed to a suitable sub-structure/wall with Nut/Bolt and washer.

Paint Finish

Panel shall have exterior paint finish which will be of 3 layers:

The Anorcoat Pretreatment

The colour coating and

Transparent top coat

The paint used shall be epoxy based & finished with a polyamide/Nylon coating. The paint system shall have the following characteristics.

Coating thickness	:	24-32 Microns
Gloss	:	28 (+/-5)
Gloss Variation	:	+/-3 units (within delivery)
Adhesive Impact/Bending	:	No Loss of Adhesive
Durability	:	Higher Category
Humidity Resistance	:	Blisters less than size 2

2.06.00 **Shop Coat or Paint**

The shop paint for steel doors, windows, etc. shall be best lead or zinc chromate primer paint from approved manufacturer conforming to IS 2074. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, grease, loose mill scales etc. and given one coat of shop paint. Portions like mullions, transoms etc. that will be inaccessible after assembly of units shall be given an extra coat of paint before assembly.

Where called for in the Schedule of Items all steel doors, windows, etc. shall be hot dip galvanised to give a coating weight of 1-1/2 - 2 Oz per sft. One coat zinc chromate primer coat shall then be applied as shop paint.

Portions of aluminium frame which come in contact with masonry construction shall before shipment from workshop be protected with a heavy coat of alkali paint. Aluminium coming in contact with other incompatible metals shall be coated with zinc chromate primer.

2.07.00 **Handling & Storage of Fabricated Material**

All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be packed and crated properly before dispatch to ensure that there will be no damage to the fabricated materials. Loading into wagons and trucks shall be done with all care to ensure safe arrival of materials at site in undamaged condition.

When taking delivery of items supplied by Owner, the Contractor shall satisfy himself that the items supplied are upto the specified standard. Any defect detected shall promptly be brought to the notice of the Engineer.

All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be stored under cover in a way to prevent damage or distortion. Special care shall be taken to prevent staining of aluminum products by rust, mortar, etc.

2.08.00 **Assembly & Erection at Site**

In general, the fixing of steel doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, etc. shall conform to IS: 1081 and as shown on drawings. The Contractor shall assemble and install all steel doors, windows, sashes, fixed metal louvers, etc. including transoms and mullions for composite units in respective places as shown on drawing keeping proper lines and levels, and in approved workman like manner to give trouble free and leak-proof installations. The installation shall be done according to the instructions of the manufacturer, and/or as approved by the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the installation shall have to be carried out under the supervision of the manufacturer's staff. The Contractor shall take every precaution against damage of the components during installation. Necessary holes, chases, etc. required for fixing shall be made by the Contractor and made good again as per original, after installation without any extra charge.

After installation of steel doors, windows, etc. all abrasions to shop-coat of paint shall be retouched and made good with the same quality of paint used in shop coat.

All coupling mullions, transoms, frames, etc. in contact with adjacent steel and other members, shall be well bedded in mastic. The Contractor shall bring to the site the mastic cement in original sealed containers of manufacturer and shall apply it as per the instructions. For all frames supplied by either the Owner or the Contractor mastic shall be supplied by the Contractor and caulking done properly as per drawings, specifications and as per instructions of the Engineer.

Door shutters, partitions hardware fixtures etc. shall be fixed only after major equipments have been installed in rooms.

Wherever required nylon cords of approved quality shall be supplied along with pivoted sashes and shall be of adequate length to terminate one metre from the floor. Loose ends of cords shall end in metal or plastic pull as approved by the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.01.00 For Fabricated Items

- a) Overall dimensions shall be within ± 1.5 mm of the size shown on drawings.
- b) Mullions, transoms etc. shall be in one length and permissible deviations from straightness shall be limited to ± 1.5 mm from the axis of the member.
- c) Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm. For double leaf doors, the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 1.5 mm.
- d) Door leaves shall be undercut where shown on drawings.
- e) Doors, windows, frames, etc. shall be on a true planes, free from warp or buckle.
- f) All welds shall be dressed flush on exposed and contact surfaces.
- g) Correctness of location and smoothness of operations of all shop installed hardware and fixtures.
- h) Provisions for hardware and fixtures to be installed at site.
- i) Glazing beads shall be cut with mitered corners.

- j) Glazing clips, fixing devices etc. shall be supplied in adequate numbers.
- k) Shop coats shall be properly applied.
- l) Exposed aluminium surfaces shall be free from scratches, stains and discolouration. Anodised surfaces shall present a uniform and pleasing look.

3.02.00 For Installed Items

- a) Installations shall be at correct location, elevation and in general on a true vertical plane.
- b) Fixing details shall be strictly as shown on drawings.
- c) Assembly of composite units shall be strictly as per drawings with mastic caulking of transoms and mullions, gaskets, weather strips etc. complete.
- d) All frames on external walls shall be mastic caulked to prevent leakage through joint between frames and masonry.
- e) All openable section shall operate smoothly without jamming.
- f) Locks, fasteners, etc. shall engage positively. Keys shall be non-interchangeable.
- g) Cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good and all abrasions to shop paint shall be touched up with paint of same quality as shop paint.
- h) Aluminium doors, windows, etc. shall be free from scratches stain or discolouration.

4.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

4.01.00 With Tender

- a) Names of manufacturers for doors, windows, etc.
- b) Manufacturer's catalogue for all hardware and fixtures proposed to be used.

4.02.00 After Award

- a) Before starting fabrication of all metal doors, windows, etc. the Contractor shall submit detailed fabrication drawings to the Engineer for approval. The fabrication shall be started only after approval of drawings.
- b) He shall submit a programme of work to be done for the approval of the Engineer.
- c) Before bulk supply, he shall submit for the approval of the Engineer samples of all bought out items and samples of each type of fabricated items. The samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply and returned to the Contractor towards the end for final incorporation in the job.

~~5.00.00~~ **~~RATES~~**

~~Rates shall be unit rates for items described in schedule.~~

6.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

- a) Supply and installation of doors shall be measured in number of each type used. The types shall be as shown on drawings and described in Schedule of Items.
- b) Supply of windows shall be measured in number of each type of unit used either single or in combination.
- c) Installation including assembly and erection of windows shall be measured in number of types of combinations mentioned in the Schedule of Items.
- d) Supply and installation of louvers shall be measured for area of opening in which the louver is to be installed.
- e) Supply of mullions and transoms shall be measured for net length of different types shown on drawings and described in Schedule. In computing the length, the length required for embedding in concrete or masonry shall not be considered. No extra payment shall be made for end or cover plates.
- f) Vision panels, louvers to doors and insulation between door faces shall be measured for actual area and paid separately over the basic rate doors.
- g) Glazing beads, weather stripping, fixing devices etc. shall not be measured separately but shall be included in the supply rate of respective items.

- h) And curing or grouting to concrete and masonry or welding and drilling to steel required for installation shall be included in the installation rate. No separate payment shall be made for caulking and jamming or frames or making good to concrete or masonry.
- i) Glass and glazing shall be measured and paid under relevant items.
- j) Door and window fixtures, locks, door closures etc. shall be measured in actual numbers use.

7.00.00

I.S. CODES

Following are some of the important I.S. Codes as relevant to this section :

Steel doors, windows and ventilators	-	IS : 1038
Steel windows for industrial buildings	-	IS : 1361
Aluminium doors windows and ventilators	-	IS : 1948
Aluminium windows for industrial buildings	-	IS : 1949
Steel doorframes	-	IS : 4351
Code of practice for fixing and glazing of Metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows, And ventilators.	-	IS : 1081
Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloys, Bars, Rods and Sections (For General Engineer Purposes) – Specification	-	IS : 733
Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy sheet, and strip for General Engineer Purposes - Specification	-	IS : 737
Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy, Extruded Round Tube and Hollow sections (For General Engineering Purposes) –Specification	-	IS : 1285
Anodic coating on Aluminium and its Alloys – Specification	-	IS : 1868
Specification for Aluminium equal leg angles	-	IS : 3908
Specification for Aluminium unequal leg angles	-	IS : 3909

Dimensions for wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloys bars, rods and sections.	-	IS : 3965
Method of testing anodic coating on aluminium and Its alloys	-	IS : 5523
Measurement of coating thickness by Eddy Current Method	-	IS : 6012
Floor springs (Hydraulically regulated) for heavy doors Specifications		IS : 6315
Dimensions of extruded hollow section and tolerances	-	IS : 6477

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXI
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS, GRILLS
AND COLLAPSIBLE DOORS

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXI : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXI : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXI : 8
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXI : 9
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXI : 9
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXI : 9

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXI

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS, GRILLS
AND COLLAPSIBLE DOORS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the design, supply of materials, fabrication, delivery and erection of Rolling Shutters/Grills/partly closed and partly grilled/collapsible doors with motor drive and/or manual operation including all accessories as hereinafter specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Components

- a) Slats for rolling shutters shall be made from tested bright cold rolled, annealed M.S. strips, not less than 0.9 mm thick of CR grade for shutters upto 4.5 M wide and not less than 2.25 mm thick of CR grade for shutters 5.5 M wide and above, machine rolled at 75 mm rolling centers, interlocking with each other. The profile will be such as to prevent excessive deflection under specified wind load.
- b) Rolling grills shall be constructed out of 6 mm dia. rods at 35 mm on centres running horizontally flexible connected with vertical links spaced not more than 200 mm centres. Alternatively, rolling grills shall be made from perforated slats of approved design reinforced with 6 mm dia. rods.
- c) End locks shall be heavy type M.C.I./C.I. and shall be provided at each end of alternate slats unless specified otherwise in the Schedule.
- d) Bottom bars shall be finished with two angles not less than 6 mm thick for external shutters. When shown on drawings, a flexible weather strip shall be applied to make tight contact with the floor.
- e) Guides shall be of such depth as to retain the shutter under a wind pressure of 100 Kg/Sq.M or as specified in Schedule.

- f) Shafts shall be of steel pipe of sufficient size to carry the torsional load with a maximum deflection of 1/360th of span. Grease packed ball bearings or bushings shall be provided for smooth trouble free operation.
- g) Hoods shall be formed of not less than 20 gauge steel, suitable reinforced to prevent sag.
- h) Locks shall be slide bolt and hasp, or cylinder lock operable from one or both sides. Provision securing hand chain with pad-lock, provision for removable handle for hand cranks etc. shall be made as described in Schedule or as described by the Engineer.
- i) Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phase, 50 cycle, 400 volt A.C. power supply and shall be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in Schedule or drawing.

It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction.

- j) Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanised and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection.
- k) Reduction gears shall be high strength gray cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns.

2.02.00 Manually Operated Shutters / Grills

Manually operated shutters shall be easily operable by one person. The speed of operation shall be about 1.3 metres per second. In general manually operated shutters shall be push pull type for openings upto 9 sq. metre in area. Larger shutters shall be either chain or gear operated or crank and gear operated. The crank handle shall be removable. All shutters shall be lockable from one or both sides as described in Schedule or as desired by the Engineer.

2.03.00 **Power Operated Shutters / Grills**

These shall be operable from a push button station conveniently located beside the door or as shown on drawings. One emergency hand chain/crank operation shall also be provided for use in case of failure of the electric system. Where called for in Schedule, externally mounted shutters shall be operated by control mechanism located inside the building.

2.04.00 **Rolling Shutters without grill**

Rolling shutters shall conform to IS 6248. These shall include necessary locking arrangement and handles etc. These shall be suitably fixing in the position as specified i.e. outside or inside on or below lintel or between jambs of the opening. The door shall be either push and pull type or operated with mechanical device supplied by the firm. Shutters up to 10 sq. metre shall be of push and pull type and shutters with an area of over 10 sq. metre shall generally be provided with reduction gear operated by mechanical device with chain or handle, if bearings are specified for each of operation, these shall be paid for separately.

Shutter : The shutter be built up of inter locking lath section formed from cold rolled steel strips. The thickness of the sheets from which the lath sections have been rolled shall be not less than 0.90mm for the shutters up to 3.5m width and not less than 2.25 mm thick of CR grade for shutters 5.5 M wide and above. Shutters above 9 metres width should be divided in 2 parts with provision of one middle fixed or movable guide channel or supported from the back side to resist wind pressure of 100 kg/sq.m. The lath section shall be rolled so as to have interlocking curls at both edges and a deep corrugation at the centre with a bridge depth of not less than 12 mm to provide sufficient curtain of stiffness for resisting manual pressures and normal wind pressure. Each lath section shall be continuous single piece without any welded joint. When interlocked, the lath sections shall have a distance of 75 mm rolling centers. Each alternate lath section shall be fitted with malleable cast iron or mild steel clips securely riveted at either ends, thus locking in the lath section at both ends preventing lateral movement of the individual lath sections. The clips shall be so designed as to fit the contour of the lath sections.

Spring : The spring shall be coiled type. The spring shall be manufactured from high tensile spring steel wire or strips of adequate strength conforming to IS 4454 - Part I.

Roller and Brackets : The suspension shaft of the roller shall be made of steel pipe conforming to heavy duty as per IS 1161 to carry the torsional load with a maximum deflection of $1/360^{\text{th}}$ of span. For shutter up to 6 metre width and height not exceeding 5 metre, steel pipes of 50mm nominal bore shall be used. The shaft shall be supported on mild steel brackets of size 375 x 375 x 3.15 mm for shutters up to clear height of 3.5 metre. The size of mild steel brackets shall be 500 x 500 x 10 mm for shutters of clear height above 3.5m and up to 6.5 m. The suspension shaft clamped to the brackets shall be fitted

with rotatable cast iron pulleys to which the shutter is attached. The pulleys and pipe shaft shall be connected by means of pretensioned helical springs to counter balance the weight of the shutter and to keep the shutter in equilibrium in any partly open position.

When the width of the opening is greater than 3.5 mtr, the cast iron pulleys shall be interconnected with a cage formed out of mild steel flats of at least 32 x 6 mm and mild steel dummy rings made of similar flats to distribute the torque uniformly. Self aligning two row ball bearings with special cast iron casings shall be provided at the extreme pulley and caging rings shall have a minimum spacing of 15 mm and at least 4 number flats running throughout length of roller shall be provided.

In case of shutters of large opening with mechanical device for opening the shutter the roller shall be fitted with a purion wheel at one end which in contact with a worm fitted to the bracket plate, caging and pulley with two ball bearing shall be provided.

Guide Channel : The width of guide channel shall be 25mm the minimum depth of guide channels shall be as follows :

Clear width of shutter	Depth of guide channel
Up to 3.5 m	65mm
3.5m up to 8m	75mm
8m and above	100mm

The gap between the two legs of the guide channels shall be sufficient to allow the free movement of the shutter and at the same time close enough to prevent rattling of the shutter due to wind.

Each guide channel shall be provided with a minimum of three fixing cleats or supports for attachment to the wall or column by means of bolts or screws. The spacing of cleats shall not exceed 0.75 m. Alternatively, the guide channels may also be provided with suitable dowels, hooks or pins for embedding in the walls.

The guide channels shall be attached to the jambs, plumb and true either in the overlapping fashion or embedded in grooves, depending on the method of fixing.

Cover : Top cover shall be mild steel sheets not less than 0.90mm thick and stiffened with angle or flat stiffeners at top and bottom edges to retain shape.

Power unit : Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phases, 50 cycles, 400 volt A.C. power supply and shall be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload

protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in Schedule or drawing.

It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction.

Lock plates with sliding bolts, handles and anchoring rods shall be as per IS 6248.

Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanised and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection.

Reduction gears shall be high strength gray cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns.

Fixing : The arrangement for fixing in different situations in the opening shall be as per IS 6248.

Brackets shall be fixed on the lintel or under the lintel as specified with rawl plugs and screws bolts etc. The shaft along with the spring shall then be fixed on the brackets.

The lath portion (shutter) shall be laid on ground and the side guide channels shall be bound with ropes etc. The shutter shall then be placed in position and top fixed with pipe shaft with bolts and nuts. The side guide channels and cover frames shall then be fixed to the walls through the plate welded to the guides. These plates and brackets shall be fixed by means of steel screws bolts, and rawl plugs concealed in plaster to make their location invisible. Fixing shall be done accurately in workmen like manner that the operation of the shutter is easy and smooth.

~~Measurements :~~

~~Clear width and clear height of the opening for rolling shuttering shutter shall be clear width and the clear distance between the sill and the soffit (bottom of lintel) of the opening shall be the clear height.~~

~~The area shall be calculated in square metres correct to two places of decimal.~~

~~Unless included in the main team, whether stripping at bottom bar and mullions shall be measured separately for length.~~

~~Cylinder locks shall be for actual numbers used. Pad locks shall be supplied by others.~~

~~Rate~~

~~The rate shall include the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described above including cost of top cover and spring except ball bearing and mechanical device of chain and crank operation, which shall be paid for separately.~~

2.05.00

Rolling Grills – Shutters

Rolling grill shutter is meant to provide visibility or ventilation or both, the degree of protection and safety is less as compared to a rolling shutter. The situations where a certain amount of ventilation combined with safety is required rolling shutter-cum-grill may be provided in which the rolling shutter may have a rolling grill portion either at the top or at the bottom or at both places. In addition, the rolling grill portion may also be provided in the middle of the shutter. The total height of the grill portion in all the segments of rolling shutter-cum grill shall not exceed 1.0m and the height of the grill portion in any individual segment shall not be more than 0.5m.

Rolling grills shutters are similar in design, construction and operation to rolling shutters and all the provisions of Para 10.8 shall be applicable to rolling grills shutters except in respect of the shutter portion and shall conform to IS 6248.

Shutters

Rolling grill shutter and the rolling grill portion of the rolling shutter-cum grill shall be fabricated with 8 mm diameter mild steel round bars. Straight bars and bars bent to the required profile are placed alternatively and held in position with 20mm wide and 5mm thick mild steel flat links. Straight bars shall be spaced not exceeding 150mm centre to centre and the bars bent to required profile shall be placed symmetrically between two consecutive straight bars. Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer-in-charge, bars placed alternatively with straight bars shall be bent to form a corrugated profile such that the pitch of the corrugation is 100 to 120mm and the depth of corrugation is 80 to 100mm. All the bent bars shall have uniform profile. Straight bar along with the adjoining bent bars on it both sides shall be held in position by passing the bars through holes in the links. Each link shall have three holes and the length of the links shall be such that the distance from the centre of the hole to the nearest edge of the flat is not less than the diameter of the hole. The corner of the links shall be rounded. All links shall be of uniform size and shape. The spacing of the links measured along the straight bar shall be the same as centre to centre distance between two consecutive crests/ troughs of the bars bent to the required profile. Each bar and link shall be continuous single piece without any joint.

~~Measurement & Rate~~

~~The measurement and rate shall be as specified in clause 2.02.01(g). In case of Rolling Shutter-cum-Grill, where the area of the grill portion is half or less than half the area of opening, it shall be measured and paid as rolling shutter and where the area of grill portion is more than half the area of opening, it shall be measured and paid as rolling grill.~~

2.06.00 **Shop Coat**

Shutters shall be painted with one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Where specified, doors shall be galvanized and subsequently painted one coat of zinc chromate for adhesion of field coat. Wherever galvanized door not specified, the door shall be painted with synthetic enamel paint with two coats

2.07.00 **Erection**

Door shall be installed by the manufacturer or his authorised representative and all work shall be as per manufacturer's instructions. Any drilling or cutting to concrete, masonry etc. shall be made good after erection of shutters and all abrasion to shop coat shall be touched up. All electrical work shall be in strict accordance with the latest Indian Electricity Rules.

2.08.00 **Collapsible Gate / Door**

2.08.01 These shall be of approved manufacture and shall be fabricated from the mild steel sections.

2.08.02 The gates shall consist of double or single collapsible gate depending on the size of the opening. These shall consist of vertical double channels each 20 x 10 x 2 mm. at 10 cm. centre to centre braced with flat iron diagonals 20 x 5 mm and top and bottom rails of T- iron 40 x 40 x 6 mm @ 3.5 kg/m with 40 mm dia. ball bearings in every fourth double channel, unless otherwise specified. Wherever collapsible gate is not provided within the opening and fixed along the outer wall surface, T- iron at the top may be replaced by flat iron 40 x 10 mm.

The collapsible gate shall be provided with necessary bolts and nuts, locking arrangement, stoppers and handles. Any special fittings like spring, catches and locks, shall be so specified in the description of item where so required. The gate shall open and close smoothly and easily.

2.08.03 **Fixing**

T- iron rails shall be fixed to the floor and to the Lintel at top by means of anchor bolts embedded in cement concrete of floor and lintel. The anchor bolts shall be placed approximately at 45 cm centers alternatively in the two flanges of the T- iron. The bottom runner (T- iron) shall be embedded in the floor and proper groove shall be formed along the runner for the purpose. The collapsible shutter shall be fixed at sides by fixing the end double channel with T-iron rails and also by hold- fasts bolted to the end double channel and fixed in masonry of the side walls on the other side. In case the collapsible shutter is not required to reach the lintel, beam or slab level, a Tee-section suitably designed may be fixed at the top, embedded in masonry and provided with necessary clamps and roller arrangement at the top. All the adjoining work damaged in fixing of gate shall be made good to match the existing work, without any extra cost.

2.08.04 **Painting**

All the members of the collapsible gate including T-iron shall be thoroughly cleaned off rust, scales, dust etc. and given a priming coat of approved steel primer conforming to IS 2074 before fixing them in position.

2.08.05 ~~**Measurements**~~

~~The height and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. The height of the gate shall be measured as the length of the double channels and breadth from outside to outside of the end fixed double channels in open position, of the gate. The area shall be calculated in square metres, correct to two places of decimal.~~

2.08.06 ~~**Rate**~~

~~The rate shall include the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described above.~~

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

3.01.00 **Shop Inspection**

After completing the manufacture of the different components of the rolling shutter, an arrangement for shop inspection by the Engineer shall be made to check the conformity with approved shop drawings.

3.02.00 **Field Inspection**

After installing the shutters, the Contractor shall test the performance of the shutter in the presence of the Engineer. The doors shall be smoothly operable under all ambient conditions. All control and locking devices shall give fault-free performance.

3.03.00 **Guarantee**

The Contractor shall give one year's guarantee for the successful operation of the shutters. This shall be supported by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the manufacturer of the shutters.

4.00.00 ~~**RATES**~~

~~Rates shall be unit rates for complete items for supply and/or erection of rolling shutters, including all drives, accessories, hardware etc. No extra payment shall be made for cutting, drilling, welding, grouting etc. to structure for installation of the shutters.~~

~~The rates shall include the mounting of controls, wire and wiring from the nearest junction box, conduit and other electrical connections.~~

5.00.00 ~~**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**~~

- ~~a) Rolling shutters or grills shall be measured for area of opening in which they shall be installed. Alternatively, shutters shall be measured for actual number of different sizes used.~~
- ~~b) Cylinder locks shall be for actual numbers used. Pad locks shall be supplied by others.~~

6.00.00 **I.S. CODE**

IS : 6248 - Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills.

IS : 10521 - Collapsible Gate

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
GLASS AND GLAZING

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXII : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXII : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXII : 5
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXII : 5
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXII : 5
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXII : 6

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
GLASS AND GLAZING**

1.00.00 SCOPE

The work in general shall consist of supplying and fixing all glass and glazing including all clips, putty, mastic cement etc wherever required as shown on drawings and specifications, supply of metal glazing beads and neoprene gaskets shall not be included in this scope.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 General

The Contractor shall supply and install all glass and glazing as required for various doors, windows, sashes, ventilators and fixed louvers, miscellaneous glazing and partitions from approved manufacturer, shall have uniform refractive index and free from flaws, specks and bubbles. The glass shall be brought to site in the original packing from the manufacturer and cut to size at site.

Materials

- a) Clear glass shall be float glass and should be approved by the Engineer-in-Charge and shall be at least 4 mm thick for windows and for doors & glazed partitions shall be minimum 8mm thick or as indicated in doors' and windows schedule. It shall be clear, float transparent and free from cracks subject to allowable defects. The float glass shall conform to the IS 14900. The thickness of float glass shall be measured with micrometers or a calliper which is graduated to 0.01 mm or with a measuring instrument having an equivalent capacity.
- b) Obscure glass shall have a cast surface in one side.
- c) 24mm thick insulated double glazing having 6mm thick tinted heat-reflecting type float glass on outer side and 6mm thick clear float glass on inner side with 12mm air gap & hermetically sealed shall be mounted on 15 micron coloured anodised aluminium frame suitable for structural glazing system.

- d) In general, the putty shall conform to IS: 400 and be of best quality from approved manufacturer. It shall be brought to site in the manufacturer's original packing. Quick setting putty glass is used where it shall be non-setting type.
- e) The EPDM Gaskets shall be of size and profile as shown in drawings and as called for, to render the glazing, doors, windows, ventilators etc. air and water tight. Samples of gaskets shall be submitted for approval and the EPDM gasket approved by Engineer-in-Charge shall only be used. The contractor shall submit documentary proof of using the above material in the work to the entire satisfaction of Engineer-in-Charge.

The EPDM gasket shall meet the requirements as given in Table below :

SL. No.	Description	Standard Follow	Specification
1	Tensile strength kg.f/cm ²	ASTM-D 412	70 Min.
2	Elongation at break %	ASTM-D 412	250 Min.
3	Modulus 100% Kgf/cm ²	ASTM-D 412	22 Min.
4	Compression set % at 0° CC 22 Hrs.	ASTM-D 395	50 Max.
5	Ozone resistance	ASTM-D 1149	No visible cracks

Quality of glass

- a) All glass shall comply with ECBC 2007 requirements.
- b) Single glass panels shall have properties like –
VLT = 35 to 50%, external reflection=6 to 15%, internal reflection=8 to 15%, solar factor=0.36 to 0.43, U value=2.8 to 3.0 W/sqm K to be provided.
- c) Double glazed panels with glass having properties like-
VLT = 30 to 45%, external reflection=8 to 20%, internal reflection=15 to 30%, solar factor=0.26 to 0.29, U value=1.8 to 1.9 W/sqm K. shall be provided.

2.02.00 **Reflective Glass**

Definitions

- i) **Shading Coefficient** : The shading coefficient is the ratio of total solar transmittance to the transmittance through 3.2 mm (1/8") clear glass. Windows with low shading coefficient values improve comfort for building, lower the total cooling load of the building and help smooth out of the difference in cooling loads between perimeter & core zones.
- ii) **Luminous Efficiency Constant (Ke)** indicates a windows relative performance in rejection solar heat-while transmitting day light. It is the ratio of the visible transmittance to the shading coefficient; clear glass which lets in roughly equal amounts of visible light and solar near-infrared energy has a Ke close to 1.0. The solar radiation contains about 50% invisible near-infrared & ultra violet light. Therefore, a perfectly selective glazing, which would all allow visible light pass through while blocking all of the invisible near-infrared & ultraviolet light, would have Ke of about 2.0.
- iii) **Resistance to Heat Conduction (R-value)** : It is a measure of resistance to heat flow that occurs because of temperature difference between the two sides of the windows. The inverse of R-value is termed as U-value.

Reflective Glass

This is an ordinary float glass with a metallic coat to reduce solar heat. Clear glass transmits most of the sunlight that shines upon it, and most of the solar heat as well; the metallic coated glass i.e. reflective glass has better shading coefficients because they reflect rather than absorb infrared energy. However, most of reflective glazing blocks day light more than solar heat.

Types of Coatings : There are two types of reflective glass, Pyrolytic (Hard) coated and vacuum (soft) coated.

- i) **Pyrolytic** : It is a coating applied during glass manufacture. The coating is fused in to the glass at 1200°C.
- ii) **Vacuum Coated Glass** : It involves the deposition of metal particles on the glass surface by a chain reaction in a vacuum vessel. It is often called a soft coat; because the coating is more susceptible to damage than hard coat glass. Where toughening of product is required, the product must be toughened first & then vacuum coated. Vacuum coated products have better shading coefficient values than Pyrolytic products.

Performance of Reflective Glass : The performance of reflective glass 6 mm of nominal thickness is given below:

Sl. No.	Parameter	Threshold Ratio in %age
1.	Visible Light - Transmittance (%) - Reflectance (%)	15-46 12-24
2.	Total Solar Energy: - Transmittance (%) - Reflectance (%)	16-24 8-12
3.	Ultra Violet Rays: - Transmittance (%)	2-10
4.	U-Value - Summer - Winter	0.58 0.45
5.	Shading Coefficient	0.25-0.35

Testing : The reflective glass shall be tested for the followings :

- i) Physical/Field Test: In a true reflective glass, when a pointed pencil is placed, then tip of pencil (physical) & image should coincide.
- ii) Laboratory Test: In the laboratory, the reflective glass shall be tested for the parameter specified in the table above.

2.03.00

Glazing, Setting and Finish

All glazing clips, bolts, nuts, putty, mastic cement etc. as required shall be supplied by the Contractor.

All glass shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in position. Each glass pane shall be held in place by special glazing clips of approved type. As specified in relevant I.S. Codes, four glazing clips shall be provided per glass pan, except for large panes where six or more clips shall be used as per Engineer's instructions. All holes that may be necessary for holding the clips glazing heads and all other attachments shall be drilled by the Contractor.

Glass panes shall be set without springing, and shall be bedded in putty and back puttied, except where moulding or gasket are specified, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be smoothly finished to the even line and figured glass shall be set with smooth side out.

Necessary glazing clips, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage of glass supplied by the Owner, during handling, transportation, fixing etc maximum wastage allowance shall be 5%.

After completion of glazing work, the Contractor shall remove all dirt stains, excess putty etc. clean the glass panes and leave the work in perfectly acceptable condition. All broken cracked or damaged glass shall be replaced by new ones at the Contractor's own cost.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

- a) All installation shall be free from cracked, broken or damaged glass. Edges of large panes of thicker glass and heat absorbing glass shall be inspected carefully for chipped, cracked or underground edges.
- b) Glazing shall be carefully done to avoid direct contact with metal frames.
- c) All glass shall be embedded in mastic or fixed by EPDM gaskets to give a leak proof installation.
- d) At completion, the panes shall be free from dirt, stains, excess putty etc. to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.00.00 **RATES**

- a) Rates shall be unit rates for supply and / or installation of different kinds of glass mentioned in the Schedule of Items.
- b) No separate payment shall be made for glazing clips, mastic cement, putty, nails etc. for drilling holes in frames for inserting glazing clips.
- c) No separate payment shall be made for cutting of glass to require size, edge finishing etc.
- d) No separate payment shall be made for cleaning the glass after installation.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

All supply and / or installation of glass shall be measured for actual area of work done.

6.00.00 **IS CODES**

Following are some of the important I.S.Codes relevant to this Section;

- IS : 3548 - Code of practice for glazing in building.
- IS : 1083 - Code of practice for fixing and glazing metal doors, windows and ventilators.
- IS : 14900 - Transparent Float glass- Specifications.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXIII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FLOOR FINISHES AND ALLIED WORKS

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXIII : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXIII : 2
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXIII : 47
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXIII : 47
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXIII : 48
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXIII : 48

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXIII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FLOOR FINISHES AND ALLIED WORKS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes and allied items of work as listed below:

a) In Situ Finishes

- i) Integral finish to concrete base
- ii) Red Oxide of Iron finish
- iii) Terrazzo finish
- iv) Granolithic finish
- v) Patent Stone
- vi) Metallic Hardener like "Ironite" or equivalent finish
- vii) Mastic Asphalt finish
- viii) Chemical Resistant finish

b) Tiled Finishes

- a) Terrazzo tile
- b) Chequered tile
- c) Glazed tile
- d) Tesserae (Mosaic etc.)
- e) Chemical Resistant
- f) Rubber, Vinyl etc.
- g) Stone slab

h) Steelcrete tile

i) Vitrified tiles

1.01.00 **Base**

The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.

1.02.00 **Sequence**

Commencement, scheduling and sequence of the finishing works shall be planned in detail and must be specifically approved by the Engineer in view the activities of other agencies working in that area. However, the Contractor for the finishing items shall remain fully responsible for all normal precautions and vigilance to prevent any damages whatsoever till handing over.

2.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

2.00.01 **Special Materials**

Basic materials are covered under Specification "Properties Storage and Handling of Common Building Materials". Special materials required for individual finishing items are specified under respective items. In general, all such materials shall be as per relevant I.S. Codes where available. In all cases these materials shall be of the best quality available indigenously, unless specified otherwise.

The materials for finishing items must be procured from well-reputed specialised manufacturers and on the basis of approval of samples by the Engineer. The materials shall be ordered, procured and stored well in advance to avoid compulsion to use substandard items to maintain in the construction schedule.

2.00.02 **Workmanship**

Only workers specially experienced in particular items of finishing work shall be engaged, where such workers are not readily available, with the Engineer's permission, experienced supervisors recommended by the manufacturer shall be engaged. In particular cases where the Engineer so desires that the Contractor shall get the finishing items installed by the manufacturer.

2.00.03 **Preparation of the Base Surface**

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly examined by the Contractor. Any rectification necessary shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding method and extent of such rectification work.

For all types of flooring, skirting, dado and similar locations, the base to receive the finish shall be adequately roughened by chipping, raking out joints and cleaning thoroughly all dirt, grease etc. with water and hard brush and detergent if required, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer of any special finishing materials or specifically indicated in this specification under individual item.

To prevent of water from the finishing treatment the base shall be thoroughly soaked with water and all excess water mopped up.

The surface shall be done dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface.

2.01.00 **In Situ Finishes**

2.01.01 **Integral Finish to Concrete Base**

Flooring shall be laid on base concrete where so provided. The base concrete shall be provided with the slopes required for the flooring. Flooring in verandah, courtyard, kitchens & baths shall have slope ranging from 1:48 to 1:60 depending upon location and decided by the Engineer-in-Charge. Floors in water closet portion shall have slope of 1:30 or as decided by the Engineer-in-Charge to drain off washing water. Further, necessary drop in flooring in bath, WC, kitchen near floor traps ranging from 6mm to 10mm will also be provided to avoid spread of water. Necessary margin to accommodate this drop shall be made in base concrete. Plinth masonry off set shall be depressed so as to allow the base concrete to rest on it. While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for 'Cement Concrete has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still green thick slurry made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin as possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per sq.m. of area. in verandah, courtyard.

Laying

Panels : Flooring of specified thickness shall be laid in the pattern including the borders given in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. The border panels shall not exceed 450mm in width and the joints in the boarder shall be in line with panel joints. The panels shall be of uniform size and no dimension of a panel shall exceed 2 m and the area of a panel shall not be more than 2 sqm. The joints of borders at corners shall be mitred for provision of strips.

Laying of Flooring with Strips : Normally cement concrete flooring shall be laid in one operation using glass/aluminium/PVC/brass strips/stainless steel strips or any other strips as required as per drawing or instructions of the Engineer-in-Charge, at the junction of two panels. This method ensures uniformity in colour of all the panels and straightness at the junction of the panels. 4mm thick glass strips or 2mm PVC strips or 2mm aluminium or brass strips shall be fixed with their tops at proper level, giving required slopes. Use of glass and metallic strips shall be avoided in areas exposed to sun. Cost of providing and fixing strips shall be paid separately.

Concreting : Cement concrete shall be placed in the panels and be levelled with the help of straight edge and trowel and beaten with thapy or mason's trowel. The blows shall be fairly heavy in the beginning but as consolidation takes place, light rapid strokes shall be given. Beating shall cease as soon as the surface is found covered with a thin layer of cream of mortar. The evenness of the surface shall be tested with straight edge. Surface of flooring be true to required slopes. While laying concrete, care shall be taken to see that the strips are not damaged/disturbed by the labourers. The tops of strips shall be visible clearly after finishing with cement slurry.

Laying of Flooring without strips : Laying of cement concreting flooring in alternate panels may be allowed by the Engineer-in-Charge in case strips are not to be provided.

Shuttering : The panels shall be bounded by angles iron or flats. The angle iron/flat shall have the same depth as the concrete flooring. These shall be fixed in position, with their top at proper level giving required slopes. The surface of the angle iron or flats, to come in contact with concrete shall be smeared with soap solution or non-sticking oil (Form oil or raw linseed oil) before concreting. The flooring shall butt against the unplastered masonry wall.

Concreting : The concreting shall be done in the manner described earlier. The angle iron/flats used for shuttering, shall be removed on the next day of the laying of cement concrete. The ends thus exposed shall be repaired, if damaged with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand) and allowed to set for minimum period of 24 hours. The alternate panels shall then be cleaned of dust, mortar, droppings etc. and concrete laid. While laying concrete, care shall be taken to see that the edges of the previously laid

panels are not damaged and fresh mortar is not splashed over them. The joints between the panels should come out as fine straight lines.

Finishing

The finishing of the surface follow immediately after the cessation of beating. The surface shall be left for some time till moisture disappears from it or surplus water can be mopped up. Use of dry cement or cement and sand mixture stiffening the concrete to absorb excessive moisture shall not be permitted. Excessive trowelling shall be avoided.

Fresh cement shall be mixed with water to form a thick slurry and spreaded @ 2 to 2.2 kg of cement over an area of one sqm of flooring while the flooring concrete is still green. The cement slurry shall then be properly processed and finished smooth.

The edge of the sunk floors shall be finished & rounded with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand) and finished with a floating coat of neat cement.

The junction of floor with wall plaster, dado or skirting shall be rounded off where so specified.

The men engaged on finishing operations shall be provided with raised wooden platform to sit on so as to prevent damage to new work.

Curing

The curing shall be done for a minimum period of ten days. The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 10 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after laying. Curing shall not be commenced until the top layer has hardened. Covering with empty gunnies bag shall be avoided as the colour of the flooring is likely to be bleached due to the remnants of cement dust from the bags.

As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still 'green' shall be indented by pressing strings. The marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns.

Precautions

Flooring in lavatories and bath room shall be laid only after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned. Any damage done to W.C.'s squatting pans and floor traps during the execution of work shall be made good.

During cold weather, concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4°C. The concrete placed shall be protected against frost by suitable covering. Concrete damaged by frost shall be removed and work redone. During hot weather, precautions shall be taken to see that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38°C. No concreting shall be laid within half an hour of the closing time of the day, unless permitted by the Engineer-in-Charge. To facilitate rounding of junction of skirting, dado and floor, the skirting/dado shall be laid along with the border or adjacent panels of floor.

~~Measurement~~

~~Length and breadth shall be measured before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster. No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 sqm. Deduction for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 sqm.~~

~~The flooring done either with strips (in one operation) or without strips (in alternate panels) shall be treated as same and measured together.~~

2.01.02

Red Oxide of iron finish

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping over already laid and matured concrete base.

a) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the finish shall be minimum 50 mm or as per schedule of item for horizontal and 20 mm or as per schedule of item for vertical surface of which the topping shall (not less than 10 mm) while the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finishes. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to accommodate the specified thickness.

All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.

b) **Mix**

i) **Underbed**

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 part cement, 2 parts coarse sand and 4 parts 10 mm down graded stone chips by volume. For vertical and similar surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts coarse sand by volume.

ii) **Topping**

For the topping cement, screened through a fine mesh and red oxide of iron pigment powder similarly screened shall be dry mixed thoroughly in right proportions to produce the desired colour when laid. The mix shall then be prepared with 1 part cement (mixed with pigment) and 3 parts coarse sand by volume. The whole quantity required for each visible area shall be prepared in one batch to ensure uniform colour.

c) **Laying**

The underbed shall be laid in panels of mixing area 5 Sq.M. each and no side shall be more than 2.5 along. For outdoor locations the maximum area shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The forms for the panels shall have perfectly aligned edges to the full depth of the total thickness of finish. If specified aluminium or glass dividing strips shall be used.

The panels shall be laid in alternate bays or in chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the contraction of the latter has taken place. The underbed shall be laid, compacted, levelled and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be placed after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat 'green' but firm enough to receive the topping. The surface of the underbed shall be roughened for better bonding. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The topping shall then be levelled up by trowelling and finished smooth with slurry made with already prepared cement and pigment mixture. About 2.0 kg of the mixture shall be consumed/per sq.m for horizontal surface, and 1.0 kg for vertical surface. The surface shall be cured for seven days by keeping it moist.

d) **Polishing**

About 36 hours after laying when the surface has hardened sufficiently it shall be polished with polishing stone till a smooth shiny surface to the satisfaction of the Engineer, is achieved. The finish shall be washed and cleaned just before handing over.

2.01.03 **Terrazzo Finish: In Situ**

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the finish shall be minimum 50 mm for horizontal and 20 mm or as per schedule of items for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm or as per schedule of items. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project cut 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to accommodate the specified thickness.

All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.

b) **Mix**

i) **Underbed**

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 part cement, 1 1/2 parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water is to be added to give a workable consistency. The panels shall be of uniform size, not exceeding 2 sqm in area or 2 m in length for inside situations. In exposed situations, the length of any side of the panel shall not be more than 1.25 metre. Cement slurry @ 2.00kg per sqm shall be applied before laying of under layer over the base cement concrete/RCC base.

ii) **Fixing of Strips**

4 mm thick glass strips or 2mm thick PVC strips/aluminium strips/brass strips/stainless steel strips/copper strips unless otherwise specified shall be fixed with their top at proper level to required slope. Strips of stone or marble or any other material of specified thickness can also be used if specifically required. Use of glass and metallic strips shall be avoided in areas exposed to sun. The fixing and laying shall be as specified earlier.

iii) **Topping**

The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, with or without colour pigment, marble dust, marble chips and water. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or grey or a mixture of

the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. 3 parts of this mixture 1 part marble powder by volume or weight shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again.

The marble chips shall be white or pink Makrana, black Bhainslana, Chittor black, Jaisalmer Yellow, Baroda green, Dehradun white, Chittor pink, yellow Patam cherala (Madras), Grey Gadu (Surat), Chittoor green and yellow and Alwar black or as specified. It shall be uniform in colour and free from stains, cracks, decay and weathering. The maximum thickness of the top layer for various sizes of marble aggregates (marble chips) shall be as shown in Table below.

Grade No.	Size of Aggregates in (mm)	Proportion of Aggregates to Binder Mix	Minimum Thickness of Top Layer(mm)
00	1 – 2	1.75:1	6
0	2 – 4	1.75:1	6
1	4 – 7	1.75:1	9
2	7 - 10	1.5:1	12

Where aggregate of size larger than 10 mm are used, the minimum thickness of topping shall not be less than one and one third times the maximum size of the chips. Where larger size chips such as 20mm or 25mm are used, it shall be used only with a flat shape and bedded on the flat face so as to keep the minimum thickness of wearing layer.

Before starting the work, the contractor shall get the sample of marble chips approved from the Engineer-in-Charge. This shall be done in advance by mixing different colour marble chips and panel samples of minimum 1 m x 1 m size shall be prepared and got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge before laying of flooring. The cement to be used shall be ordinary grey cement, white cement, cement with admixture of colouring matter of approved quality in the ratio specified in the description of the item in the ratio to get the required shade as ordered by the Engineer-in-Charge. Colouring materials where specified shall be mixed dry thoroughly with the cement and marble powder and then marble chips added and mixed as specified above. The full quantity of dry mixture of mortar required for a room shall be prepared in a lot in order to ensure a uniform colour. This mixture shall be stored in a dry place and well covered and protected from moisture. The dry mortar shall be mixed with water in the usual way as and when required. The mixed mortar shall be homogeneous and stiff and contain just sufficient water to make it workable.

The pigment must be stable and non-fading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from white marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No. 30. The size of marble chips may be between 1 mm to 10 mm.

Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set.

c) Laying

The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 2 sq.m. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.0 M long. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent.

Dividing strips as stated earlier shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbed plus topping.

After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat "green" but firm enough to receive the topping. Slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in a even pattern of distribution.

d) Curing

The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours depending on atmospheric temperature conditions and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days.

e) **Grinding and Polishing**

The grinding and polishing may be commenced not before 2 days from the time of completion of laying for manual grinding and not before 7 days for machine grinding. When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no. 60) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no. 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no. 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. The grinding shall be done by a suitable machine. Where grinding machine can not be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no. 60), second rubbing with medium grade (no. 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no. 120).

Where use of machine for polishing is not feasible or possible, rubbing and polishing shall be done by hand, in the same manner as specified for machine polishing except that carborundum stone of coarse grade (No. 60) shall be used for the 1st rubbing, stone of medium grade (No. 80) for second rubbing and stone of final rubbing polishing.

The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 33 gm. per. sq.m sprinkled with water on to it and rubbed hard with a nemdah block (Pad of Wooden rags). The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy but not slippery.

Curing shall be done by suitable means such as laying moist sawdust or ponding water.

Precautions

Flooring in lavatories and bathrooms shall be laid after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged, while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned. Any damage done to WC's squatting pans and floor traps during the execution of work shall be made good.

During cold weather, concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4°C. The concrete placed shall be protected

against frost by suitable coverings. Concrete damaged by frost shall be removed and work redone. During hot weather, precautions shall be taken to see the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38°C. No concreting shall be laid within half an hour of the closing time of the day, unless permitted by the Engineer-in-Charge.

2.01.04 Wax Polishing

Application, Polishing and Precautions

Wax polish shall be of approved brand and manufacture and in sealed containers. It shall be applied in uniform layer to the dry surface of the flooring/skirting.

When the layer of the wax is shifted and surface of the floor is saturated with the polish, polishing shall be restored with machine fitted with bobs (pad of rags) and shall be done until shades of all chips have appeared and glossy surface is obtained.

The fresh polished wall surface shall be spreaded with dry saw dust to a thickness of about 12 mm uniformly. After the surplus wax has been soaked from the floor surface the saw dust shall be removed.

2.01.05 Crazy Marble Flooring

Base Concrete

Crazy marble stone flooring shall be laid on cement concrete base. The base concrete shall be provided with slope required for the flooring in verandahs and courtyards to drain off washing and rain water. The surface of base shall be roughened with steel wire brushes, without disturbing the concrete, wetted and smeared with a floating coat of cement slurry at 23 kg of cement spread over an area of one sqm so as to get a good bond between base and flooring.

Before laying the flooring on RCC slabs, the laitance shall be removed, the surface of slab hacked and a coat of cement slurry at rate of 2 kg of cement spread over an area of one sqm shall be applied so as to get a good bond between RCC slab and floor.

Under layer

The under layer of crazy marble flooring shall be of cement concrete of thickness 25mm or as specified. The mix shall normally be 1:2:4 (1 cement : 2 coarse sand : 4 graded stone aggregate 12.5 mm nominal size) by volume unless otherwise specified.

Top layer

The mix of crazy marble stone flooring shall consists of white cement with or without pigment, marble powder, marble chips of 00 Nos. and marble stone

pieces and water. The marble stone pieces shall be hard, sound, dense and homogeneous in texture with crystalline and concrete grains. It shall be uniform in colour and free from stains, cracks, decay and weathering. Before starting the work the contractor shall get the sample of marble stone approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. The marble stone pieces shall be of sizes as approved by the Engineer-in-Charge but the thickness shall be according to the overall thickness specified which could be achieved when laid over the under layer as specified. Thus for 50mm thick floor, the thickness of marble pieces will be 25mm while for 40mm thick floor, the thickness will be 15mm.

The white cement and marble powder shall be mixed in proportion of three parts of cement and one part of marble powder by weight, and the proportion of marble chips to binder mix by volume shall be 7 parts of marble chips to 4 parts of binder mix. The marble chips shall be as specified. It shall be hard, sound, dense and homogeneous in texture. It shall be uniform in colour and free from stains, cracks decay and weathering.

Laying

A coat of cement slurry at the rate of 2 kg of cement per sqm of area shall be spread and then the marble stone pieces shall be set by hand in such a manner that the top surface of all the set marble stones shall be true to the required level and slopes. After fixing the stones, the cement marble chips mixture shall be filled in between the gaps of laid marble stone pieces. The filled surface then shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to the level of the laid marble stone pieces.

Polishing

Curing and Finishing shall be as described earlier.

Precautions

Flooring in lavatories and bathrooms shall be laid after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged, while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned.

~~Measurements~~

~~Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before skirting, dado or wall plaster and it shall be calculated in sqm correct to two decimal places. No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metres. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 square metres. Nothing extra shall be paid for laying floor at different levels in the same room or courtyards.~~

2.01.06

Granolithic Finish

Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete.

a) **Thickness**

The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise.

b) **Mix**

The mix shall consist of 1 part cement: 1 part coarse sand: 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.

c) **Laying of Monolithic Topping**

The concrete base shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled up to the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish.

Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully "green" the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If it is considered necessary the surface of the base shall be roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly to secure full bond with concrete base.

The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then be lightly trowelled to remove all marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone-chips.

For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern.

d) **Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base.**

The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 7.1.2.0.3 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping.

e) **Curing**

Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface had hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or pounding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period.

f) **Grinding**

If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.03 (e) shall be followed. However, the ultimate polish required shall be decided upon by the Engineer.

g) **Finishing**

Where specified, sodium silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as specified in the Schedule of Items. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491.

2.01.07 **Patent Stone**

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) **Thickness**

The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.03(a) except that the topping shall be 6 mm thick.

b) **Mix**

i) **Underbed**

The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.03 (b).

ii) **Topping**

The mix for the topping shall consist of 1 part cement and 1 part fine sand by volume.

c) **Laying**

The Patent Stone finish, including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in chequered board pattern. No panel shall be as in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place.

The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M long.

A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted and levelled to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface.

After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.

2.01.08 **Cement Concrete Flooring with Metallic Hardener Topping**

Wherever floors are required to withstand heavy wear and tear, use of floor hardener shall be avoided as far as possible by using richer mixes of concrete, unless the use of a metallic hardener is justified on the basis of cost.

This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is "Green".

a) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth.

b) **Material**

The hardening compound shall be of approved quality consisting of uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials. When desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested.

c) **Mix**

The top layer shall consist of 12mm thick layer of mix 1: 2 (1 cement: 2 stone aggregate 6mm nominal size) by volume or as otherwise specified with which metallic hardening compound is mixed in the ratio of 1:4 (1 metallic concrete hardener: 4 cement) by weight or as per manufacturer's specification relevant to medium/heavy duty floor. Metallic hardener shall be dry mixed thoroughly with cement on a clean dry pacca platform. This dry mixture shall be mixed with stone aggregate 6mm nominal size or as otherwise specified in the ratio of 1:2 (1 cement :2 stone aggregate) and well turned over. Just enough water shall then be added to this dry mix as required for floor concrete.

d) **Laying**

The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled upto the required grade. The forms, if any shall remain sufficiently projecting to take the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brush as soon as possible.

The mixture so obtained shall be laid in 12mm thickness, on cement concrete floor while the concrete under bed is still very "green" within 2 to 4 hours of it's laying. The topping shall be laid true to provide a uniform and even surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. It shall be firmly pressed into the bottom concrete so as to have good bond with it. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothened with steel trowel.

The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.01.09 **Mastic Asphalt Finish**

This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base.

a) **Thickness**

The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing or schedule of items.

b) **Materials**

Bitumen shall be industrial bitumen of the grades 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702.

Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75-micron IS Sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick and 10 mm chips for thicker finish.

c) **Composition**

Bitumen mastic shall conform to IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg. or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be re-melted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly incorporated. At no stage during the re-melting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed 205° C.

d) **Laying**

The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be levelled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature.

The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 15 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.

2.01.10 **Acid or Alkali Resistant Tiles**

Manufacture and Finish

The tiles shall be of vitreous ware and free from deleterious substances. The iron oxide content allowable in the raw material shall not exceed two percent. The tiles shall be vitrified at the temperature of 1100°C and above and shall be kept unglazed. The finished, tile, when fractured shall appear fine grained in texture, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be sound, true to shape, flat and free from flows and manufacturing defects affecting their utility.

The tiles shall be conforming to IS 4457. The tiles to be tested for water absorption, compressive strength, acid resistance as per IS 4457. Sampling procedure for acceptance tests and criteria for conformity to be as per IS 4457. The tiles shall be of required colour.

Dimensions and Tolerances

Ceramic unglazed vitreous acid-resistant tiles shall be made in three sizes namely 98.5 x 98.5 mm, 148.5 x 148.5mm and 198.5 x 198.5mm. They shall be available in the following thickness: 35, 30, 25, 20 and 15 mm. The depth of the grooves on the under side of the tile shall not exceed 3 mm. Tolerance on length, breadth and thickness of tiles shall be ± 2 percent.

Shape

The tiles shall be square shaped. Half tiles rectangular in shape shall also be available. Half tiles for use with full tiles shall have dimensions which shall be such as to make two half tiles, when joined together, match with the dimension of full tile. The shape of tiles other than square shall be as agreed to between the purchaser and the manufacturer. Tiles shall be checked for square ness and warp as per IS 4457.

Performance Requirements

The tiles when tested in accordance with method given in IS 4457, shall conform to be requirement specified in the code (IS 4457).

Loss in Abrasion

The maximum percentage of loss in abrasion of the ceramic unglazed vitreous acid resistant tiles determined in accordance with the procedure laid down in IS 1237, shall be as mentioned in IS 4457.

Marking

Tiles shall be legibly marked on the back with the name of the manufacturer or his trade mark. Manufacturer's batch number and year of manufacture.

Each tile may also be marked with the ISI certification mark.

Preparation of Surface and Laying

Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The average thickness of the bedding shall be 10mm or as specified while the thickness for dado/skirting to be 12mm or specified on item.

Alkali resistant mortar shall be spread, tamped and corrected to proper levels and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly rigid cushion for the tiles to be set and to enable the mason to place wooden plank across and squat on it.

Over the mortar bedding neat grey cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 3.3 kg of acid alkali resistant cement per square metre over an area up to one square metre. Tiles shall be soaked in water washed clean and shall be fixed in this grout one after another, each tile gently being tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. The joints shall be kept as thin as possible and in straight lines or to suit the required pattern.

The surface of the flooring during laying shall be frequently checked with a straight edge about 2 m long, so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope. In bath, toilet W.C. kitchen and balcony/verandah flooring, suitable tile drop or as shown in drawing will be given in addition to required slope to avoid spread of water. Further tile drop will also be provided near floor trap.

Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size, and their edge rubbed smooth to ensure straight and true joints.

Tiles which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 10mm under the plaster, skirting or dado.

After tile has been laid surplus cement slurry shall be cleaned off.

Pointing and finishing

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement slurry with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigment if required to match the colour of tiles. Where spacer lug tiles are provided, the half the depth of joint shall be filled with polysulphide or as specified on top with under filling with cement grout the lugs remaining exposed. The floor shall then be kept wet for 7 days. After surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

~~Measurements~~

~~Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster and the area calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal. Where covers are used at the junctions, the length and breadth shall be measured between the lower edges of the coves.~~

~~No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metres. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 square metre.~~

~~Areas, where glazed tiles or different types of decorative tiles are used will be measured separately.~~

~~Rate~~

~~The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. For tiles of sizes up to 0.16 sqm, unless otherwise specified in the description of the item. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cost (Swan) tiles in the work.~~

2.02.00 **Tiled Finish**

These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.

2.02.01 **Terrazzo Tile Finish**

The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo tile and an underbed.

a) **Thickness**

The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.

The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) **Tiles: Terrazzo**

Terrazzo tiles shall generally conform to IS 1237-Edition 2.3. The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be manufactured in a factory under pressure process subject to pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per sq.cm and shall be given the initial grinding with machine and grouting of the wearing layer before delivery to site. The wearing layer shall be free from projections, depressions, cracks, holes, cavities and other blemishes. The edges of wearing layer may be rounded. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals. Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform. The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles.

Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises

sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the thickness ± 5 mm. The variation of dimensions in any one delivery of tiles shall not exceed 1 mm on length and breadth and 3mm on thickness. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.

The proportion of cement to aggregate in the backing of tiles shall be not leaner than 1:3 by weight. Where colouring material is used in the wearing layer, it shall not exceed 10 percent by weight of cement used in the mix.

The finished thickness of the upper layer shall not be less than 5 mm for size of marble chips ranging from the smallest up to 6mm and also, not less than 5 mm for size of marble chips ranging from the smallest up to 12mm, and not less than 6mm for size of marble chips varying from the smallest up to 20mm.

The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.03 (b) (iii).

c) **Mix : Underbed**

Base concrete or RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the tiles shall be with cement mortar of specified proportion and in conformity with provisions in relevant para of chapter on 'Mortar'

Cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) bedding shall be used. Average thickness of the bedding mortar shall be 20mm and the thickness at any place shall not be less than 10 mm.

d) **Laying**

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, neat cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 4.4 kg of cement per square metre over such an area as would accommodate about twenty tiles. The tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1 mm wide.

Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect.

When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned in advance and approval of the Engineer taken.

At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter.

After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed.

If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.03 (b ii) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels.

e) **Grinding and Polishing**

The day after the tiles are laid all joints shall be cleaned of the grey cement grout with a wire brush or trowel to a depth of 5 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed and cleaned. Joints shall then be grouted with grey or white cement mixed with or without pigment to match the shape of the topping of the wearing layer of the tiles. The same cement slurry shall be applied to the entire surface of the tiles in a thin coat with a view to protect the surface from abrasive damage and fill the pin holes that may exist on the surface.

The floor shall then be kept wet for a minimum period of 7 days. The surface shall thereafter be grounded evenly with machine fitted with coarse grade grit block (No.60). Water shall be used profusely during grinding. After grinding the surface shall be thoroughly washed to remove all grinding mud, cleaned and mopped. It shall then be covered with a thin coat of grey or white cement, mixed with or without pigment to match the colour of the topping of the wearing surface in order to fill any pin hole that appear. The surface shall be again cured. The second grinding shall then be carried out with machine fitted with fine grade grit block (No. 120)

The final grinding with machine fitted with the finest grade grit blocks (No. 320) shall be carried out the day after the second grinding described in the preceding para or before handing over the floor, as ordered by the Engineer-in-Charge.

For small areas or where circumstances so require, hand grinding/polishing with hand grinder may be permitted in lieu of machine polishing after laying. For hand polishing the following carborundum stones, shall be used:

1 st grinding	-	coarse grade stone (No. 60)
Second grinding	-	medium grade (No. 80)

Final grinding - fine grade (No. 120)

In all other respects, the process shall be similar as for machine polishing.

After the final polish, oxalic acid shall be dusted over the surface at the rate of 33 gm per sqm sprinkled with water and rubbed hard with a 'namdah' block (pad of woollen rags). The following day the floor shall be wiped with a moist rag and dried with a soft cloth and finished clean.

If any tile is distributed or damaged, it shall be refitted or replaced, properly jointed and polished.

The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

2.02.02 Chequered Tile Finish

The finish shall consist of manufactured grey or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface.

a) Thickness

Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01

b) Tiles: Chequered

The tiles shall be of nominal sizes such as 20 x 20 cm, 25 x 25 cm and 30 x 30 cm or standard sizes with equal sides. The size of tiles to be used shall be as shown in drawings or as required by the Engineer-in-Charge. The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm c/c, Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight.

The tiles shall conform to clause 2.2.1 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain grey cement or colour pigment added to cement as specified.

c) Underbed

As per clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

As per clause 2.02.01 (d)

e) Grinding and Polishing

As per clause 2.01.03 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.

2.02.03 **Pressed Ceramic Tile Flooring**

The tiles shall be of approved make and shall generally conform to IS 15622. They shall be flat, and true to shape and free from blisters crazing, chips, welts, crawling or other imperfections detracting from their appearance. The tile shall be tested as per IS 13630.

Classification and Characteristics of pressed ceramic tiles shall be as per IS 13712.

The tiles shall be square or rectangular of nominal size. Table 1, 3, 5 and 7 of IS 15622 give the modular preferred sizes and table 2, 4, 6 and 8 give the most common non modular sizes. Thickness shall be specified by the manufacturer. It includes the profiles on the visible face and the rear side. Manufacturer/supplier and party shall choose the work size of tiles in order to allow a nominal joint width up to 2 mm for uncertified floor tiles and up to 2mm for uncertified floor tiles and up to 1mm for rectified floor tiles. The joint in case of spacer lug tile shall be as per spacer. The tile shall conform to table 10 of IS 15622 with water absorption to 3% to 6% (Group BII)

The tiles surface of the tiles shall be glazed. Glazed shall be either glossy or matt as specified. The underside of the tiles shall not have glaze on more than 5% of the area in order that the tile may adhere properly to the base. The edges of the tiles shall be preferably free from glaze. However, any glaze if unavoidable, shall be permissible on only up to 50% of the surface area of the edges.

Coloured Tiles

Only the glaze shall be coloured as specified. The sizes and specifications shall be the same as for the white glazed tiles.

Decorative Tiles

The type and size of the decorative tiles shall be as follows :

i) **Decorated white back ground tiles**

The size of these tiles shall be as per IS 15622

ii) **Decorative and having coloured back-ground**

The sizes of the tiles shall be as per IS 15622.

Preparation of Surface and Laying

Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the tile shall be with cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) or as specified. The average thickness of the bedding shall be 20mm or as specified while the thickness under any portion of the tiles not to be less than 10mm.

Mortar shall be spread, tamped and corrected to proper levels and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly rigid cushion for the tiles to be set and to enable the mason to place wooden plank across and squat on it.

Over the mortar bedding neat grey cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 3.3 kg of cement per square metre. Tiles shall be soaked in water washed clean and shall be fixed in this grout one after another, each tile gently being tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. The joints shall be kept as thin as possible and in straight lines or to suit the required pattern.

The surface of the flooring during laying shall be frequently checked with a straight edge about 2 m long, so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope. In bath, toilet W.C. kitchen and balcony/verandah flooring, suitable tile drop or as shown in drawing will be given in addition to required slope to avoid spread of water. Further tile drop will also be provided near floor trap.

Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size and their edge rubbed smooth to ensure straight and true joints.

Tiles which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 10mm under the plaster, skirting or dado.

After tiles have been laid surplus cement slurry shall be cleaned off.

This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base.

Pointing and Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement slurry with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigment if required to match the colour of tiles. Where spacer lug tiles are provided, the half the depth of joint shall be filled with polysulphide or as specified on top with under filling with cement grout without the lugs remaining exposed. The floor shall then be kept wet for 7 days. After curing, the surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

Measurements

Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster and the area calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal. Where covers are used at the junctions, the length and breadth shall be measured between the lower edges of the coves.

No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metre. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 square metre.

Areas, where glazed tiles or different types of decorative tiles are used will be measured separately.

Rate

The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. For tiles of size up to 0.16 sqm. Unless otherwise specified in the description of the item. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cut (swan) tiles in the work.

Extra over and above the normal rate for white tiles shall be paid where coloured or any other type of decorative tiles have been used.

2.02.04

Pressed Ceramic Tile Flooring (Vitrified Tile Flooring)

Tiles shall conform to Table 12 of IS and the joint thickness in flooring shall not be more than 1mm.

a) Materials : Vitrified Tiles

The tiles shall be of approved make and shall generally conform to the approved standards. They shall be flat and true to shape, free from cracks, crazing spots, chipped edges and corners. Unless otherwise specified, the nominal sizes of tiles shall be as under:

The tiles shall be square or rectangular of nominal sizes such as: 600 x 600 mm; 900 x 900 mm or as per tender schedule / drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Thickness shall be as per recommendations of the approved manufacturers. However the floor tile thickness shall not be less than 10mm.

Technical specifications of the tiles shall be generally conforming to the following standards:

Technical Specifications For Vitrified Tiles

No.	Property	Expected Standards
1	Deviation in length	(+/-) 0.6%
2	Straightness of sides	(+/-) 0.5%
3	Rectangularity	(+/-) 0.6%
4	Surface flatness	(+/-) 0.5%
5	Water absorption	< 0.50%
6	Mohs. Hardness	> 6
7	Flexural strength	> 27 N / mm ²
8	Abrasion resistance	< 204 mm ²
9	Skid resistance (friction coefficient)	> 0.4
10	Glossiness Min.	85% reflection

The tiles shall conform to the relevant standards in all respects. Samples of tiles shall be got approved from the Engineer-in-charge before bulk procurement for incorporation in the work.

b) Preparation of Surface for Flooring

Following procedure shall be followed :

- **Sub grade**

Concrete or RCC slab or side brick wall / or plastered surfaces on which tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped as specified for terrazzo tile flooring.

- **Mortar and bedding**

Cement mortar for bedding shall be prepared of mix 1:4 or as specified in the schedule of items, to a consistent paste and shall conform to the specification for materials; preparations etc. as specified under cement mortar. The amount of water added while preparing mortar shall be the minimum necessary to give sufficient plasticity for laying. Care shall be taken in preparation of the mortar to ensure that there are no hard lumps that would interfere with even bedding of the tiles. Before spreading the mortar bed the base shall be cleaned off all dirt, scum or laitance and loose materials and well wetted without forming any pools of water on the surface. The mortar of specified proportion and thickness shall then be evenly and smoothly spread over the base by use of screed battens to proper level or slope.

Once the mix is prepared, no further water be added and the same shall be used within one hour of adding water.

Apply on an average 20 mm thick bedding of mortar over an area of 1 sqm at a time over surface of the area for laying tiles, in proper level and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly good cushion for the tiles to set.

c) Laying Of Tiles for Flooring

The tiling work shall be done as per the pattern shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. As a general practice laying of tiles shall be commenced from the centre of the area and advanced towards the walls. Cut tiles, if any, shall be laid along wall with necessary border pattern as shown / directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Tiling work shall be completed by pressing tiles firmly into place along the wall / floor. White cement slurry to the back of the tile to be applied to ensure proper and full bedding. The tiles shall be laid on the bedding mortar when it is still plastic but has become sufficiently stiff to offer a fairly firm cushion for the tiles. Tiles, which are fixed on the flooring adjoining the wall, shall be so arranged that the surface on the round edge tiles shall correspond to the skirting or dado. Press gently the tile with wooden mallet for even adherence at the back of the tile. Do not use an iron hammer or some heavy material to press the tile. The edges of the tiles shall be smeared with neat white cement slurry and fixed in this grout one after the other, each tile being well pressed and gently tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. There shall be no hollows in bed or joints. The joints shall be kept as close as possible and in straight line. Unless otherwise specified, joint-less tiling shall be done butting the tiles with each other. If joint is specified, the same shall not exceed 1.00 mm. in width. The joint shall be grouted with white / matching colour cement slurry. After fixing the

tiles, finally in an even plane or slope, the flooring shall be covered with wet sand and allowed undisturbed for 14 days.

d) **Fixing Tiles For Dado & Skirting / Facia**

The fixing of tiles on wall surfaces shall be done only after completing fixing of the tiles on the floor. Following procedure shall be followed:

DAE / DCSEM: 102: SPN-CVL

The back of tiles shall be cleaned off and covered with layer of approved adhesive like BAL-ENDURA or equivalent with proper trowelling as per manufacturers recommendations.

The edges of the tiles shall be smeared with the adhesive and fixed on the wall one after the other, each tile being well pressed and gently tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly fixed in level with the adjoining tiles. There shall be no hollows on the back or in joints. Unless otherwise specified, joint-less tiling shall be done butting the tiles with each other. If joint is specified, the same shall not exceed 1.00 mm. in width. The joint shall be grouted with approved adhesive. The joints shall be kept in straight line or as per the approved pattern.

While fixing tiles in dado / skirting work, care shall be taken to break the joints vertically. The top line shall be touched up neatly with the rest of the plaster above. If doors, windows or other openings are located within the dado area, the corners, sills, jambs etc. shall be provided with true right angles without any specials. The contractor will not be entitled to any extra claims on this account for cutting of tiles if required.

The fixing shall be done from bottom of wall to upward without any hollows in the bed of joints. Each tile shall be as close as possible to one adjoining. All tiles faces shall be in one vertical plane.

e) **Grouting Of Joints In Floor / Skirting / Dado**

The joints, if specified, shall be cleaned off and all dust and loose particles removed. Joints shall then be filled with approved adhesive like BAL-ENDURA or equivalent grouts.

After finishing the grouting process, after 15 minute, wipe off excess grout with a damp sponge and polish the tiles with a soft & dry cloth for a clean surface. The Finished work shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

f) **Cleaning**

As directed by the Engineer-in-Charge, the tiles shall be cleaned by mild acid (However, Hydrofluoric acid and its derivatives should not be used). After the tiles have been laid in a room or the days fixing work is completed, the surplus cement grout / adhesive that may have come out of the joints shall be cleaned off before it sets. The dado / skirting shall be thoroughly cleaned. In the case of flooring, once the floor has set, the floor shall be carefully washed clean and dried. When drying, the floor shall be covered with oil free dry sawdust. It shall be removed only after completion of the construction work and just before the floor is used.

g) ~~**Mode of Measurement and Rate**~~

~~Dado / flooring / skirting shall be measured in sqm correct to two places of decimal. Length and breadth shall be measured correct to 1 cm. between the exposed surfaces of skirting or dado. No deductions shall be made nor extra paid for any opening of area upto 0.1 sqm. The rate shall include all the cost of labour and materials involved.~~

h) **Cleaning Agents for Vitrified Tiles**

Vitrified tiles are resistant to all chemicals (except hydrofluoric acid and its derivatives), hence commercially available detergents and cleaning agents can also be used for regular maintenance. Any spills and stains must be removed immediately. If left dry they may leave stains, which may be difficult to remove completely.

Cleaning Agents for Vitrified Tiles

Stains	Cleaning Agent
Robin Blue	Household detergent / Warm water
Marker ink	Turpentine / Acetone / Trichloroethylene
Pen ink	Acetone / Isopropyl alcohol
Methylene blue	Isopropyl alcohol / Acetone
Sauce	Ammonia solution
Cement	Turpentine / Acetone / Trichloroethylene / Conc. HCL
Tea	Hydrochloric acid / Bleaching powder
Coffee	Sodium hydroxide / Potassium hydroxide
Beer	Sodium hydroxide / Potassium hydroxide
Diesel	Acetone / Petrol
Lab indicator	Acetone / Isopropyl alcohol
Cement and grouting	Hydrochloric acid
Pencil mark	Benzene or Toluene or Xylene
Plaster of Paris (POP)	Ammonium sulphate solution

Stains

Iodine (Tincture iodine)
Hair dye
Paan
Marker pen

Cleaning Agent

Sodium hydroxide / Potassium hydroxide
Per chloric acid
Lemon juice or citric acid
Acetone

~~Rate~~

~~The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cut (sawn) tiles in the work.~~

2.02.05

Pressed Ceramic Tiles In Skirting And Dado

The tiles shall be approved make and shall generally conform to IS 15622. The tiles shall be pressed ceramic covered by a glaze thoroughly matured and fitted to the body. The tiles shall be sound, true to shape, flat and free from flaws and other manufacturing defects affecting their utility.

The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed. The underside of the tiles shall not have glaze or more than 5% of the area in order that the tile may adhere properly to the base. The edges of the tiles shall be free from glaze; however, any glaze if unavoidable shall be permissible on only up to 50% of the surface area of edges.

The glaze shall be free from welts, chips, craze specks, crawling or other imperfections detracting from the appearance when viewed from a distance of one metre. The glaze shall be either glossy or matt as specified. The glaze shall be white in colour except in the case of coloured tiles when colours shall be specified by the Engineer-in-Charge. There may be more than one colour on a tile.

Dimensions and Tolerances

Glazed pressed ceramic tiles shall be made square or rectangular in sizes Table 1, 3, 5, & 7 of IS 15622 give the modular sizes and table 2, 4, 6 & 8 of IS 15622 gives the sizes of non modular tiles. The tiles shall conform to IS 15622 for dimensional tolerance, physical and chemical properties.

Half tiles for use as full tiles shall have dimensions which shall be such as to make the half tiles when joined together (with 1mm joint) match with dimensions of full tiles. Tiles may be manufactured in sizes other than those specified above.

The thickness of the tiles shall be 5 mm or 6 mm or as specified.

The dimensions of fittings associated with the glazed tiles namely cover base, round edge tile, angles corner cups, ridge and legs and capping beds shall be of the shape and dimensions as required and thickness of fittings shall be the same as the thickness of tiles given above.

Preparation of Surface

The joints shall be raked out to a depth of at least 15mm in masonry walls. In case of concrete walls, the surface shall be hacked and roughened with wire brushes. The surface shall be cleaned thoroughly, washed with water and kept wet before skirting is commenced.

Laying

12mm thick plaster of cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 coarse sand) mix of as specified shall be applied and allowed to harden. The plaster shall be roughened with wire brushes or by scratching diagonal at closed intervals.

The tiles should be soaked in water, washed clean and a coat of cement slurry applied liberally at the back of tiles and set in the bedding mortar. The tiles shall be tamped and corrected to proper plane and lines. The tiles shall be set in the required pattern and joined. The joints shall be as fine as possible. Top of skirting or dado shall be truly horizontal and joints truly vertical except where otherwise indicated. Odd size/cut size of tile shall be adjusted at bottom to take care of slope of the flooring. Skirting and dado shall rest on the top of the flooring. Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (swan) to the required size and their edges rubbed smooth. Skirting/ dado shall not project from the finished "surface of wall" by more than the thickness, undulations if any shall be adjusted in wall.

Curing and Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement grout with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigments if required to match the colour of tiles. The work shall then be kept wet for 7 days.

After curing, the surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished work shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

2.02.06 Tesserae Finish (Mosaic etc.)

This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 20 mm and 40 mm.

b) **Tesserae Finish**

These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass or similar hard wearing, strong and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns. Mosaic tiles shall be of grey/white base as per the requirement and as per directives of Engineer-in-charge.

The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance.

c) **Mix : Underbed**

Same as clause 2.02.01(c)

d) **Laying**

The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.01(d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of grey cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.02.07 **Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish**

This shall include all varieties of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry.

a) **Tiles**

The chemical resistant tiles as detailed in the Schedule of items shall be of the best indigenous manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical described in the Schedule of Items. The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform non-fading colour and textures.

Glazed tiles if permitted to act as chemical resistant finish shall be considered under clause 2.02.03.

Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/Cm². The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable.

b) **Laying**

The mortar used for setting or for underbed the tiles shall be durable and strong. The grout which shall be to the full depth of tile shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.

2.02.08 **Rubber, Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish**

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl, etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) **Thickness**

The thickness of the tiles shall be mentioned in the Schedule or in drawing.

b) **Tiles**

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 1.5 mm.

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be non-fading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalise, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number and date of manufacture.

Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately.

Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness.

c) **Mix: Underbed**

The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty: 1 part cement: 4 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable.

d) **Laying**

The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up.

The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried.

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent.

The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately.

e) **Finishing**

If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.

2.02.09 **Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone and Similar Fine Grained Stone**

a) **Dressing of slabs**

Every stone shall be cut to the required size and shape, fine chisel dressed on all sides to the full depth so that a straight edge laid along the side of the stone shall be fully in contact with it. The top surface shall also be fine chisel dressed to remove all wave ness. In case machine cut slabs are used, fine chisel dressing of machine cut surface need not be done provided a straight edge laid any where along the machine cut surface is in contact with every point on it. The sides and top surface of slabs shall be machined rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand before paving. All angles and edges of the marble slabs shall be true, square and free from chippings and the surface shall be true and plane.

b) **Thickness**

The underbed shall be average 20 mm thick. The thickness of the slabs shall be 18, 30, or 40mm as specified in the description of the item. Tolerance of $\pm 3\%$ shall be allowed for the thickness. In respect of length and breadth of slabs a tolerance of $\pm 2\%$ shall be allowed.

c) **Stone Slab**

The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints.

The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover.

d) **Mix: Underbed**

Same as clause 2.01.03 (c).

e) **Laying**

Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the slabs are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the slabs shall be with cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) or as given in the description of the item.

The average thickness of the bedding mortar under the slab shall be 20mm and the thickness at any place under the slab shall be not less than 12mm.

The slabs shall be laid in the following manner :

Mortar of the specified mix shall be spread under the area of each slab, roughly to the average thickness specified in the item. The slab shall be washed clean before laying. It shall be laid on top, pressed, tapped with wooden mallet and brought to level with the adjoining slabs. It shall be lifted and laid aside. The top surface of the mortar shall then be corrected by adding fresh mortar at hollows. The mortar is allowed to harden a bit and cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread over the same at the rate of 4.4 kg of cement per sqm. The edges of the slab already paved shall be buttered with grey or white cement with or without admixture of pigment to match the shade of the marble slabs as given in the description of the item.

The slab to be paved shall then be lowered gently back in position and tapped with wooden mallet till it is properly bedded in level with and close to the adjoining slabs with as fine a joint as possible. Subsequent slabs shall be laid in the same manner. After each slab has been laid, surplus cement on the surface of the slabs shall be cleaned off. The flooring shall be cured for a minimum period of seven days. The surface of the flooring as laid shall be true to levels and slopes as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Joint thickness shall not be more than 1 mm.

Due care shall be taken to match the grains of slabs which shall be selected judiciously having uniform pattern of veins/streaks or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The slabs shall be matched as shown in drawings or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Slabs which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 12mm under the plaster skirting or dado. The junction between wall plaster and floor shall be finished neatly and without waviness.

Marble slabs flooring shall also be laid in combination with other stones and/or in simple regular pattern/design as described in item of work and/or drawing.

f) **Polishing, Finishing**

Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.01.03 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for. Cement slurry with or without pigment shall not be applied on the surface before each polishing.

2.02.10 **Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish**

Generally clause 2.02.10 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder.

The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed up to ± 3 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed.

The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement.

2.02.11 **Marble Stone In Risers Of Steps And Skirting**

Marble Stone Slabs and Dressing of slabs shall be as specified in Clause no. 2.02.09 except that the thickness of the slabs shall be 18mm. A tolerance of $\pm 3\%$ shall be allowed, unless otherwise specified in the description of the item.

Preparation of Surface

It shall be as specified in 2.02.05 where necessary; the wall surface shall be cut uniformly to the requisite depth so that the skirting face shall have the projection from the finished face of wall as shown in drawings or as required by the Engineer-in-Charge. In no case the skirting should project by more than thickness of stone.

Laying

The riser of steps and skirting shall be in grey or white cement admixed with or without pigment to match the shade of the stone, as specified in the description of the item, with the line of the slab at such a distance from the wall that the average width of the gap shall be 12mm and at no place the width shall be less than 10mm, if necessary, the slabs shall be held in position by temporary M.S. hooks fixed in to the wall at suitable intervals. The skirting or riser face shall be checked for plane and plumb and corrected. The joints shall thus be left to harden then the rear of the skirting or riser slab shall be packed with cement mortar 1:3 (1cement: 3 coarse sand) or other mix as specified in the description of the item. The fixing hooks shall be removed after the mortar filling the gap has acquired sufficient strength.

The joints shall be as fine as possible but not more than 1 mm. The top line of skirting and risers shall be truly horizontal and joints truly vertical, except where otherwise indicated.

The risers and skirting slab shall be matched as shown in drawings or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Curing, Polishing and Finishing

It shall be as specified in 2.02.01(e) as far as possible, except that cement slurry with or without pigment shall not be applied on the surface and polishing shall be done only with hand. The face and top of skirting shall be polished.

2.02.12 Kota Stone Flooring

Kota Stone Slabs

The slabs shall be selected quality, hard, sound, dense and homogeneous in texture free from cracks, decay, weathering and flaws. They shall be hand or machine cut to the requisite thickness. They shall be of the colour indicated in the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The slabs shall have the top (exposed) face polished before being brought to site, unless otherwise specified. The slabs shall conform to the size required. Before starting the work the contractor shall get the samples of slabs approved by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Dressing

Every slab shall be cut to the required size and shape and fine chisel dressed on the sides to the full depth so that a straight edge laid along the sides of the stone shall be in full contact with it. The sides (edges) shall be table rubbed before paving. All angles and edges of the slabs shall be true, square and free from chippings and the surface shall be true and plane.

The thickness of the slab after it is dressed shall be 20, 25, 30, or 40 mm as specified in the description of the item. Tolerance of ± 2 mm shall be allowed for the thickness. In respect of length and breadth of slabs Tolerance of ± 5 mm for hand cut slabs and ± 2 mm for machine cut slabs shall be allowed.

Preparation of Surface and Laying

The specification as described in 2.02.10 except that the edges of the slabs to be joined shall be buttered with grey cement, with admixture of pigment to match the shade of the slab. The thickness of the joints should be minimum as possible. In any location, it shall not exceed 1 mm.

Polishing and Finishing

The specifications shall be as described in 2.02.10 except that (a) first polishing with coarse grade carborundum stone shall not be done, (b) cement slurry with or without pigment shall not be applied on the surface before polishing.

2.02.13 Kota Stone In Risers of Steps, Skirting and Dado

Kota Stone Slabs and Dressing shall be as specified in 2.02.12 except that the thickness of the slabs shall be 25mm or as specified in the description of the item. The slabs may be of uniform size if required.

Preparation of surface shall be as specified in 2.02.11.

Laying shall be as specified in 2.02.11 except that the joints of the slabs shall be set in grey cement mixed with pigment to match the shade of the slabs.

Curing, Polishing and Finishing shall be as specified in 2.02.11 except that first polishing with coarse grade carborundum stone shall not be done.

2.02.14 Wooden Flooring

Seasoning and Preservation

All timber used for timber floors shall be thoroughly seasoned in accordance with IS 1141. After seasoning the timber shall be treated with preservative in accordance with IS 401. Seasoning and preservative treatment shall be paid for separately unless otherwise specifically included in the description of the item of flooring.

Supporting Joists

Main beams and joists of the class of wood sections specified in the description of the item for beams and joists, or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be fixed in position to dead levels. The width of the joists shall not be less than 50mm. The arrangement and spacing of beams joists etc. shall be as per design furnished.

Boards

It shall be the class of timber and thickness specified in the description of the item. Only selected boards of uniform width shall be used. Unless otherwise specified or shown in the drawings, the width of boards selected shall not be less than 100 mm nor more than 150 mm. The same width of boards shall not be maintained throughout except where the width of the room is not an exact multiple of the boards. In the latter case, the difference shall be equally adjusted between the two end boards (adjacent to walls). The length of the boards shall not exceed 3 metre anywhere. Ordinarily, the minimum length of

boards shall be such that the boards shall rest at least on three supports, except where otherwise required by the pattern specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The boards shall be planed true on the top face only unless otherwise specified in the description of the item. Where the bottom face is exposed and it is also required to be planed, then such planing shall be paid for extra.

Unless otherwise described in the item, the longitudinal joints of planks shall be tongued and grooved to a minimum depth of 12 mm while the heading joints shall be of the squire butt type and shall occur over the centre line of the supporting joists. Heading joists in adjacent boards shall be placed over the same joists.

Iron screws

Iron Screws shall be of the slotted counter sunk head type, of length not less than the thickness of planks plus 25 mm, subject to a minimum of 40 mm, and of designation No. 9 confirming to IS 451.

Fixing

The joints on which the planks shall be fixed shall be checked and corrected to levels. The end boards shall be accurately fixed with the sides parallel and closed to the walls. Each adjoining board shall be carefully jointed and shall be tightened in position and screwed. For fixing the boards to the joists, two screws shall be used at each end of the boards and one screw at each of the intermediate joists in a zig zag manner. The screws shall be countersunk and screw holes filled with approved stopping.

The junction between timber flooring and adjacent flooring shall be formed by inserting a metal strip (brass or aluminium) at the junction. The metal strip shall be fixed to the end of the planks by screws. The strips shall be paid for extra.

The flooring shall be truly level and plane. The joints shall be truly parallel and or perpendicular to the walls, unless otherwise specified.

The floor shall be planed in both directions and made perfectly even, true and smooth.

Note : No wood of any kind shall be placed within 60 cm of any fire place or flue. Provision shall be made for ventilation in the space below the floor in case of ground floor and between floor and top of ceiling in the case of upper floors. Such arrangements shall be paid for separately.

Finishing

The surface of the floor shall be bees waxed or finished otherwise as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. The lower face shall be painted or treated with wood preservative as directed. The finishing shall be paid for separately unless specifically included in description of the flooring item.

2.02.15 Anti Static PVC Flooring

PVC flooring of 2mm thick should be of approved make & brand with scratch proof, flexible & impregnated polyurethane reinforced (PUR) permanently static conductive Vinyl sheet, consists of impregnated polyurethane homogeneous mixture of PVC, plasticizers, urethane, colour pigments and filler calendared of approved colours and pattern detail. The material should be fixed with synthetic acrylic adhesive after preparing the floor, leveling & smoothening when necessary with suitable putty, as per the design & instruction of the Engineer-in-charge. Electrical resistance should be min $R10^8$ ohm as per ESD approval, SP-method 2472. Anti-static sheets should be confirming clean Room Test Class A as per ASTM F 51/100.

2.02.16 Heavy Duty Cement Concrete Tiles (Steelcrete or equivalent)

1. Materials

Cement - Cement used in the manufacture of tiles shall be ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS: 269-1976t or rapid hardening Portland cement conforming to IS: 8041-1978 or white Portland cement conforming to IS: 8042-1978t or Portland Puzzolana cement conforming to IS: 1489-1976.

Aggregates - Aggregates used in the backing layer of tiles shall conform to the requirements of IS: 383-1970s. For the wearing layer, unless otherwise specified aggregates shall consist of natural stone chips, like carborundum.

Pigments - Pigments, synthetic or otherwise, used for colouring tiles shall have durable colour. It shall not contain matters detrimental to concrete and shall according to the colour required be one of the following or their combination:

Pigments	Relevant Indian Standard
a) Black or red or brown pigment	IS: 44-196911
b) Green pigments	IS: 54-19757
c) Blue pigments	IS: 55-1970 or IS: 56-1975 or IS : 3574 (Part II)-1966
d) White pigments	IS: 411-196845
e) Yellow pigments	IS: 50-19791111 or IS : 3574 (Part I)-1965

Colours other than mentioned above may also be used. The pigments shall not contain zinc compounds or organic dyes. Lead pigments shall not be used unless otherwise specified by the purchaser.

2. Manufacture

- 2.1 Cement concrete flooring tiles shall be manufactured from a mixture of cement, natural aggregates, and colouring material where required, by pressure process. During manufacture the tiles shall be subjected to a pressure of not less than 14 N/mm² (140 kg/cm²).
- 2.2 The proportion of cement to aggregate in the backing of the tiles shall be not leaner than 1: 3 by mass.
- 2.3 Where colouring material is used in the wearing layer, it shall not exceed 10 percent by mass of cement used in the mix.
- 2.4 On removal from the mould, the tiles shall be kept in moist condition continuously for such a period that would ensure their conformity to the requirements of this standard. Tiles shall be stored under cover.

3. Dimensions

The size of cement concrete flooring tiles shall be as follows :

Length (mm)	Breadth (mm)	Thickness (mm)
200	200	20
250	250	22
300	300	25

Half tiles rectangular in shape shall also be available. Half tiles for use with full tiles in the floor shall have dimensions which shall be such as to make two half tiles when joined together, match with the dimensions of the one full tile.

4. Tolerances

- 4.1 Tolerances on length or breath of tiles shall be ± 1 mm. In addition the difference in length of side between the longest side and shorter side in the sample shall not exceed 1 mm.
- 4.2 Tolerance on thickness shall be +5 mm. In addition the difference in thickness between the thickest and the thinnest tile in the sample shall not exceed 3 mm.
- 4.3 Thickness of Wearing Layer - The minimum thickness of wearing layer for the various classes of cement concrete flooring tiles shall be as specified in Table 1.
- 4.3.1 The thickness of the wearing layer shall be measured at several points along the fracture line of the tile that was tested for wet transverse strength in accordance with 11.5. The arithmetic mean of the two measurements which yielded the lowest value shall be the minimum thickness of the wearing layer.

TABLE 1 THICKNESS OF WEARING LAYER

SL. NO.	CLASSIC OF TITLE	MINIMUM THICKNESS OR WEARING LAYER (mm)
(1)	(2)	(3)
i)	Plain cement and plain coloured tiles for general purpose	5
ii)	Terrazo tiles with chips of size varying from the smallest up to 6 mm, for general purpose	5
iii)	Terrazo tiles with chips of size varying from the smallest up to 12 mm, for general purpose	5
iv)	Terrazo tiles with chips of size varying from the smallest up to 20 mm, for general purpose	6
v)	Plain cement and plain coloured tiles, for heavy duty	6

5. **General Quality**

- 5.1 Unless otherwise specified, the tiles shall be supplied with initial grinding and grouting of the wearing layer. The wearing layer of the tiles shall be free from projections, depressions, cracks (hair cracks not included), holes, cavities and other blemishes layer may be rounded.

6. **Finish**

- 6.1 The colour and texture of the wearing layer shall be uniform throughout its thickness. No appreciable difference in the appearance of the tiles, from the point of view of colour of aggregate, its type and its distribution on the surface of the wearing layer shall be present.
- 6.2 When indenting for terrazzo tile, the purchaser shall state the size of chips to be used in the wearing layer of size 2B.

7. **Physical Requirements**

- 7.0 The tests on tile shall not be carried out earlier than 28 days from the date of manufacture.
- 7.1 Flisitness of the Tile Surface - The tiles when tested, the amount of concavity and convexity shall not exceed 1 mm.
- 7.2 Perpendicularity - When tested the longest gap between the arm of the 'square' and the edge of the tile shall not exceed 2 percent of the length of the edge.
- 7.3 Straightness - When tested the gap between the thread and the plane of the tile shall not exceed 1 percent of the length of the edge.
- 7.4 Water Absorption - When tested according to the procedure laid down by the method for determination of water absorption that is given below, the average percentage of water absorption shall not exceed 10.

8. **Method For Determination Of Water Absorption**

1. Six full size tiles selected in accordance with 14 shall be used for the test. They shall be immersed in water for 24 hours, then taken out and wiped dry.
2. Each tile shall be weighed immediately after saturation and wiping as in D-I. The tile shall then be oven-dried at a temperature of 65 f (±) 1°C for a period of 24 hours cooled to room temperature and reweighed.

3. The water absorption for each tile shall be determined as follows:
Water absorption, percent by mass = $(M_1 - M_2) / M_2 \times 100$ where
M₁ = mass in g of the saturated specimen, and M₂ = mass in g of the oven-dried specimen.
4. The average value shall be reported.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The finish shall be checked specially for :

- a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be
- b) Pattern and Symmetry
- c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc.
- d) Colour, texture
- e) Surface finish
- f) Thickness of joints
- g) Details at edges, junctions etc.
- h) Performance
- i) Precautions specified for durability

4.00.00 **~~RATES~~**

~~Rates shall be for the complete finishing work including necessary forms, underbed, sticker and preparation of the surface including cutting and chipping to receive the finish but exclusive of the base unless specially included in Contract.~~

~~The dividing strips in case of in situ terrazzo finish shall be included in the rates. Similarly, indentations, laying in desired patterns and in panels shall be inclusive in the rates.~~

~~All necessary cutting tiles, slabs, etc. cost of specials if any shall be included in the rates. No extra shall be paid for rounding corners and edges. Unless specifically mentioned otherwise, same rates will apply to floor, skirting, dado, treads, nosing, etc.~~

~~5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**~~

~~The finished surface shall be measured for area. Any opening less than 0.1 Sq.M. (and 0.05 Sq.M. in case of marble finish only) shall not be taken into account neither any extra shall be paid for it.~~

~~For terrazzo finish, either in situ or tiled shall be paid at the same rate unless mentioned separately in the schedule of items.~~

~~Except in case of in situ terrazzo finish and unless mentioned in the Schedule dividing strips shall be measured in length.~~

6.00.00

I.S. CODES

Important relevant codes for this section:

IS: 777	:	Glazed earthenware tiles
IS: 1196	:	Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring.
IS: 1197	:	Code of practice for laying of rubber floors
IS: 1237	:	Cement concrete flooring tiles
IS: 1443	:	Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles.
IS: 2114	:	Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor.
IS: 3461	:	PVC asbestos floor tiles
IS: 4860	:	Specification for acid resistant bricks
IS: 5518	:	Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC sheet and tile flooring.
IS: 5491	:	Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping.
IS: 4457	:	Specification for ceramic unglazed vitreous acid resisting tiles
IS: 4441	:	Code of practice for use of silicate type chemical resistant mortars.
IS: 4443	:	Code of practice for use of resin type chemical resistant mortars.
IS: 4832 (part I)	:	Specification for chemical resistant mortar: silicon type.

IS: 4832 (part II)	Specification for chemical resistant mortar: resin type.
IS: 4832 (part III)	Specification for chemical resistant mortar: sulphur type.
IS: 13753 :	Specification for dust pressed ceramic tiles with water absorption of E>10%
IS: 13755 :	Specification for dust pressed ceramic tiles with water absorption of 3%, E6% (Group B11a)

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXIV
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FALSE FLOORING

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXIV : 1
2.00.00	FALSE FLOORING SYSTEM	VII-C/S-XXIV : 1
3.00.00	STRENGTH	VII-C/S-XXIV : 2
4.00.00	SURFACE FINISH	VII-C/S-XXIV : 2
5.00.00	SKIRTING	VII-C/S-XXIV : 2
6.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXIV : 2
7.00.00	METALLIC FALSE FLOORING	VII-C/S-XXIV : 2

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXIV

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
FALSE FLOORING**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers supplying, installation, repairing, finishing, testing, protection and maintenance till handing over of removable free access false flooring systems consisting of an assembly of panels mounted on adjustable pedestal and supporting steel grid system to provide an under floor space.

2.00.00 FALSE FLOORING SYSTEM

2.01.01 Base

The system shall be placed over a base of R.C.C. floor slab and with necessary grouting etc. to fix the supporting structure.

2.01.02 Supporting Structure

The supporting structure shall comprise of fabricated jacks made out of 25 mm. dia. MS rounds having 150 mm. threads at top. This jack shall be welded to 100 mm x 100 mm x 6 mm thick MS base plate pedestal. Pedestals shall be vertically true and located at 600 mm. centre to centre to conform to the size of the floor panels and shall be fixed to the RCC floor slab with ARALDITE. The jack shall be equipped with locking device to prevent loss of finished elevation. Adjustment shall be provided by the threaded rod member and elevating nut. The capital shall be of aluminium alloy die cast and shall receive cold rolled MS floor supporting channels of size 40 mm x 40 mm x 3.15 mm thickness as per drawings, both for main and cross runners. The pedestal shall be equipped with conducting grounding pad. All MS members shall be treated with steel protective paint as per drawing.

2.01.03 Floor Panel

The floor panels shall be made of phenol formaldehyde bonded particleboard treated with fire resistant paint as per schedule items. Size of each panel shall be 600 mm. x 600 mm. with all panel edges finished to a tolerance of ± 0.25 mm. on the diagonals. The edges of the floor panels shall be covered by 4 mm. thick rigid PVC edging. The underside of the panel shall have 0.05-mm. thick Aluminium foils, which shall be fixed to the particleboard with resin-based adhesive.

3.00.00 **STRENGTH**

Each 600 mm x 600 mm floor panel must be capable of supporting an uniform minimum live load of 1220 Kg/Sq. or a concentrated minimum load of 450 Kg. applied through a phenolic caster 75 mm in diameter and 45 mm wide, or a rolling minimum load of 450 Kg. at any point with a maximum deflection of 2 mm. The ultimate strength shall be capable of carrying a 2300 Kg. axial load without deformation of any part.

4.00.00 **SURFACE FINISH**

All removable panels shall have the top surface finished with 2 mm thick Antistatic Vinyl Flooring bonded to the surface with adhesive as per manufacturer's specification.

5.00.00 **SKIRTING**

Skirting shall be of the same Antistatic Vinyl tiles, 150 mm. high and 2 mm. thick, completely matching with the false flooring surface and shall be fixed with the plastered wall surface as per manufacturer's specification.

6.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

All steel surfaces are to be protected by pointing over a primer, as per schedule of items and any damage to the paint during installation shall be made good. Finished floor surface, when specified by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be protected by the Contractor with Kraft paper taped and sealed at edges to prevent tearing.

Any damage to the sub floor during installation of the false flooring system shall be made good by the Contractor without any extra cost to the owner.

7.00.00 **METALLIC FALSE FLOORING**

7.01.00 **Laminated Panel**

Floor panel of size 600x600 mm shall be all steel welded construction, with an enclosed bottom pan of **49 hemispherical and 36 reverse cones** and top plain sheet which are fuse welded at 129 locations to form a panel of an overall depth of 37 mm. The panel after cleaning, degreasing, phosphating by 11 tank process is coated with 40-60 micron epoxy coat and is heated to achieve maximum adhesion to the panel surface and corrosion resistance. The inner empty core of the panel is injected with a light weight fire retardant, non combustible cementitious compound at high pressure to fill in all the

crevices of the panel and ensures support of not less than 90% of the top surface area of the panel.

The panel is then laminated with 1.5/2.00 mm thick fire retardant floor grade Antistatic Laminate / ESD Laminate – PVC / Conductive PVC on a semi - automated lamination line to ensure maximum bonding to the steel surface. The edges of the laminated are protected with black **Conductive PVC edge trim** 5mm wide on all sides. This edge trim is mechanically locked and sealed in place to avoid detachment

7.02.00 Sub Structure-Pedestal Assembly

Sub structure installed to support the panel shall be suitable to achieve a minimum finished floor height of **65 mm to a maximum of 600 mm** from the existing floor level. Pedestal design shall confirm speedy assembly and removal for relocation and maintenance. The assembly shall provide easy adjustment of leveling and accurately align panels for a maximum of ± 25 mm in the vertical direction. Pedestals shall support an axial load without permanent deflection and an ultimate load as laid out in System Performance requirement.

The Pedestal head assembly shall consist of a 75 x 75 mm x 3.5 mm embossed head mechanically riveted to a 100mm long 19 mm Dia rolled formed stud and 2 check nuts for level adjustment and arresting vertical movement. The pedestal head shall consist of an anti-irradiation PVC cap, for Panel and stringer location.

The Pedestal Base assembly shall consist of 22.20 mm OD pipe of thickness 1.6mm mechanically locked on a press for perpendicularity and then welded to a base plate of 100 x 100 x 2mm thick with stiffening folds.

The sub structure assembly shall be suitably anchored to the floor with suitable adhesive or fastener as recommended by the manufacturer. All steel components shall be zinc electro plated.

7.03.00 Stringers

The stringer is hot dipped galvanized steel cold rolled construction specially designed with ribs embossed on 3 sides for strength, lateral stability, rolling loads and to support the panels on all four sides for alignment. The stringer to have a counter sunk holes at both ends to accommodate bolting of M6 machine screws to the pedestal head assembly. The stringers shall be 21 x 32 x .8mm x 570 mm length.

PERFORMANCE CONFORMING TO MASTER SPECS 10270 / 096900 (USA)

A. Structural Performance : CISCA A/F, 'Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors'

- **Concentrated Loads**

540 Kgs (1200 lbf) with a top-surface deflection under load and a permanent set not to exceed , respectively, 2.54 & 0.25 mm (0.10 & 0.010 inch) according to CISCA A/F, Section I " Concentrated Loads"

- **Ultimate Concentrated Load**

1350 Kgs (3000 lbf) without failing according to CISCA A/F, Section II " Ultimate Loading"

- **Rolling Loads**

270 kgs (600 lbf) of the following magnitude, with a combination of local and overall deformation not to exceed 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) according to CISCA A/F, Section III " Rolling Loads"

CISCA AF Rolling Load: 10000 Passes

- **Stringer Load Testing**

204 Kgs (450 lbf) at the centre of the span with a permanent set not to exceed 0.25mm (0.010 inch) as determined by CISCA A/F, Section IV, " Stringer Load Testing"

- **Pedestal Axial Load Test**

22 Kn axial Load per pedestal, according to CISCA A/F, Section V, "Pedestal Axial Load Test "

- **Pedestal Over Turning Moment Test**

113 N x meters, according to CISCA A/F, Section VI, "Pedestal Overturning Moment Test"

B. Other Optional Structural Parameters

- **Floor Panel Impact – Load Performance**

100 lbf when dropped from 36 inches (914 mm) on to 1-Sq.Inch (6.5 sq.cm) area located anywhere on Panel without failing.

- **Uniformly Distributed Load (UDL)**

1620 kg/m² with a maximum permissible deflection of not more than 1.52 mm as per definition of “Uniform load” of CISC tested over an area of 300x300 mm square for 100kgs load

Note : The uniform load rating of an access floor panel as specified here in should not be confused with the “uniform live load” as specified in seismic zone application.

C. Other Non structural Parameters

- **Fire Rating**

The Panels shall confirm to Class O & Class 1 Fire Ratings tested as per BS 476 Part 6 (Fire Propagation) & 7 (Surface spread of flame) as also ASTM E84 1998 (Flammability) and ASTM E136 (Combustibility)

- **Electrical Resistivity**

As per ASTM F150/ NFPA 99 / ANSI S7.1 but modified for surface to ground to place one electrode on the floor surface and to attach the other electrode on the pedestal. Resistance to be tested at 500 volts

1. Conductive range : $2.5 \times 10^4 - 1 \times 10^6$ Ohms (surface to ground)
2. Static dissipative range : $1 \times 10^6 - 1 \times 10^9$ Ohms (surface to ground)
3. Anti static range : $1 \times 10^9 - 2 \times 10^{10}$ Ohms (surface to surface)

- **Fabrication Tolerance**

- A. Floor panel flatness : ± 0.76 mm in any direction
- B. Floor panel width or length from specified size : ± 0.25 mm
- C. Floor panel squareness : ± 0.38 mm

7.04.00 **Acceptance Criteria**

The false flooring system shall be checked specially for :

- a) Level
- b) Alignment of joints
- c) Thickness of joints
- d) Surface finish
- e) Colour and texture

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXV
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC.

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXV : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXV : 1
3.00.00	PAINTING	VII-C/S-XXV : 11
4.00.00	PAINTING PRIMING COAT ON WOOD, IRON OR PLASTERED SURFACES	VII-C/S-XXV : 19
5.00.00	PAINTING CAST IRON RAIN WATER, SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPES AND FITTINGS	VII-C/S-XXV : 22
6.00.00	PAINTING WITH WOOD PRESERVATIVE	VII-C/S-XXV : 24
7.00.00	COAL TARRING	VII-C/S-XXV : 24
8.00.00	SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON NEW SURFACE	VII-C/S-XXV : 25
9.00.00	SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON OLD SURFACE	VII-C/S-XXV : 26
10.00.00	WALL PAINTING WITH PLASTIC EMULSION PAINT	VII-C/S-XXV : 27
11.00.00	PAINTING WITH SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT	VII-C/S-XXV : 28
12.00.00	PAINTING WITH ALUMINIUM PAINT	VII-C/S-XXV : 29
13.00.00	PAINTING WITH ACID PROOF PAINT	VII-C/S-XXV : 30
14.00.00	PAINTING WITH ANTI-CORROSIVE BITUMASTIC PAINT	VII-C/S-XXV : 30
15.00.00	FLOOR PAINTING	VII-C/S-XXV : 30

CONTENT [Contd]

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
16.00.00	VARNISHING	VII-C/S-XXV : 31
17.00.00	FRENCH SPIRIT POLISHING	VII-C/S-XXV : 34
18.00.00	EPOXY COATING/PAINTING	VII-C/S-XXV : 35
19.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXV : 36
20.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXV : 36
21.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXV : 36
22.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXV : 38

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXV

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC.**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces on wood work, masonry, masonry surface with lime punning or white cement putty, concrete plastering, plaster of Paris punning, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items as shown on drawings, schedule or as directed by the Engineer.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, nickel, stainless steel, aluminium and monel metal shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

The painting Contractor shall inspect the work of others prior to the application of paint. If surface to be finished cannot be put in suitable condition for painting by customary preparatory methods, the painting contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing or assume responsibility for and rectify unsatisfactory finishing those results.

Before commencing painting, the painting contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage, disfiguration or staining by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precautions to prevent damage, disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations. Contractor shall keep record of number of coats of painting. Before applying second coat, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of Engineer in Charge

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Materials

Materials shall be Grade-1 quality from well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint or one shade is obtained from the same

manufacturing batch. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painter's bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finishing coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as shellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognised manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.

a) **White Washing**

Preparation of Surface : Before new work is white washed, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed free from mortar droppings and foreign matters.

Preparation of Lime wash : The lime wash be prepared from fresh stone white lime (Natural or Dehradun quality) or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the Engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. The lime shall be thoroughly slaked on the spot, mixed and stirred with sufficient water to make a thin cream. This shall be allowed to stand for a period of 24 hours and then shall be screened through a clean coarse cloth. 40 gm of gum dissolved in hot water, shall be added to each 10 cubic decimeter of the cream. The approximate quantity of water to be added in making the cream will be 5 liters of water to one kg of lime.

Indigo (Neel) up to 3 gm per kg of lime dissolved in water, shall then be added and stirred well. Water shall then be added at the rate of about 5 liters per kg. of lime to produce a milky solution.

Application: The white wash shall be applied with moonj brushes to the specified number of coats. The operation for each coat shall consist of a stroke of the brush given from the top downwards, another from the bottom upwards over the first stroke, and similarly one stroke horizontally from the right and another from the left before it dries.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry before the next coat is applied. Further each coat shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer-in-Charge before the subsequent coat is applied. No portion of the surface shall be left out initially to be patched up later on.

For new work, three or more coats shall be applied till the surface presents a smooth and uniform finish through which the plaster does not show. The finished dry surface shall not show any signs of cracking and peeling nor shall it come off readily on the hand when rubbed.

Protective Measures : Doors, windows, floors, articles of furniture etc. and such other parts of the building not to be white washed, shall be protected from being splashed upon. Splashing and droppings, if any shall be removed by the contractor at his own cost and the surfaces cleaned. Damages if any to furniture or fittings and fixtures shall be recoverable from the contractor.

Measurements : Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. and area shall be calculated in sqm correct to two places of decimals.

Measurements for Jambs, Soffits and Fills etc. for openings shall be as described earlier.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat as fixed and the area so measured shall be increased by the following percentages to allow for the girthed area.

Corrugated non-asbestos cement sheet 20%

Semi corrugated non-asbestos cement sheet 10%

Cornices and other such wall or ceiling features shall be measured along the girth and included in the measurements.

The number of coats of each treatment shall be stated. The item shall include removing nails, making good holes, cracks, patches etc exceeding 50 sq. cm. each with material similar in composition to the surface to be prepared.

The rate shall include all material and labour involved in all the operations described above.

b) **Colour Washing**

The mineral colours, not affected by lime, shall be added to white wash. Indigo (Neel) shall however, not be added. No colour wash shall be done until a sample of the colour wash of the required tint or shade has been got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge. The colour shall be of even tint or shade over the whole surface. If it is blotchy or otherwise badly applied, it shall be redone by the contractor.

For new work, the priming coat shall be of white wash with lime or with whiting as specified in the description of the item. Two or more coats, shall then be applied on the entire surface till it represents a smooth and uniform finish.

For old work, after the surface has been prepared (as described above) a coat of colour wash shall be applied over the patches and repairs. Then a single coat, or two or more coats of colour wash, as stipulated in the description of the item shall be applied over the entire surface. The colour washed surface shall present a uniform finish.

The finished dry surface shall not be powdery and shall not readily come off on the hand when rubbed.

Other specifications as described earlier.

c) **Dry Distemper**

Materials : Dry distemper of required colour (IS 427) and of approved brand and manufacture shall be used. The shade shall be got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge before application of the distemper. The dry distemper colour as required shall be stirred slowly in clean water using 6 decilitres (0.6 litre) of water per kg of distemper or as specified by the makers. Warm water shall preferably be used. It shall be allowed to stand for at least 30 minutes (or if practicable over night) before use. The mixture shall be well stirred before and during use to maintain an even consistency.

Distemper shall not be mixed in larger quantity than is actually required for one day's work.

Preparation of Surface : Before new work is distempered, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed free from mortar droppings and other foreign matter and sand papered smooth.

New plastered surfaces shall be allowed to dry completely, before applying, distemper.

In the case of old work, all loose pieces and scales shall be removed by sand papering. The surface shall be cleaned of all grease, dirt, etc.

Pitting in plaster shall be made good with plaster of paris mixed with the colour to be used. The surface shall then be rubbed down again with a fine grade sand paper and made smooth. A coat of the distemper shall be applied over the patches. The patched surface shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before the regular coat of distemper is applied.

Priming Coat : A priming coat of whiting shall be applied over the prepared surface in case of new work, if so stipulated in the description of the item. No white washing coat shall be used as a priming coat for distemper.

The treated surface be allowed to dry before distemper coat is given.

Application : In the case of new work, the treatment shall consist of a priming coat of whiting followed by the application of two or more coats of distemper till the surface shows an even colour.

For old work, the surface prepared (as described before) shall be applied one or more coats of distemper till the surface attains an even colour.

The application of each coat shall be as follows :

The entire surface shall be coated with the mixture uniformly, with proper distemper brushes (ordinary white wash brushed shall not be allowed) in horizontal strokes followed immediately by vertical ones which together shall constitute one coat.

The subsequent coats shall be applied only after the previous coat has dried.

The finished surface shall be even and uniform and shall show no brush marks.

Enough distemper shall be mixed to finish one room at a time. The application of a coat in each room shall be finished in one operation and no work shall be started in any room, which cannot be completed the same day.

After each day's work, the brushes shall be washed in hot water and hang down to dry. Old brushes which are dirty or caked with distemper shall not be used.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding and protective measures shall be as described before.

d) **Oil Emulsion (Oil Bound) Washable Distemper**

Materials

Oil emulsion (Oil Bound) washable distemper (IS 428) of approved brand and manufactures shall be used. The primers where used as on new work shall be cement primer or distemper primer as described in the item. These shall be of the same manufacture as distemper. The distemper shall be diluted with water or any other prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for day's work shall be prepared.

The distemper and primer shall be brought by the contractor in sealed tins in sufficient quantities at a time to suffice for a fortnight's work, and the same shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empty tins shall not be removed from the site of the work, till this item of work has been completed and passed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Preparation of the Surface

For new work the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing & scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for that at least 48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any unevenness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

In the case of old work, all loose pieces and scales shall be removed by sand papering. The surface shall be cleaned of all grease, dirt etc.

Pitting in plaster shall be made good with plaster of paris mixed with the colour to be used. The surface shall then be rubbed down again with a fine grade sand paper and made smooth. A coat of distemper shall be applied over the patches. The patched surface shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before the regular coat of distemper is applied.

Application

Priming Coat : The priming coat shall be with distemper primer or cement primer, as required in the description of the item. The application of the distemper primer shall be as described before.

Note: If the wall surface plastered has not dried completely, cement primer shall be applied before distempering the walls. But if distempering is done after the wall surface is dried completely, distemper primer shall be applied.

Oil bound distemper is not recommended to be applied, within six months of the completion of wall plaster. However, newly plastered surface if required to be distempered before a period of six months shall be given a coat of alkali resistant priming Paint conforming to IS 109 and allowed to dry for atleast 48 hours before distempering is commenced.

For old work no primer coat is necessary.

Distemper Coat : For new work, after the primer coat has dried for at least 48 hours, the surface shall be lightly sand papered to make it smooth for receiving the distemper, taking care not to rub out the priming coat. All loose particles shall be dusted off after rubbing. One coat of distemper properly diluted with thinner (water or other liquid as stipulated as stipulated by the manufacturer) shall be applied with brushes in horizontal strokes followed immediately by vertical ones which together constitutes one coat.

The subsequent coats shall be applied in the same way. Two or more coats of distemper as are found necessary shall be applied over the primer coat to obtain an even shade.

A time interval of at least 24 hours shall be allowed between successive coats to permit proper drying of the preceding coat.

For old work the distemper shall be applied over the prepared surface in the same manner as in new work. One or more coats of distemper as are found necessary shall be applied to obtain an even and uniform shade.

15 cm double bristled distemper brushes shall be used. After each days work, brushes shall be thoroughly washed in hot water with soap solution and hang down to dry. Old brushes which are dirty and caked with distemper shall not be used on the work.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding, protective measures shall be as described before.

e) **Cement Primer Coat**

Cement primer coat is used as a base coat on wall finish of cement, lime or lime cement plaster or on non-asbestos cement surfaces before oil emulsion distemper Paints are applied on them. The cement primer is composed of a medium and pigment which are resistant to the alkalies present in the cement, lime or lime cement in wall finish and provides a barrier for the protection of subsequent coats of oil emulsion distemper Paints.

Primer coat shall be preferably applied by brushing and not by spraying. Hurried priming shall be avoided particularly on absorbent surfaces. New plaster patches in old work should also be treated with cement primer before applying oil emulsion Paints etc.

Preparation of the Surface : The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing and scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any unevenness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

Application : The cement primer shall be applied with a brush on the clean dry and smooth surface. Horizontal strokes shall be given first and vertical strokes shall be applied immediately afterwards. This entire operation will constitute one coat. The surface shall be finished as uniformly as possible leaving no brush marks. It shall be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours, before oil emulsion Paint is applied.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding, protective measures shall be as described before.

f) **Cement Paint**

Material : The cement Paint shall be (confirming to IS 5410) of approved brand and manufacturer.

The cement Paint shall be brought to the site of work by the contractor in its original containers in sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The materials shall be kept in the joint custody of the Contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empty containers shall not be removed from the site of work till the relevant item of the work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer-in-Charge.

Preparation of the Surface : For new work, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of all mortar dropping, dirt dust, algae, grease and other foreign matter by brushing and washing. Pitting in plaster shall be made good and a coat of water proof cement Paint shall be applied over patches after wetting them thoroughly.

Preparation of Mix : Cement Paint shall be mixed in such quantities as can be used up within an hour of its mixing as otherwise the mixture will set and thicken, affecting flow and finish. Cement Paint shall be mixed with water in two stages. The first stage shall comprise of 2 parts of cement Paint and one part of water stirred thoroughly and allowed to stand for 5 minutes. Care shall be taken to add the cement Paint gradually to the water and not vice versa. The second stage shall comprise of adding further one part of water to the mix and stirring thoroughly to obtain a liquid of workable and uniform consistency. In all cases the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed meticulously.

The lids of cement Paint drums shall be kept tightly closed when not in use, as by exposure to atmosphere the cement Paint rapidly becomes air set due to its hygroscopic qualities.

In case of cement Paint brought to in gunny bags, once the bag is opened, the contents should be consumed in full on the day of its opening. If the same is not likely to be consumed in full, the balance quantity should be transferred and preserved in an airtight container to avoid its exposure to atmosphere.

Application : The solution shall be applied on the clean and wetted surface with brushes or spraying machine. The salutation shall be kept well stirred during the period of application. It shall be applied on the surface which is on the shady side of the building so that the direct heat of the sun of the sun on the surface is avoided. The method of application of cement Paint shall be as per manufacturer's specification. The completed surface shall be watered after the days work.

The second coat shall be applied after the first coat has been set for at least 24 hours. Before application of the second or subsequent coats, the surface of the previous coat shall not be wetted.

For new work, the surface shall be treated with three or more coats of water proof cement Paint as found necessary to get a uniform shade.

For old work, the treatment shall be with one or more coats as found necessary to get a uniform shade.

Precaution : Water proof cement Paint shall not be applied on surfaces already treated with white wash, colour wash, distemper dry or oil bound, varnishes, Paints etc. It shall not be applied on gypsums, wood and metal surfaces.

If water proofing cement is required to be applied on existing surface, previously treated with white wash, colour wash etc., the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrapping off all the white wash, colour wash etc. completely. Thereafter, a coat of cement primer shall be applied followed by two or more coat of water proof cement.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding and protective measures shall be as described before. The coefficient for cement paint on RCC Jalli shall be 2 x (for painting all over).

g) **Exterior Painting on Wall**

Material : The paint shall be (Textured exterior paint / Acrylic smooth exterior paint / premium acrylic smooth exterior paint) of approved brand and manufacture.

This paint shall be brought to the site of work by the contractor in its original containers in sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The material shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empty containers shall not be removed from the site of work till the relevant item of work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer-in-Charge.

Preparation of Surface : For new work, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned off all mortar dropping, dirt dust, algae, fungus or moth, grease and other foreign matter of brushing and washing, pitting in plaster shall make good, surface imperfections such as cracks, holes etc. should be repaired using white cement. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer-in-Charge after inspection before painting is commenced.

Application :

Base coat of water proofing cement paint – All specifications in respect of base coat of water proofing cement paint shall be as described before.

Before pouring into smaller containers for use, the paint shall be stirred thoroughly in its container, when applying also the paint shall be continuously stirred in the smaller containers so that its consistency is kept uniform. Dilution ratio of paint with portable water can be altered taking into consideration the nature of surface climate and as per recommended dilution given by manufacturer. In all cases, the

manufacturer's instructions & directions of the Engineer-in-Charge shall be followed meticulously.

The lids of paint drums shall be kept tightly closed when not in use as by exposure to atmosphere the paint may thicken and also be kept safe from dust.

Paint shall be applied with a brush on the cleaned and smooth surface. Horizontal strokes shall be given, First and vertical strokes shall be applied immediately afterwards. This entire operation will constitute one coat. The surface shall be finished as uniformly as possible leaving no brush marks.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding and protective measures shall be as describe before.

3.00.00 **PAINTING**

Materials

Paints, oils, varnishes etc. of approved brand and manufacture shall be used. Only ready mixed Paint (Exterior grade) as received from the manufacturer without any admixture shall be used.

If for any reason, thinning is necessary in case of ready mixed paint, the brand of thinner recommended by the manufacturer or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be used.

Approved paints, oil or varnishes shall be brought to the site of work by the contractor in their original containers in sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The materials shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empties shall not be removed from the site of the work, till the relevant item of work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer-in-Charge.

Commencing Work

Painting shall not be started until the Engineer-in-Charge has inspect the items of work to be painted, satisfied himself about their proper quality and given his approval to commence the painting work. Painting of external surface should not be done in adverse weather condition like hail storm and dust storm.

Painting, except the priming coat, shall generally be taken in hand after practically finishing all other building work.

The rooms should be thoroughly swept out and the entire building cleaned up, at least one day in advance of the Paint work being started.

Preparation of Surface

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and dusted off. All rust, dirt, scales, smoke splashes, mortar droppings and grease shall be thoroughly removed before painting is started. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer-in-Charge after inspection, before painting is commenced.

Application

Before pouring into smaller containers for use, the Paint shall be stirred thoroughly in its containers, when applying also, the Paint shall be continuously stirred in the smaller containers so that its consistency is kept uniform.

The painting shall be laid on evenly and smoothly by means of crossing and laying off, the latter in the direction of the grains of wood. The crossing and laying off consists of covering the area over the Paint, brushing the surface hard for the first time over and then brushing alternately in opposite direction, to or three times and then finally brushing lightly in a direction at right angles to the same. In this process, no brush marks shall be left after the laying off is finished. The full process of crossing and laying off will constitute one coat.

Where so stipulated, the painting shall be done by spraying. Spray machine used may be (a) high pressure (small air aperture) type, or (b) a low pressure (large air gap) type, depending on the nature and location of work to be carried out. Skilled and experienced workmen shall be employed for this class of work. Paints used shall be brought to the requisite consistency by adding a suitable thinner.

Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. Each coat shall be allowed to dry out thoroughly and rubbed smooth before the next coat is applied. This should be facilitated by through ventilation. Each coat except the last coat, shall be lightly rubbed down with sand paper or fine pumice stone and cleaned off dust before the next coat is laid.

No left over Paint shall be put back into the stock tins. When not in use, the containers shall be kept properly closed.

No hair marks from the brush or clogging of Paint puddles in the corners of panels, angles of moulding etc. shall be left on the work.

In painting doors and windows, the putty round the glass panes must also be painted but care must be taken to see that no Paint stains etc. are left on the glass. Tops of shutters and surfaces in similar hidden locations shall not be left out in painting. However, bottom edge of the shutters where the painting is not practically possible, need to be done nor any deduction on this account will be done but two coats of primer of approved make shall be done on the bottom edge before fixing the shutters.

On painting steel work, special care shall be taken while painting over bolts, nuts, rivets overlaps etc.

The additional specifications for primer and other coats of Paints shall be as according to the detailed specifications under the respective headings.

Brushes and Containers

After work, the brushes shall be completely cleaned of Paint and linseed oil by rinsing with turpentine. A brush in which Paint has dried up is ruined and shall on no account be used for painting work. The containers when not in use, shall be kept closed and free from air so that Paint dose not thicken and also shall be kept safe from dust. When the paint has been used, the containers shall be washed with turpentine and wiped dry with soft clean cloth, so that they are clean, and can be used again.

Measurements

The length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. The area shall be calculated in the sqm. (correct to two places of decimal), except otherwise stated.

Small articles not exceeding 10 sq. decimeter (0.1 sqm) of painted surfaces where not in conjunction with similar painted work shall be enumerated.

Note: Components of trusses, compound girders, stanchions, lattices and similar work shall, however, be given in sqm. irrespective of the size or girth of members. Priming coat of painting shall be included in the work of fabrication.

In measuring painting, varnishing, oiling etc. of joinery and steel work etc. The coefficients as indicated in following tables shall be used to obtain the area payable. The coefficients shall be applied to the areas measured flat and not girthed.

Table 1
Equivalent Plain Areas of Uneven surface

Sl No.	Description of Work	How measured	Multiplying Coefficients
I.	Wood Work Doors, Windows etc.		
1.	Panelled or framed and braced doors, windows etc.	Measured flat (not girthed including)	1.30 (for each side)
2.	Ledged and battened or ledged, battened and braced doors, windows etc.	Chowkhat or frame, Edges, chocks, cleats, etc. shall be deemed to be included in the item.	1.30 (for each side)
3.	Flush doors etc.	. --- do ---	1.20 (for each side)
4.	Part paneled and part glazed or gauzed doors, window etc. (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion)	. --- do ---	1.00 (for each side)
5.	Fully glazed or gauzed doors, windows etc. (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion)	. --- do ---	0.80 (for each side)
6.	Fully venetioned or louvered doors, windows etc.	. --- do ---	1.80 (for each side)
7.	Trellis (or Jaffri) work one way or two way	Measured flat overall, no deduction shall be made for open spaces, supporting members shall not be measured separately	2.00 (for painting all over)
8.	Carved or enriched work	Measured flat	2.00 (for each side)
9.	Weather boarding	Measured flat (not girthed supporting frame work) shall not be measured separately	1.20 (for each side)
10.	Wood single roofing	Measured flat (not girthed)	1.10 (for each side)
11.	Boarding with cover fillets and match boarding	Measured flat (not girthed)	1.05 (for each side)
12.	Tile and slate battening	Measured flat overall no deductions shall be made for open spaces	0.08 (for painting all over)

Sl. No.	Description of Work	How measured	Multiplying Coefficients
13.	Steel Work Doors, Windows etc. Plane sheeted steel doors or windows	Measured flat (not girthed) including frame edges etc.	1.10 (for each side)
14.	Fully glazed or gauzed steel doors and windows (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion)	. --- do ---	0.50 (for each side)
15.	Part paneled and partly glazed or gauzed doors and windows etc. (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion)	. --- do ---	0.80 (for each side)
16.	Corrugated sheeted steel doors or windows	. --- do ---	1.25 (for each side)
17.	Collapse-gates	. --- do ---	1.50 (for painting all over)
18.	Rolling shutters of interlocked laths	Measured flat	1.10 (for each side)

Sl. No.	Description of Work	How measured	Multiplying Coefficients
III.	General		
19.	Expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric of approved quality, grill works and gratings in guard bars, balustrades, railing partitions and MS Bars in windows frames.	Measured flat overall, no deduction shall be made for open spaces; supporting members shall not be measured separately	1.00 (for Paint all over)
20.	Open palisade fencing and gates including standards, braces, rails stays etc. in timber or steel	. --- do --- (See note no. 12)	1.00 (for Paint all over)
21.	Corrugated iron sheeting in roofs, side cladding etc.	. --- do --- Measured flat (not girthed)	1.14 (for each side)
22.	AC corrugated sheeting in roofs, side cladding etc.	. --- do ---	1.20 (for each side)
23.	AC semi corrugated sheeting in roofs, side cladding etc. or Nainital pattern using plane sheets	. --- do ---	1.10 (for each side)
24.	Wire gauze shutters including painting of wire gauze	. --- do ---	1.00 (for each side)

Explanatory Notes for Table 1

1. Measurement for doors windows etc., shall be taken flat (and not girthed) over all including chowkhuts or frames, where provided. Where Chowkhuts or frames are not provided, the shutter measurements shall be taken.
2. Where doors, windows etc., are of composite types, different portion shall be measured separately with their appropriate coefficients, the centre line of the common rail being taken as the dividing line between the two portions.
3. The coefficients for doors and windows shall apply irrespective of the size of frames and shutter members.
4. In case steel frames are used the area of doors, windows shutters shall be measured flat excluding frames.
5. When the two faces of a door, window etc. are to be treated with different specified finishes, measurable under separate items, the edges of frames and shutters shall be treated with the one or the other type of finish as ordered by the Engineer-in-Charge and measurement of this will be deemed to be included in the measurement of the face treated with that finish.
6. In the case where shutters are fixed on both faces of the frames, the measurement for the door frame and shutter on one face shall be taken in the manner already described, while the additional shutter on the other face will be measured for the shutter only excluding the frame.
7. Where shutters are provided with clearance at top or / and bottom each exceeding 15 cm height, such openings shall be deducted from the overall measurements and relevant coefficient shall be applied to obtain the area payable.
8. Collapsible gates shall be measured for width from outside to outside of gate in its expanded position and for height from bottom to top of channel vertical. No separate measurements shall be taken for the top and bottom guide rails rollers, fittings etc.
9. Coefficients for sliding doors shall be the same as for normal types of doors in the table. Measurements shall be taken outside to outside of shutters, and no separate measurements shall be taken for the painting guide rails, rollers, fittings etc.
10. Measurements of painting as above shall be deemed to include painting all iron fittings in the same or different shade for which no extra will be paid.

11. The measurements of guard bars, expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric of approved quality, grill work and gratings, when fixed in frame work, painting of which is once measured else where shall be taken exclusive of the frames. In other cases the measurements shall be taken inclusive of the frames.

12. For painting open palisade fencing and gates etc., the height shall be measured from the bottom of the lowest rail, if the palisade do not go below it, (or from the lower end of the palisades, if they project below the lowest rail), upto the top of rails or palisades whichever are higher, but not up to the top standards when the latter are higher than the top rails or the palisades.

Width of moulded work of all other kinds, as in hand rails, cornices, architraves shall be measured by girth.

For trusses, compound girders, stanchions, lattice girders, and similar work, actual areas will be measured in sqm. and no extra shall be paid for painting on bolt heads, nuts, washers etc. even when they are picked out in a different tint to the adjacent work.

Painting of rain water, soil, waste, vent and water pipes etc. shall be measured in running metres of the particular diameter of the pipe concerned. Painting of specials such as bends, heads, branches, junctions, shoes, etc. shall be included in the length and no separate measurements shall be taken for these or for painting brackets, clamps etc.

Measurements of wall surfaces and wood and other work not referred to already shall be recorded as per actual.

Flag staffs, steel chimneys, aerial masts, spires and other such objects requiring special scaffolding shall be measured separately.

Precautions

All furnitures, fixtures, glazing, floors etc. shall be protected by covering and stains, smears, splashing, if any shall be removed and any damages done shall be made good by the contractor at his cost.

Rate

Rates shall include cost of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above and in the particular specifications given under the several items

4.00.00 PAINTING PRIMING COAT ON WOOD, IRON OR PLASTERED SURFACES

Primer

The primer for wood work, iron work or plastered surface shall be as specified in the description of item.

Primer for plaster / wood work / Iron & Steel / Aluminium surfaces shall be as specified below.

Table-2

Sl. No	Surfaces	Primer to be used
1.	Wood work (hard and soft wood)	Pink conforming to IS 3536
2.	Resinour wood and plywood	Aluminium primer confirming to IS 3585
3.	(A) Aluminium and light alloys	Zinc chromate primer confirming to IS 104
	(B) Iron, Steel and Galvanized steel	Red Oxide Zinc chromate Primer confirming IS 2074
4.	Cement/Concrete/RCC/brickwork, Plastered surfaces, non-asbestos surfaces to receive Oil bound distemper or Paint finish.	Cement primer confirming to IS 109

The primer shall be ready mixed primer of approved brand and manufacture.

Where primer for wood work is specified to be mixed at site, it shall be prepared from a mixture of red lead, white lead and double boiled linseed oil in the ratio of 0.7 kg : 0.7 kg : 1 litre.

Where primer for steel work is specified to be mixed at site, it shall be prepared from a mixture of red lead, raw linseed oil and turpentine in the ratio of 2.8 kg : 1 litre : 1 litre.

The specifications for the base vehicle and thinner for mixed on site primer shall be as follows:

- i) **White Lead** : The white lead shall be pure and free from adulterants like barium sulphate and whiting. It shall confirm to IS 103.

- ii) **Red Lead:** This shall be in powder form and shall be pure and free from adulterants like brick dust etc. It shall confirm to IS 102.
- iii) **Raw Linseed Oil:** Raw linseed oil shall be lightly viscous bit clear and of yellowish colour with light brown tinge. Its specific gravity at a temperature of 30 degree C shall be between 0.923 and 0.928.

Note: The oil shall be mellow and sweet to the taste with very little small. The oil shall be of sufficiently matured quality. Oil turbid or thick, with acid and bitter taste and rancid odour and which remains sticky for a considerable time shall be rejected. The oil shall confirm in all respects to IS 75. The oil shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

- iv) **Double Boiled Linseed Oil:** This shall be more viscous than the raw oil, have a deeper colour and specific gravity between 0.931 and 0.945 at a temperature of 30 degree C. It shall dry with a glossy surface. It shall confirm in all respects to IS 77. The oil shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

Turpentine : Mineral turpentine i.e. petroleum distillate which has the same rate of evaporation as vegetable turpentine (distillate product of oleoresin of conifers) shall be used. It shall have no grease or other residue when allowed to evaporate. It shall confirm to IS 533.

All the above materials shall be approved manufacture and brought to site in their original packing in sealed condition.

4.01.00 **Preparation of Surface**

- 4.01.01. **Wooden Surface :** The wood work to be painted shall be dry and free from moisture. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All unevenness shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and shall be well dusted. Knots, if any shall be covered with preparation of red lead made by grinding red lead in water and mixing with strong glue sized and used hot. Appropriate filler material confirming to IS 345 with same shade as Paint shall be used where specified. The surface treated for knotting shall be dry before paint is applied. After obtaining approval of Engineer-in-Charge for wood work, the priming coat shall be applied before the wood work is fixed in position. After the priming coat is applied, the holes and indentation on the surface shall be stopped with glazier's putty or wood putty. Stopping shall not be done before the priming coat is applied as the wood will absorb the oil in stopping and the latter is therefore liable to crack.

- 4.01.02. **Iron and Steel Surface** : All rust and scales shall be removed by scrapping or by brushing with wire brushes. Hard skin of oxide formed on the surface of wrought iron during rolling which becomes loose by rusting, shall be removed.

All dust and dirt shall be thoroughly wiped away from the surface.

If the surface is wet, it shall be dried before priming coat is undertaken.

- 4.01.03. **Plastered Surface** : The surface shall ordinarily not be painted until it has dried completely. Trial patches of primer shall be laid at intervals and where drying is satisfactory, painting shall then be taken in hand. Before primer is applied, holes and undulations shall be filled up with plaster of paris and rubbed smooth.

Application

The primer shall be applied with brushes, worked well into the surface and spread even and smooth. The painting shall be done by crossing and laying off as described before.

Treatment on Steel for Aggressive Environment

A second coat of ready mixed red oxide zinc chromate primer may be applied where considered necessary in aggressive environment such as near Industrial Establishment and Coastal regions where the steel members are prone to corrosion. The second coat (which shall be paid for separately) is to be applied after placing the member in position and just before applying Paint. The second coat of primer is not necessary in case of painting with synthetic enamel Paint as it is applied over and under coat of ordinary Paint.

Painting Priming Coat On Wood, Iron Or Plastered Surfaces

Synthetic Enamel

Paint, suitable for painting over G.S. sheets, of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used. New or weathered G.S sheets shall be painted with a priming coat of one coat of redoxide zinc chromate Paint. Primer shall be applied before fixing sheets in place.

Preparation of Surface

Painting New Surface : The painting of new G.S. sheets shall not usually be done till the sheets have weathered for about a year. When new sheets are to be painted before they have weathered they shall be treated with a mordant solution prepared by mixing 38 gm of copper acetate in a litre of soft water or 13 gm hydrochloric acid in a solution of 13 gm each of copper chloride, copper nitrate and ammonium chloride dissolved in a litre of soft water. This quantity of solution is sufficient for about 235 sqm. to 280 sqm. of area and is applied for ensuring proper adhesion of Paint. The painting with the mordant solution will be paid for separately.

Before painting on new or weathered G.S. sheets, rust patches shall be completely cleaned with coarse emery paper and brush. All grease marks shall also be removed and surface washed and dried and rusted surface shall be touched with synthetic enamel paint of approved brand, manufacturer and shade.

Painting Old Surface : If the old Paint is firm and sound, it shall be cleaned and grease, smoke etc. The surface shall then be rubbed down with sand paper and dusted. Rusty patches shall be cleaned up and touched with synthetic enamel paint.

If the old Paint is blistered and flaked, it shall be completely removed as described before. Such removal shall be paid for separately and painting shall be treated as on new work.

Application

The number of coats to be applied shall be as in the description of item. In the case of C.G.S. sheets, the crowns of the corrugations shall be painted first and when these get dried the general coat shall be given to ensure uniform finish over the entire surface without the crowns showing signs of thinning.

The second or additional coats shall be applied when the previous coat has dried.

5.00.00 PAINTING CAST IRON RAIN WATER, SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPES AND FITTINGS

The primer shall be prepared on site or shall be of approved brand and manufacture as specified in the item.

Paint shall be anti-corrosive bitumastic Paint, aluminium Paint or other type of Paint as specified in the description of the item.

Painting New Surface

Preparation of Surface : The surface shall be prepared for priming coat as described earlier.

Application : The number of coat of painting over the priming coat shall be as stipulate in the description of the item. The application of Paint over priming coat shall be carried out as specified above.

Measurements : Measurements will be taken over the finished line of pipe including specials etc. in running metres, correct to a cm.

Pipes of different diameters of bore shall be measured and paid for separately.

Specials and fittings such as holder bat clamps, plugs etc. will not be measured separately.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above, including painting of all specials and fittings.

Painting on Old Surface

Preparation of Surface : If the old Paint is firm and sound, it shall be cleaned and grease, smoke etc. The surface shall then be rubbed down with sand paper and dusted. Rusty patches shall be cleaned up and touched with synthetic enamel paint.

If the old Paint is blistered and flaked, it shall be completely removed as described before. Such removal shall be paid for separately and painting shall be treated as on new work.

Application : The specifications for application shall be as described earlier.

Measurements : Measurements will be taken over the finished line of pipe including specials etc. in running metres, correct to a cm.

Pipes of different diameters of bore shall be measured and paid for separately.

Specials and fittings such as holder bat clamps, plugs etc. will not be measured separately.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above, including painting of all specials and fittings.

6.00.00

PAINTING WITH WOOD PRESERVATIVE

Oil type wood preservative of specified quality and approved make, confirming to IS 218 shall be used. Generally, it shall be creosote oil type-I or anthracene oil.

Painting on New Surface

Preparation of Surface : Painting shall be done only when the surface is perfectly dry to permit of good absorption. All dirt, dust or other foreign matter shall be removed from the surface to be painted. All roughness shall be sand papered and cleaned.

Application : The preservative shall be applied liberally with a stout brush and not daubed with rags or cotton waste. It shall be applied with a pencil brush at the joints of the wood work. The first coat shall be allowed at least 24 hours to soak in before the second (the final) coat is applied. The second coat shall be applied in the same manner as the first coat. The excess of preservative which does not soak into the wood shall be wiped off with a clean dry piece of cloth.

Painting on Old Surface

The work shall be done in the same manner as on new surface except that only one coat shall be done.

7.00.00

COAL TARRING

Coal tar of approved manufacture confirming to IS 290 shall be used. The tar, to every litre of which 200 gm of unslaked lime has been added, shall be heated till it begins to boil. It must then be taken off the fire and kerosene oil added to it slowly at the rate of one part of kerosene oil to six or more parts by volume and stirred thoroughly. The addition of lime is for preventing the tar from running.

Coal Tarring on New Surface

Preparation of Surface : This shall be done as specified in 4.01.00 except that sand papering is not necessary. Where iron work is to be painted it shall be free from scales and rust before painting.

Application : The mixture shall be applied as hot as possible with a brush. The second coat shall be applied only after the first coat has thoroughly dried up. Where possible, the article to be tarred, shall be dipped in the hot mixture for better results. The quantity of tar to be used for the first or second coat shall be not less than 0.16 and 0.12 litre per sqm respectively. Thinning with kerosene oil shall be suitable done to ensure this.

Coal Tarring on Old Surface

The work shall be done in the same manner as specified above (Coal Tarring on New Surface) except that only one coat using 0.12 litre per sqm. area shall be done.

8.00.00 **SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON NEW SURFACE**

The work shall include a priming coat of 'Distempering Primer' or 'Cement Primer' as specified in the description of the item. Flat wall Paint shall normally be applied on walls 12 months after their completions, in which case Distemper primer will suffice. If the walls are to be painted earlier, the primer coat shall consist of cement primer.

The primer and the flat wall Paint shall be of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade.

Preparation of the Surface : The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing and scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any unevenness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

Application

Priming Coat : The specified primer shall be painted or sprayed over the surface in an even and uniform layer.

Painting Coats : When the surface is dry, the spray painting with the wall Paint in uniform and even layers will be done to the required number of coats. Each coat shall be allowed to dry overnight and lightly rubbed with every fine grade of sand paper and loose particles brushed off before the next coat is sprayed.

Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. During spraying the spray gun shall be held perpendicular to the surface to be coated and shall be passed over the surface in a uniform sweeping motion. Different air pressures and fan adjustment shall be tried so as to obtain the best application. The air pressure shall not be kept too high as otherwise the Paint will fog up and will be wasted.

At the end of the job, the spray gun shall be cleaned thoroughly so as to be free from dirt. Incorrect adjustments shall be set right, as otherwise they will result in variable spray patterns, runs, sags and uneven coats.

If after the final coat of wall Paints, the surface obtained is not upto the mark, further one or more coats as required shall be given after rubbing down the surface and dusting off all loose particles to obtain a smooth and even finish.

If the primer or wall Paint gets thickened during the application, it shall be thinned suitably with the thinner recommended by the manufacture.

Adequate ventilation shall be provided to disperse spray fumes. Fitments and floor shall be protected from the spray.

9.00.00 **SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON OLD SURFACE**

Where the old Paint is in sound condition, renewal shall be carried out as described below, otherwise the old Paint shall be completely stripped and spray painting shall be carried out as over new work. Such removal shall be paid for separately.

The flat wall Paint shall be of approved brand and manufacture and of required shade.

Preparation of Surface

The surface shall be washed to remove dust and dirt. A mild detergent solution like soap water shall be used for washing and surface shall also be rubbed down lightly with abrasive paper when dry. Any patches appearing on the surface shall first be touched up with a coat of Paint. These shall be allowed to dry and then rubbed down tightly.

Application

The paint shall then be applied with spraying machine in uniform and even layer. A second coat shall be applied if considered necessary by the Engineer-in-Charge but only after the first coat is complete dry and hard.

Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. During spraying the spray gun shall be held perpendicular to the surface to be coated and shall be passed over the surface in uniform sweeping motion. Different air pressures and fan adjustment shall be tried so as to obtain the best application. The air pressure shall not be kept too high as otherwise the Paint will fog up and will be wasted. At the end of the job, the spray gun shall be cleaned thoroughly so as to be free from dirt. Incorrect adjustments shall be set right, as otherwise they result in variable spray patterns, runs, sags and uneven coats.

10.00.00 **WALL PAINTING WITH PLASTIC EMULSION PAINT**

The plastic emulsion Paint is not suitable for application on external, wood and iron surface and surfaces which are liable to heavy condensation. These Paints are to be used on internal surfaces except wooden and steel.

Plastic emulsion Paint as per IS 5411 of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used.

Painting on New Surface

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and dusted off. All rust, dirt, scales, smoke splashes, mortar droppings and grease shall be thoroughly removed before painting is started. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer-in-Charge after inspection, before painting is commenced.

Application : The number of coats shall be as stipulated in the item. The Paint will be applied in the usual manner with brush, spray or roller. The Paint dries by evaporation of the water content and as soon as the water has evaporated the film gets hard and the next coat can be applied. The time of drying varies from one hour on absorbent surface to 2 to 3 hours on non-absorbent surfaces.

The thinning of emulsion is to be done with water and not with turpentine. Thinning with water will be particularly required for the under coat which is applied on the absorbent surface. The quantity of water to be added shall be as per manufacturer's instructions.

The surface on finishing shall present a flat velvety smooth finish. If necessary more coats will be applied till the surface presents a uniform appearance.

Precautions

- a) Old brushes if they are to be used with emulsion Paints, should be completely dried of turpentine or oil Paints by washing in warm soap water.

Brushes should be quickly washed in water immediately after use and kept immersed in water during break periods to prevent the Paint from hardening on the brush.

- b) In the preparation of wall for plastic emulsion painting, no oil base putties shall be used in filling cracks, holes etc.
- c) Splashes on floors etc. shall be cleaned out without delay as they will be difficult to remove after hardening.
- d) Washing of surfaces treated with emulsion Paints shall not be done within 3 to 4 weeks of application.

Painting on Old Surface

Preparation of Surface : This shall be done, generally as specified in 4.01.01 except that the surface before application of Paint shall be flattened well to get the proper flat velvety finish after painting.

Application : The number of coats to be applied shall be as in description of item. The number of coats shall be as stipulated in the item. The Paint will be applied in the usual manner with brush, spray or roller. The Paint dries by evaporation of the water content and as soon as the water has evaporated the film gets hard and the next coat can be applied. The time of drying varies from one hour on absorbent surface to 2 to 3 hours on non-absorbent surfaces.

The thinning of emulsion is to be done with water and not with turpentine. Thinning with water will be particularly required for the under coat which is applied on the absorbent surface. The quantity of water to be added shall be as per manufacturer's instructions.

The surface on finishing shall present a flat velvety smooth finish. If necessary more coats will be applied till the surface presents a uniform appearance.

Except the above the thinning with water shall not normally be required.

11.00.00

PAINTING WITH SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT

Synthetic Enamel Paint (confirming to IS 2933) of approved brand and manufacture and of the required colour shall be used for the top coat and an under coat of ordinary Paint of shade to match the top coat as recommended by the same manufacture as far the top coat shall be used.

Painting on New Surface

Preparation of Surface : Preparation of surface shall be as specified in 4.01.00 as the case may be.

Application : The number of coats including the undercoat shall be as stipulated in the item.

- a) **Under Coat** : One coat of the specified ordinary Paint of shade suited to the shade of the top coat, shall be applied and allowed to dry overnight. It shall be rubbed next day with the finest grade of wet abrasive paper to ensure a smooth and even surface, free from brush marks and all loose particles dusted off.
- b) **Top Coat**: Top coat of synthetic enamel Paint of desired shade shall be applied after the under coat is thoroughly dry. Additional finishing coats shall be applied if found necessary to ensure properly uniform glossy surface.

Other details shall be as specified in 'EXTERIOR PAINTING ON WALL' as far as they applicable.

Painting on Old Surface

Preparation of Surface : Where the existing Paint is firm and sound it shall be cleaned of grease, smoke etc. and rubbed with sand paper to remove all loose particles dusted off. All patches and cracks shall then be treated with stopping and filler prepared with the specified Paint. The surface shall again be rubbed and made smooth and uniform.

If the old Paint is blistered and flaked it will be necessary to completely remove. Such removal shall be paid for separately and the painting shall be treated as on new surface.

Painting : The number of coats as stipulated in the item shall be applied with synthetic enamel Paint. Each coat shall be allowed to dry and rubbed down smooth with very fine wet abrasive paper, to get an even glossy surface. If however, the surface is not satisfactory additional coats as required shall be applied to get correct finish.

12.00.00 PAINTING WITH ALUMINIUM PAINT

Aluminium Paint shall be (confirming to IS 2339) of approved brand and manufacture. The Paint comes in compact dual container with the paste and the medium separately.

The two shall be mixed together to proper consistency before use.

Preparation of Surface

Steel Work (New Surfaces) : All rust and scales shall be removed by scraping or brushing with steel wire brushes and then smoothened with sand paper. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust.

C.G.S. Sheets (New Surfaces) : The preparation of surface shall be as specified in 'PAINTING SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT OVER G.S. SHEETS on Painting New Surface'.

Steel Work or C.G.S. Sheets (Old Surfaces) : The specifications shall be as described in 'PAINTING SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT OVER G.S. SHEETS on Painting Old Surface'.

Application

The number of coats to be applied shall be as given in the item. Each coat shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours and lightly rubbed down with fine grade sand paper and dusted off before the next coat is applied. The finished surface shall present an even and uniform appearance.

As aluminium paste is likely to settle in the container, care shall be taken to frequently stir the Paint during used. Also the Paint shall be applied and laid off quickly, as surface is otherwise not easily finished.

13.00.00 PAINTING WITH ACID PROOF PAINT

Acid proof Paint of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used.

Preparation of surface and application shall be as specified under 11.00.00 for new/old surface as the case may be.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they applicable

14.00.00 PAINTING WITH ANTI-CORROSIVE BITUMASTIC PAINT

Ready mixed Paint (confirming to IS 158) shall be of approved brand and manufacture. It shall be black, lead free, acid-alkali-heat-water resistant.

Preparation of surface and application shall be as specified in 13.32 for Painting on new or old surfaces as the case may be.

The drying time between consecutive coats, however, shall be not less than 3 hours.

Other details shall be specified in 3.00.00 as far as applicable.

15.00.00 FLOOR PAINTING

Floor Paint of approved brand and manufacture and of the required colour shall be used.

Preparation of Surface

All dirt, grease shall be removed from the floor by wiping with rags, soaked in turpentine and scraping where necessary and then washing with warm water, containing caustic soda or washing soda in solution. The floor should then be rinsed thoroughly with water and dried. Cracks and holes shall then be filled with specified filler as recommended by the manufacture and rubbed smooth.

It should be noted that the painting with floor paints shall not be done over concrete surfaces less than two years old.

Old surface shall be prepared as specified in 'PAINTING WITH SYNTHETIC ENAMAL PAINT, Painting on Old Surface, Preparation of Surface'.

Application

The number of coats as in the description of the item shall be applied. Each coat shall be allowed to dry for not less than 24 hours before the next coat is applied. The flooring should not be brought into use for a week after final coat so that the painted surface can thoroughly harden.

16.00.00

VARNISHING

Ordinary copal varnish or superior quality spray varnish shall be used. The work includes sizing of transparent wood filler.

Varnish (confirming to IS 347 for the finishing and undercoats shall be of the approved manufacturer.

Varnishing on New Surfaces

Preparation of Surface : New wood work to be varnished shall have been finished smooth with a carpenter's plan. Knots shall be cut to a slight depth. Cracks and holes shall be cleaned of dust. The knots, cracks etc. shall then be filled in with wood putty made as follows:

On a piece of wood say 20 x 15 cm face and on the side where cross grains appear, a small quantity of glue size shall be poured and surface scraped with the edge of a fine carpenter's chisel. Very fine wood powder shall be mixed with the glue and the stiff paste thus formed shall be used for the filling.

The fillings when dry shall be rubbed down with a carpenter's file and then the entire surface shall be rubbed down perfectly smooth with medium grained and fine sand papers and wiped with dry clean cloth so that it presents uniform appearance. In no case shall sand papers be rubbed across the grains, as in this case even the finest marks will be visible when the varnishing is applied.

Sizing or Transparent Wood Filler Coat : The surface shall then be treated with either glue sizing or with transparent wood filler coat as stipulated in the description of item.

- a) **Sizing :** When sizing is stipulated, an application of thin clean size shall be applied hot on the surface. When dry, the surface shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and cleaned. It shall then be given another application of glue size nearly cold. The sized wood work shall again be rubbed down smoothly with fine sand paper and cleaned. The surface shall be perfectly dry and all dust shall be removed not only from the surface but also from the edges and joints before varnishing is commenced. If the wood work is to be stained, the staining colour shall be mixed with the second coat of the size which must be applied evenly and quickly keeping the colour on the flow.

Any jointing up with work already dry will show badly. The object of application of the glue size is to seal the pores in wood to prevent absorption of the oil in the varnish.

Glue sizing is inadvisable on floors, table tops and other horizontal surfaces likely to carry wet household utensils which are likely to disturb the size coatings and thus expose bare wood.

Where glue sizing is omitted to be done the rate for the work shall be suitably reduced.

- b) **Transparent Wood Filler Coat :** Where instead of glue sizing, transparent wood filler application is stipulated in the item, then the surface prepared as described earlier, shall be given as application of the application of the filler with brush or rag in such a way that the filler fills up all the pores and indentations and levels up the surface. It shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours. Then it shall be cut and rubbed with emery paper so that the surface of the wood is laid bare, with the filler only in the pores and crevices of the wood.

Application of Varnish : The number of coats to be applied shall be as stipulated in the description of the item.

The undercoat shall be with a flatting varnish. This dries hard and brittle and when cut and rubbed down to produce a smooth surface enhance the gloss of the finishing varnish. The top coat shall be given with stipulated brand of finishing varnish.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a full brush and spread evenly with short light strokes to avoid frothing. If the work is vertical the varnish shall be crossed and recrossed and then laid off, letter being finished on the upstrokes so that varnish, as it sets, flows down and eliminates brush marks, the above process will constitute one coat. If the surface is horizontal, varnished shall be worked in every direction, with light quick strokes and finish in one definite direction so that it will set without showing brush marks, in handling and applying varnish care should be taken to avoid forming froth or air bubbles. Brushes and containers shall be kept scrupulously clean.

Rubbing down and flatting the surface shall be done after each coat except the final coat with fine sand paper.

The work shall be allowed to dry away from draughts and damp air. The finished surface shall then present a uniform appearance and fine glossy surface free from streaks, blister etc.

Any varnish left over in the small container shall not be poured back into the stock tin, as it will render the latter unfit for use.

Special fine haired varnishing brushes shall be used and not ordinary Paint brushes. Brushes shall be well worn and perfectly clean.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

Varnishing on Old Surface

Preparation of Old Surface : If the old varnished surface is firm and sound it shall be cleaned of grease and dirt with turpentine and then rubbed with wet sand paper until the surface is clean and smooth. It shall be dried and wiped clean with a soft cloth. Knots, holes and cracks shall be stopped as specified in 'Varnishing on New Surfaces, Preparation of Surface'. The entire surface shall then be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and wiped clean.

If the old varnished surface is peeled or cracked then it will be necessary to remove the entire varnish and such removal shall be paid for separately outside the rate for varnishing. Future the varnishing itself will have to be done like new work and will be paid for as such.

Application : The specification shall be same as described in 'Application of Varnish' as far as applicable except that the coats to be applied will be with the stipulated quality of varnish for finishing coat.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

17.00.00 **FRENCH SPIRIT POLISHING**

Pure shellac confirming to IS 16 varying from pale orange to lemon yellow colour, free from resin or dirt shall be dissolved in methylated spirit at the rate of 140 gm of shellac to 1 litre of spirit. Suitable pigment shall be added to get the required shade. Ready made polish confirming to IS 348 can also be used.

Polishing New Surface

Preparation of Surface : The surface shall be cleaned. All unevenness shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and well dusted. Knots if visible shall be covered with a preparation of red lead and glue size laid on while hot. Holes and indentations on the surface shall be stopped with glazier's putty. The surface shall then be given a coat of wood filler made by mixing whiting (ground chalk) in methylated spirit at the rate of 1.5 Kg of whiting per litre of spirit. The surface shall again be rubbed down perfectly smooth with glass paper and wiped clean.

Application : The number of coats of polish to be applied shall be as described in the item.

A pad of wooden cloth covered by a fine cloth shall be used to apply the polish. The pad shall be moistened with the polish and rubbed hard on the wood, in a series of overlapping circles applying the mixture sparingly but uniformly over the entire area to give an even level surface. A trace of linseed oil on the face of the pad facilitates this operation. The surface shall be allowed to dry and the remaining coats applied in the same way. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cotton cloth slightly dampened with methylated spirit and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions. The finished surface shall have a uniform texture and high gloss.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

Polishing Old Surface

Preparation of Surface : If the old polished surface is not much solid it shall be cleaned of grease and dirt by rubbing with turpentine and then rubbed with fine sand paper.

If the old polished surface is much soiled then it will be necessary to remove the entire polish and such removal shall be paid for separately outside the rate of polishing. Further the polishing itself will have to be done like new work and will be paid for as such.

Application : The specifications shall be same as described above and as far as applicable.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

18.00.00 **EPOXY COATING/PAINTING**

On the clean surface of concrete after properly drying of the following system is to be adopted as per manufacturers specification:

One coat of primer of following proportion to be applied over clean and dried concrete surface by brush application.

ARALDITE GY 250 - 100 Parts by weight

HARDENER HY 840 - 50 Parts by weight

Over the primer, the uneven surface of concrete should be filled with levelling putty as mentioned above. The cost of putty is included in the item rate without fixing prior limit to consumption of putty. Two top coats of the protective treatment to be applied over the prepared smooth surface in the following proportion.

ARALDITE GY 250 - 100 Parts by weight

HARDENER HY 830 - 45 Parts by weight

HARDENER BY 850 -15 Parts by weight

SILICA FLOUR - 20 Parts by weight

FLOW CONTROL - 2 Parts by weight
AGENT

Pigment may be added if desired by Engineer. The first top coat is applied over the primer and is left to reach a tack free state. At this stage, the final top coat is applied.

18.01.00 **Protection**

Furniture and other movable objects, equipments, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipments shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

18.02.00 **Cleaning up**

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been spilled, splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

19.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

- a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.
- b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.
- c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.
- d) All stains, splashes and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.

20.00.00 **~~RATES~~**

~~Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the Schedule of Items. No extra payment will be made for preparation of surface before painting or for cleaning up after the work is complete.~~

21.00.00 **~~METHOD OF MEASUREMENT~~**

- a) ~~All structural steelwork whose any or all faces are to be painted shall be measured and paid according to Table-1.~~
- b) ~~Painting or whitewashing to concrete or masonry shall be measured and on the area painted. For measurement of openings whose jambs, sills, soffits etc. are to be painted the following procedure shall be followed:~~
 - i) ~~For openings up to 0.5 sq.m. but not exceeding 3.0 sq.m. each deductions shall be made for half the area of openings and no additions shall be made for jambs, sills, etc.~~
 - ii) ~~For openings exceeding 0.5 sq.m. but not exceeding 3.0 sq.m. each deductions shall be made for half the area of openings, and no additions shall be made for jambs, sills etc.~~

- iii) For openings exceeding 3.0 sq.m. each, deductions shall be made for the whole area, and additions shall be made for the jambs, sills soffits, reveals etc.
- c) For openings, pipes, sleeves etc. whose sides are not finished no deductions shall be made for openings etc. upto 0.1 sq.m. in area each and full deductions shall be made for all openings above 0.1 sq.m. in area each.
- d) No extra shall be paid for painting etc. done around openings, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.
- e) No extra payment shall be made for painting, etc. on wall features such as grooves, ducts, beads, projections, cornices, etc. unless give different finish or otherwise specified in the "Schedule of Items". The actual area of the features shall be girthed and included in the wall measurements.
- f) For painting of uneven surfaces in doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, guard bars, balustrades, gratings, railings, gates, etc. equivalent plain areas shall be measured as given in Clause 17.2 (Table II) of IS:1200.
- g) Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat as fixed and not girthed. The quantities as measured shall be multiplied by the following factors to get equivalent plain area :
 - i) Corrugated steel sheets - shall be multiplied by 1.14.
 - ii) Corrugated asbestos sheets with large corrugations shall be multiplied by 1.20
 - iii) Semi-corrugated asbestos cement sheets shall be multiplied by 1.10.
 - iv) Any other non-standard corrugated surfaces shall be measured as decided by the Engineer.
- h) For painting pipes for sanitary and plumbing work, measurement shall be made on actual work done in R.M. for different diameters. Measurements shall be along the central lines of pipes laid. No deductions or additions shall be made for valves, fittings, etc.
- i) Unless specifically stated on the schedule of items, all painting, varnishing or polishing of wood shall be measured and paid on the area treated. For measurement of uneven surfaces, equivalent Main area shall be measured as per Clause 17.2 (Table II) of IS: 1200.

22.00.00 **I. S. CODE**

Important relevant IS Codes for this Sections are listed below :

IS: 348	:	Specification for French polish
IS: 427	:	Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.
IS: 428	:	Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.
IS: 1477 (I & II)	:	Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings.
IS: 2338 (I & II)	:	Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials.
IS: 2339	:	Specification for Aluminium Paints for general purposes in dual containers.
IS: 2395	:	Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry and plaster surface.
IS: 2932	:	Specification for enamel, synthetic, exterior, type-I.
IS: 5410	:	Specification for cement paint, colour as required.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXVI
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXVI : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXVI : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXVI : 5
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXVI : 5
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXVI : 5
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXVI : 6

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXVI

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SUSPENDE CEILING**

1.00.00 SCOPE

The work under this Section shall include the supply and insulation of suspended ceiling using insulation / acoustic boards, plaster of paris boards. Perspex etc. together with the suspension system as shown on drawing or specified in Schedule with all materials labour and equipment. The work shall also include providing of openings in the ceiling for lighting, air conditioning diffusers etc. as shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Suspension System

2.01.01 General

Suspension system shall consist of the grid supporting the ceiling panels, intermediate runner supports for the grid if any and hangers, wall angles etc. required to suspend the grid or the runners from structural walls, slabs and beams or trusses.

All members of the suspension system shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to carry the ceiling boards or sheets in a true and level plane without exceeding a deflection of 1/360th of their span. All joints in ceiling panels shall run straight and cross joint shall be securely fixed to walls. All drillings of structural concrete or welding to steel for installation of the suspension system shall be included in the rate. All M S sections used for supports etc. shall be given one coat of synthetic enamel paint over a coat of red lead primer. All wood supports shall be painted with two coats of "Solignum" or other approved wood preservative before erection.

2.01.02 Metal Grid Suspension System

Aluminium grid ceiling system shall be "Bead lock" as manufactured by W A Beard shell and Co. Pvt. Ltd. or approved equal. Steel grid ceiling system shall be snap grid as manufactured by Anil Hardboards Ltd. or approved equal.

Angle cleats or other suitable fixing device shall be fixed to the structural beam or slab above for fixing of hangers. Main runners shall be hung by M S flats angles or 12 g or heavier galvanized tie wire hangers at maximum 1.2 centres. Extra hangers shall be provided at light fixtures that are supported from the ceiling system. The spacing of main and cross runners shall be as shown on drawings.

The cross tees shall intersect main runners in pattern shown on drawing and positively locked together with intersection clips. All perimeter areas shall have angle mouldings fixed to vertical wall surfaces and end tees shall rest on the moulding, unless otherwise shown on drawings.

2.01.03 Timber Grid Suspension System

Unless otherwise shown on drawings, the suspension system shall consist of 50 mm x 50 mm pre-treated teakwood batten grid suspended in the same manner described for metal grid system. The spacing of timber battens shall be as shown on drawing. Extra battens shall be provided where necessary for openings for light fixtures A C grills etc.

2.02.00 Ceiling Panels

2.02.01 Materials

Ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties call for in the "Schedule of Items". The Contractor shall submit test certificates to the Engineer for approval before bulk supply. The ceiling panels may be of the following types :

- a) Plaster of Paris boards
- b) Expanded polystyrene insulation boards
- c) Fibre insulation boards
- d) Wood particle boards
- e) Glass fibre reinforced polystyrene sheets
- f) Glass Reinforced Gypsum Board / Gypsum Board or Tiles
- g) Mineral Fibre Board
- h) Aluminium Panel – Linear / square / plank type false ceiling
- i) Calcium silicate Board or tiles

Acrylic plastic sheets translucent or figured glass sheets moulded plastic louvers etc. shall be from approved manufacturers and in thickness specified in schedule.

2.02.02 Installation of Ceiling Panels

Installation of ceiling panels shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction.

For exposed grid ceiling system, tile hold down clips shall be used at the rate of minimum one per 1.2 meter length of perimeter. These shall however be omitted in access panels which shall be located as per the instruction of the Engineer.

For concealed grid ceiling system, tiles shall be fixed to the supporting grid in manner shown on drawing or as specified by the manufacturer. Where V joints in tiles are called for in drawings, these shall begin true lines. Where flush surface is required, the joints shall be filled with approved filler material and finished to give a neat uniform surface. Where shown on drawings and schedule of items, 6 mm thick cement : lime : sand surface of ceiling boards and finished in a true and even surface without undulations suitable for subsequent painting. Special care shall be taken to neatly finish the ceiling at junctions with walls, light fixtures, diffusers etc.

2.03.00 False ceiling systems with different materials

2.03.01 Glass Reinforced Gypsum (GRG) or Gypsum Moisture Resistant Tiles / Board

1. Load bearing galvanized light gauge sections shall be used for supporting of (seamless) finished ceiling. G.I. channels of size 0.55 mm thickness having one flange of 300 mm. and a web of 27 mm. shall be fixed along with perimeter of ceiling, screw fixed to brick wall/partition with the help of nylon sleeves & screws at 610 mm centres. Then suspending G.I. intermediate channels of size 45 mm. 0.9 mm. thick with two flanges of size 15 mm. each from the soffit at 1200 mm centres with ceiling angle of width 25 mm X 25 mm X 0.55 mm thick fixed to soffit with G.I. cleat and steel expansion fastener. Ceiling section of 0.55 mm thickness having knurled web of 51.5 mm and two flanges of 26 mm each with lips of 10.5 mm are then fixed to the intermediate channel with the help of connecting clips and in direction perpendicular to the intermediate channel at 457 mm centres. 12 mm thick GRG/Gyp MR Board is then screw fixed to ceiling sections with 25 mm dry wall screws at 230 mm centres. The board shall be joined and finished to have a flush look.
2. For profiled and curved surface, supporting structure from galvanized steel shall be made in required shape. Board shall be formed in to the curved shape while wet before fixing.

2.03.02 Mineral Fibre Board

For laying Mineral Fibre Board in tile of 600 mm X 600 mm the supporting grid system shall be formed by light gauged galvanized steel T- sections. Supporting grid system shall be rolled formed double web galvanized tees and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C-635. Nominal size of T-section shall be 24x38 mm for main runner. Exposed flange surface i.e. 24 mm wide shall be precoated or provided with a matching coloured cap. Main supporting section shall be suspended from RCC soffit / steel member with 4 mm dia galvanized rod & spring steel clip @ 1200 mm c/c. Suspensions from RCC shall be taken using expansion fasteners. The main supporting member shall be placed @ 1200 cross T-sections is inserted into the slots provided in main supporting member at 600 mm c/c so as to give a maximum size of 1200 mm x 600 mm.

Mineral Fibre Board Tiles shall be laid onto the grid 4 nos. of PVC holding clips shall be provided for each panel.

Aluminium Panels – Linear / Square tiles (lay-in or lay-on type) / planks

Aluminium panel ceiling, perforated or un-perforated as per requirement, of approved make, colour consisting of panel 150 mm wide x 15.5 mm deep x 0.5 mm thick with bevel edge, panel length up to 6 mtr, Coil Coated on a Continuous Paint Line, Double baked and roll formed from enamelled corrosion resistance Aluminium alloy AA 5050(Al.mg) for higher strength and good roll forming characteristics. The Panels about each other with a narrow V groove. Panel shall be clipped to a baked enamelled Aluminium Panel carrier of 32 mm wide x 39 mm deep x 0.95 mm thick in standard length of 5 mtr made of double baked enamelled Aluminium alloy AA 5050 (Al.mg) black with cut-outs to hold the panels in a module of 150 mm closed at a distance 1.00 mtr. Panel carrier shall be suspended by means of G.I. suspension rod 4-mm diameter and a Galvanised suspension spring clip at a distance of 1.7 mtr c/c. Paint Finish: Aluminium Panels shall be chromatised for maximum bond between metal and paint enamelled twice under high temperature, one side with a full primer and finish coat the other side (inner side) with a primer coating and Skin Coat on a Continuous Paint Line. Mode of Measurements: Measurements shall be wall to wall without any deductions for lights, diffusers, columns etc.

Or tile of 600mm wide and 600mm long manufactured out of 0.7mm thick Aluminium alloy AA 5050(Al.mg). Tile ends will be raised with pips and stops to ensure positive engagement into the spring to enable for de-mounting of individual panels. The Tile sides will be sufficiently high to ensure a minimum deflection across the length of Tile. All Tiles will be bevel edged. The Tile shall be Polyester based, powder coated in white colour. The Tile shall be clipped into clip in profile of 0.5mm thick G.I. The clip in profile shall be supported from slab by means of rigid suspension of 4mm G.I. Rod, Hold on Clamp with Clip. Mode of Measurements: Measurements shall be wall to wall without any deductions for lights, diffusers, columns etc.

Or Aluminium lineal ceiling system shall be "Luxalon 84C" or approved equal and the installation shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction/ specification subject to approval of the Engineer. Aluminium lineal ceiling

shall comprise of plain panels, 84 mm wide and 12.5 mm deep with a 23.9 mm recessed flange, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick aluminium alloy panels stove enamelled on both sides, fixed on roll-formed carriers made of enamelled 0.95 mm thick aluminium, 32 mm wide and 39 mm deep with prongs to hold panels in the module of 100mm, at maximum spacing 1.2 M centre to centre. The carriers shall be suspended from roof by 4 mm dia galvanised steel wire hangers with special height adjustment clips made out of spring steel at maximum spacing of 1.2 M c/c. Hangers shall be fixed to roof by 12mm dia 50mm long anchor bolts and nylon inserts. 25 mm thick resin bonded mineral wool (spintex 300 or equivalent) insulation bound in polythene shall be laid on top of panels. Lineal ceiling shall be fixed in pattern as per detailed drawings.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

Finished ceiling shall be at the correct plane and present a pleasing and uniform appearance, free from sags, warps, figures or damaged boards, joints, exposed grids etc. shall be in true lines and symmetrically placed in manner shown on drawings. Cut-outs for light fixtures, diffusers etc. shall be of exact dimensions and in exact locations.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Shall be unit rates for complete items called for in the "Schedule of Items". No extra payment will be made for arrangement for lighting fixtures air conditioning diffusers access panels, etc. The rate shall include all cutting and wastage from standard size sheets boards, runners, etc.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

- a) Actual area of work done shall be measured.
- b) No deduction will be made for opening upto 0.25 sq. metre in area each
- c) Where a rigid steel framework is required to support the ceiling, it shall be measured and paid separately under relevant item in the Schedule.

6.00.00 **I. S. CODES**

IS: 2441 - Code of Practice for fixing ceiling coverings.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXVII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDE WALL

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXVII : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXVII : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXVII : 8
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXVII : 8
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXVII : 8
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXVII : 9

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXVII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDE WALL**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the erection of asbestos, C.G.I., aluminium or other sheet plain /corrugated/trough covering to roof and side walls at various elevations and the fabrication and/or installation of asbestos, C.G.I or aluminium gutters, flashings etc., as shown on drawings and schedule of items.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored by the Contractor in proper way to prevent all damage. If the materials are issued at site by the Owner, the Contractor shall at the time of issue, satisfy himself about the condition of issued sheets, gutters, etc. and no complaints shall be entertained later.

2.02.00 Workmanship

The workmanship shall be according to best construction practice to give a water tight finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer fixing of gutters and down pipes shall be according to IS:2527.

2.02.01 Asbestos Sheeting

Asbestos sheets of profiles as stated in the Schedule of Items, shall be fixed with minimum 150 mm end lap and side laps as per manufacturer's specification Hook bolts or J-bolts shall be 8 mm dia. at 305 centres 6 mm dia galvanised iron seam bolt and nut with G.I. flat washers and bitumen washers shall be used for stitching ridge cappings, corner pieces, ventilators, north light curves etc.

2.02.02 C.G.I. Sheeting and Aluminium Sheeting

This shall be of the thickness specified in the description of the item and shall conform to IS 277. The sheets shall be of 275 grade of coating unless otherwise specified in the description of item.

The sheet shall be free from cracks, split edges, twists, surface flaws etc. They shall be clean, bright and smooth. The galvanizing shall be non-injured and in perfect condition. The sheets shall not show signs of rust or white powdery deposit on the surface. The corrugations shall be uniform in depth and pitch and parallel with the side.

Purlins : Purlins of the specified material or M.S. rolled sections of requisite size shall be fixed over the principal rafters and the spacing will be as specified in the drawing.

Slope : Roof shall not be pitched at a flatter slope than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal or as specified in the drawing. The normal pitch adopted shall usually be 1 vertical to 3 horizontal.

Laying and Fixing : The sheets shall be laid and fixed in the manner described below, unless otherwise shown in the working drawings or directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The sheets shall be laid with a minimum lap of 15 cm at the ends and 2 ridges of corrugations at each side. The above minimum end lap of 15 cm shall apply to slopes of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal and steeper slopes. For flatter slopes the minimum permissible end lap shall be 20 cm. The minimum lap of sheets with ridge, hip and valley shall be 20 cm measured at right angles to the line of the ridges, hip and valley respectively. These sheets shall be cut to suit the dimensions or shapes of the roof, either along their length or their width or in a slant across their lines of corrugations at hips and valleys. They shall be cut carefully with a straight edge chisel to give a smooth and straight finish.

Lapping in C.G.I. sheets shall be painted with a coat of approved steel primer and two coats of painting with approved paint suitable for G.I. sheet, before the sheets are fixed in place.

Sheet shall not generally be fixed in to gables and parapets. They shall be bent up along their side edges close to the wall and junction shall be protected by suitable flashing or by a projecting drip course, the later to cover the junction by at least 7.5 cm.

The laying operation shall include all scaffolding work involved.

Sheets shall be fixed to the Purlins or other roof members such as hip or valley rafters etc. with galvanized J or L hook bolts and nuts, 8 mm diameter, with bitumen and G.I. limpet washers or with a limpet washers filled with white lead as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. While J hooks are used for fixing sheets on angle iron Purlins, and L hooks are used for fixing the sheet to R.S. joists, timber or precast concrete Purlins. The length of the hook bolt shall be varied to suit the particular requirements.

The bolts shall be sufficiently long so that after fixing they project above the top of the nuts by not less than 10mm. The grip of J or L hook bolt on the side of the purlin shall not be less than 25 mm. There shall be a minimum of three hook bolts placed at the ridges of corrugations in each sheet on every purlin and their spacing shall not exceed 30 cm. Coach screws shall not be used for fixing sheets to purlins.

The galvanized coating on J or L hooks, and bolts shall be continuous and free from defects such as blisters, flux stains, drops, excessive projections or other imperfections which would impair serviceability.

The galvanized coating should conform to IS 1367 9pt. XIII). The mass of coating per square meter of the surface shall be as under:

Mass and Equivalent Thickness of coating

Minimum Mass (g/m ²)	Average Thickness(μm)	Minimum Mass (g/m ²)	Individual Thickness(μm)
375	54	300	43

Where slopes of roofs are less than 21.5 degrees (1 vertical to 2.5 horizontal) sheets shall be joined together at the side laps by galvanized iron bolts and nuts 25 x 6 mm size, each bolt provided with bitumen and a G.I. limpet washers or a G.I. limpet washers filled with white lead. As the overlap at the sides extends to two corrugations, these bolts shall be placed zigzag over the two overlapping corrugations, so that the ends of the overlapping sheets shall be drawn tightly to each other. The spacing of these seam bolts shall not exceed 60 cm along each of the staggered rows. Holes for all bolts shall be drilled and not punched in the ridges of the corrugations from the underside, while the sheets are on the ground.

Finish : The roof when completed shall be true to lines, and slopes and shall be leak proof.

Measurements : The length and breadth shall be measured correct to cm. Area shall be worked out in sq.m. correct to two places of decimal.

The specified area of roof covering shall be measured on the flat without allowance for laps and corrugations. Portion of roof covering overlapping the ridge or hip etc. shall be included in the measurements of the roof.

Roof with curved sheets shall be measured and paid separately. Measurements shall be taken on the flat and not girthed.

No deduction in measurement shall be made for opening up to 0.4sqm and nothing extra shall be allowed for forming such openings. For any opening exceeding 0.4 sqm in area, deduction in measurements for the full opening shall be made and in such cases the labour involved in making these openings shall be paid for separately. Cutting across corrugation shall be measured on the flat and not girthed. No additions shall be made for laps cut through.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labour involved in all the operations described above including a coat of approved steel primer and two coats of approved steel paint on overlapping of C.G.I. sheets. This includes the cost the cost of roof sheets, galvanized iron J or L hooks, bolts and nuts, galvanized iron seam bolts and nuts, bituminous and galvanized iron limpet washers etc.

Ridges and Hips of Plain Galvanised Steel Sheets

Ridges and Hips : Ridges and hips of C.G.I. roof shall be covered with ridge and hip sections of plain G.S. sheet with a minimum lap of 20 cm on either side over the C.G.I. sheets. The end laps of the ridges and hips and between ridges and hips shall also be not less than 20 cm. The ridges and hips shall be of 60 cm overall width plain G.I. sheet, 0.6mm or 0.8 mm thick as given in the description of the item and shall be properly bent in shape.

Fixing : Ridges shall be fixed to the purlins below with the same 8 mm dia G.I. hook bolts and nuts and bitumen and G.I. limpet washers which fix the sheets to the purlins.

Similarly, hips shall be fixed to the roof members below such as purlins, hip and valley rafters with the same 8 mm dia G.I. hook bolts and nuts and bitumen and G.I. limpet washers which fix the sheets to those roof members. At least one of the fixing bolts shall pass through the end laps of ridges and hips on either side. If this is not possible extra hook bolts shall be provided.

The end laps of ridges and hips shall be joined together with C.G.S sheet by galvanized iron seam bolts 25 x 6 mm size each with a bitumen and G.I. washer or white lead as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. There shall be at least two such bolts in each end lap.

Surface of C.G.I. sheets of ridge and hip sections and roofing sheets which overlap each other shall be painted with a coat of approved primer and two coats of approved paint suitable for painting G.I. sheets before they are fixed in place.

Finish : The edges of the ridges and hips shall be straight from end to end and their surfaces should be plane and parallel to the general plane of the roof. The ridges and hips shall fit in squarely on the sheets.

Measurement : The measurements shall be taken for the finished work in length along the centre line of ridge or hip, as the case may be, correct to a cm. The laps in ridges and hips and between ridges and hips shall not be measured.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials specified above, including painting, cost of seam bolts and any extra G.I. hook bolts, nuts and washers, required.

Valley and Flashing of Plain Galvanised Steel Sheets

Valley and Flashing : Valley shall be 90 cm wide overall plain G.I. sheet 1.6 mm thick or other size as specified in the item bent to shape and fixed. They shall lap with the C.G.I. sheets not less than 25 cm width on other side. The end laps of valley shall also be not less than 25 cm.

Valley sheets shall be laid over 25 mm thick wooden boarding if so required.

Flashing shall be of plain G.I. sheet of 40 cm overall width 1.25 mm thick or 1.00 mm thick as specified in the item bent to shape and fixed. They shall lap not less than 15 cm over the roofing sheets. The end laps between flashing pieces shall not less than 25 cm.

Laying and Fixing : Flashing and valley sheets shall be fixed to the roof members below, such as purlins and valley rafters with the same 8 mm dia G.I. hook bolts and nuts and bitumen and G.I. limpet washers which fix the sheets to those roof members.

At least one of the fixing bolts shall pass through the end laps of the valley pieces on other side. If this is not possible extra hook bolts shall be provided. The free end of flashing shall be fixed at least 5 cm inside masonry with the mortar of mix 1:3 (1cement: 3 coarse sand).

Surface of G.I. sheets under overlaps shall be painted with a coat of approved primer and two coats of approved paint suitable for painting G.I. sheets.

Finish : The edges of valley and flashing should be straight from end to end. The surface should be true and without bulges and depressions.

Measurements : The length of the valleys and flashing shall be measured for the finished work correct to a cm. The laps along the length of the valley or flashing pieces, including the portion embedded in masonry, shall not be measured.

Rates : The rate for valleys, shall be for all the labour and materials specified above, including painting, cost of seam bolts and the cost of requisite G.I. hook bolts, nuts and washers required over and above those needed for connecting the roof sheets to the roof members. The rate for valleys shall exclude the cost of boarding underneath which shall be paid for separately.

~~The rate for flashing shall be for all the labour and materials specified above, and shall include the cost of painting and mortar for fixing in wall.~~

Gutters Made of Plain Galvanised Steel Sheets

Gutters : Gutter shall be fabricated from plain G.I. sheets of thickness as specified in the item

Eaves gutters shall be of the shape and section specified in the description in the item. The overall width of the sheet referred to their in shall mean the peripheral width of the gutter including the rounded edges. The longitudinal edges shall be turned back to the extent of 12 mm and beaten to form rounded edges. The ends of the sheets at junction of pieces shall be hooked in to each other and beaten flush to avoid leakage.

Slope : Gutters shall be laid with a minimum slope of 1 in 120.

Laying and fixing : Gutters shall be supported on and fixed to M.S. flat iron brackets bent to shape and fixed to the requisite slope. The maximum spacing of brackets shall be 1.20 metres.

Where these brackets are to be fixed to the sides of rafters, they shall be of 40 x 3 mm section bend to shape and fixed rigidly to the sides of rafters with 3 nos. 10 mm dia bolts, nuts and washers. The brackets shall overlap rafter not less than 30 cm and the connecting bolts shall be at 12 cm centers.

Where the brackets are to be fixed to the purlins, the bracket shall consist of 50 x 3 mm M.S. flat iron bent to shape with one end turned at right angle and fixed to the purlin face with 2 nos. of 10 mm diameter bolts, nuts and washers. The bracket will be stiffened by provision of 50 x 3 mm M.S. flat whose over hung portion bent to right angle shape with its longer leg connected to the bracket with 2 nos. 6 mm dia M.S. bolts, nuts and washers and its shorter leg fixed to face of purlin with 1 no. 10 mm dia bolt, nut and washer. The overhang of the vertical portion of the bracket from the face of the purlin shall not exceed 22.5 cm with this arrangement. The spacing of the brackets shall not exceed 1.20 metres.

The gutter shall be fixed to the brackets with 2 nos. G.I. bolts and nuts 6 mm dia, each fitted with a pair of G.I. and bitumen washers. The connecting bolts shall be above the water line of the gutters.

For connection to down take pipes, a proper drop end or funnel shaped connecting piece shall be made out of G.I. sheet of the same thickness as the gutter and reverted to the gutter, the other end tailing in to the socket of the rain-water pipe. Wherever stop ends, angles etc., should be provided.

Finish : The gutters when fixed shall be true to line and slope and shall be leak proof.

Measurements : Measurements shall be taken for the finished work along the centre line of the top width of the gutter connection to a cm. The hooked lap portion in the junctions and gutter lengths shall not be measured. The number of brackets which are fixed to purlins with stiffener flats should be measured.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials specified above, including all specials such as angles, junctions, drop ends or funnel shaped connecting pieces, stop ends etc., flat iron brackets and bolts and nuts required for fixing latter to the roof members. Brackets of 50 x 3 mm flats fixed to purlins with stiffener flats will be paid extra.

2.02.03 **Fiber Glass Reinforced Plastic Sheeting**

This shall be of thickness and profile as mentioned in the Schedule of Item. Colour and light transmittance shall be as mentioned in drawings and or schedules. Where used in conjunction with C.G.I. or asbestos sheeting the end and side laps and fixing device shall be same as used for general sheeting. Where used in lieu of glass, the fixing shall be by means of timber or metal glazing beads as mentioned in schedule of items. In all cases, the installation shall be completely watertight and able to withstand the designed wind-pressure as mentioned in Schedule.

2.02.04 **Precoated metal sheet**

Precoated metal sheeting for roof shall be of precoated cold rolled sheet of total coated thickness (TCT) 0.58 to 0.68 mm of approved manufacturer. The sheet shall be metallic hot deep coated with an alloy of 55% aluminium, 43% zinc and 1.55 silicon coating mass shall be 150 gms/sq.m. sheet shall be fixed with fastening clip and self tapping fastener. Ridge for slope roof shall be of similar material and shall be fixed with necessary self tapping screws as per manufacturer details.

Thermally insulated sandwiched metal cladding for external facade shall be of approved manufacturer. Sheeting shall Hi Rib 0.5 mm troughed sheeting manufactured from aluminium alloy high tensile steel (550Mpa) coated with fluoro polymer (PV F2 or equivalent) and shall have life span sustenance against aggressive weathering action. Inner profiled sheet shall be with profile sheet of .6 mm thick (total coated thickness) permanently coated galvanised sheet.

Galvanised coating shall be not less than 120 gm/sq.m. and sandwiched insulation of 25 mm thick or as per design requirement shall be bonded mineral wool blanket or equivalent conforming to IS: 8183 (minimum density of 32/kg/cum for glass wool and 48/kg/cum for rock wool) having minimum coefficient of thermal conductivity of 0.49 m W/cm deg C (at 50 degree C) Cladding shall be fixed to supports/rails by nuts, bolts, hooks, washers self tapping screws of stainless steel Austentic grade) conforming to IS:1367 (part

14) including sealants, gaskets, PVC tape 0.25 mm thick, flashing, black synthetic rubber external trough filler and 25X3 mm aluminium earthing.

2.02.04 **Polycarbonate Sheeting Work**

Solid Polycarbonate sheet of minimum 4mm thick should be of UV resistant and high temperature resistant. Sheet should be of approved brand and quality, colour and transparency for ceiling/ roofing on plain, sloped, curved surfaces to any pitch or height including fixing purlins with polymer quoted galvanized self drilling, self tampering metal screws and fasteners and EPDM washers, rubber gasket with closing caps, adequate adhesive and sealants as per manufacturer's specification etc. complete but excluding the cost of purlins, rafters, trusses etc.(if any). Polycarbonate sheets shall be uniform pigmentation and thickness with out air pockets and shall conform to IS: 14443: 1997 and including cutting to required length and size including profile machine bending of sheets to achieve the desired profile by conforming minimum joints and laps as per drawing.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The installations shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked:

- a) Side and end laps
- b) Absence of cracks, holes or damages in sheet
- c) Spacing of bolts
- d) Provision of double washers (G.I. and asbestos or bituminous washers)
- e) Proper installation of flashing

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be for unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule and shall include all wastages as mentioned earlier.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

- a) No allowance shall be made for laps.
- b) Roofing and side sheeting shall be measured for net area of work done. Corrugated sheeting shall be measured flat and not girthed. Openings less than 0.4 Sq.m shall not be deducted. Detailed stated earlier.

- c) Special features like flashings, ridge pieces, caves, corner pieces, north-light curves etc. shall be measured for length of installation.
- d) Gutter and down comers shall be measured for length along their centre lines and bends, junctions, shoes ends, etc. shall not be paid properly.
- e) S-type asbestos louvers shall be measured for area of opening in which it is installed.
- f) Curved asbestos roofing sheets shall be measured for area of curve.
- g) Asbestos ventilators, roof lights shall be measured and paid under relevant items.

6.00.00

IS CODES

The following are some of the important IS Codes relevant to these sections:

- IS : 3007 : Code of practice for laying of asbestos cement sheets
- IS : 2527 : Code of practice for fixing rain water gutters and down pipes for roof drainage
- IS : 1626 : Specification for asbestos cement building pipes gutters and fittings
- IS : 277 : Specification for galvanised steel sheets (plain and corrugated)
- IS : 1200 (PT.IX) : Method of measurements of building and civil engineering works: Part – 9 Roof covering (including cladding)
- IS : 2633 : Method of testing uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles.
- IS : 3144 : Method of test for mineral wool thermal insulation materials.
- IS : 3346 : Method of the determination of thermal conductivity of thermal insulation materials.
- IS : 8183 : Bonded mineral wool

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXVIII
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION
AND ALLIED WORKS

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXVIII : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXVIII : 1
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	VII-C/S-XXVIII : 9
4.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXVIII : 9

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXVIII

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION
AND ALLIED WORKS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers providing, furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing,, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof water-proofing, insulation and allied work for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of the Contract.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Before taking up the water proofing work the construction of parapet walls, including finishing should be completed. Similarly, the ancillary items like haunches, khurras, grooves to take the fiber cloth layer, fixing up of all down take pipes, water pipes and electric conduits etc. should be completed and no such work should be allowed on the area to be treated during the progress of water proofing treatment or even later.

2.01.01 There is no necessity of hacking the surface to be treated shall be cleaned including removing the mortar dropping from the surface.

2.01.02 Grading Underbed

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25 mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete.

The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

- 2.01.03 The grading plaster shall be average 25mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The same and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.02.00 **Concrete**

The concrete shall be used where the sub-grade is more than average 25mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix by volume with 12mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable. The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.03.00 **Insulation**

The Tenderer shall along with the tender send specification of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.03.01 **Foam Concrete**

This shall be of light weight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or in precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl m/m degree C. The weight of the insulating material shall be from 0.3 to 0.5 gm/cm.

Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to make the usual work load and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.03.02 Expanded Polystyrene Blocks

The expanded polystyrene block insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 KCl m/m degree C. It must be strong enough to withstand without deformation the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall have to secure manufacturer's supervision.

Material: Expanded polystyrene shall conform to IS 4671. It is of two types given below :

Type N-Normal

Type SE – It shall be of self extinguishing type when tested in accordance with IS 4671.

Dimensions : The size of the finished boards shall be 1.0 x 0.5 m or as specified and having a thickness of 15, 20, 25, 40, 50, 60, 75 or 100mm.

Tolerance : The tolerances on the length, width and thickness of the finished board shall be $\pm$ mm.

Requirements for Expanded Polystyrene for General Use :

Sl. No.	Characteristics	Requirements at various nominal apparent densities in kg/cum					Test Reference
		15	20	25	30	35	
1.	Thermal conductivity (k. value)						IS 3346
	(a) at 0°C	0.34	0.32	0.30	0.29	0.28	
	(b) at 10°C	0.37	0.35	0.33	0.32	0.30	
2.	Compressive strength at 10% deformation in kg/sq.cm Minimum.	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.7	IS 4671

Sl. No.	Characteristics	Requirements at various nominal apparent densities in kg/cum					Test Reference
		15	20	25	30	35	
3.	Cross breaking strength in kg/sq.cm Minimum.	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.2		IS 4671
4.	Water vapour permeance in g/sqm 24 hrs. Max.	50	40	30	20		IS 4671
5.	Thermal stability Percent Max.	1	1	1	1		IS 4671
6.	Water absorption	Less than 0.5% by volume (after 24 hrs. immersion)					IS 4671

Sampling : In a single consignment all the items of the same type, shape and dimensions belonging to the same batch of manufacture shall be grouped together to constitute a lot. For the purpose of judgment conformity to the requirements each lot shall be considered separately. The number of sample items for this purpose shall depend on the size of the lot and shall be in accordance with col. 1 & 2 of Table given below. The sample shall be taken at random from the lot.

No. of items in the lot	No. of sample items	Permissible number of defective sample items
1	2	3
Up to 25	3	0
26 to 100	5	0
101 to 300	8	0
301 to 1000	13	0
1001 to 3000	20	1
3001 and above	32	2

All the sample items selected from the lot shall be tested for all requirements of the specifications. Any item failing in one or more of the requirements shall be regarded as defective.

General : Expanded polystyrene can either be fixed with suitable adhesive to the false ceiling board or else it can simply be rolled over the suspended false ceiling.

Measurements : Length and breadth of the roofing insulation shall be measured correct to a cm and the surface area worked out in square metre of the finished work.

No deduction shall be made for openings of area up to 40 square decimeter. No extra payment will be made for any extra material or labour involved in forming such openings. For openings exceeding 40 square decimeter in area deduction for the full opening will be made, but nothing extra will be paid for any extra material/labour involved in forming such openings.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of material and labour in providing and fixing the polystyrene boards.

2.03.03

With Resin Bonded Fiber Glass Wool (Bonded Mineral Wool)

Material : The material shall be mineral wool made from sock slag or glass processed from a molten state in to fibrous form and shall be bonded with a suitable binder. Bonded mineral wool shall be 25, 40, 50, conform to specifications of group I of IS 8183.

Dimensions : The bonded mineral wool shall be supplied in width of 50, 60, 75 and 100 cms, and length of 100, 120 and 140 cms and the thickness of the bonded material wool shall be 25, 40, 50, 65 or 75 mm.

Tolerance : For width and length, the dimensional tolerance of the bonded material wool shall be -1/2 %. For nominal thickness in the range 25 to 75 mm the tolerance shall be -2 mm. An excess, in all dimensions is permitted.

Requirements for Fiber Glass Wool

Sl. No.	Characteristics	Group I	Test Reference
1.	Bulk density	12 to 15 kg/cum	IS 3144
2.	Recovery after compression	Not less than 90% of original thickness	Annexure. A of IS 3144
3.	Shot content max	500 micron-5% 250micron-15%	IS 8183
4.	Moisture content and absorption	Not more than 2%	IS 3144
5.	In combustibility	Incombustible	IS 3144
6.	Thermal conductivity deg. C at mean temperature 50 deg. C	0.49 mw/ cm°C	IS 3346
7.	Sulphur content	Not more than 0.6%	IS 3144

General : Bonded mineral wool insulation can be either laid over false ceiling or alternatively it can be fixed to the ceiling when the space above false ceiling is being used for carrying return air. In the first case the bonded mineral wool can either be fixed with suitable adhesive to the false ceiling board or else it can simply be rolled over the suspended false ceiling.

Measurements : Length and breadth of roofing insulation shall be measured correct to a cm and the surface area worked out in square metre of the finished work.

No deduction shall be made for openings of areas up to 40 square decimeter. No extra payment will be made for any extra material or labour involved in forming such openings. For openings exceeding 40 square decimeter in areas, deduction for the full opening will be made, but no extra will be paid for any extra material or labour involved in forming such openings.

Boarding fixed to curved surface in narrow widths shall be measured and paid for separately. Circular cutting and waste shall be measured and paid for separately in running metres.

Rate : The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour required in providing bonded mineral wool.

Either of above items (cl. No. 2.3.1 or 2.3.2 or 2.3.3) can be adopted subject to approval of engineer.

2.04.00

Fillets

Fillets at junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix by volume.

2.05.00

Water proofing by epoxy resin based application

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration from fire, sun, and light traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpeter action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labours for the application.

2.06.00 **Flashing**

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer, instead of being finished with pea-sized gravel, shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified on drawings or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The metal flashing shall be done as shown on the drawings. The materials shall be 18g or 22g G.I. sheets, as specified on the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

2.07.00 **Elastomeric Membrane**

2.07.01 **Primer Coat**

It shall consist of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush /spray with airless spray equipment over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat with an application rate of 6-8 sq.m per liter depending on the surface porosity.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for a minimum period of 2 to 4 hours time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane are applied. In any case successive finishing coat shall be applied within 24 hours.

The substrate shall be properly prepared by removing all loose materials by vigorous brushings, fungal growth with proprietary fungicide as recommended. Priming coat shall not be applied to damp substrate.

2.07.02 **Finishing Coats**

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solid content urethane pre-polymers material to form an elastomeric membrane. Application shall be with brush or spray to form a uniform joint less elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5 mm subject to minimum 750 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for minimum of 150 mm over the finished roof surface or fillet with suitable tucking into the vertical wall surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by at least 100 mm.

The final coat of PU liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a layer of polyscrim cloth/fabric are to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

The entire work shall be carried out under the suspension of approved authorized agency.

2.07.03 Surface Finish

Areas of roof treatment shall be provided with wearing course consisting of minimum 25 mm thick PCC 1:11/2:3(using 12.5 mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20 m x 1.20 m and reinforced with 0.56 mm diameter galvanized chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound to ensure perfect waterproofing.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS: 13801 shall be provided. The tiles shall be laid as per IS 1443.

2.08.00 Under Deck Insulation

2.08.01 Insulation material shall be Closed Cell Elastomeric Nitrile Rubber

2.08.02 Density of Material shall be between 40 to 60 Kg/m³

2.08.03 Thermal conductivity of elastomeric nitrile rubber shall not exceed 0.035 W/m²K at an average temperature of 0°C

2.08.04 The insulation shall have fire performance such that it passes Class 1 as per BS476 Part 7 for surface spread of flame as per BS 476 and also pass Fire Propagation requirement as per BS476 Part 6 to meet the Class 'O' Fire category as per 1991 Building Regulations (England & Wales) and the Building Standards (Scotland) Regulations 1990

2.08.05 Material should be FM (Factory Mutual), USA approved.

2.08.06 Water vapour permeability shall not exceed 0.017 Perm inch (2.48 x 10⁻¹⁴ Kg/m.s.Pa), i.e. Moisture Diffusion Resistance Factor 'μ' value should be minimum 7000.

2.08.07 Under-deck insulation thickness shall be as per HVAC requirement and calculation.

2.08.08 Under-deck insulation shall be provided for all AC areas having roof exposed to sun.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The Contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all work executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof water-proofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship for a period of minimum 10 years. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be acceptable to the Owner. Any bad work or any damage to the treatment shall be repaired and made good by the contractor at his own cost.

4.00.00 **I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS**

- a) IS:73 : Paving Bitumen
- b) IS:702 : Industrial Bitumen
- c) IS:1203 : Methods of testing tar and bitumen
- d) IS:1322 : Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing
- e) IS:1346 : Code of Practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts
- f) IS:3384 : Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.
- g) IS:2645 : Specification for integral water proofing compounds for cement mortar and concrete.
- h) IS:3144 : Methods of test for mineral wool thermal insulation materials.
- i) IS:4641 : Expanded polystyrene for thermal insulation purpose.

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXIX
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
WATER SUPPLY

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	VII-C/S-XXIX : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	VII-C/S-XXIX : 6
3.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE	VII-C/S-XXIX : 13
4.00.00	RATES	VII-C/S-XXIX : 14
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	VII-C/S-XXIX : 14
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	VII-C/S-XXIX : 16

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXIX

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
WATER SUPPLY**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section includes supply of all materials, labour and incidentals for water supply for residential, business and industrial and other types of buildings. The water supply system of a building or premises covers service pipes and the necessary connecting pipes, fittings, control valves and all appurtenances in or adjacent to the building or premises.

General Requirements

Any damage caused to the building, or to electric, sanitary water supply or other installations etc. therein either due to negligence on the part of the contractor, or due to actual requirements of the work, shall be made good and the building or the installations shall be restored to its original condition by the contractor. Nothing extra shall be paid for it, except where otherwise specified.

All water supply installation work shall be carried out through licensed plumber.

It is most important to ensure that wholesome water supply provided for drinking and culinary purpose is in no way liable to contamination from any less satisfactory water. There shall, therefore, be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe or fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe or fitting for conveying or containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any purpose. The provision of reflux or non-return valves or closed and sealed valves shall not be constructed a permissible substitute for complete absence of cross-connection.

Where a supply of wholesome water is required as an alternative or standby to supply of less satisfactory water or is required to be mixed with the latter, it shall be delivered only in to a cistern, and by a pipe or fitting discharging in to the air gap at a height above the top edge of the cistern equal to twice its normal bore, and in no case less than 15 cm.

No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into, through or adjoining any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith nor through any ash pit or manure-pit or any material of such that can cause undue deterioration of the pipe.

Where the laying of any pipe through fouled soil or previous material is unavailable, the piping shall be properly protected from contact with such soil or material by being carried through an exterior cast iron tube or by some other suitable means. Any piping or fitting laid or fixed which does not comply with the above requirements, shall be removed and re-laid in conformity with the above requirements.

The design of the pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of backflow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliance whether by siphonage or otherwise, and reflux or non-return valves shall not be relied upon to prevent such back flow.

All pipe work shall be so designed, laid or fixed, and maintained so that it remains completely watertight, thereby avoiding wastage of water damage to property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.

In designing and planning the layout of the pipe work, due attention shall be given to the maximum rate of discharge, required economy in labour and materials, protection against damage and corrosion, protection from frost, if required, and to avoidance of airlocks, noise transmission and unsightly arrangement.

To reduce frictional losses, piping shall be as smooth as possible inside. Methods of jointing shall be such as to avoid internal roughness and projection at the joints, whether of the jointing materials or otherwise.

Change in diameter and direction shall preferably be gradual rather than abrupt to avoid undue loss of head. No bend or curve in piping shall be made so as to materially reduce or alter the cross-section.

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is unlikely to be damaged by frost or traffic loads and vibrations. It shall not be laid in ground liable to subsidence, but where such ground cannot be avoided; special precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to the piping. Where piping has to be laid across recently disturbed ground, the ground shall be thoroughly consolidated so as to provide a continuous and even support.

Where the service pipe is of diameter less than 50mm the stop valves shall be of the screw-down type and shall have loose washer plates to act as non-return valves. Other stop valves in the service line may be of the gate type.

In flats and tenements supplied by a common service pipe a stop valve shall be fixed to control the each branch separately. In large buildings a sufficient number of stop valves shall be fixed on branch pipes, and to control groups of ball valves and draw off taps so as to minimize interruption of the supply during repairs, all such stop valves shall be fixed in accessible positions and properly protected from being tampered with, they may be of the gate type to minimize loss of head by friction.

Water for drinking or for culinary purposes as far as possible shall be on branch pipes connected directly to the service pipe.

Pumps shall not be allowed on the service pipe as they cause a drop of pressure on the suction side thereby affecting the supply to the adjoining properties. In cases where pumping is required, a properly protected storage tank of adequate capacity shall be provided to feed the pump.

Service pipes shall be so designed and constructed as to avoid air-locks, so that all piping and fittings above ground can be completely emptied of water to facilitate repairs. There shall be draining taps or draw-off taps (not under ground) at the lowest points, from which the piping shall rise continuously to draw-off taps, ball valves, cisterns, or vents (where provided at the high points).

Service pipes shall be designed so as to reduce the production and transmission of noise as much as possible. Appliances which create noise shall be installed as far distant as possible from the living rooms of the house. High velocity of water in piping and fittings shall be avoided. Piping shall be confined, as far as possible, to rooms where appliances are fixed, it shall have easy bends, and where quietness is particularly desired, holder bats or claps shall be insulated from the piping by suitable pads.

The rising pipe to the storage cistern, if any, or to any feed cistern shall be taken as directly as possible to the cistern and shall be fixed away from windows or ventilators.

All pipe work shall be planned so that the piping is accessible for inspection, replacement and repair. To avoid its being unsightly, it is usually possible to arrange it in or adjacent to cupboards, recesses, etc. provided there is sufficient space to work on the piping with the usual tools. Piping shall not be buried in walls or solid floors. Where unavoidable, piping may be buried for short distances provided that adequate protection is given against damage and that no joints are buried. If piping is laid in ducts or chases, these shall be roomy enough to facilitate repairs and shall be so constructed as to prevent the entry of vermin. To facilitate removal of pipe casing, floor boards covering piping shall be fixed with screws or bolts.

When it is necessary for a pipe to pass through a wall or floor, a sleeve shall be fixed therein for insertion of the pipe and to allow freedom for expansion, contraction and other movement. Piping laid in wood floors shall, where possible, be parallel with the joints.

Where storage tanks are provided to meet overall requirements of water connection of service pipe with any distributing pipe shall not be permitted except one direct connection for culinary or drinking requirements.

No service pipe shall be connected to any water closet or urinal. All such supplies shall be from flushing cistern which shall have supply from storage tank.

No service or supply pipe shall be connected directly to any hot water system or to any apparatus used for heating other than through a feed cistern thereof.

1.01.00 **Materials**

All materials, fittings, fixtures and appliances shall be of the best quality conforming to relevant Indian Standard and shall be procured from approved manufacturers. Unless specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of fittings and fixtures which will be retained by him for comparison when bulk supplies are received at the site. Ultimate choice of type, model and manufacturer lies completely with the Engineer.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to procure the materials selected by the Engineer. Hence order is to be placed with the manufacturers in time, so that the materials are available at the site well ahead of their requirement.

The materials brought to the site, shall be stored in a separate secured enclosure away from the building materials. Pipe threads, sockets and similar items shall be specially protected till final installation. Brass and other expensive items shall be kept under lock and key. Fragile items shall be checked thoroughly when received at the site and items found damaged shall not be retained at the site.

1.02.00 **Pipes and Pipe Fittings**

Under scope of this specification, pipes and pipe fittings may be any or a combination of the following types:

- a) Cast Iron
- b) Steel: lined, coated with bituminous composition, out coated with cement concrete or mortar or galvanised.
- c) Reinforced Concrete

- d) Prestressed Concrete
- e) Asbestos Cement
- f) Lead (Not to be used for potable water)
- g) P. V. C.
- h) Copper
- i) Brass
- j) Wrought iron
- k) Galvanized Iron- heavy & medium duty pipes- is 1239 & is 4736
- l) PP-R Pipes – IS 15801

1.03.00 **Water Tanks**

Water tanks shall be made of PVC, HDPE, MS pressed steel, GI, Concrete masonry. PVC/HDPE/Pressed Steel tanks shall be factory made and from reputed brand with proper test certificates. The capacity of tanks shall be as per drawing design or as per instruction of Engineer-in-Charge.

1.04.00 **Related Works**

All works, like earthwork, masonry, concrete, steelwork, cutting holes, chases, repairs and rectification associated directly with installation of water supply systems shall come under scope of the Contractor unless specifically excluded. These works are not detailed out in this Specification.

1.05.00 **Regulation**

The work which is required to be carried out under the scope of this section, shall be executed by a licensed plumber only (engaged by the Contractor) and he shall obtain all necessary sanctions, permissions, certificates etc. from Municipal and/or other Local Authorities and shall abide by all the rules of such Authorities. The fee paid to the Authorities shall be reimbursed by the Owner.

2.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

While basic layouts may be available in the drawings provided by the Owner, the details might have to be supplemented by the Contractor for approval of the Engineer.

Special attention shall be given by the Contractor to economy. Symmetry of layout is very important. Fittings meant for operation shall be located and oriented to allow easy reach and operation. Maintenance, repairs and replacements of pipes, fittings and fixtures must be conveniently possible.

2.01.00 **Pipe Lines**

2.01.01 **Laying**

In addition to fulfilling the functional requirements all pipelines shall be laid true to line, plumb and level. Any deviation shall need approval of the Engineer. Meticulous care shall be taken to avoid chances of airlock and water hammer.

Pipes shall be laid on continuous unyielding surface or on reliable supports at least one near each joint and spacing as directed by the Engineer. The support must be strong, neat and shall have provisions for securing the pipes in every direction and easy maintenance. Pipes shall be encased or concealed in masonry or concrete if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer.

2.01.02 **Back Flow**

The layout of pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of back flow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliances, whether by siphonage or otherwise. All pipe works shall be so laid or fixed and maintained as to be and to remain completely water-tight, thereby avoiding waste of water, damage of property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.

2.01.03 **Contamination**

There shall be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe or fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe or fitting for containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any purpose.

No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into or through any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith.

2.01.04 **Underground Pippings**

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is not likely to be damaged by traffic and other loads and frost, where applicable.

The size and depth of the trench shall be as approved by the Engineer. Back-filling shall be done with selected fine earth, unless otherwise permitted in 150 mm layers and carefully consolidated. Special care shall be taken while filling in the vicinity of the pipe to avoid damage. Before backfilling the laid pipe shall be fully tested and approved.

Where the pipe rests on rock it may be bedded on a layer of fine selected material or concrete to avoid local point support.

The trench shall be so treated by gradient and filling in the area that it does not act as a drainage channel.

2.01.05 **Concealed Piping**

Where desired by the Engineer or shown on the drawings the pipes shall be concealed in masonry or concrete of the structure. The Contractor may co-ordinate with the building Contractor for leaving the chases, openings, conduits as necessary. However, the Contractor will rectify if required the chases, openings and conduits, supplement and make good after laying and testing of the concealed pipelines.

2.01.06 **Jointing of Pipes**

Jointing of pipes shall be completely leak proof and durable. Instruction of the manufacturer shall be followed unless desired otherwise by the Engineer. However, usually recommended practices are stated below for guidance:

a) **Cast Iron**

i) **Spigot and Socket Joints**

Lead joint : The joint is made by first caulking in clean spun yarn upto half depth and filling the reminder by running in molten lead taking care that no dross enters the joint and then thoroughly caulking the lead. The lead need not extend into the joint further than the back of the groove formed in the socket. After completing the joint it shall not be allowed to move. For rectification the joint shall be completely redone.

- ii) **Flanged Joints** : Flanged joints shall be made by jointing rings of good quality, smooth and hard compressed fibre board of thickness not less than 1.5 mm and of such width as to fit inside the circle of bolt. Diagonally opposite bolts shall be tightened in pairs and in stages so that degrees of all bolts in a joint are similar. Damaged gaskets shall be replaced.
- b) **Steel**

Plain ended steel pipes may be jointed by welding. Screwed and socketed joints shall be carefully tightened. Care shall be taken to remove any burr from the ends of the pipes. Jointing compound, if used, shall be lead free and approved by the Engineer. Once a joint has been screwed up it shall not be backed off unless threads are recleaned and new compound applied.
- c) **G I Pipes**

Threads shall be cut with sharp tools, and before jointing all scales shall be removed from pipes by suitable means. The screw / threads of the pipe shall be cleaned out and the joint made by screwing the fittings after treating the threads with approved pipe jointing compound. Once a joint has been screwed up it shall not be backed off unless threads are recleaned and new compound applied.
- d) **Asbestos Cement Pipes**

Socket and spigot ended pipes shall be jointed by caulking with tarred gaskets and grouted with 1:3 cement sand mortar.
- e) **Lead**

Lead and lead alloy pipes shall be jointed with wiped solder joints.
- f) **Concrete**

Concrete pipes may be socket and spigot ended collar or band jointed. Joints shall be effected by caulking with 1:3 cement sand mortar.
- g) **P. V. C. / UPVC/ HDPE/PP-R**

Manufacturer's instruction shall be followed. For heating approved equipment with adequate control shall be used.

h) **Tyton Joint**

The manufacturer's instruction shall be strictly followed in making such joints. Tyton joints shall be made by push-on type specification stipulated by the pipe manufacturer. The tools specified by the pipe manufacturer shall be used to secure the joint fully.

2.01.07 **Painting**

Where mentioned in the Schedule, underground steel and cast iron pipes shall be given 2 coats of bituminous paint on the outside after laying, when painting is to be done above ground G.I. pipes shall be given a coat of zinc chromate primer, C.I. and M.S. pipes shall be given one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Top coats shall be minimum 2 coats of best quality paint.

2.02.00 **Storage Tank - Pressed Steel Tank**

Unless otherwise mentioned, water storage tanks shall be pressed steel tanks of nominal size and capacity as mentioned in the Schedule and fabricated with all flanges external, all flanges internal, or bottom flange internal and side flanges external, as shown on drawings or schedule of items. The fabricator shall supply 6 prints of fabrication drawings to the Engineer for prior approval showing thickness of plates, method of jointing the plates, all supports, stays, gussets etc. Pads, cleats etc. required for supporting the tanks shall be supplied by the manufacturer. Inlet, overflow vent pipes, manholes etc. shall be arranged and provided as shown on drawing or mentioned in the schedule. Unless otherwise specified, the outlet pipe shall be 50 mm above the bottom of the tank and there shall be a 150 mm free board at the top of the tank.

All tanks shall be supplied with mosquito-proof covered top with manhole not less than 450 mm diameter. Tanks deeper than 1.00 Metre shall be provided with m.s. internal access ladder adjacent to the manhole. Water level indicator shall be provided if asked for. Two coats of anti-corrosive paint over a suitable primer shall be applied to both internal and external surface of tanks. Such paint if used shall not impart any taste or odour to water and be of lead free composition..

Erection of tanks shall be in accordance with detailed drawings and manufacturer's instructions. The two finishing coats of paint shall be applied to outside after erecting is complete.

2.02.01 **G. I. Water Tank**

G. I. water tanks shall be procured from a reputed manufacturer. The design shall be good enough to withstand the loads safely. Galvanised iron water storage tank shall be made of minimum 2 mm thick galvanised iron sheet. Plain sheets shall be fixed at the corner to angle iron frames by means 6 mm rivets at 40 mm pitch for tanks upto 1000 litres capacity and 8 mm rivets at 35 mm pitch for tanks above 1000 litres capacity. Tanks above 1000 litres shall have 20 mm dia. galvanised / iron stay rods, one fixed to angle framing at top and two in the body of the tank for extra strength. Holes for riveting shall be drilled and not punched. White lead shall be applied to the joints before riveting.

In case it is desired by the Engineer that corners of tank should be welded instead of riveted then the sheets shall be welded to form a tank will not have angle iron frame.

Tanks shall have 400 mm dia. holes at the top with hinged covers. The covers shall be made of galvanised iron sheet with angle iron frame. The cover shall be just loose but close fitting to keep out dust and mosquito and will not be airtight. It shall be complete with lockable arrangement.

Tanks shall be provided with rising main inlets of 40 mm dia. galvanised iron pipe or as shown on Drawing and 25 mm dia. G.I. overflow pipe. The rising main shall be connected to the tank with a ball valve near the top which disconnects the supply when tank is full up to the point of overflowing.

The ball valve permits the entry of water when the tank is empty and disconnects the supply when the tank is full. It consists of a hollow floating ball made of copper, plastic or hand Tubber, 110 mm in diameter, attached to an arm which is so pivoted that the end near the pivot closes the orifice of the main when the ball is raised to the required height of water in the tank and opens the main as soon as the ball drops with the fall of water level as it is drawn off through the distribution pipes. The ball valve shall be fixed to the tank independent of the inlet pipe and set in such a position that the body of the ball valve cannot submerge when the tank is full upto the water line. The ball valve shall be so adjusted as to limit the level of the water line. The level of the water in the tank to 75 mm below the lip of the overflow pipe. Free surface shall be about 150 mm above the maximum water filled level.

2.02.02 Polythene Water Storage Tanks

Material

Polythene used for manufacture of tanks and manhole lids may be high density (HDPE), low density (LDPE) or linear low density (LLDPE) and shall conform to IS 10146. Polyethylene shall be compounded with carbon black so as to make the tank resistant to ultra violet rays from the sun. The percentage of carbon black content in polyethylene shall be 2.5 ± 0.5 percent and it shall be uniformly distributed. The materials used for the manufacture of tank, manhole lid and fittings shall be such that they neither contaminated the water nor impart any test, colour, odour or toxicity to water.

Manufacture and Finish

The tanks shall be manufactured by rotational moulding process. Each tank and the manhole lid shall be single piece having arrangement for fixing and locking the manhole lid with the tanks. Excess material at the mould parting line and near the top rim shall be neatly cut and finished. The internal and external surface of the tanks shall be smooth, clean and free from hidden internal defects like air bubbles, pit and metallic or other foreign material inclusion. Capacity of the tank, minimum weight of the empty tank (without manhole lid) and the manufacture brand name shall be embossed on the top surface of the tank near manhole.

Shape, Size and Capacity

The tank shall be cylindrical vertical with closed top having a manhole. Diameter and height of the tank of various capacities shall be as per manufacturer's specifications and a clearance of ± 3 percent shall be permitted on these dimensions. Capacity of the tank or up to the bottom of the inlet location whichever is less. Capacity of the tank shall be specified. Extra capacity if any shall be ignored.

Weight and Wall Thickness

The flat base of the tank shall be fully supported over its whole bottom area on a durable rigid flat and level platform sufficiently strong to stand without deflection the weight of the tank when fully filled with water. Depending upon the capacity and the location tanks may be suitably anchored as per the directions of the Engineer-in-Charge. For inlet, outlet and other connections fully threaded GI, HDPE or PVC connections with hexagonal check nuts and washers on either side of the tank wall shall be provided. Holes for threaded connections shall be drilled and not punched. Pipes entering of leaving the tank shall be provided with unions and suitably supported on a firm base to avoid damage to the tank walls.

Manhole Lid

The lid shall rest evenly and fit over the rim of the manhole so as to prevent the ingress of any foreign matter in to the tank. The lid shall be provided with suitable arrangement for locking it with the tank.

The tank and its components shall conform to the local bye-laws for preventions of mosquito menace.

Sl. No.	Capacity (litres)	Minimum Wall Thickness (mm)	Minimum Weight of Empty Tank (kg)
1	2	3	4
1.	200	4.4	7.8
2.	300	4.4	9.0
3.	400	5.5	15.0
4.	500	6.0	18.0
5.	700	7.0	23.5
6.	1000	6.6	33.0
7.	1250	7.0	40.0
8.	1500	7.0	47.0
9.	1700	7.0	54.0
10.	2000	7.0	64.0
11.	2500	8.2	81.0
12.	3000	8.2	96.0
13.	4000	8.8	138.0
14.	5000	10.4	191.0
15.	6000	10.7	209.0
16.	7500	10.7	250.0
17.	10000	11.5	363.0
18.	15000	11.5	550.0
19.	20000	13.2	814.0

~~Rates~~

~~The rate shall include the cost of the tank. Manhole lid, carriage and delivery at the place specified. Hoisting, installation, fittings, platform and anchoring shall be payable separately.~~

2.02.03

Tube Wells with Hand Pumps

Casing Pipe

The casing pipe shall be of M.S. or W.I. of 100 mm dia. And strong enough to stand hammering and vibrations to which it is subjects.

Filter and Brass Strainer

The filter shall consist of a G.I. pipe of the required diameter with 15 mm diameter holes covered with brass strainer both inside and outside. It shall have a driving point riveted or welded to it.

Hand Pump

This shall be of approved quality. It shall be complete with necessary bolt and nuts for jointing to the masonry or concrete base.

2.03.00 Valve, Cocks, Taps

All valves, stop cocks, taps etc. shall conform to relevant Indian Standard Specification and shall be of best quality from approved manufacturers. These shall be suitable for working pressures mentioned in the Schedule. Nominal size and material shall be as per schedule.

2.04.00 Protection

Open end of each pipe shall be protected during installation by suitable covers or plugs so that the ends, threads, sockets or spigot are not damaged and no foreign material can find its way into the pipe line.

Fittings and fixtures liable to be misused or stolen during the construction phase shall be fitted only before testing and handing over.

3.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

3.01.00 Inspection Before Installation

All pipes, fittings and appliance shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes and fittings shall be inspected on site before laying and shall be sounded to disclose cracks. Any defective items shall be clearly marked as rejected and forthwith removed from the site.

3.02.00 Testing of Mains after Laying

After laying and jointing, the main shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, so that all air is expelled from the main by providing a 25 mm inlet with a stop cock, allowed to stand full of water for a few days if time permits, and then tested under pressure. The test pressure shall be 5 Kg/CM² or double the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. The pressure shall be applied by means of a manually operated test pump, or in the case of long mains or mains of a large diameter, by a power driven test pump, provided that the pump is not left unattached. In either case due precaution shall be taken to ensure that the required test pressure is not exceeded. Pressure

gauges shall be accurate and shall preferably have been recalibrated before the test. The pump having been stopped, the test pressure shall maintain itself without measurable less for at least five minutes. The end of the main shall be closed by fitting a water-tight expanding plug and the plug shall be secured by struts to resist the end thrust of the water pressure in the mains.

3.03.00 **Testing of Service Pipes and Fittings**

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working conditions of pressure and flow. When all draw-off taps are closed, the service pipes shall be absolutely water-tight. All piping, fittings and appliances shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion and frost.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for the complete work as mentioned in the specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.

If any material, fittings or fixtures are provided by the Owner free, the Contractor shall have to take delivery, keep in safe custody and be responsible till fitted and handed over.

5.00.00 **MEASUREMENT**

For method of measurement regarding works under scope of the specification IS: 1200 (Part-XVI) latest edition shall be followed unless contrary to the following:

5.01.00 **Trenches**

Unless particular items are included in the schedule, no separate measurement shall be made to lead, lift, dewatering, dressing, storing, backfilling, consolidation etc. that may be required in this connection.

5.02.00 **Concrete Masonry**

The measurement shall be on gross area or volume basis as mentioned under the relevant items.

5.03.00 **Soling**

No separate measurement should be made for dressing and ramming the surface. The soling shall be measured on gross area of the work under the item.

5.04.00 **Pipe Works**

No separate measurement shall be made for specials, supports and fixtures, cutting chases, holes and rectification unless specially indicated in the Schedule of Items. If the specials are separately indicated in the Schedule, the measurement for these shall be over and above the measurement of the pipe work as mentioned below :

The pipes of different nominal bores shall be measured separately.

The pipe work shall be measured in length inclusive of sockets, specials, fittings etc. in position.

5.05.00 **Fittings and Fixtures**

Measurement for fittings and fixtures where applicable shall be in number. No separate measurement shall be made for anchors unless they form a separate item in the Schedule.

5.06.00 **Chases, Holes**

If items for cutting and remaking of chases, holes and similar works are included in the Schedule the measurement shall be on gross length, area or volume as appropriate.

5.07.00 **Painting**

Painting pipe works shall be measured on the basis of length for different nominal diameters of the pipes. Painting of steel work may be on the basis of weight or area or otherwise as mentioned against the particular items.

6.00.00 **I.S.CODES**

Important relevant IS Codes for this Specification are listed below :

Latest editions shall always be consulted.

- IS:2065 : Code for Practice for water supply in buildings
- IS:1172 : Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation
- IS:1200 : Laying of water and sewer lines including (Pt.XVI) appcurtnant items.
- IS:1239 : Specification for Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubulars and other wrought steel pipe fittings (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter)
(Pt. I & II)
- IS:1536 : Specification for Centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage
- IS:1537 : Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.
- IS:3486 : Specification for Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes (80 mm to 250 mm nominal diameter)
- IS:3589 : Specification for Electrically welded steel pipe for water, gas and sewage (200 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter)
- IS:784 : Prestressed concrete pipes
- IS:458 : Concrete pipes (with or without reinforcement)
- IS:783 : Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes
- IS:1592 : Asbestos cement pressure pipes
- IS:1626 : Asbestos cement pressure pipes, gutters and fittings (Spigot and Socket types)
- IS:404 : Lead pipes
- IS:3076 : Low density polyethylene pipes for potable water supplies

- IS:4984 : High density polythylene pipes for potable water

supplies

- IS:2501 : Copper tubes for general engineering purposes
- IS:407 : Brass tubes for general purposes
- IS:1230 : Cast iron rain water pipes and fittings
- IS:804 : Rectangular pressed steel tanks
- IS:4736-1986 : Hot-dip zinc coatings on steel tubes. (Reaffirmed – 2001)

VOLUME : VII-C
SECTION-XXX
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	V-IIC/S-XXX : 1
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	V-II-C/S-XXX : 1
3.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE	V-IIC/S-XXX : 15
4.00.00	RATES	V-IIC/S-XXX : 17
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	V-IIC/S-XXX : 17
6.00.00	I. S. CODES	V-IIC/S-XXX : 19

VOLUME : VII-C

SECTION-XXX

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 This section covers the layout and construction of drains for roof water, surface water and sewage together with all fittings and fixtures and inclusive of ancillary works, such as connections, manholes and inspection chambers used within the building and from the building to the connection to a public sewer or to treatment work, septic tank and soak pit dispersion trenches.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 General

All pipe lines, locations of fittings and fixtures, etc. shall be as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correctness of lines, plumb, orientation, symmetry and levels shall be strictly ensured. All items shall be fully secured against movement in any direction and so located as to allow easy maintenance.

All pipe lines, fittings and fixtures shall be installed leak proof. When the works under scope of this specification linked up with works executed by others, the connections shall be such as to prevent any splashing or spilling or emission of foul odour and gases.

2.01.00 Rainwater Down comers & Soil and Drainage Pipes

Rainwater downcomers shall be standard Cast Iron, UPVC, and Asbestos Cement Pipes. In case where specifically desired, M.S. pipes may also be used. M.S. pipes shall be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paints under a coat of primer.

Rainwater downcomers shall run along and be secured to walls, columns etc. Where desired by the Engineer these may have to be installed in chases cut in the structure.

All pipes shall be well secured and supported by adequately strong brackets. The brackets may be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type or perforated strap iron type as approved by the Engineer. For vertical runs each pipe shall hang freely on its brackets fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks shall be provided against the vertical surface to which the pipe is fixed.

All bends and junctions shall be supplied with watertight cleanouts.

Roof and floor drains and yard gullies shall be installed, if required, by cutting into the structure and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. All gutters shall be provided with removable gratings.

All horizontal pipes shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 100.

2.01.01 **Unplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (UPVC) Pipes**

The specification covers requirements for plain and socket end unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) pipes with nominal outside diameters 40 mm to 160 mm for use for soil and waste discharge system inside buildings including ventilating and rain water applications. In this specification nominal outside diameter DN of pipes are 40, 50, 63, 75, 90, 110, 125, 140 and 160 mm.

Surface colour of the pipes shall be dark shed of grey. For other details and specifications refer code IS: 13592-1992 (amended to 1995)

Above quality of pipes are divided into two types. Type –A (IS 13592) meant for rain water pipes & Type- B meant for soil pipes.

Colour of Pipe

Surface colour of the pipes shall be dark shade of grey or as specified.

Marking

Each pipe shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the following information at intervals not more than 3 meters.

- a) Manufacturer's name or trade mark.
- b) Nominal outside dia of pipe.
- c) Type 'A'
- d) Batch number.

Dimensions

Diameter and Wall Thickness : Mean outside diameter, outside diameter at any point and wall thickness for type-A or type-B manufactured plain or with socket shall be as given in Table-1 of IS 13592.

UPVC rain water/ soil pipe shall of the dia, specified in the description of the item and shall be in nominal lengths of 2, 3, 4 or 6 metres either plain or with sliding/grooved socket unless shorter lengths are required at junctions with fittings. Tolerance on specified length shall be + 10mm and – 0 mm.

Fixing and Jointing

Pipes shall be secured to the walls at all joints with PVC Pipes clips by means of 50 x50x50 mm hard wood plugs, screwed with M.S. screws of required length i/e cutting brick work and fixing in cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement : 4 coarse sand). The clips shall be kept about 25 mm clear off finished face of wall, so as to facilitate cleaning of pipes. Pipes shall be fixed perfectly vertical or to the lines as directed. The pipes shall be fitted to fittings with seal ring conforming to IS 5382 allowing 10 mm gap for thermal expansion.

Installation in Wall/ Concrete

The walls/concrete slots should allow for a stress free installation. Pipes and fittings to be inserted in to the slots without a cement base have to be applied first with a thin coat of PVC solvent cement followed by sprinkling of dry sand (medium size). Allow it to dry. The process gives a sound base for cement fixation. This process is repeated while joining PVC material to CI/AC materials.

Fittings

Fittings used shall be of the same make as that of the PVC pipes injection moulded or fabricated by the manufacturer and shall have a minimum wall thickness of 302 mm. The fittings shall be supplied with grooved socketted ends with square grooves and provided with Rubber Gasket conforming to IS 5382. The plain ends of the fittings should be chamfered. The fittings shall be joined with the help of Rubber lubricant. The details of fittings refer IS 13592.

~~Measurements~~

~~The fittings shall be measured by numbers. The pipes shall be measured net when fixed correct to a cm. including or excluding all fittings along its length as stated/described in the BOQ.~~

2.01.02 **Cement concrete pipes (with and without Reinforcement) (Light Duty, Non-Pressure)**

The pipes shall be with or without reinforcement as required and shall be of class not less than NP2. These shall conform to IS: 458. The reinforced cement concrete pipes shall be manufactured by centrifugal (or spun) process while un-reinforced cement concrete pipes by spun or pressure process. All pipes shall be true to shape, straight, perfectly sound and free from cracks and flaws. The external and internal surface of the pipes shall be smooth and hard. The pipes shall be free from defects resulting from imperfect grading of the aggregate mixing or moulding.

Concrete used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete pipes and collars shall not be leaner than 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 graded stone aggregate). The maximum size of aggregate should not exceed one third of the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete pipes shall extend throughout the length of the pipe. The circumferential and longitudinal reinforcements shall be adequate to withstand the specified hydrostatic pressure and further bending stresses due to the weight of water when running full across a span equal to the length of pipe plus three times its own weight.

2.01.03 **Cast Iron (Centrifugally cast) Pipes and Specials**

The spun iron pipes shall conform to IS 1536. The spun iron pipes shall be cast iron cast centrifugally and vary in diameters from 80 mm to 750 mm. These shall be of class LA, class A and class B, as specified. Pipes shall be tested hydrostatically at the pressure specified in the IS Code.

Specials : The special shall conform to IS 1538. The hydraulic test pressure of each class shall be as detailed mentioned in the IS Code.

2.01.04 **Pipes-Galvanised Iron**

The pipes (tubes) shall be galvanized mild steel hot finished seamless (HFS) or welded (ERW) HIRW or HFW screwed and socketted conforming to the requirements to IS 1239 Part – I for medium grade. They shall be of the diameter (nominal bore) specified in the description of the item, the sockets shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended.

Galvanising shall conform to IS 4736 : The zinc coating shall be uniform adherent, reasonably smooth and free from such imperfections as flux, ash and dross inclusions, bare patches, black spots, pimples, lumping runs, rust stains, bulky white deposits and blisters. The pipes and sockets shall be clearly finished, well galvanized in and out and free from cracks, surface flaws laminations and other defects. All screw threads shall be cleaned and well cut. The ends shall be cut clearly and square with the axis of the tube.

All screwed tubes and sockets shall have pipe threads conforming to the requirements of IS 554. Screwed tubes shall have taper threads while the sockets shall have parallel threads.

All tubes shall withstand a test pressure of 50 kg/sq.cm without showing defects of any kind.

Fittings : The fittings shall be of mild steel tubular or wrought steel fittings conforming to IS 1239 (Part-2) or as specified. The fittings shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended.

2.02.00 **Gutters**

The gutters shall be made of G.I. or A.C. All gutters shall be supplied by reputable specialized firms. Each section shall be sufficiently rigid, edges and corners straight and the slopes perfectly uniform. G.I. gutters shall have the edges strengthened by suitable means.

Unless noted otherwise the gutters shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 120. Adequate number of string supports shall be provided so that there is no reflection even when the gutter is full. Each joint must have a support. Unless otherwise specified the supports shall be fabricated M.S. brackets. All junctions shall be thoroughly watertight. The joints may be made by rivetting, bolting or soldering. All joints between successive lengths of gutters shall have an overlap of at least 5 cm. The drop in the overlap shall always be in the direction of the fall of the gutter. Ends of gutters shall be closed watertight. Junction with rainwater down comers shall be made fully watertight and secured.

2.03.01 **Gradients**

If not specified the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipe line shall be as follows :

100 mm nominal dia	:	1 in 35
150 mm nominal dia	:	1 in 65
230 mm nominal dia	:	1 in 120
300 mm nominal dia	:	1 in 200

2.03.02 **Relation with water supply pipe lines**

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall special drainage and soil pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

2.03.03 **Laying**

Each separate pipe shall be individually set for line and for level. Where lengths of sewer or drain pipes are laid in trench, properly painted sight rails shall be fixed across the trench at a height, equal to length of the boning rod to be used, above the required invert level of the drain or sewer at the point where the sight is fixed. More sight rails shall be required at manholes, change of gradient and intermediate positions if the distance for sighting is more than 50 ft. apart. The excavation shall be boned in at least once in every 6 ft. The foot of the boning rod shall be set on a block of wood of the exact, thickness of the wall of the pipe. Each pipe shall be separately and accurately boned between sight rails.

2.03.04 Support and Protection on Pipelines

All pipes shall be laid with sockets leading uphill. Preferably the pipe shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel. However, the pipe manufacturer's instruction as approved by the Engineer shall be followed in the matter of support and jointing.

To achieve full and continuous support, concrete for bedding and packing is the best. Where pipes are not bedded on concrete, the floor shall be left slightly high and carefully placed so that the pipe barrels rest on undisturbed ground. If anywhere the excavation has been carried too low packing shall be done in concrete. Where laid on rock or very hard ground which cannot be easily excavated to a smooth surface, the pipes shall be laid on a cradle of fine concrete floor of gravel and crushed stone over laid with concrete or on a well consolidated gravel and crushed stone bed as desired by the Engineer. PVC or similar pipes shall be laid directly on stable soil and packed with selected soil.

The minimum support and protection for glazed stoneware pipes shall be as follows:

- a) When cover is less than 2 metre below ground level and where pipes are unavoidably exposed above ground surface, the pipes shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.
- b) Where pipes are laid on soft soil with the maximum water table laying at the invert of the pipe, the sewer shall be bedded on concrete.
- c) Where the pipes have to be laid on soft soil with the maximum water table rising above the invert of the pipe, but below the top of the barrel, the pipe sewer shall be hunched.
- d) Where maximum water table is likely to rise above the top of the barrel or wherever the pipe is laid on soft soil the pipe sewers shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

Vitrified clay pipes shall be laid on a bed of 150 mm thick cement concrete (1:3:6) nominal mix by volume.

Cast iron pipes and concrete pipes may be supported on suitable concrete or brick support, where specified. The supports shall be unyielding and strong enough. At least one support shall be located close to ends. Spacing of intermediate supports shall be as decided by the Engineer. Pipes shall be secured to the supports by approved means.

Anchoring of pipes where necessary shall be achieved by suitable concrete encasing designed for the expected thrust.

Laying Of Cement Concrete Pipes : Loading, transporting and unloading of concrete pipes shall be done with care. Handling shall be such as to avoid impact. Gradual unloading by inclined plane or by chain pulley block is recommended. All pipe sections and connections shall be inspected carefully before being laid. Broken or defective pipes or connections shall not be used. Pipes shall be lowered into the trenches carefully. Mechanical appliances may be used. Pipes shall be laid true to line and grade as specified. Laying of pipes shall proceed upgrade of a slope.

If the pipes have spigot and socket joints, the socket ends shall face upstream. In the case of pipes with joints to be made with loose collars, the collars shall be slipped on before the next pipe is laid. Adequate and proper expansion joints shall be provided where directed.

In case where foundation conditions are unusual such as in the proximity of trees or holes, under existing or proposed tracks manholes etc. the pipe shall be encased all-around in 15 cm thick cement concrete 1:5:10 (1 cement : 5 fine sand : 10 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size) or compacted sand or gravel.

In cases where the natural foundation is inadequate the pipes shall be laid either in concrete cradle supported on proper foundations or on any other suitably designed structure. If a concrete cradle bedding is used the depth of concrete below the bottom of the pipe shall be at least $1/4^{\text{th}}$ of the internal dia of the pipe subject to the min. of 10 cm and a maximum of 30 cm. The concrete shall extend up to the sides of the pipe at least to a distance of $1/4^{\text{th}}$ of the outside diameter of pipes 300 mm and over a dia. The pipe shall be laid in this concrete bedding before the concrete has set.

2.03.05 **Entry into structures**

For entry of the pipe lines into any building of structure suitable conduits under the structure or sleeves shall be used. The conduits and sleeves shall be such as to allow easy repairs and replacement of the pipes. When openings or chases are required to be made in the structure for entry of pipe lines, locations and sizes shall be marked and checked by the Engineer. After laying of the pipeline the openings and chases shall be mended.

2.03.06 **Ducts**

Where solid, waste and ventilating pipes are accommodated in ducts, access to cleaning areas shall be provided. Connection to drain shall be through a gully with sealed cover to guard against ingress of sewer gas, vermin or backflow.

2.03.07 **Traps and Ventilating Pipes**

Pipes are carrying off the waste from water closets and waste water and overflow water from baths, wash basins, sinks to drains shall be trapped immediately beneath such fixtures. Traps shall have minimum water seal of 50 mm and shall be ventilated whenever such ventilation is necessary to maintain water seal of the trap.

Ventilating pipes shall be carried up vertically from the drain to a height of at least 600 mm above the outer covering of the roof of the building or as shown on drawings. All vertical ventilating, anti-siphonage and similar pipe shall be covered on top with a cowl. The cowl shall be made of C.I. unless desired otherwise by the Engineer.

2.03.08 **Manhole and Inspection Chambers**

The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specially permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 metres unless desired otherwise.

Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The bending at the sides shall be carried out in such a manner as to provide no lodgment for any splashing in case of accidental flashing of the chamber. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement, sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connecting to existing sewer lines shall be through a manhole.

Manholes shall be provided with standard C.I. covers. The covers shall be close fittings so as to prevent gases from coming out. Suitable heavy duty covers shall be used where necessary as decided by the Engineer.

2.03.09 **Cutting of Pipes**

Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for cutting of pipes where necessary. Suitable and approved tools shall be used for the cutting so as to leave surface clean and square to the axis of the pipe.

2.03.10 **Jointing**

Jointing of laid pipes shall be so planned as to avoid completely any movement or strain to the joints already made. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it shall be opened out and redone.

All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and water-tight when underground. Method of jointing shall be as per instructions of the pipe and fittings manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. However, in the absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer the methods as detailed hereunder shall be used.

a) **Cast Iron Pipes**

Socket and spigot pipes shall be jointed by the cast lead joints. The spigot shall be centered in the socket of the next pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. When the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly a jointing shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent airlock. Molten lead shall then be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools right round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and shall be finished 3 mm behind the socket face.

Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like 'Tyton' joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufactures.

In special cases if flanged joints are accepted by the Engineer the joints shall be made leak proof by inserting approved type of rubber gaskets. The bolts shall be secured in stages to avoid uneven strain.

b) **Concrete Pipes**

Care shall be taken to place the collar centrally over the joint.

c) **Glazed Stoneware Pipes**

Tarred gasket or hemp yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed into the socket of the pipe previously laid. The pipe shall then be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and the gasket caulked tightly so as not to fill more than 1/4 of the total depth of the socket. The remainder of the socket shall be filled with a stiff mixture of cement mortar of 1:1 proportion. Then the socket is filled, a fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel, forming an angle of 45 deg. with the barrel of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be protected, until set and shall be covered with damp cloth or other suitable materials.

d) **Vitrified clay pipes**

These shall be made from refractory clay mixed with crushed pottery and stone and burnt at a high temperature. These shall be hard, compact and glazed to make them acid resistant and impervious, and shall be obtained from approved manufacturer.

Special care shall be taken in handling these pipes. The pipes shall not be jointed until the earth has been partly refilled over the portion of the pipe between the joint holes. Before laying the second pipe, the socket of the first pipe laid shall be thinly painted all round on the inside with cement slurry (1 part of cement and 2 parts of clean, sharp sand). A ring of rope yarn (closely twisted hemp or jute) dipped in neat cement paste or tar or bitumen, shall be inserted in the socket of pipe and driven home with caulking tools. The rope shall fully encircle the spigot with a slight overlap and shall not occupy more than one-fourth of the total depth of the socket. Where the spigot end of the pipe is made for receiving the gasket, Specification for Building it shall be wrapped with two or three turns of tarred spun, as close to the end as possible, before inserting into the socket. The joint shall then be completely filled with cement mortar (1:1) which shall have very little water and levelled to form a splayed fillet at an angle of 45 degrees with the outside pipe. Special care shall be taken so that any excess mortar etc. left inside the pipe joints is neatly cleaned off immediately after each joint is made. A semi-circular wooden scrapper or a rubber disc to which a long handle is fixed could be used for this purpose.

e) **Lead Pipes**

The joints in lead pipes shall be made as wiped solder joint. The minimum and the maximum length of the wiped solder joints shall be 8 cm. and 9 cm. respectively. The solders shall generally consist of two parts of lead and one part of tin.

f) **Polyethylene Pipes**

The joints shall be thermo-welded or bolted as per manufacturer's instructions.

g) **Jointing Cast Iron Pipes with Stoneware Pipes**

Where any cast iron soil pipe, ventilating pipe or trap is connected with a stoneware or semi-vitrified waste pipe or drain communicating with a sewer, the beaded spigot end of such cast iron soil pipe, waste or ventilating pipe or trap shall be inserted into a socket of such stoneware pipe or drain and the joint made with mortar consisting of one part of cement and one part of clean sharp sand after placing a ratted gasket or hemp yarn soaked in neat cement slurry round the joint and inserted in it by means of a caulking tool.

h) **Jointing Stoneware with Cast Iron Pipes**

Where any water closet pan or earth ware trap connected to such a pan is to be jointed with a cast iron soil pipe, the joint between the stoneware spigot and the cast iron socket shall always be of a flexible nature. Such joint shall be made with a mixture of bitumen and chopped asbestos fiber.

2.04.00 **Trenches and other excavations**

Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during hand packing with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimise inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

2.05.00 **Fixtures**

The Tenderer shall mention in his bid the type and make of the fixtures he intends to use enclosing manufacturer's current catalogues. In the absence of any such agreement, the Engineer shall be at liberty to choose any type and make.

All fixtures and fittings shall be of approved quality and type manufactured by well known manufacturers. All items brought to the site must bear identification marks of the type of the manufacturer. Procurements shall be made well in advance and inspected and approved immediately by the Engineer. All fixtures shall be adequately protected, covered and plugged till handed over.

All fittings, gratings, fasteners, unless specified otherwise, shall be chromium plated. The connecting lead pipes and bends shall weigh at least 3 kg. per 25 mm dia per meter length. Where PVC or similar pipes are allowed the Contractor shall produce the test reports and convince the Engineer about their durability.

Unless specified in the contract the fixtures shall be as specified hereinafter.

2.05.01 **Water closet**

a) **Raised type**

It shall include glazed vitreous china basin with siphon, open front solid plastic seat and plastic cover, low level glazed stoneware flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. Colour of basin, cistern, seat and cover shall be as desired by the Engineer.

b) **Squatting type**

It shall include glazed vitreous china pan with foot rests and high level cast iron flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. The foot rests shall be made of white glazed vitreous china with chequered surface. The flushing cistern shall be painted as desired by the Engineer.

2.05.02 **Urinals**

It shall consist of wall type glazed vitreous china urinals, cast iron automatic flushing cistern complete with supply connections, flush pipe, lead pipes, gratings, traps and all other necessary fittings. Automatic flushing shall be approximately once every five minutes. For a number of urinals located together may be served by one cistern of adequate capacity. All fittings shall be chrome plated.

2.05.03 **Wash basin**

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china. The basin shall be flat back, wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with pattern with hot and cold brass faucets with nylon washers, waste chain, waste washers, lead waste pipes with traps, perforated waste complete with necessary fittings. All fittings including faucets shall be chromium plated.

2.05.04 **Sink**

It shall be made of glazed stoneware. It shall be wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with one brass faucet with nylon washers, waste chain, waste washers, lead waste pipes with traps, perforated waste with necessary fittings. All fittings including faucets shall be chromium plated.

2.05.05 **Bathroom mirror**

It shall be made of the best quality 6 mm thick glass and produced by a reputed mirror manufacturer. It shall be wall mounted with adjustable revolving brackets. The brackets, screws and other fittings shall be chromium plated.

2.05.06 **Glass shelves**

Glass shelves shall consist of 6 mm thick clear glass with guard rails and shall be wall mounted with brackets. All brackets, guard rails and screws shall be chromium plated.

- 2.05.07 **Towel rail**
- Towel rails shall be 20 mm dia chromium plated MS pipes wall mounted with steel brackets. The brackets, screws etc. shall also be chromium plated.
- 2.05.08 **Soap holder**
- It shall be made of chromium plated strong members. The holders shall be wall mounted with chromium plated screws.
- 2.05.09 **Liquid soap dispenser**
- It shall be round and easily revolving with removable threaded nozzle. The body, bracket for wall mounting and screws shall be chromium plated.
- 2.05.10 **Toilet roll holder**
- It shall be made of glazed vitreous china with suitable cover cum cutter. Wall mounting screws shall be chromium plated.
- 2.05.11 **Installation**
- All plumbing fittings and fixtures shall be installed in most workmanlike manner by skilled workers. These shall be perfect in level, plumb, plane, location and symmetry. All items shall be securely anchored to walls and floors. All cuttings in walls and floors shall be made good by the Contractor.
- 2.06.00 **Septic tank & effluent disposal**
- 2.06.01 **Septic tank**
- Septic tank shall consist of the tank itself with inlet and outlets there from complete with all necessary earthwork and backfilling. The details of septic tank shall be as shown on drawings. This item shall also include ventilating pipe of at least 100 mm dia. Whose top shall be provided with a suitable mosquito proof wire mesh and cowl, Ventilating pipe shall extend to a height of about 2 meter when the septic tank is at least 15 meter away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 meter above the top of building when it is located closer than 15 meter. Ventilating pipes can be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where allowed.
- 2.06.02 **Effluent Disposal**
- The effluent from the septic tank shall be disposed by allowing it into an open channel or a body of water if the concerned authority approves or into a soak pit for absorption by soil or shall be allowed to be absorbed by soil through open jointed SW pipes laid in a trench filled with broken bricks.

2.06.03 **Soak pit**

The soak pit shall be complete as shown on drawing. It shall consist of a 900 mm dia. pit 1000 mm in depth below the invert level of the inlet pipe. The pit shall be lined with stone, brick or concrete blocks set in cement mortar (1:6) and filled with brick bats. Inlet pipe shall be taken down to a depth of 900 mm from the top as an anti-mosquito measure.

2.06.04 **Open joined SW Pipe / dispersion trenches**

Minimum dia. of the SW pipes shall be 150 mm nominal. The trench for laying the pipes shall be minimum 600 x 600 mm pipes. The joints of the pipes shall be left unsealed. The entire length of the pipe within the trench shall be buried in a 250 mm layer gravel or crushed stone of uniform size. On top of gravel/crushed stone layer is a 150 mm bed of well graded coarse aggregate. Ordinary soil is used for filling the top of trench.

2.06.05 **Commissioning septic tank**

After the septic tank has been proved watertight and the sewage system is checked the tank shall be filled with water to its outlet level before the sewage is let into the tank. It shall be seeded with well digested sludge obtained from septic tank or sludge digestion tank. In the absence of digested sludge a small quantity of decaying organic matter such as digested cow-dung may be introduced.

3.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

3.01.00 **Inspection before installation**

All pipes, fittings and fixtures shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes shall again be inspected on site before laying by sounding to disclose cracks. All defective items shall be clearly marked and forthwith removed from the site.

3.02.00 **Testing of Pipelines**

Comprehensive tests of all pipe lines shall be made by simulating conditions of use. The method of actual tests shall be decided by the Engineer. All test data shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for review and instruction. The Engineer's discretion regarding tolerance shall be final.

General guidance for the tests are given below :

a) **Smoke test**

All soil pipes, waste pipes and vent pipes and all other pipes when above ground shall be approved gastight by a smoke test conducted under a pressure of 25 mm of water and maintained for 15 minutes after all trap seals have been filled with water. The smoke is produced by burning oily waste or tar paper or similar material in the combustion chamber of a smoke machine. Chemical smokes are not satisfactory.

b) **Water test**

For pipes other than Cast Iron

Glazed ware and concrete pipes shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under tests. The tolerance figure of two litres per centimeter of diameter per kilometer may be allowed during a period of 10 (ten) minutes. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of connections, if any, and filling the system with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of the vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head or the top end may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

Subsidence of test water may due to one or more of the following cases :

- a) Absorption by pipes and joints
- b) Sweating of pipes or joints
- c) Leakage at joints or from defective pipes
- d) Trapped air.

Allowance shall be made for (a) by adding water until absorption has ceased and after which the test proper should commence. Any leakage and the defective part of the work shall be cut out and made good.

For cast iron pipes

Cast iron sewers and drains shall be tested as for glazed ware and concrete pipes. The drain plug shall be suitably struted to prevent their being forced out of the pipe during the test.

c) **For straightness**

- i) By inserting at the high end of the sewer or drain a smooth ball of a diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore. In the absence of obstruction, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, the ball will roll down the invert of the pipe end emerge at the lower end; and
- ii) By means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipe line is straight, the full circle of light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel if the pipe line is not straight.

3.03.00 **Testing Septic Tank**

The septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. It shall be filled up with water and allowed to soak for 24 hours. Then, it shall be topped up and allowed to stand again for 24 hours and loss of level recorded. The fall shall not be more than 15 mm.

3.04.00 **Fixtures etc.**

All fixtures and fittings shall be connected by watertight joints. No dripping shall be accepted.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for the complete work as detailed out in the Specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.

If any material fittings or fixtures are provided by the Owner free, the Contractor shall have to take delivery, keep in safe custody and be responsible till fitted and handed over.

5.00.00 **MEASUREMENT**

For method of measurement regarding work under scope of this Specification IS: 1200 (Part-XVI) shall be followed unless contrary to the following:

5.01.00 **Trenches**

Unless particular items are included in the Schedule, no separate measurement shall be made for lead, lift, dewatering, dressing, storing, backfilling consolidation etc. that may be required in this connection.

5.02.00 **Concrete, masonry**

Unless lumped with other items in the Schedule the measurement shall be on gross area or volume basis as mentioned under relevant items.

5.03.00 **Pipe work**

No separate measurement shall be made for special supports and fixtures, cutting chases, holes and rectification unless specially indicated in the Schedule of Items. If the specials are separately indicated in the Schedule, the measurement for these shall be over and above the measurement, of the pipe work as mentioned below:

The pipes of different nominal bores shall be measured separately. The pipe work shall be measured in length inclusive of sockets specials, fittings etc. in position.

5.04.00 **Fittings and fixtures**

Measurement for fittings and fixtures where applicable shall be in number for the complete item inclusive of anchors, brackets and fasteners required. However, in special cases anchors, brackets and similar items may be measured separately if included as such in the Schedule of Items.

5.05.00 **Chases and holes**

No measurement shall be made for cutting chases, holes etc. and making good for any work within the scope of this specification and shall be inclusive.

5.06.00 **Painting**

All items likely to rust shall be painted with one coat of primer which shall not be measured separately. Where finishing coat of paints are supplied that shall be measured as indicated in the Schedule of Items. Usually, painting of pipes shall be measured in length for each different nominal diameter without giving any extra allowance for specials sockets, etc.

5.07.00 **Septic tank, Soak pit**

Usually it shall be measured in number for the complete septic tank or soak pit as per drawing. All earthwork, backfilling masonry, concrete, manhole, pipes and fittings included. In case, it is intended to pay for individual items the same shall be indicated in the Schedule and measured in number, length, area or volume as appropriate.

6.00.00 **CODES AND STANDARDS**

Some of the important Codes and Standards relevant to this specification shall be followed: Latest editions shall always be consulted.

- IS: 1172 - Code of basic requirements for water supply drainage and sanitation.
- IS: 1200 - Laying of water and sewer lines including appurtenant (Pt. XVI) items.
- IS: 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubular and other (Pt. I & II) wrought steel pipe fittings.
- IS: 1536 - Centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage.
- IS: 1537 - Vertically cast iron pressure pipe for water, gas & sewage.
- IS: 3486 - Cast Iron spigot & socket drain pipes.
- IS: 1742 - Code of Practice for building drainage.
- IS: 5329 - Code of Practice for sanitary pipe work above ground for buildings.
- IS: 2470 - Code of Practice for designs and construction of septic tank for small and large installations.
- IS: 3076 - Low density polythelene pipes for potable water supplies.
- IS: 4984 - High density polythelene pipes for potable water supplies.
- IS: 1537 - Vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.
- IS: 1538 - Cast Iron fittings for pressure pipes for water, gas & sewage.
- IS: 1230 - Cast Iron rain water pipes and fittings.

- IS: 3889 - Centrifugally cast (spun) iron spigot & socket soil waste and ventilating pipes, fittings and accessories.
- IS: 1729 - Sand cast iron spigot & socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes and accessories.
- IS: 1626 - Asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings (spigot & socket types).
- IS: 458 - Concrete pipes (with and without reinforcement)
- IS: 783 - Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes.
- IS: 784 - Prestressed concrete pipes.
- IS: 651 - Salt glazed stoneware pipes & fittings.
- IS: 4127 - Code of practice for laying of glazed stoneware pipes.
- IS: 1726 - Cast Iron manhole covers and frames intended for use in drainage works.
- IS: 5961 - Cast Iron gratings for drainage purposes.
- IS: 5219 - 'P' & 'S' traps.
(Part 1)
- IS: 771 - Glazed earthen-ware sanitary appliance.
- IS: 772 - General requirements of enamelled cast iron sanitary appliances.
- IS: 774 - Flushing cistern for water closets & urinals (valve less siphonic type).
- IS: 775 - Cast Iron brackets & supports for wash basins and sinks.
- IS: 2548 - Plastic water closet seats & covers.
- IS: 2527 - Code of Practice for fixing rain water gutters and down-pipes for roof drainage.
- IS: 1703 - Water fittings- copper alloy float valves (horizontal plunger type)
- Specification.
- IS: 1795 - Specification for pillar taps for water supply purpose.

IS: 2556 (Part-1, Part-2, Part-3, Part-4, Part-5, Part-6, Part-7, Part-14, and Part-15)

- Part-1: General requirements
 - Part-2: Specific requirements of wash-down water closets.
 - Part-3: Specific squatting pans.
 - Part-4: Specific requirements of wash basins.
 - Part-5: Specific requirements of laboratory sinks.
 - Part-6: Specific requirements of Urinal & Partition plates.
 - Part-7: Specific requirements of accessories for sanitary
 - Part-14: Specific requirements of integrated squatting pans.
 - Part-15: Specific requirements of universal water closets.
-
IS: 3989	-	Specification for centrifugally cast 9spun) iron spigot and Socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes fittings and accessories.
IS: 4827	-	Specification for electroplated coating of nickel and chromium on copper and copper alloys.
IS: 4985	-	Unplasticised P.V.C pipes for potable water supply- Specifications.
IS: 4127	-	Code of Practice for Laying of Glazed Stone Ware Pipes.
IS: 4885	-	Specifications for Sewer Bricks.
IS: 12592	-	Pre-cast Concrete Manhole Covers and Frames – Specifications.

**TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION
CORPORATION LIMITED
[TSGENCO]**



CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

**SECTION - C
DATA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORKS
(PART 2)**

**IN THIS DOCUMENT 1x800MW KOTHAGUEDEM SHALL BE READ AS
5x800MW YADADRI THERMAL POWER STATION**



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**

All control rooms shall be provided with toilet facilities and drinking water supply facilities. All doors of toilet shall be of standard PVC door of approved make & colour.

6.07.00 **Interior Finish Schedule For Non Plant Buildings (Refer attachment for finish schedule)**

7.00.00 **DESIGN DATA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**

- 1 Brick works – internal and external : 230 mm thick fly ash brick wall with 1:6 Cement- Sand mortar. All Brick work as mentioned in this document shall be with Fly Ash Bricks unless noted otherwise.
- 2 Half brick thick wall : 1:4 cement: Sand mortar with 2 nos. 6 mm dia M.S. rod in every fourth layer.
- 3 One third brick wall : 1:3 cement: sand mortar with 2 nos. 6 mm dia M.S. rod at every alternate layer.
4. Damp proof course : 40mm thick 1:1.5:3 Concrete with a 2% admixture of water proofing compound or as per manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Plaster:
Exterior & rough side : 20 mm thick with 1:4 cement-sand of interior brick wall mortar in two layers except where special finish provided.

Interior : 12 mm thick with 1:4 cement-sand mortar

Ceiling : 3 mm punning subjected to even surface at ceiling shall be maintained.
6. White Cement Putty Punning : 2 mm thick punning to be provided to all areas receiving acrylic emulsion or Acrylic Distemper paint.

7. Cladding for Power house

Providing and fixing of double skin insulated wall cladding system comprising of profiled external sheet manufactured out of 0.55mm TCT (Total Coated Thickness) permanently colour coated zincalume steel (150 gsm. Zinc – aluminium alloy coating total of both sides as per AS 1397: 1993) having 300 Mpa yield strength. The colour coating shall comprise of SMP. The inner sheeting shall be 0.50mm/0.6mm TCT of SMP coated zincalume steel 150 gsm. (Zinc – aluminium alloy coating mass total of both sides as per AS 1397:1993) having 550 Mpa yield strength or 180gsm galvanised of 240 mpa. The colour coating shall comprise of 20 microns finish coat over a 5-micron primer coat on the exposed side and a back coat of 5 microns over a primer coat of 5 micron on the reverse side.

The external sheet shall have 500mm cover width, 47mm high crests at 250mm centres with special male / female side laps and anti- siphoning feature to prevent leakage. The inner sheet shall have 980mm cover width 28mm high crests at 195mm centres with special male / female side laps and anti-siphoning features to prevent leakages. The inner sheet shall be fixed to the structure by means of self drilling fasteners no. 12-24 x 25 mm conforms to AS: 3566 Class-3 long at valley. Sub-girts of size 50mm x 50mm x 50mm manufactured out of 16G GI (1.6mm GI) 'Z' shape would be fixed the inner sheeting on face side at runner locations and outer sheeting shall be fixed with the help of concealed compatible interlocking clips and wafer head zinc coated self drilling fasteners / screws 4.2 x 25mm long on to the sub-girts. The clips shall be concealed and no fasteners are to penetrate the external sheeting. An insulation of 50mm thick Rockwool Insulation of density 48KG/M3 conforming to IS: 8183 shall be provided and fixed to the inner sheet and between the two sheets as per specification. If the insulation is made of polyurethane foam then the core in between the outer profiled sheet and the inner sheet will be formed out of polyurethane foam in 30mm thickness having a density of 40-45 kg/cum. The foam shall be in filled in between the outer and the inner sheet using a highly dedicated foaming machine and the entire process of forming the panel will be carried out at factory Panels may be prefabricated factory made panels or in-situ type. Wherever single skin metal cladding shall be used over brickwork, the material shall be same as the outer skin of insulated metal cladding system.

Approved Manufacturer : LLOYD Insulations (India) Ltd.
TATA Blue Scope Steel, or
similar approved.

8. False Ceiling : Aluminium pre-painted false ceiling, either lineal panel system or aluminium tile/plank system.
- Approved make : LUXALON by Hunter Douglas, LLOYD, Armstrong, INTERARCH or similar approved.
- In other air-conditioned areas 12.5 mm Gypsum board/Mineral fibreboard /Calcium Silicate Board / Fibre Cement Board ceiling with aluminium grid will be used.
- Approved make : Saint Gobain Gyproc India Ltd, Armstrong, AMF, Everest, HILUX, Aerolite or similar approved.
9. Floor finish
- a) Generally finish to utility areas shall be 40 mm thick heavy-duty patent stone with metallic hardener on concrete slab.
- The heavy-duty overlay shall be ready-to-use, metallic aggregates based powder after application of epoxy based bonding agent of two components, solvent less epoxy resin based equal or similar to BASF's MASTERTOP 230i. It shall be formulated to meet the requirement of ASTM C881 Type 2, Grade 2, and Class B &C. The Bonding agent shall exhibit minimum open time of 6 hours and shall exceed the tensile strength of concrete in terms of its adhesive bond strength. The Floor topping product shall be high strength with compressive strength of 80 MPa at 28 days; flexural strength exceeding 8 MPa at 28 days. The product shall be capable of resisting metal crawler chassis and shall have abrasive wear less than 0.15 mg/cycle on H22 wheel, ASTM C501 test method. The product shall have adhesive bond strength in excess of 1.5 MPa when tested as per ASTM D4541. Curing of the layer to be done with non-degrading membrane forming curing & sealing compound shall be equal or similar to MASTERKURE 181, acrylic resin based formulation. The product shall comply with ASTM C 309 Class B. The product shall exhibit water loss not more than 0.55 kg/m² in 72 hours when tested as per ASTM C156. The product shall form non-degrading abrasion resistance film which shall also exhibit capability as primer for subsequent protective coatings or bituminous overlays.
- Approved make : BASF, Ironite or similar

- b) For T.G. Hall (operating floor) Granite / Kota stone flooring finish will be as follows :

Minimum 18~20 mm thick polished Granite/ Kota stone slab or 600x600 mm tiles to be used over minimum 30 mm thick under-bed. Stones shall be hard, sound, homogeneous and dense in texture and free from flaws. Angles and edges shall be true, square, and free from chipping and surface shall be plane. The slabs shall preferably be machine cut to the required dimensions. Tolerance of ± 5 mm in dimensions and ± 2 mm in thickness will be allowed. During laying the slabs the edges of the slab shall be buttered with slurry of cement, mixed with pigment matching the colour of the stone slabs. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 0.33 gm. Per. Sq.m. water sprinkled on to it and finished by buffing with felt or Hessian bobs.

- c) For battery room, battery charger room, chemical laboratories, chlorination room etc., the areas handling corrosive liquids, overall 40 mm thick Acid and Alkali resistant vitrified tiles flooring with 20mm thick tiles with silica based epoxy mortar shall be used. Acid and Alkali resistant vitrified tiles with silica based epoxy mortar up to 2.1M height from finished floor level shall be used as dado. Acid and Alkali resistant paint shall be applied up to the ceiling level above Acid and Alkali resistant tiles dado. Ceiling shall also be painted with Acid & Alkali resistant paint.

Approved Make : ENDURA of Jhonson,
Chemstone of BOSS Profiles
Ltd, RESTILE Ceramics Ltd. Or
similar approved.

Paints : ICI, ASIAN Paints, Berger or
similar approved.

- d) For battery room finished with Epoxy Flooring (where required)

On the prepared substrate, one coat of a solvent free, resin based dispersion, Primer shall be applied. Density of the primer is around 1kg/ltr and the mixing ratio of two components,

Comp A and B : 1:2.5 by weight

Over the primed surface, epoxy modified cementitious self levelling floor topping shall be laid maintaining the thickness of 2mm. The mixing ratio of three component Comp.A :Comp.B: Comp.C: 1:2.5:17 by weight, compressive strength at 30°C approx. 45N/mm² after 28days, the mortar density is around 2.2 kg/ltr.

Priming should be done again with a primer of two component product, comp. A: comp. B: 4:1 (By weight). Prior to mixing of these two components, only comp. A shall be stirred mechanically. When all of part B is added to part A, the mix is to be stirred for 3 minutes until a smooth consistency is achieved. Finally, after drying of the primer, two coats of high-build, slightly thixotropic, chemical resistant epoxy protective coating shall be applied as the top coat. Minimum 2 coats are required. This is two component products, comp. A: comp. B: 3:1 (by weight). The mixed density is 1.5kg/lit at 27⁰ C. The system shall be allowed for curing for 3 days.

Approved Make : Sika India (P) Ltd., BASF or similar.

- e) All areas of toilet, including W.C and urinal shall have vitrified ceramic tiles floor. Dado shall be of glazed tiles of minimum 5/6 mm thickness up to 100 mm higher than lintel level starting from finish floor level.

Approved Make : Ferrastone/Hardstone of BOSS Profiles Ltd, RESTILE Ceramics Ltd. , Marbonite, Kajaria, Nitco, Endura of H R Jonson, or similar approved.

- f) Access Floor panel of size 600x600 mm shall be all steel welded construction, with an enclosed bottom pan of 49 hemispherical and 36 reverse cones and top plain sheet which are fuse welded at 129 locations to form a panel of an overall depth of 37 mm. The panel after cleaning, degreasing, phosphating by 11 tank process is coated with 40-60 micron epoxy coat and is heated to achieve maximum adhesion to the panel surface and corrosion resistance. The inner empty core of the panel is injected with a light weight fire retardant, non combustible cementitious compound at high pressure to fill in all the crevices of the panel and ensures support of not less than 90% of the top surface area of the panel.

The panel is then laminated with 1.5/2.00 mm thick fire retardant floor grade Antistatic Laminate / ESD Laminate - PVC/ Conductive PVC on a semi –automated lamination line to ensure maximum bonding to the steel surface. The edges of the laminated are protected with black Conductive PVC edge trim 5mm wide on all sides. This edge trim is mechanically locked and sealed in place to avoid detachment

Sub structure installed to support the panel shall be suitable to achieve a minimum finished floor height of 65mm to a maximum of 600 mm from the existing floor level. Pedestal design shall confirm speedy assembly and removal for relocation and maintenance. The assembly shall provide easy adjustment of levelling and accurately align panels for a maximum ± 25 mm in the vertical direction. Pedestals shall support an axial load without permanent deflection and an ultimate load as laid out in System Performance requirement. The Pedestal head assembly shall consist of a 90 x 90 mm x 4.00 mm embossed head mechanically riveted to a 100mm long 20mm Dia rolled formed stud and 2 check nuts for level adjustment and arresting vertical movement. The pedestal head shall consist of an anti-vibrational PVC cap, for Panel and stringer location.

The Pedestal Base assembly shall consist of 25.00 mm OD pipe of thickness 2.00 mm mechanically locked on a press for perpendicularity and then welded to a base plate of 125 x 125 x 2.50 mm thick with stiffening folds.

The sub structure assembly shall be suitably anchored to the floor with suitable adhesive or fastener as recommended by the manufacturer. All steel components shall be zinc electro plated.

The stringer is hot dipped galvanized steel cold rolled construction specially designed with ribs embossed on 3 sides for strength, lateral stability, and rolling loads and to support the panels on all four sides for alignment. The stringer to have a counter sunk holes at both ends to accommodate bolting of M6 machine screws to the pedestal head assembly. The stringers shall be 21 x 32 x .8mm x570 mm length.

Approved make of Tile: Unitile® USF 1500 or similar approved.

- g) Floor/staircase and the areas prone to slippage due to oil spillage etc. Shall be provided with non-skid floor finish.
- h) 750 mm wide, minimum, R.C. paving as plinth protection, shall be provided around all buildings with surface drain of required size.
- i) Risers and treads of concrete staircase of powerhouse shall be of white marble slab and in all other stairs; same shall be of Kota stone finish. 20/25 mm thick Kota stone finish excepting main stair riser and treads shall be of marble. All areas shall have 150 mm high skirting unless indicated otherwise in the specification.
- j) For MCC and Switchgear rooms flexible electric insulated PVC synthetic sheet as per IS: 15652 2006 of Suntex Insulatic Pvt Ltd or similar shall be applied.

10. Doors and Windows

- a) Hollow metal door at all levels shall be installed from ISO 9001-2000 certified Manufacturer. All hollow metal general doors with or without vision panel. Pressed Galvanised steel Single /Double leaf to required sizes which consist of frame, shutter, infill and finish as detailed below and conforming to IS 277.

Door frame shall be Single rebate profile of size 100 x 57 mm made out of 1.20 mm thick galvanised steel sheet (18 gauge). Frames should be Mitered and field assembled with self tabs. Frames should be provided with back plate bracket and anchor fasteners for installation on a finished plastered masonry wall opening. Once frame installed should be grouted with cement slurry if recommended on the clear masonry opening.

Door leaf should be 46 mm thick fully flush double skin door with or without vision lite. Door leaf shall be manufactured from 0.8mm (22 gauge) minimum thick galvanised steel sheet. The internal construction of the door should be rigid with steel stiffeners/ pads and reinforcement. The infill material shall be resin bonded honeycomb core. All doors should be factory prepped for receiving appropriate hardware and provided with necessary reinforcement for hinges, locks, and door closers. The edges should be interlocked with a bending radius of 1.4mm. For pair of doors astragals has to be provided on the meeting stile for both active and inactive leaf. Vision lite wherever applicable should be as per joinery details with a screw on glass beading on the inside. The glass should be 5 mm clear toughened glass. Louvers when recommended should be site proof and shall be flush fixed on the external surface.

All doors and frames shall be finished with etched primer coating, stove zinc phosphate primer and thermosetting polyurethane aliphatic grade paint of approved colour. The door leaf and frame shall have passed minimum 250 hours of salt spray test.

Rate should include supply and installation of door and hardware.

Approved make : Shakti Met Dor, NCLSeccolor, Godrej, Gandhi Automation Pvt Ltd, or similar.

Approved Hardware : DORMA, Guardian

- b) Hollow metal fire rated doors as per IS 3614 part-1 & part-2 for stability and integrity. Pressed Galvanized steel conforming to IS 277 with the following specification shall be used. Recommended fire door shall have doors tested at CBRI for maximum rating of 2 hrs with vision panel. Test certificates should be available for vision litters /panels as part of the fire door assembly. Independent glass test certificates will not be accepted. Manufacturer test certificate shall cover doors both single and double leaf and all doors supplied should be within the tested specimen, deviation in specification and sheet thickness other than what is mentioned in the test certificates are not allowed. Proper label confirming the type of door and the hourly rating is mandatory.

Door frame shall be double rebate profile of size 143 x 57 mm made out of 1.60 mm (16 gauge) minimum thick galvanized steel sheet. Frames shall be Mitered and field assembled with self tabs. All provision should be mortised, drilled and tapped for receiving appropriate hardware. Rubber door silencers should be provided on the striking jamb. Frames should be provided with back plate bracket and anchor fasteners for installation on a finished plastered masonry wall opening. Once frame installed should be grouted with cement & sand slurry necessary for fire doors on the clear masonry opening.

Door leaf shall be 46 mm thick fully flush double skin door with or without vision lite. Door leaf shall be manufactured from 1.2 mm (18 gauge) minimum thick galvanised steel sheet. The internal construction of the door should be rigid reinforcement pads for receiving appropriate hardware. The infill material shall be resin bonded honeycomb core. All doors shall be factory prepped for receiving appropriate hardware and provided with necessary reinforcement for hinges, locks, and door closers. The edges should be interlocked with a bending radius of 1.4 mm. For pair of doors astragals has to be provided on the meeting stile for both active and inactive leaf. Vision lite wherever applicable should be provided as per manufacturer's recommendation with a beeding and screws from inside. The glass should be 6 mm clear borosilicate fire rated glass of relevant rating of the door.

All doors and frames shall be finished with etched primer coating, stove zinc phosphate primer and thermosetting polyurethane aliphatic grade paint of approved colour. The door leaf and frame shall have passed minimum 250 hours of salt spray test.

Rate should include supply and installation of door and hardware set as mentioned in the door and hardware schedule.

Approved Make : Shakti Met Dor, Godrej, Navair, Promat, Gandhi Entrance Automation Pvt Ltd, or equivalent.

Hardware list : Hinge, Door closer, Panic Bar with external trim, Mortise lock & latch with lever handle for without panic bar door.

Approved Hardware : DORMA, Guardian

- c) Main Entrance of Control Room, Control Equipment Room shall be provided with air-locked lobby with provision of double doors of aluminium framework with glazing with sensor operated sliding type for main entrance for main control room, service building, administrative building and double swing type for control equipment room, etc.. Doors of control room, control equipment room, computer room, etc. Shall be full glazed pre-coated minimum 3mm thick aluminium i.e. coloured anodized aluminium. Full glazed aluminium partition with airlock shall be provided along (B) row of Turbine hall operating floor where clear view is desired. Glazing between air-conditioned areas shall be single glass whereas that between air- conditioned and non-air- conditioned area shall be with hermetically sealed insulating glass.

Approved Make : Ferrastone/Hardstone of BOSS Profiles Ltd, RESTILE Ceramics Ltd. , Marbonite, Kajaria, Nitco, Endura of H R Jonson, or similar approved. al Systems of HYDRO, Hidasco, DORMA, or equivalent.

- d) Doors of W.C. and shower shall be wooden panel door.
- e) All windows and ventilators for prestigious buildings like power house, service building canteen, fire station, administrative building etc. Shall be glazed aluminium windows conforming to IS:1949 & IS: 1948.

Approved Make : Domal Systems of HYDRO, Hidasco, DORMA or equivalent.

- f) Pre-coated (polyester painted) steel windows and ventilators may be used for auxiliary plant buildings.

Approved make : Ncl Altek & Seccolor Ltd.

- g) Alternatively steel reinforced UPVC windows may be used for some non plant building if agreed by the owner.

Approved make : "Fenesta" by DSC Ltd.

Approved Hardware for doors shall be of HAFELE, DORMA or similar approved.

11. Rolling Shutters : Rolling shutters as per IS: 6248 with suitable operating arrangement (manual, mechanical and/or electric) according to size shall be provided in buildings to facilitate handling and transportation of equipment. The curtains of rolling shutter will be of interlocking scrolls made of hot rolled double dipped galvanised steel lath section of 18swg tested mild steel strips at 75mm rolling centres, locked with galvanised malleable iron clips. The bottom lath will be coupled to a locked plated fabricated from 3mm thick galvanised steel plate and security riveted with stiffening angles.

Approved Make : DiTEC-Gandhi Entrance Automation Pvt Ltd or similar approved.

12. Glazing

- a) Glazing for windows in general shall be minimum 6 mm clear float glass and as mentioned elsewhere in this document.
- b) Glazing in Control room between A/C & non-A/C area shall be with double glazed insulating glass consisting of 2 nos. 6 mm clear toughened float glass with 12 mm air gap in between, hermetically sealed.
- c) Minimum 6.0 mm thick toughened float glass as specified below shall be provided in doors, partitions, windows of Power house building, Service Building, Administrative Building, etc.
- d) 24mm thick insulated double glazing having 6mm thick tinted heat-reflecting type outer float glass and 6mm thick plain inner float glass with 12mm air gap & hermetically sealed shall be mounted on 15 micron coloured anodised aluminium frame suitable for structural glazing system. Quality of glass is given below.

- e) 6mm thick Glass quality shall be toughened hard coated CVD on line process glass with Low –E coated in surface # 2 having (Light Transmission 82%, Visible light Reflectance- 10% & inside – 11%, Total Solar Energy Transmittance – 66% Reflectance–10% UV transmission – 49%, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient – 0.70 Shading Coefficient – 0.81 ,U – Factor Air 2.77 W/m²k, Sound Insulation – 31db outer lite.
- f) 6 mm thick toughened Blue low E hard coated CVD on line process glass with Low –E coated in surface # 2 having (Light Transmission 35%, Reflectance 13%outside & inside – 30 %, Total Solar Energy Transmittance – 19%, Reflection – 9%, UV – 9 %, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient – 0.29 Shading Coefficient – 0.33,U –Factor Air – 1.9 W/m²k, Sound Insulation – 33db outer lite (# 2 surface) Glass with a combination of 6 mm thick toughen Optifloat clear 6mm glass inner lite (# 3 Surface) Now the two sheets of glass will be separated by an aluminium spacer leaving an air gap of 12.7 mm thick and sealed with the weather proof sealant.

Approved make : AIS of Asahi India Glass Ltd.,
Pilkington Glass India Pvt. Ltd.
Saint Gobain or approved
equivalent.

13. Roof waterproofing

- a) Roof water proofing treatment shall be as follows :
 - i) For roofs with structural slope :

The cleaning and preparation of the substrate to which the elastomeric membrane is applied must be carried out thoroughly to leave a sound base for the application. Any laitance present on the surface must be removed mechanically. Release oil and other contaminants which may impair adhesion must be removed.

Over the finished well prepared sloped surface of RCC slab, application of elastomeric membrane shall be, a single component the liquid, cold applied, elastomeric polyurethane based, that cures by reaction with atmospheric moisture to form a tough but flexible waterproofing membrane. It is elastomeric, seamless waterproof membrane applied in 2 coats to a DFT of 1.2 mm thick having an elongation capacity of over 600% and average tensile strength of 1 MPa, tear resistance as per GBT 19250-2003 >20N/m. The material shall comply with –

ASTM C 836 National Std. of Canada 37.58 – M86 by CGSB. over the entire surface of waterproofing membrane laying a separation layer of non-woven polypropylene geo-textile of 120 gsm followed by application of rigid insulation board expanded polystyrene BASF PERIPOR of BASF or similar approved for thermal insulation as per HVAC requirement shall be laid over the finished separation layer of geotextile. The insulation board shall have interlocking tongue-groove arrangement. The insulation board shall have the following specifications :

- Colour: Orange
- Thickness: 50 mm
- Compressive strength: 200-220 kN/m²
- Thermal Conductivity (K): 0.034 W/mK
- Thermal Transmittance (U): 0.5-0.6 W/m² oC
- Water Absorption (% vol): <0.1% (by total immersion)

The top surface of the rigid polystyrene block of Peripore of BASF or similar approved shall be finished with pressed precast concrete tiles (size minimum 600 mm x 600 mm) of 20 mm thick on 15 mm thick cement plaster (1:4) which laid over 120 gsm non-woven polypropylene geo-textile separation layer. Provision for thermal expansion of roofing tiles shall be kept by providing an expansion gap in both directions filled up with polysulphide joint sealant. The expansion gap shall be provided in the cement sand mortar under bed layer also.

- ii) For roofs having no structural slope: The cleaning and preparation of the substrate to which the elastomeric membrane is applied must be carried out thoroughly to leave a sound base for the application. Any laitance present on the surface must be removed mechanically. Release oil and other contaminants which may impair adhesion must be removed.

Over the finished well prepared flat surface of RCC slab, application of elastomeric membrane shall be a single component the liquid, cold applied, elastomeric polyurethane based, that cures by reaction with atmospheric moisture to form a tough but flexible waterproofing membrane. It is elastomeric, seamless waterproof membrane applied in 2 coats to a DFT of 1.2 mm thick having a elongation capacity of over 600% and average tensile strength of 1 MPa, tear resistance as per GBT 19250-2003 >20N/m. The material shall comply with –

ASTM C 836 National Std. of Canada 37.58 – M86 by CGSB. over the entire surface of SONOSHIELD HLM 5000R waterproofing membrane laying a separation layer of non-woven polypropylene geo-textile of 120 gsm followed by application of rigid insulation board expanded polystyrene BASF PERIPOR for thermal insulation as per HVAC

requirement shall be laid over the finished separation layer of geotextile. The insulation board shall have interlocking tongue-groove arrangement. The insulation board shall have the following specifications :

- Colour: Orange
- Thickness: 50 mm
- Compressive strength: 200-220 kN/m²
- Thermal Conductivity (K): 0.034 W/mK
- Thermal Transmittance (U): 0.5-0.6 W/m² oC
- Water Absorption (% vol): <0.1% (by total immersion)

The top surface of the rigid polystyrene block of Peripore shall be finished with pressed precast concrete tiles (size minimum 600 mm x 600 mm) of 20 mm thick on screed concrete mix (1:2:4) grading having minimum 25 mm thickness at the lowest point of the slope over R.C.C. slab and shall be laid as per the slope laid over 120 gsm non-woven polypropylene geo-textile separation layer. Provision for thermal expansion of roofing tiles shall be kept by providing an expansion gap in both directions filled up with polysulphide joint sealant. The expansion gap shall be provided in the cement sand mortar under bed layer also.

- iii) For other plant and non Plant buildings rigid insulating board (expanded / extruded polystyrene block) as per HVAC requirement shall be laid over screed concrete mix (1:2:4) grading having minimum 25mm thickness at the lowest point of the slope over R.C.C. slab and shall be laid as per the slope specified elsewhere in the specification. Top surface of rigid insulating board shall be finished with 15mm thick cement plaster (1:4) which shall be laid over Geo-textile membrane layer. Over the finished surface APP Bitumen membrane as specified below shall be laid and top of the Bitumen membrane shall be finished with pressed precast concrete tiles (size minimum 600 mm x 600 mm) of 20 mm thickness on 15 mm thick cement: sand (1:4) mortar underbed. Provision for thermal expansion of roofing tiles shall be kept by providing an expansion gap in both directions filled up with polysulphide joint sealant. The expansion gap shall be provided in the cement sand mortar underbed layer also.
- h) APP modified Bituminous Polyester reinforced waterproofing membrane of Sika® WP Shield-104 P or similar approved shall be manufactured from a rich mixture of bitumen and selected polymers blended together to obtain excellent heat resistant, flexibility, UV resistance. Modified bitumen then coated onto a dimensionally stable carrier to obtain excellent tensile strength, tear and puncture resistance.

- i) APP membrane shall conform to Conforms to: UEAtc, ASTM D146, DIN52123, ASTM D36, ASTM D5, UEAtc, ASTM D 5147, ASTM D4799.
- j) Technical Data
 - Chemical Base APP modified Bituminous Polyester
 - Thickness 4mm
 - Unit weight 4.40 kg/m²(According to UEAtc)
- k) Mechanical / Physical Properties
 - Tensile Strength (L/T) N/SCM - 800/600 (According to UEAtc,ASTM D146)
 - Elongation at break (L/T) - 40/50 - (According to UEAtc,ASTM D146)
 - Resistance to water pressure - No leakage - (According to DIN52123)
 - Carrier (Polyester) weight- 180 g/m²
 - Softening Point - 145 oC - (According to ASTM D36)
 - Penetration - 15-25 at 25oC d mm-(According to ASTM D5)
 - Tear resistance (L/T) N-170/180- -(According to UEATc)
 - Water Absorption% (BSP)- <0.15-(According to ASTM D 5147)
 - Heat Resistance- No Flow at 100oC-
 - Resistance to Aging after 2000 hrs (Weather –O-Meter)- No Delamination- (According to ASTM D4799)
- l) Concrete, mortar surfaces must be clean, free from grease, oil, and loosely adhering particles. Steel and iron surfaces must be free from scale, rust, grease and oil. All surfaces must be as true as possible.
- m) Bituminous primer is to be applied to a clean, smooth and dry surface by brush, roller or spray. The material is to be Unrolled and align and re rolled correctly before torching. Overlaps should be minimum 100 mm. Gas burner is to be used to heat the substrate and thermo fusible film on the underside on lower face of membrane. When the thermo- fusible film melts after torching, the membrane is ready to stick. The membrane should be Rolled forward and press firmly against the substrate to bond. Both the overlaps shall be heated and the round tipped trowel shall be used for heating the same to smoothen and press into seam.

- n) All angles and abutments should be sealed with extra care to ensure full bondage. The edges should be sealed well into the grooves.
- iv) For Liquid, cold-applied PU elastomeric waterproofing membrane system shall be a single component the liquid, cold applied, of elastomeric polyurethane base, that cures by reaction with atmospheric moisture to form a tough but flexible waterproofing membrane of BASF's SONOSHIELD HLM 5000R or similar approved. It is elastomeric, seamless waterproof membrane applied in 2 coats to a DFT of 1.2 mm thick having a elongation capacity of over 600% and average tensile strength of 1 MPa, tear resistance as per GBT 19250-2003 >20N/m. The material shall comply with – ASTM C 836 National Std. of Canada 37.58 – M86 by CGSB.

Approved make of elastomeric membrane: SIKA India Pvt. Ltd, LLOYD, STP Ltd., BASF, Dr. Fixit or similar approved.

Approved make of APP Bitumen membrane: SIKA or similar approved.

Note : Waterproofing materials should be applied by the manufacturer authorised applicators only.

- b) For efficient disposal of rainwater, the run off gradient for the roof shall not be less than 1:100. The top surface of finished roof shall be such as to allow quick drainage of rainwater.
- c) The contractor shall give guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof water proofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship for twenty (20) years. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall have to be acceptable to the owner.
- d) Heavy duty HDPE pipes conforming to relevant BIS Code shall be provided to drain off rainwater from the roof. The numbers and size of down comers shall be governed by IS: 1742 and IS: 2527.

14. **Painting**

- a) External masonry surfaces of all buildings shall be finished with External Quality Acrylic Emulsion paint similar to "Apex Ultima", "Weathergurd" / "Weathershield" over plaster. Granular textured paint may also be combined along with External Quality Emulsion paint to form suitable pattern on building façade.

- b) Acrylic plastic emulsion paint of AkzoNobel/Asian Paints/ Berger or any other reputed make approved by TSGENCO shall be provided in control room, control equipment room, computer room, UPS room, all office areas and all air-conditioned areas including entrance lobby.
- c) All other areas shall be provided with Acrylic Distemper paint.
- d) Internal surface of walls in rooms for pumps, machineries and maintenance shall be painted with washable synthetic enamel paint of dark shade up to a height of 1.5 m above floor level.
- e) Battery room and all other areas coming in contact with acid/alkali or other corrosive liquid shall be painted with acid/alkali resistant paint. Acid and Alkali resistant paint shall be applied up to the ceiling level above Acid and Alkali resistant tiles dado as specified elsewhere in this section. Ceiling shall also be painted with Acid & Alkali resistant paint.
- f) All structural steel members including doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, rolling shutters and all other exposed steel work shall have two or more coats anti-corrosive paint and shall have minimum 110 micron DFT. Anti corrosive paint shall be Specification in short: Self Priming, Single Pack, Elastomeric (450% elongation), thermoplastic, fire retardant, Coating skin tensile strength 18 to 21 kg. Per sq. Cm. Antifungal, antibacterial, anticorrosive, non toxic graft Co-polymer coating of Meta Chem Paints & Adhesive Pvt. Ltd or similar approved.
- g) All woodwork shall be painted with two coats of synthetic enamel paint over a coat of approved primer. DFT shall conform to IS specification.
- h) All fire exits shall be painted in Post Office red.
- i) Epoxy paint shall be provided in oil equipment room, oil canal, fuel oil pump house, etc.
- j) Fire-proof putty in cable penetration on walls of cable spreader rooms shall be provided.
- k) Paints shall be of reputed brand of reputed manufacturer like AkzoNobel/Berger/Asian Paints, Nerolac. For granular textured coating Vineratex, Heritage or equivalent shall be used.

15. Aluminium Composite Panels

1. Material:

Total thickness of the panel – 4mm Thickness of the aluminium skin – 0.5mm, Tensile strength of aluminium skin – 120N/mm² minimum, Density of PE core – 920 – 980 Kg/m³ (Non toxic grade Polyethylene) Coating – PVDF Adhesive film – DUPONT, USA Coating thickness (front foil) – 24μ - 30μ in PVDF including primer. 15μ - 18μ in polyester coating. Coating thickness (back foil) – 4μ - 7μ polyester coating.

2. Colour – as indicated in the drawing.

3. Fixing arrangement – aluminium composite sheets shall be folded inwardly on four edges (without cutting the outer skin) to form Aluminium Composite Panels (ACP) and shall be riveted to the aluminium extruded section like angle or channel. There shall be at least one rivet at the both ends of the folded edge and other rivets shall be 200mm c/c per panel edge/fold. Aluminium angles shall form a frame around the panel and shall be fixed to the steel sub-frame by self tapping screws with EPDM shim to prevent by-metallic reaction. The gap/groove between two adjacent panels shall be filled with Silicon sealant of approved make (GE or similar make) to prevent water seepage.

4. The supply fabrication and erection of ACP is inclusive of steel sub-base frame work if necessary as per site condition. The contractor shall take site measurement and produce working drawings for approval of engineer before erection of ACP.

5. Name of system provider- Eurobond, Alu Bond, or similar.

16. Poly Carbonate Sheet:

1. 4mm thick Compact Polycarbonate sheet, transparent or smoke tinted, of Lexan Polycarbonate or similar approved.

2. Framing shall be specially designed aluminium sections, colour anodised, with EPDM Gasket as per system provider's details. Framing shall be fixed to the steel structure as per site measurement, drawings and – Engineer in Charge.

3. Sealing of joints shall be done with Silicon sealant.

Approved make : BAYER India, GE or similar

- a) Shape of the roofing shall be as per drawing and approved by the owner.
- b) Name of system provider – McCoy Architectural Systems Pvt. Ltd. / Citadel Architectural Solutions Pvt. Ltd. / or equivalent.
- c) System provider shall prepare and submit the detailed working drawing for approval of engineer before erection.

17. Stairs

- a) All stairs shall have not more than 13 risers in one flight but in case of fire escape stairs, 15 risers may be allowed instead of 13 risers. Height of risers and width of treads shall be 180 mm (maximum) and 250 mm (minimum) respectively for fire escape stairs and 166mm (maximum) & 250mm (minimum) for general staircases. Minimum width of stairs shall be 1000mm for fire escape stairs and 1200 mm for general stairs. In general rises shall be 150 mm.
- b) Aluminium angle nosing shall be provided for edge protection of RCC stairs. Moulded marble nosing shall be provided for the main stairs finished with marble slab / Kota slab finishes.
- c) 40Ø NB stainless steel pipe handrail for stair in T.G. Hall area and 32Ø NB medium class G.I pipe Handrail for stairs in other areas, minimum 1.0 metre high, shall be provided around all floor/roof openings, projections/balconies, walkways platforms, concrete and steel stairs. 1200mm high railing may be provided for external fire escape stairs. Handrail shall be two rail systems with the top rail 1000mm / 1200mm above the walkway/ platform/ floor surface and the intermediate rail 500mm below the top rail. Guardrail post spacing will be proportional to the length of the protected horizontal opening but will not exceed 1500mm c/c to posts. Stainless steel class shall be 304 grades.

18. Draining out water from floors

In all buildings, suitable floor drainage system to drain out water collected from equipment, blow downs, leakages, floor washings, fire fighting etc. Shall be provided in each floor.

19. **Fencing**

Minimum 3.0 metre high fencing above toe wall shall be provided around switch yard, trans-former yard, building transformer area, fuel oil area, Dry ash storage silo area & other areas where fencing is necessary due to statutory requirements. Fencing shall comprise 2.4 metre high PVC coated galvanized chain link fencing of minimum 8 gauges (including PVC coating) of mesh size 75 mm and galvanized concertina for switch yard/transformer yard. Galvanized barbed wires of a height of 0.6 metres shall be provided above the chain link fence. The diameter of steel wire for chain link fencing excluding PVC coating shall not be less than 12 gauges. Steel entry gate matching construction shall be provided for all fenced areas. Top of the toe wall shall be minimum 200 mm above the formation level.

20. **Water Supply and Sanitation**

- a) RCC roof water tank of adequate capacity depending on the number of users for 8 hours storage shall be provided for each building.
- b) Galvanized MS Pipe of medium class shall be used for internal piping work for potable water supply.
- c) Extra heavy cast iron pipes with lead joints or UPVC pipes with thermoplastic joints shall be used for sanitary work below ground.
- d) UPVC pipes with proper sealings shall be used for sanitary work above ground level.
- e) Each toilet shall contain following best quality fittings/porcelain fixtures in adequate numbers as per National Building Code. In toilets primarily meant for workers an additional squatting type WC shall be provided. Minimum one exclusive toilet facilities for handicapped shall be provided in each floor.
 - Water closet – Indian & European type.
 - Large flat back urinal with porcelain divider.
 - Shower set.
 - Wash basin – Counter-top wash basin to be provided in office areas selectively as per Owner's desire.
 - Sink – Stainless steel sink with integrated drain-board to be provided in janitor's closets, kitchen, pantry areas of "FRANKE" or similar approved make.

- Metal storage cabinets, under- counter as well as overhead, shall be provided in janitor's room, kitchen, pantry and similar areas as per requirement of Owner.
- Minimum 600 mm long porcelain tray.
- Minimum 500 mm long stainless steel towel rail.
- Stainless steel liquid soap holder.
- Recessed porcelain soap tray in shower area.
- Stainless steel toilet paper roll holder.
- Robe hooks
- 450x750 mm high square edge 6 mm thick float glass mirror of adequate width to match toilet layout and interior décor.
- Septic tanks with up-flow filter including all accessories and extra heavy cast iron soil lines shall be provided.
- Effluent from septic tank shall pass through chlorination chamber to bring down BOD level to acceptable limit before discharging to nearest drain or to STP Main line.
- Drinking fountains in adequate numbers.

The exact number of fittings and fixtures, brand, colour etc. shall, however be finalized during detail engineering stage and same shall be of Owner's choice and Approval.

Note Toilets in Power House Operating Floor, Operating floor of service shall have coloured fixtures including counter-top wash basins with wide mirror, European type water closet with flush valve, sensor operated urinal, exclusive shower set etc. Other toilets in general shall have white porcelain fixtures, low down cisterns, sensor operated urinals etc. Toilets for handicapped persons shall have adequate grab bars, barrier-free access and appropriate fittings and fixtures.

Approved Make of
toilet fixtures : KOHLER, Hindware, Parryware,
Nycer, Cera.

Approved make of
toilet fittings : KOHLER, Jaquar, ESCO, ESS
ESS,.

21. **Under-Deck & Over-Deck Insulation**

- ◆ Insulation material shall be Closed Cell Elastomeric Nitrile Rubber
- ◆ Density of Material shall be between 40 to 60 Kg/m³
- ◆ Thermal conductivity of elastomeric nitrile rubber shall not exceed 0.035 W/m²K at an average temperature of 0°C
- ◆ The insulation shall have fire performance such that it passes Class 1 as per BS476 Part 7 for surface spread of flame as per BS 476 and also pass Fire Propagation requirement as per BS476 Part 6 to meet the Class 'O' Fire category as per 1991 Building Regulations (England & Wales) and the Building Standards (Scotland) Regulations 1990
- ◆ Material should be FM (Factory Mutual), USA approved.
- ◆ Water vapour permeability shall not exceed 0.017 Perm inch (2.48×10^{-14} Kg/m.s.Pa), i.e. Moisture Diffusion Resistance Factor 'μ' value should be minimum 7000.

Under-deck Insulation thickness shall be minimum 26mm for Kizen Project. Under-deck insulation shall be provided for all AC areas having roof exposed to sun.

Approved manufacturer- Armaflex, Kflex

For thermal over-deck insulation on the terrace BASF's PERIPOR board or similar shall be used. The insulation board shall have interlocking tongue-groove arrangement. The insulation board shall have the following specifications;

Colour: Orange

Thickness: 50 mm

Compressive strength: 200-220 kN/m²

Thermal Conductivity (K): 0.034 W/Mk

Thermal Transmittance (U): 0.5-0.6 W/m² oC

Water Absorption (% vol): <0.1% (by total immersion)

Actual area covered would be used for measurement.

22. **Sealant**

1. Polysulphide Elastomeric joint sealant shall be, two-component, high performance polysulfide formulation equal or similar to MASTERFLEX 700i of BASF having weathering resistance to ultraviolet ray property. The product shall exhibit shore 'A' hardness of 25 and have movement accommodation factor of 25%. The sealant must comply with the performance specifications as laid in BS:4254 and ASTM C 920. All the joints must be primed using compatible primer for the substrate from the equal or similar to MASTERFLEX PRIMER range of BASF. Sealant application shall be carried out, strictly in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Polyurethane based single component joint sealant materials based upon polyurethane resins shall be similar or equal to Masterflex 472/474 of BASF. They have been formulated with different modulus of elasticity 0.25-0.45 N/mm² and Shore 'A' hardness of 15-30 which makes them suitable for slightly different applications. The product shall exhibit elongation at break 600 % and recovery of 80%.
3. Bitumen sealing compound shall be conformed to IS:1834. Preformed bitumen impregnated fibre board conforming to IS:1838 shall be used as joint filler.

23. **Approved make of other items**

a)	Expansion Joint Control	3R Construction Solutions Pvt Ltd or similar
b)	Silicon Sealant	Dow Corning India Pvt. Ltd, McCoy Silicones Ltd. Or similar
c)	Insulation	TWIGA-for glass wool insulation, LLOYD, Mineral Rock Fibers Ltd.- for mineral fibre wool insulation. LLOYD for Rockwool insulation

For extruded polystyrene foam insulation, "Insuboard" by The Supreme Industries Ltd BASF, TEXA or similar approved.

For PU Insulation by BAYER India or similar approved.

d) Toilet Partition: Merino-Besco or equivalent.

24. Statutory rules

- a) Design shall be complied with all applicable statutory rules pertaining to Factories Act as applicable for the State, Rules of Tariff Advisory Committee (TAC), and Water Act for pollution control etc.
- b) Provision of safety, health and welfare according to Factories Act shall be complied with. These shall include provision of continuous walkway, minimum 500 mm wide, along the crane girder at crane girder level on both sides, comfortable approach to EOT crane cabin, fire escape, locker room for workmen, pantry, toilets, rest rooms etc.
- c) Provision for fireproof doors, number of staircases, fire separation walls, encasing of structural members (in fire prone areas) etc. Shall be made according to the recommendation of Loss Prevention Association of India / Tariff Advisory Committee.
- d) Statutory clearance and norms of State Pollution Control Board shall be followed as per Water Act for effluent quality from plant.

TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION CORPORATION LIMITED [TSGENCO]



5 x 800MW YADADRI TPS

VOLUME II-B

**CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL
WORKS**

SECTION – D

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

PREAMBLE

VOLUME – II-B

This volume is subdivided into following sections:

Section-C1 & C2: This section indicates the technical requirements specific to the contract not covered in the section-D.

Section-D: This section comprises of technical specification.

Note: In case of any conflict between section–C and section-D, Section C of specification prevails.

SECTION – D comprises of sub-sections as mentioned below:

Sub-section D1: Earthwork in excavation and backfilling

Sub-section D2: Cement concrete (Plain and reinforced) and formwork

Sub-section D3: Carpentry and joinery

Sub-section D4: Roof and underground structures water proofing, insulation and allied works

Sub-section D5: Metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers etc.

Sub-section D6: Glass and Glazing

Sub-section D7: Rolling Steel Shutter and Grills

Sub-section D8: Miscellaneous Metal

Sub-section D9: Masonry and allied works

Sub-section D10: Finish to masonry and concrete

Sub-section D11: Painting, Whitewashing, polishing

Sub-section D12: Floor finish and allied works

Sub-section D13: Sheet work in roof and siding

Sub-section D14: Suspended ceiling

Sub-section D15: Water supply, drainage & sanitation

Sub-section D16: Road & drainage

Sub-section D17: Fabrication of structural steelwork

Sub-section D18: Erection of structural steelwork

Sub-section D19: Roof decking

Sub-section D20: False flooring

Sub-section D21: Bored cast-in-situ RCC piles

Sub-section D22: Site levelling & grading works

Sub-section D23: Anti-termite treatment



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.		DATE 17/07/2017	
SHEET	1	OF	22

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D1

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 2 OF 22

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.0	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	19
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	19
6.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	20



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 3 OF 22

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN
EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services, earth moving machineries, surveying instruments including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) To carry tests and submit to the Engineer, test results of fill materials and degree of soil compaction of fill whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of fill.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc. including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
 VOLUME - II B
 SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
 REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
 SHEET 4 OF 22

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All works shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200	Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720	Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764	Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081	Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701	Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922	Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts

IS: 3764 Excavation work – code of safety

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.5.0 Materials

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.5.2 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, refer clause no. 3.4.0 for the classification of earth strata.

2.5.3 Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following

TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 5 OF 22

manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.6.0 Quality Control

All works shall confirm to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

2.7.0 Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 6 OF 22

likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms etc. for the approval of engineer.

3.1.0 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements. All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross-section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the

TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 7 OF 22

engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

3.4.0

Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories:

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) **Ordinary Soil**

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) **Hard Soil**

This shall include :

- i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;
- iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;
- iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) **Soft and Decomposed Rock**

This shall include :

- i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;
- ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;
- iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 8 OF 22

in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin ;
and

iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall include :

i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required ;

ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and

iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.

3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.5.1 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any) projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner. All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 9 OF 22

workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.5.2

Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 10 OF 22

etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.5.4 Blasting

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 11 OF 22

3.5.4.1 Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 12 OF 22

provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

- * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.
- * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.
- * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 13 OF 22

responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 14 OF 22

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.4.5 Restrictions in Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.5.5 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

- a) By using it straightway for backfilling.
- b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.
- c)
 - i) By either spreading
 - or
 - ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
- a) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 15 OF 22

All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.5.7 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably practicable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted , redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 16 OF 22

taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017
SHEET 17 OF 22

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.7.0 Backfilling

3.7.1 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 18 OF 22

3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS: 4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.1.0 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 20 OF 22

f) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.2.0

Measurements

Method of measurements are specified as below:

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) In case of open footings (rafts/ pilecaps/ drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) up to the depth of 2.0 metres from ground level, around excavation of 30 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional/excess excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for item of work on excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in the quoted rates in the schedule of quantities.

d) In case of open footings (Rafts/ pilecaps / drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) at a depth of more than 2.0 metre from ground level, around excavation of 75 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional/excess excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for item of work on excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in the quoted rates in the schedule of quantities.

e) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	DATE	17/07/2017	
SHEET	21	OF	22

deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

f) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

g) The authorized quantity (calculated on the basis of authorized width/working space under clause no. 5.2.0 c & 5.2.0 d) or those actually excavated, whichever, are less, shall be measured for payment.

h) Tree cutting having girth more than 300mm shall be measured in number and are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

6.0.0

INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.1.0

With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.2.0

After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. DATE 17/07/2017

SHEET 22 OF 22

spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.

**VOLUME – II B
CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D2

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 56

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	12
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	43
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 56

SUB-SECTION – D2

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification.

1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply.

2.00.00 General

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following

- Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
- Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc.
- Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.
- Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 56

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

- f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.

Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:

- i) The various ingredients of concrete
- ii) Concrete
- iii) Embedments
- iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer

2.03.01 With Tender

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.

- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02

After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment
As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00

Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Performa, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 56

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

- a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.
- b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.
- c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.

For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 56

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

- a) Accelerating admixture
- b) Retarding admixture
- c) Water reducing admixture
- d) Air entraining admixture
- e) Water proofing admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 9 OF 56

of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or ASTM C-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.

2.05.07 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 Cement

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

2.06.03 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the

edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a) Admixture:	Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete.
	For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
b) Aggregate:	Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.
c) Water:	Impurities tests.
d) Cement:	Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.
e) Formwork:	Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
f) Reinforcement:	Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 11 OF 56

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.

- g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.
- h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00

INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not

cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

“Design Mix Concrete” and “Nominal Mix Design” is defined as follows for use in this specification:

- a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".
- b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be

adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00 Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS:456. All other relevant clauses of IS:456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 56

site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

- a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 15 OF 56

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00

Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 16 OF 56

workability

per IS: 1199

Min.

Max.

Very low

0

25

Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads

Low

25

50

Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures

Medium

50

100

Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts

High

100

150

Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00

Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space - 12 mm

Reinforced concrete
Except foundation - 20 mm

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced
concrete foundations - 40 mm

Mass concrete - 80 mm



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 17 OF 56

Lean concrete

- 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01

Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills) as extra payable over RCC item of BOQ:

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 23°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 23°C.

3.09.02

Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00

Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 18 OF 56

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 19 OF 56

adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 20 OF 56

Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 21 OF 56

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.
- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02

Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 22 OF 56

can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.

- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

3.14.01 Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 23 OF 56

- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair& mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 Finishing unformed Surface

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 24 OF 56

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beans, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 25 OF 56

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare **optimized** Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the

final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 Placing in Position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 Welding / Coupler for Splicing

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. For High yield strength deformed bars, lap welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards as per IS: 9417. Welding of High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

Splicing of reinforcement using mechanical coupler may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian standards for "Reinforcement couplers for mechanical splices of bars in concrete" as per IS: 16172. Corrosion test in the coupler-bar connections exposed to marine or

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 27 OF 56

severe environmental conditions to rule out any risk of galvanic corrosion will be done by the contractor at no extra cost. Proper fitting & fixing of mechanical coupler to rebar shall be ensured at site for each coupled joint as per inspection testing plan developed at site in consultation with manufacturer of coupler. If so required at site, coupler/ threading on rebar shall be such that two bars can be coupled by moving couplers not rebar (as being heavy reinforcement weight and L shaped, it is not feasible to rotate the rebar for fixing up the coupler) at no extra cost.

3.16.06

Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by –volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00

Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00

Hot Weather Concreting

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00

Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 28 OF 56

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 29 OF 56

not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

3.20.05 Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06 Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

For -	a) Sectional dimension -	± 5 mm
	b) Plumb -	1 in 1000 of height
	c) Levels -	± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 Re-use of Forms

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 31 OF 56

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08

Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

- a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.
- b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.
- c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00

Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00

Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 32 OF 56

required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.
- e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints

3.23.01 General

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

- a) Bitumen Board

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 33 OF 56

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03

Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 34 OF 56

establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 35 OF 56

central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%

3.23.04 Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 36 OF 56

thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's approval for important machineries.

3.25.00 Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard,

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 37 OF 56

lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01 General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 38 OF 56

on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.

3.26.03

Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable.

- a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.
- b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04

Structural waterproofing

- a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

- b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1:4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer

surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well-known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 41 OF 56

three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,
- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii)above.
- viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.
- ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 42 OF 56

4.02.00 Cement

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 Water

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.

4.05.00 Admixture

4.05.01 Air Entraining Agents

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 43 OF 56

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.

5.04.00 Load Test

Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength.

If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 44 OF 56

and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete

6.01.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall include the cost of curing by regular wetting or by using curing compound.
- b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including at locations under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions and extreme weather conditions.
- c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc.
- d) The unit rates shall include all arrangement for maintaining stability of structure during execution.
- e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete.
- f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity (UPV) tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete in case the concrete quality is in doubt and contractor has to establish the quality by further tests. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.

However, mandatory UPV test as specified in the drawings shall be carried out including arrangement of all its facilities, staging, etc. and shall be payable to the contractor as per BOQ item.

- g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.
- h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of MIX design, making of all trial mixes using admixtures and mixing in concrete etc. complete.

6.01.02 Measurements

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 45 OF 56

- a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres to the nearest two decimals.
- b) No deductions shall be made for the following:
 - i) Ends of dissimilar materials embedded inside for example, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps upto 500 sqcm in cross section;
 - ii) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.
 - iii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.
 - iv) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.
- c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.
- d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 23⁰C.

6.02.00 Reinforcement

6.02.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.
- b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the store, etc. **If reinforcement steel issued is by BHEL to the contractor for use in reinforcement steel work, the unit rate shall include stacking of cut pieces/ scrap steel generated out of reinforcement steel work as per size (dia) for easy retrieval for further use.**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 46 OF 56

c) However, lap welding of reinforcement steel if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. Similarly, splicing of reinforcement bars using mechanical couplers if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made.

d) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).

e) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02 Measurements

a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.

b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00 Formwork and Staging

6.03.01 Rates

a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.

b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.

c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 47 OF 56

- d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.
- e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.
- f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

6.03.02 Measurements

- a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m.
- b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur.

For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.

- d) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case.
- e) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.
- e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.

6.04.00 Embedded Parts

6.04.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete.
- b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 48 OF 56

- c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts and site testing if required.

6.04.02

Measurements

- a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.
- b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.
- c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.
- d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.
- e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.
- f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.
- g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00

Groutings

6.05.01

Rates

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02

Measurements:

- a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.
- b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 49 OF 56

- c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.
- d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.
- f) Pressure injection grouting with cement based grout if required as per drawing shall be applied at appropriate spacing to cover the desired surface area and measurement shall be made for the surface area grouted in sqm as per BOQ item. However in water retaining structures, the structural grouting if required to ensure water tightness shall not be payable separately as deemed to be covered in water retaining concrete item of BOQ.

6.06.00 Joints

6.06.01 Rates

The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.

6.06.02 Measurements

- a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.

The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.

- b) Water Stops

The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.

- c) Metal Cover Strips

The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.

- d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads

The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 50 OF 56

6.07.00 Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete

6.07.01 Rates

The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.

In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.

In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.

If the serviceable material including reinforcement steel from dismantled structure is allowed to be used/taken out by bidder, suitable rebate shall be given by bidder.

6.07.02 Measurements

- a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be done on the same basis as that applied for construction work.
- b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).
- c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 51 OF 56

6.08.02

Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately. The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.

7.00.00

LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

IS: 73 -	Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
IS: 216 -	Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
IS: 383 -	Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
IS: 432 -	Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
IS: 455 -	Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement
IS: 456 -	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
IS: 457 -	Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 52 OF 56

Structures

- IS: 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete
- IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.
- IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
- IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing
- IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement
- IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts
- IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type).
- IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks
- IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates
- IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII
- IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
- IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 53 OF 56

- IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables
- IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors.
- IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound
- IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
- IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.
- IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction
- IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.
- IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses
- IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids
- IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.
- IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
- IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
- IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete
- IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.
- IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 54 OF 56

Hydraulic Cement

- IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site
- IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches
- IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes
- IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete
- IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant
- IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work
- IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground
- IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials
- IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys.
- IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals.
- IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolan materials
- IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus.
- IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
- IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.
- IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts.
- IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 55 OF 56

Blocks.

- IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders.
- IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.
- IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use
- IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement
- IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
- IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
- IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.
- IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
- IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
- IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery.
- IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
- IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting.
- IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
- IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement.
- IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
- IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 56 OF 56

- IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures.
- IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shortcreting.
- IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
- IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.
- IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.
- IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.
- IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.
- SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 7

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall panelling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well seasoned CP teakwood free from large or loose knots, cracks or any other defects. All timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use, unless specified otherwise. The rough timber shall be approved by the Engineer before incorporating in the works and starting the carpenter's work.

b) Plywood

Plywood shall be of commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin of BWP grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer. The bulk supply shall be procured in full sheet sizes which will ensure the least number or joints in one surface.

d) Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core doors with commercial or decorative faces and hardwood edges conforming to IS: 2202 (Part-1). The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particle board. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is BWP grade phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 7

e) Panel Doors

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame, unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particle board. Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

f) Windows, Ventilators

Windows and ventilators shall made of teakwood shutter frame, unless specified otherwise and glazing of specified thickness shall be fixed with wooden beadings.

g) Fixtures

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified.

2.02.00 Workmanship

2.02.01 General

The work shall be done by skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer.

Framing timber and other work shall be close - fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc., which will come in contact with masonry after fixing, shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particle board. The edge of all plywood, blackboard and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing to frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long M S holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M.S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 7

2.02.02 Finish

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. A prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.02.03 Surface Treatment

When shown on drawings or called for, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.00.01 Door and Window Frames

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 Door and Window Shutters

All doors and window shutters shall be of proper size, shape, and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 Partitions, Paneling, Pelmet, Furniture, etc.

3.03.01 General

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 Partition

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing, plumb and horizontal as well as vertical alignment.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 7

3.03.03 Pelmets

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.

3.03.04 Cupboard Shutters

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.05 Drawers

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.06 Loose Furniture

When placed on a level surface, tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 848 - Synthetic resin adhesives for plywood (Phenolic and Aminoplastic)

IS: 1003 - Timber panelled and glazed shutters.

IS: 2191 - Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type).

IS: 2202 - Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type).

IS: 4021 - Timber door, window, and ventilator frames.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall include of all activities mentioned in "Schedule of Item" for completion of the work. No separate payment shall be made for fixing, caulking, application of primer coat, polishing, providing of butt hinges,



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 7

holdfasts, sliding/tower bolts, door stoppers, door closers and other fittings and fixtures.

5.02.00 Measurement

Measurement shall be done in Sqm for doors, windows, ventilators, shutters, partitions etc.

Measurement for wooden frame shall be in CuM.

Pelmets shall be measured in RM.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 14

VOLUME: II B

SECTION – D

SUB-SECTION – D4

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER
PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 14

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE	12
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	12
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	13

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof and underground water-proofing, insulation and allied works for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 GRADING UNDERBED

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete. The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

2.01.01 Cement Mortar Underbed

The underbed grading plaster shall be average 25 mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.01.02 Cement Concrete Underbed

The underbed cement concrete shall be used where the subgrade is more than average 25 mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix

by volume with 12 mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable.

The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.02.00 INSULATION

The Tenderer shall, along with the tender, send specifications of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation, the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12 mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.02.01 Foam Concrete

This shall be of lightweight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl/sq.m. hr degree C. Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to withstand the usual workload and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.02.02 Expanded Polystyrene Blocks

The expanded polystyrene block Insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 Kcl m/sq.m h °C. It must be strong enough to withstand without any deformation under the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 14

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall secure manufacturers supervision at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.03.00 Fillets

Fillets at Junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix volume.

2.04.00 Waterproofing Treatment

2.04.01 Bitumen Felt Treatment

Waterproofing treatment shall be laid by a specialist firm with long experience in the particular trade.

The waterproofing treatment for roofs with bitumen felts shall be done following relevant IS: 1346. Bitumen felt shall conform to IS: 1322 and Bitumen primer to IS: 3384.

The bonding materials shall consist of blown type conforming to IS: 702 or residual bitumen conforming to IS: 73 or a mixture of the two to withstand local conditions of prevailing temperature or gradient of roof surface. The Contractor shall convince the Engineer that the bonding material proposed to be used is suitable for the particular job.

The Contractor shall state the source from where he proposed to procure the materials. Samples of the self-finished felt shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer along with test certificates for his review. Test certificates for the bonding materials shall also be submitted and samples, if desired by the Engineer, shall be provided for confirmatory tests. Samples shall be submitted if instructed by the Engineer.

Minimum overlaps of 100 and 75 mm shall be given at the end and sides of strips of felt and properly bonded with bitumen. Joints in successive layers of felt shall be staggered.

Normal treatment with one layer of felt, heavy treatment with two layers of felt or Extra Heavy treatment with three layers of felt shall be indicated. Brief details of the various treatments shall be as follows:

a) Normal Treatment - Five courses

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 3) Hessian base self finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 5) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm, thick 1:4 cement-sand mortar underbed.

b) Heavy Treatment - Seven Courses

With Hessian base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade I.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With fiber base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Not applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 3) Fiber base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Fiber base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

c) Extra Heavy Treatment – Nine courses

With fiber based felt

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

3) Fiber-base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (min.)

5) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

7) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.

8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With Hessian base felt

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.

7) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.

9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

However, in special cases, more courses, or a combination of fibre base and hessian base felts may be asked for.

The surface to receive the waterproofing treatment must be cleaned and dried satisfactorily and the Engineer's approval taken before starting the work. If any existing waterproofing treatment is being augmented the existing top course shall be completely removed and all damaged felts or other defects repaired.

The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay part of the stipulated courses at the first instant to be followed later on with the balance courses. This interim finish shall be done with a course of hot applied bitumen. While doing the balance again hot bitumen shall be applied to start with after repair of all damages to the already laid course.

After completion the surface shall be cleaned taking care that felt cuttings etc. do not find their way into rainwater down comers.

2.04.02

Elastomeric Membrane

a) Material

The material shall consist of high solid content Polyurethane based cold liquid applied coatings as per ASTM C836-89a comprising of urethane pre-polymers extended with flexible material, which cure by reaction with atmospheric moisture to give a continuous film which is rubbery and elastic or any other equivalent material permitted as per ASTM and approved by the Engineer. The material shall consist of high solid coating designed to give a high-build film. The material shall not be diluted. The coating shall have physical feature like high viscosity, 90% solids, high resistance to impact, abrasion and cracking, superior tensile strength, application limit of 70°C minimum, 300% elongation and forming a perfectly smooth permanently flexible seamless membrane which should have good adhesion to roof substrates (RCC, tiles, brick, and metals), having a minimum life of 10 years. It should also be resistant to acid (mild concentrated), alkalies and have a very low water absorption rate (0.5%) max. at ambient temp. after 7 days.

The pack shall not be older than 9 months after the date of manufacture and packing.

b) Primer coat

It shall consists of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat of an application rate of minimum 6 sq.m per litre.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for minimum of 2hrs. time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane are applied.

c) Finishing coats :

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solids content urethane pre-polymers or equivalent material to form an elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5mm subject to minimum 500 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for a minimum of 150mm over the finished roof surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by atleast 100mm.

The final coat of P.U. liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a later of polyscrim cloth /fabric to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

d) Surface Finish :

Areas of roof treatment which are vulnerable to accidental damage shall be provided with wearing course consist of minimum 20 mm thick PCC of Grade M15 (using 12.5mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20m x 1.20m and reinforced with 0.56mm diameter galvanised chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided in place of stone grit and cement painted. The tiles shall be laid as per IS:1443.

2.04.03

Waterproofing By Epoxy Resin Based Application

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin-based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration fire, sun exposure, and light duty traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpetre action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labour for the application as free of cost to Owner. This item shall carry a guarantee as specified.

2.04.04

Flashing

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The materials shall be 18 Gage or 22 G G.I. sheets, as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00

WATER-PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Basements, ducts, pits, tunnels (excluding tanks) etc below the ground water table and in contact with soil are covered under this. Bonding material shall be blown bitumen of 65/25 grade conforming to IS: 702.

Waterproofing shall be provided on the outside of walls and top of RCC slab and shall be carried out upto 150mm above ground level. The number of layers of bitumen felt to be used for walls and floor unless otherwise shown in the drawing shall be:

- a) 2 layers - for depths up to 5m below ground level
- b) 3 layers - for depths beyond 5m below ground level

2.05.01

Method of laying the bitumen felts and workmanship shall be as per IS: 1609 and IS: 3067. Water proofing work shall be taken in hand only when the sub-soil water level is at its lowest; the site shall be kept dry by adequate arrangements for pumping out water till the work has been completed.

For this purpose drains shall be formed along the edges of the excavation but beyond the building line, with suitable collecting sumps.

In case of large excavation areas where it is necessary to dewater under the floor, additional land drains shall be formed across the excavation, to adequately drain the area.

Adequate arrangement shall be made to protect the sides of excavation from slipping while the work is in progress.

The base concrete or mud-mat shall be rendered smooth by a 20mm thick sand-cement plaster (6:1). Any sharp edges/corners, over which the waterproofing course is to be laid, shall be eased out by means of cement.

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out.

Water proofing/damp proofing treatment:

A) Heavy Treatment (Two layers of felt)

- i) Primer (For vertical faces only), as per I.S. 3384.
- ii) Hot applied blown bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- iii) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- iv) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²
- v) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grade 2
- vi) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²

B) Extra Heavy treatment (Three layers of felt)

- i) Primer (for vertical faces only) as per I.S. 3384
- ii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- iii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- iv) Hot applied bitumen at the rate 1.2 Kg/m²
- v) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- vi) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

vii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

viii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out at each stage said above.

The laying of felt over the bitumen so applied that it shall always commence on the floor, and shall be carried over to the walls only after treatment of the floor is complete. The minimum over lapping at sides and ends of strips shall be 10cm. Point for subsequent layers completely sealed by blow lamp.

A protective flooring of either brick flat in cement mortar (1:3) or 6cm thick cement concrete (M 15) or a coat of cement plaster (1:3) 4 cm thick shall be constructed over the bitumen layers to prevent damage to the latter during subsequent construction of the structural floor.

The walls shall be treated in a similar way; the bitumen felts joining at the base with the projecting felt laid over the mud-mat. The wall surface shall be made smooth where necessary with a coat of cement plaster (1:3), the felts laid as for the floor, ensuring that the surface to be treated is dry and then a protective brick wall, 12.5 cm nominal thickness shall be built in cement mortar (1:3) over the projecting mud-mat, the space between the wall and felt being grouted with cement.

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof waterproofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship as under:

For Bitumen Felt Treatment under clause no. 2.04.01: 5 years in case of normal treatment, 10 years for heavy treatment and 20 years for extra heavy treatment.

For Elastomeric Membrane under clause no. 2.04.02: 10 (ten) years

In case guarantee is more stringent in owner specification, more stringent guarantee shall be applicable. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be such, which shall be acceptable to the Owner.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 13 OF 14

4.00.00

I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- a) IS: 73 - Paving Bitumen
- b) IS: 702 - Industrial Bitumen
- c) IS: 1203 - Methods of testing tar and bitumen
- d) IS: 1322 - Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing.
- e) IS: 1346 - Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts.
- f) IS: 1609 - Damp-proofing Treatment using Bitumen Felts – Code of Practice
- g) IS: 3067 - Code of practice for General design details and preparatory work for Damp-proofing and water-proofing of buildings
- h) IS: 3384 - Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.

5.00.00

RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00

Rates

Rates shall be for complete work, including the cost of all materials and labour, as detailed in the specification unless any portion is specifically excluded in the “Schedule of Items”.

No extra shall be paid for finishing around opening, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.

No separate payments shall be made for cleaning of surface, treating of cracks and surface preparation.

5.02.00

Measurement

The finished work shall be measured in Sqm of actual surface area for the purpose of payment.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 14

No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for openings upto 0.4 sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 1 OF 15

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D5

**METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS,
LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D5
REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016
SHEET 2 OF 15

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	9
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	10

ATTACHMENT

ANNEXURE – A	SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES	12



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 3 OF 15

METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supplying and/or erecting and installing of all metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. The scope of work shall also include the assembly and erection of all doors, windows, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. Supplying and/or fixing of all door and window accessories and hardware are also included in the scope.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Materials

Steel sections used for fabrication of doors, windows etc. shall be standard rolled steel sections specified in IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 or as specified.

Steel sheets for frames, shutters, louver blades etc. shall be of gauge mentioned in drawings and schedules.

Aluminium sections for fabricating doors, windows, partitions etc. shall be extruded sections conforming to IS:733 or IS:1285 or as manufactured by Indian Aluminium Company Limited or approved equivalent. Aluminium door, windows and ventilator shall be fabricated as per IS:1948 and IS:1949. The alloy used shall conform to IS Designation HE 9-WP of IS: 733.

Hardware and fixtures shall be as specified and the best quality from approved manufacturers shall only be used. The tenderer shall specifically state the particular manufacturer's materials he proposes to use. Improper alignment or faulty operation due to inadequate strength of hardware or fixture shall entirely be the Contractor's responsibility.

All hardware and fixtures shall be able to withstand repeated use. Door closures shall conform to IS: 3564 and shall be suitable for doors weighing 61-80 Kg. unless otherwise stated. Each closer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defect for one year and any defect found within this period shall be rectified or shall be replaced free of charge. Concealed door closers shall be either floor mounted or transom mounted, suitable for installation with metal doors. It shall conform to the performance Requirements and endurance test stated in IS: 3564 - Appendix-A. The Contractor shall submit samples of each type of hardware to the Engineer. The approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The samples shall be returned to the Contractor towards end for incorporation in the job. The mastic for caulking shall be of best quality from a manufacturer approved by, the Engineer. In general, mastic for fixing of metals frames shall be as per IS: 1081 or as approved by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 4 OF 15

2.02.00 Fabrication**2.02.01 Steel Doors, Windows, Ventilators, louvers etc.****a) Door Frames**

Frames shall be fabricated from 16 gage(G) sheets. They shall, be mortised, reinforced, drilled, and tapped for hinge lock and bolt strikes. Where necessary, frames shall be reinforced for door closers. Welded construction with mitered Corners shall be used. Rubber door silencers shall be furnished for the striking jamb. Loose “T” masonry anchors shall be provided. Frames shall finish flush with floor and adjustable floor anchors shall be installed. Frames shall be brought to site with floor ties/weather bars installed in, place.

b) Double Plate Flush Door Shutters

Door shutters shall be 45 mm thick, completely flush design and shall comprise of the outer sheets or 18 G steel sheets, rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners, spot welded in position at not more than 150 mm on centres.

Both edges of doors shall be joined and reinforced full height by steel channels placed immediately inside and welded to the door faces. Top and bottom of doors shall be reinforced horizontally as shown on drawing by steel channels running full width of door. Doors shall not have more than 2.5 mm clearance at jambs and heads, shall have proper level on lock stiles and rails to operate without binding, and shall be reinforced at corners to prevent sagging or twisting. Pairs or double doors shall have meeting-stile edges bevelled or rebated. Where shown on drawing, or called for in the schedule of items, the doors shall be sound deadened by filling the inside voids with mineral wool or other suitable approved materials.

Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled, and tapped in shop for hinges, locks, and bolts. They shall also be reinforced for closers, push-plates, and other surface hardware where necessary. Any drilling and tapping required for surface hardware shall be done at site. Where shown drawing, provision shall be made for fixing glazing, vision panels, louvers etc. glazing mouldings shall be of 18 G steel or extruded aluminium sections and suitable for fixing 6 mm. glass. Louvers blades shall be V or Z shaped and made out of 16 G sheets.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 5 OF 15

c) Single Sheet Door Shutters

Single sheet doors shall be made from best quality 18 G mild steel sheets, and shall present a flush surface on the outside. The inside shall be stiffened with semi tubular edge and central stiffening rail, which shall convey the lock and other fixture. The frames shall be made from best quality, 16 G mild steel sheets.

Wherever required, provisions for fixing glass panes, louvers etc. shall be made.

The manufacturing shall be done as specified in 2.02.01 (b) "Double Plate Flush Door Shutters."

d) Sliding Door

Sliding doors shall be either double plate or single plate Construction made out of 18 gauge steel sheets with adequate stiffeners. The contractor shall specify the weight of the door in his shop and submit the manufacturer's catalogue of the sliding gear he proposes to use. Where called for the Contractor shall make provision for openings to the door for monorail beams. Doors shall close positively to exclude rainwater from seeping in. When called for, sliding doors shall withstand specified wind loads without buckling or jamming. The door shall slide freely under all ambient conditions.

e) Door Threshold

Door threshold shall be provided. Doors without threshold shall have bottom tie of approved type.

f) Steel Windows, Sashes, and Ventilators etc.

These shall conform in all respects to IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 latest editions. The details as called for in the above codes shall be applicable for coupling mullions, transoms, weather bars, and pivot arrangements for ventilators, etc. or as called for. All welds shall be dressed flush on all exposed and contact surfaces. Where composite unit openings are required the individual window units shall be joined together with requisite transoms and mullions. All windows shall be outside glazed, fixed with putty or metal glazing beads as specified. Where aluminium glazing beads are specified, they shall be extruded aluminium channel 9.5 mm x 9.5 mm x 1.6 mm (Indal Section No. 2209) unless otherwise shown on drawings. Aluminium beads shall be given one coat of zinc chromate primer before fixing to windows.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 6 OF 15

2.02.02 Aluminium Door, Windows, and Frames

Extruded sections shall have a minimum 3 mm wall thickness. All sections shall be approved by the Engineer before fabrication is taken up. Doors frames, mullions, transom etc. shall be anodized in a bath of sulphuric acid to provide a clear coating of minimum 15 micron thickness. The anodized materials shall then be sealed by immersing in boiling water for 15 minutes. A protective transparent Coating shall be applied to the sections before shipment from the factory.

All work shall be fitted and shop assembled to a first class job, and ready for erection. Shop joints shall be made to hair lines and then welded or braced by such method as will produce an uniform colour throughout the work. Work on the above, other than described, shall be carefully fitted and assembled with neat joints with concealed fasteners. Wherever possible, joints shall be made in concealed locations and on edges of doors. Field connections of all work may be made with concealed screws or other approved type of fasteners. Glazing beads shall be snap fit type without visible screws and shall be of sizes to accommodate 6 mm thick glazing. All work shall be adequately braced and reinforced as necessary for strength and rigidity.

2.03.00 Shop Coat or Paint

The shop Paint for steel doors, windows etc. shall be best lead or zinc chromate primer paint from, approved manufacturer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, grease, loose mill scales etc. and given one coat of shop paint. Portions like mullions, transoms etc. that will be inaccessible after assembly of units shall be given an extra coat of paint before assembly.

Where called for, all steel doors, windows, etc. shall be hot dip galvanized to give a coating weight of 1½ - 2 oz. per sqft. One coat zinc chromate primer coat shall then be applied as shop paint.

Portions of aluminium frame, which come in contact with masonry construction shall be (before shipment from workshop) protected with a heavy coat of alkali resistant paint. Aluminium coming in contact with other incompatible metals shall be coated with zinc chromate primer.

2.04.00 Handling & Storage of Fabricated Material

All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be packed and crated properly before dispatch, to ensure that there will be no damage to the fabricated materials. Loading into wagons and trucks shall be done with all care to ensure safe arrival of materials at site in undamaged condition.

When taking delivery of items supplied by Owner, the Contractor shall satisfy



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 7 OF 15

himself that the items supplied are up to the specified standard. Any defect detected shall promptly be brought to the notice of the Engineer.

All metal doors, windows etc. shall be stored under cover in a way to prevent damage or distortion. Special care shall be taken to prevent staining of aluminium products by rust, mortar etc.

2.05.00 Assembly & Erection at Site

In general, the fixing of steel doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, etc. shall conform to IS: 1081. The Contractor shall assemble and install all steel doors, windows, sashes, fixed metal louvers, etc. including transoms and mullions for composite units in respective places, keening proper "Lines and levels", and in approved workmanlike manner, to give trouble free and leak-proof installations. Installation shall be done according to instructions of the manufacturer, and/or as approved by the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the installation shall have to be carried out under the supervision of the manufacturer's staff. The Contractor shall take all precaution against damage of the components during installation. Necessary holes, chases, etc. required for fixing shall be made by the Contractor and made good again as per original, after installation, without any extra charge.

After installation of steel doors, windows, etc. all abrasions to shop-coat of paint shall be retouched and made good the same quality of paint used in shop coat.

All coupling mullions, transoms, frames, etc. in contact with adjacent steel and other members, shall be well bedded in mastic. The Contractor shall bring to the site the cement in original sealed containers of manufacturer and shall apply it as per the instruction. For all frames supplied by either the owner or the Contractor, mastic shall be supplied by the Contractor and caulking done properly as per drawings, specifications and as per instructions of the Engineer.

Door shutters, partitions hardware fixtures etc. shall be fixed only after major equipments have been installed in rooms.

Wherever required, nylon cords of approved quality shall be supplied along with pivoted sashes and shall be of adequate length to terminate one metres from the floor. Loose ends of cords shall end in metal or plastic pull as approved by the Engineer.

2.06.0 Fire proof Door

Fire proof doors shall be provided at all fire exit points as specified and also to restrict the spread of fire within buildings whether from internal fire or from external fire. The construction details of door shall conform to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 8 OF 15

requirements stipulated in IS:3614(Part-1). Doors shall comply with the testing requirement mentioned in IS:3614 (Part-2). The doors shall be approved by Tariff Advisory Committee and shall have minimum 2 hrs. fire rating.

Metal covered (on both sides) Doors having insulating core filled up with mineral wool shall be used at all fire exit points and shall open out side.

All necessary accessories and hardware shall also be supplied along with doors. Fire proof door shall be provided with zinc silicate primer (minimum DFT 75 micron) after blast cleaning the surface to near white metal surface and shall be finished painted with epoxy based painting.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.01.00 For fabricated Items

- a) Overall dimensions shall be within ± 1.5 mm of the size shown on drawings.
- b) Mullions, transoms etc. shall be in one length and permissible deviations from straightness shall be limited to ± 1.5 mm from the axis of the member.
- c) Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm for double leaf doors; the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 1.5 mm.
- d) Door leaves shall be undercut where shown on drawings.
- e) Doors, windows, frames, etc. shall be on a true planes, free from warp or buckle.
- f) All welds shall be dressed flush on exposed and contact surfaces.
- g) Correctness of location and smoothness of operations of all shop installed hardware and fixtures
- h) Provision for hardware and fixtures to be installed at site.
- i) Glazing beads shall be cut with mitered corners.
- j) Glazing clips, fixing devices etc. shall be supplied in adequate numbers.
- k) Shop coats shall be properly applied.
- l) Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be free from scratches, stains, and discoloration. Anodized surfaces shall present a uniform and pleasing look.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 9 OF 15

3.02.00 For installed Items

- a) Installations shall be at correct location, elevation and in general, on a true vertical plane.
- b) Fixing details shall be strictly as shown on drawings.
- c) Assembly of composite units shall be strictly, as per drawings with mastic caulking of transoms and mullions, gaskets, weather strips etc. complete.
- d) All frames on external walls shall be mastic caulked to prevent leakage through joint between frames and masonry.
- e) All openable section shall operate smoothly without jamming.
- f) Locks, fasteners etc. shall be engage positively. Key shall, be non-interchangeable.
- g) Cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good and all abrasions to shop paint shall be touched up with paint of same quality as shop paint.
- h) Aluminium doors, windows, etc. shall be free from scratches stain or discoloration.

4.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

4.01.00 With Tender

- a) Names of manufacturers for Doors, windows etc.
- b) Manufacturer's catalogue for all hardware and fixtures proposed to be used.

4.02.00 After Award

- a) Before starting fabrication of all metal doors, windows, etc. the Contractor shall submit detailed fabrication drawings to the Engineer for approval. The fabrication shall be started only after approval of drawings.
- b) He shall submit a programme of work to be done for the approval of the Engineer.
- c) Before bulk supply, he shall submit for the approval of the Engineer samples of all bought out items and samples of each type of fabricated items. The samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply and returned to the Contractor towards the end for final incorporation in the job.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
 FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
 VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005		
VOLUME - II B		
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D5	
REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016	
SHEET 10	OF	15

5.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy bars, rods and sections (for general engineering purpose)	-	IS: 733
Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy, extruded round tube, hollow section (for general engineering purpose)	-	IS: 1285
Steel doors, windows, and ventilators	-	IS: 1038
Steel windows for industrial, building	-	IS: 1361
Aluminium doors windows, and ventilators	-	IS: 1948
Aluminium windows for industrial buildings	-	IS: 1949
Steel doorframes	-	IS: 4351
Code of practice for fixing and glazing of Metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows and Ventilators.	-	IS: 1081
Specification for Fire-check Doors – Part 1: Plate, Metal covered and Rolling type	-	IS: 3614
Hot Rolled Steel Sections for Doors, Windows and Ventilators – Specification	-	IS: 7452

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

6.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be applicable of all elevation. Rates shall include preparation of working drawings (if required), supply of material, fixtures, gaskets, erection of unit, caulking and jamming of frames, including cutting/drilling/welding, grouting, grinding, making good of the structure for installing the unit etc. complete as per “Schedule of Items”.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 11 OF 15

Rates shall also include cost of surface preparation, application of primer, enamel painting or anodizing as applicable.

Rate for fire proof door is inclusive of providing insulation core, primer, shop painting (epoxy based), all hardware as specified in Schedule of items.

6.02.00 Measurement

Supply and installation of doors, windows, and ventilators shall be measured in Sqm or Kg as per BOQ item. If measured in sqm, it shall be for net outer to outer (excluding frame) area of doors, windows, and ventilators of each type used as described in "Schedule of Items". Frame for steel or aluminium shall be measured in Kgs. Wooden frames shall be measured in Cum. Measurement for aluminium partition frames shall be in Kg. Panelling and glazing shall be paid separately if not covered in BOQ item description.

Measurement for fire proof door shall be in SqM in net area outer to outer of the door.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005		
VOLUME - II B		
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D5	
REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016	
SHEET 12	OF	15

ANNEXURE-A

SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES

A. TIMBER DOORS

1. For single leaf panel/flush doors

- i) 100 mm brass butt hinges with screws - 3 Nos.
- ii) 150 mm brass tower bolts with screws - 1 No.
- iii) 100 mm x 225 mm clear plastic push
Plate with counter sunk brass screws - 1 No.
- iv) 30 mm brass ring pull handle with
Plates and screws - 1 No.
- v) 150 mm brass coat hook with screws - 1 No.

vi) Heavy duty, cylinder looks on active leaf - for flush door. For door-closure, see "Door Schedule".

B. ALUMINIUM DOORS

1. For double leaf door

- i) Concealed hanging arrangement for door leaves.
- ii) Concealed two points bolt encasing simultaneously at head and threshold on inactive leaf, operable from inside.
- iii) Heavy duty, cylinder look on active leaf.
- iv) Pull handle of approved design on both leaves.
- v) Doors stops for both leaves.
- vi) Overhead door closure for both leaves.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
 FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
 VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005		
VOLUME - II B		
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D5	
REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016	
SHEET 13	OF	15

ANNEXURE-A

C. STEEL DOORS AND WINDOWS

1. Doors

a) Double leaf doors

i) 100 mm butt hinges	- 3 Nos. on each leaf.
ii) 300 mm aluminum tower bolt	- 2 Nos. (top and bottom) On inside of inactive Leaf. 1. No. (Top only) On inside active leaf.
iii) 200 mm anodized aluminum pull handle	- 1 No. of each leaf.
iv) Door stop of approved design	- 1 No. of each leaf.

NOTE: For locks, door closure and threshold, see "Door Schedule".

b) Single leaf doors

i) 100 mm butt hinges	- 3 Nos.
ii) 300 mm aluminum tower bolt	- 2 Nos. top & bottom of Inside face
iii) 200mm anodised aluminum Pull handle	- 1 No.
iv) Door stop of approved design	- 1 No.

NOTE: For locks, door closures and threshold, see "Door Schedule".

2. Windows, Ventilators, etc.

a) Side Hung Windows

i) Hinges	- As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
ii) 12" peg stays	- 1 No. per leaf



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 14 OF 15

ANNEXURE-A

iii) 2 point handles - 1 No. per leaf

b) Top Hung Ventilators (Projecting Out)

i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.

ii) Adjustable sliding fabrication assemblies - 2 Nos. per leaf.

iii) 2 point handles - 1 No. per leaf.

c) Bottom Hung Ventilators (Projecting in)

i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.

ii) Concealed side arms for opening adjustment. - 2 Nos. per leaf.

iii) Spring Catch - 1 No. per leaf.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 15 OF 15

ANNEXURE-A

D. ALUMINIUM WINDOW, VENTILATORS, ETC.

(As per IS-1948 latest editions)

a) Side Hung Windows

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
- ii) 300 mm peg stays - 1 No per leaf
- iii) 2 point handles - 1 No per leaf

b) Top Hung Ventilators (Projecting out)

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
- ii) Adjustable sliding fabrication assemblies - 2 Nos. per leaf
- iii) 2 Point handles - 1 No. per leaf

c) Bottom Hung Ventilation & (Projecting In)

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
- ii) Concealed side arms for opening adjustment - 2 Nos. per leaf
- iii) Spring Catch - 1 No. per leaf



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 1 OF 5

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D6

GLASS AND GLAZING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

PPEI Building, Power Sector,

Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,

Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D6

REV.NO.

00

DATE

22/04/2016

SHEET

2

OF

5

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	4
5.00.00	RATES	5



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D6

REV.NO. 00

DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 3

OF 5

GLASS AND GLAZING

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supplying and fixing of all glass and glazing including all clips, putty, mastic cement etc. wherever required as per specifications.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 General

The Contractor shall supply and install all glass and glazing as required for various doors, windows, sashes, ventilators and fixed louvers, miscellaneous glazing and partitions, from approved manufacturer like Hindustan Pilkinton or equivalent, having uniform refractive index and free from flaws, specks, and bubbles. The glass shall be brought to site in the original packing from the manufacturer and cut to size at site.

Materials

- a) Glare reducing or heat absorbing glass shall be "Calorex" of Hindustan Pilkinton or approved equivalent and special care shall be taken to grind smooth and round off the edges before fixing.
- b) Clear glass shall be flat draw sheet glass and shall be at least 4 mm thick. Sheet glass for doors shall be minimum 5.5 mm thick.
- c) Wired glass shall be thick- rolled glass with centrally embedded 42g wire mesh of Georgian type. This may be of clear or coloured glass, as required.
- d) Obscure glasses shall have a cast surface in one side.
- e) Coloured and figured glass shall be as per approved sample.
- f) In general, the putty shall conform to IS: 400 and be of best quality from approved manufacturer. It shall be brought to site in the manufacturer's original packing.
- g) Neoprene gaskets with snap-fit glazing beads shall be fixed as per manufacturer's instructions and shall sit snugly against glass to give a leak proof installation.

2.03.00 Glazing, Setting, and Finish

All glazing clips, bolts, nuts, putty, mastic cement etc. as required shall be supplied by the Contractor.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D6

REV.NO. 00

DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 4 OF 5

All glass shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in position. Each glass pane shall be held in place by special glazing clips of approved type. As specified in relevant I.S. Codes, four glazing chips shall be provided per glass pane, except for large panes where six or more clips shall be used as per engineer's instructions. All holes that may be necessary for holding the clips glazing heads and all other attachments shall be drilled by, the Contractor.

Glass panes shall be set without springing, and shall be bedded in putty and back puttied, except where mouldings or gasket are specified, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be smoothly finished to the even line and figured glass shall be set with smooth side out.

Where owner will supply glass, the Contractor shall cut it to size and fix them in the same as specified above.

The Contractor shall supply necessary glazing clips, putty, mastic cement etc.

After completion of glazing, the Contractor shall remove all dirt stains, excess putty etc. clean glass panes and leave the work in perfectly acceptable condition. All broken cracked or damaged glass shall be replaced by new ones at the contractor's own cost.

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- a) All installation shall be free from cracked, broken, or damaged glass. Edges of large panes of thicker glass and heat absorbing glass shall be inspected carefully for chipped, cracked, or underground edges.
- b) Glazing shall be carefully done to avoid direct contact with metal frames.
- c) All glass shall be embedded in mastic or fixed by neoprene gaskets to give a leak proof installation.
- d) At completion, the panes shall be free from dirt, stains, excess putty etc. to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

Following are some of the important I.S.Codes relevant to this Section:

IS: 3548 - Code of practice for glazing in building.

IS: 1081 - Code of practice' for fixing and glazing metal doors, windows ventilators.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 5 OF 5

5.00.00

RATES

Rates of glass and glazing if not included in respective items for supply and installation of window, ventilator, and partitions shall be paid separately as per BOQ items provided. No separate payment shall be made for glazing clips, mastic cement, putty, screws; rails, etc. nor for drilling holes in frames for inserting glazing clips.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 5

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D7

ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 5

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA & GUARANTEE	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	5



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 5

ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers the design and supply of materials, fabrication, delivery and erection of Rolling Shutters/Grills with motor drive and/or manual operation including all accessories as hereinafter specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Components

- a) Slats for rolling shutters shall be made from tested bright cold rolled, annealed M.S. strips, not less than 0.9 mm thick for shutters upto 4.5 M wide and not less than 1.25 mm thick for shutters having width more than 4.5 M, wide and above, machine rolled at 75 mm rolling centers, interlocking with each other. The profile will be such as to prevent excessive deflection under specified wind load.
- b) Rolling grills shall be constructed out of 6mm rods at 35 mm on centers running horizontally flexible connected with vertical links spaced not more than 200 centers. Alternatively, rolling grills shall be made from perforated slats of approved design reinforced with 6mm dia rods.
- c) End locks shall be heavy type M.C.I./C.I. and shall be provided at each end of alternate slats unless specified otherwise.
- d) Bottom bars shall be finished with two angles not less than 6 mm thick for external shutters. When shown on drawings, a flexible weather strip shall be applied to make tight contact with the floor.
- e) Guides shall be of such depth as to retain the shutter under a wind pressure of 100 Kg/Sq.m.
- f) Shafts shall be of steel pipe of sufficient size to carry the tensional load with a maximum deflection of 1/360th of span. Grease packed ball bearings or bushings shall be provided for smooth trouble free operation.
- g) Hoods shall be formed of not less than 20 gauge steel, suitable reinforced to prevent sag.
- h) Locks shall be slide bolt and hasp, or cylinder lock operable from one or both sides. Provision securing hand chain with pad-lock, provision for removable handle for hand cranks etc. shall be made as prescribed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 5

- i) Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phase, 50 cycles, 400-volt A.C. power supply and be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity, to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in drawing.

It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction.

- j) Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanized and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection.
- k) Reduction gears shall be high strength grey cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns.

2.02.00 Manually Operated Shutters/Grills

Manually operated shutters shall be easily operable by one person. The speed of operation shall be about 1.3 metres per second. In general, manually operated shutters shall be push pull type for opening up to 9 Sq. metre in area. Larger shutters shall, be either chain and gear operated or crank and gear operated. The crank handle shall be removable. All shutters shall be lockable from one or both sides as desired by the Engineer.

2.03.00 Power operated Shutters/Grills

These shall be operable from a push button station conveniently located beside the door. One emergency hand chain/crank operation shall also be provided for use in case of failure of the electric system. Where called for, externally mounted shutters shall be operated by control mechanism located inside the building.

2.04.00 Shop Coat

Shutters shall be painted with one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Where specified, doors shall be galvanized and subsequently painted one coat of zinc chromate for adhesion of field coat.

2.05.00 Erection

Door shall be installed by the manufacturer or his authorized representative and all work shall be as per manufacturer's instructions. Any drilling or cutting to concrete, masonry etc. shall be made good after erection of shutters and all abrasion to shop coat shall be touched up. All electrical work shall be

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 5
	in strict accordance with the latest Indian Electricity Rules. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE 3.01.00 Shop Inspection After completing the manufacture of the different components of the rolling shutter, an arrangement for shop inspection by the Engineer shall be made to check the conformity with approved shop drawings. 3.02.00 Field Inspection After installing the shutters, the Contractor shall test the performance of the shutter in the presence of the Engineer. The doors shall be smoothly operable under all ambient conditions. All control and locking devices shall give fault free performance. 3.03.00 Guarantee The Contractor shall give one year's guarantee for the successful operation of the shutters. This shall be supported by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the manufacturer of the shutters. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE IS: 6248 - Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills. 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 5.01.00 Rates Rates for rolling shutters and grill shall include the cost of the locks, guide channels, cost of drive as specified. In case of electrically operated rolling shutters, the rate shall also include the mounting of controls, wire and wiring from the nearest junction box, conduit and other electrical connections and cost of electric motor. 5.02.00 Measurement Supply and installation of rolling shutter and grill shall be measured in Sqm in net outer to outer (including frame) area of each type used as described in "Schedule of Items".	



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 1 OF 9

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D8

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008



Maharatna Company

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	7
4.00.00	IS CODES	8
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	8



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 3 OF 9

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal items of light nature in gates, balcony and stair hand rails, structural works, ladders, hangers, masonry anchors, anchor bolts, fasteners, chain link fencing, barbed wire fencing etc. as specified or shown on drawing or as instructed by the Engineer. The above items shall be of fabricated or cast of mild steel, aluminium, brass, cast iron, M.S.& galvanized M.S. sheets, aluminium sheets, expanded metal, wire mesh as shown on drawings or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Fabrication/casting

2.01.01 General

All work shall be done according to approved shop drawings. All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural or foundry shop.

2.01.02 Shop Connections

- a) All shop connections shall be riveted or welded except when noted otherwise on drawings.
- b) Welding of steel shall be done in accordance with IS: 816.
- c) Welding of aluminium shall be done accordance with IS: 2812, "Arc welding of Aluminium and Alloys." Special care shall be taken to grind smooth all welded surface that shall remain exposed to view. Welds shall be electrically continuous if so required by the Engineer.

2.01.03 Shop Coat

Before leaving the shop, all metal work shall be thoroughly cleaned by effective means of all loose mill scale, rust and foreign matter. Except where encased in concrete, all steelwork shall be given one coat of approved metal protective paint, applied by brush thoroughly and evenly, well worked into joints and other open spaces. All paint shall be applied to dry surfaces. When specified steel work shall be galvanised or painted with a coat of zinc chromate primer. Aluminium surfaces, which shall come in contact with masonry, shall be given one coat of bituminous paint.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D8	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	22/04/2016
		SHEET	4	OF	9
2.02.00	Erection				
2.02.01	Bracing				
		The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary guys and braces to ensure alignment and stability of the members and to take care of all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including erection of equipment and operation of the same.			
2.02.02	Temporary Bolting-Up				
		As erection proceeds the Contractor shall plum up and level all members and shall securely bolt up to take care of all dead load, wind load and erection stresses. Wherever erection equipment or other loads are carried by members during erection, proper provision shall be made to take care of the stresses resulting from the same.			
2.02.03	Turned Bolt				
		For field connections where bolting is specified, holes for the turned bolts may be reamed in the field, if required. All drilling or reaming for turned bolts shall be done after the parts to be connected are assembled.			
2.02.04	Welding				
		Where specified on drawings, welding shall be done in accordance with IS: 816 for steel and IS: 2812 for Aluminium & Alloys.			
2.02.05	Cutting and Fitting				
		No cutting of sections, flanges, webs of angles shall be done without the approval of the Engineer. Where indicated on the drawings holes, cuttings, etc. shall be provided as required for installation, to the work by the other Contractors. No additional holes or cuttings, than those shown on drawings, shall be made without the approval of the Engineer.			
2.02.06	Drifting				
		Correction minor misfits and a reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets may be permitted. For this, light drifting may be allowed to draw holes together. Twist drills shall be used to enlarge as necessary to make connections, reaming that weakness the members or make it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed.			
		Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins or a moderate amount of reaming and slight			



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 5 OF 9

chipping and cutting shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer-and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of cutting torches to enlarge or alter rivet holes shall not be permitted.

2.02.07 Spot Painting

All field rivets and bolts and also any serious abrasion to shop paint shall be spot painted with the same materials and used for the shop paint or equivalent.

2.02.08 Good

All cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.02.09 Grouting

All bearing plates, loose, lintels and beams, etc. shall be set to proper grade and level by the Contractor and the Engineer's approval obtained before proceeding with the grouting. Grouting shall be done in 1:1½:3 concrete with 6 mm down stone chips or as specified in schedule of items.

2.02.10 Anchor Fasteners

The anchor fasteners shall be of two type viz. light duty for carrying tensile load upto 0.5MT per fasteners and heavy duty for carrying tensile load of 0.5MT to 5.0MT per fasteners. These anchor fasteners shall be fixed into concrete. The Contractor shall submit the Manufacture's literature showing the average pull out and average shear value for anchor of various sizes. Anchors shall be fixed in position strictly as per the manufacturers instructions and as approved by the Engineer.

Heavy Duty Anchor Fasteners

The safe tensile load carrying capacity of the anchors shall be arrived by providing the minimum factor of capacity of 2.5 for the characteristic load of the anchor. Minimum size of anchor shall be M8 (8mm). All anchors shall be from the approved manufacturers like HILTI or equivalent.

- a) Anchor fasteners shall be supplied and fixed in position by the contractor. Anchor fasteners can be of mechanical bonding or chemical bonding.
- b) Capacity of the anchor shall be established after considering the effect of concrete grade, embedment depth, concrete thickness, anchor spacing and edge distance from the concrete edge.
- c) The selection for the particular type of bonding for the anchors shall be made after considering the concrete grade, available embedment depth, load to be transferred, space available for installing anchors.
- d) The mechanical bonding anchor are torque controlled anchors made from carbon steel of grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. Anchors in bolt as well as



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 6 OF 9

nut version are acceptable. The bolt version anchors consists of bolt washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. Nuts version anchor consists of nuts, threaded rod, washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. All steel component of anchor shall be electro galvanised to minimum 5 micron coating thickness. The plastic section shall be of polyacetal Derlin 100 or equivalent.

- e) Chemical bonding anchor shall consist of foil capsule and threaded rod. The foil capsule shall contain the resin and hardener. The threaded rod shall have chiselled tip. The behaviour of anchors under fire shall conform the heating curves as per ISO:834. Anchors of size M8 to M24 shall conform to grade 5.8 and anchors of size M27 to M39 shall conform to grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5 micron thickness.

Light Duty Anchors

This anchor shall comprise of stud, nut, washers, expansion sleeve. The one end of the stud shall have thread and the other end shall have cold formed conical head. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5 micron thickness. The expansion sleeve shall preferably be of stainless steel of SS316. The anchors shall conform to minimum grade 5.8 as per IS:1367 part 3.

2.02.11 Pipe Joints

MS pipes or GI pipes shall be joined by threaded sockets or by welding. Cast iron pipes shall be socket and spigot joined and caulked with hemp and molten head.

2.03.0 FENCING

2.03.01 Chain Link Fencing

The material requirement shall conform to IS: 2721 latest edition. The chain link fencing shall be woven from 3.15mm dia. wire with mesh size of 50mm. The mesh wire shall not vary from specified dia. by more then ± 0.05 mm. all steel wire shall be hot dipped galvanised wire. The dia shall be measured over the galvanised coating. The line wire shall be 4.0mm dia. mild steel. The stirrup wire for securing the line wire to the intermediate post (RCC/structural steel) shall be 2.5 mm diameter mild steel. The tying wire for securing the chain link fencing to the line wire shall be 1.6mm diameter mild steel. Hair pin chain staples for fastening down the bottom of galvanised chain line fencing to the concrete sill shall be 3.15mm wire. The ends shall be bent outwards for securing anchorage.

Cleat for eye bolts shall be of uniform size and shall consist of mild steel angle of 75 x 50 x 8 mm. The eye bolts strainer shall consist of bolt with welded eye



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 7 OF 9

sufficiently threaded and fitted with a nut and washer. Two-way eye bolt strainer shall have suitable ring nuts fitted after the wires have been strained on one side. Stretcher bar shall consist of mild steel flats 25 x 4.75 mm. They shall be secured to the cleats by steel bolts.

The chain link fencing shall be strained between each pair of straining posts and secured to each straining posts by means of a stretcher bar. One of top line wire shall be threaded through appropriate adjacent row of mesh, care being taken that no meshes in the row are bypassed by the line wire except where deviation is necessary at the straining posts. The second top line wire shall be strained in front of the fencing. The fencing shall be attached to the top and bottom line wire by wire ties spaced at 150mm apart and to the other middle line wire by wire ties spaced at 450mm apart.

The bottom of fencing shall be treated as follows:

Continuous concrete sill 125mm wide x 225mm high for full length between posts shall be cast with the top 25mm above GL and 25mm below the chain link fencing. Hair pin staples shall be threaded through the bottom row of mesh at 750mm c/c and set in the sill to a depth of 150mm.

2.03.02

Barbed Wire Fencing

The barbed wire shall be conform to IS:278 latest edition. The barbed wire shall be galvanised and galvanising shall conform to the requirement laid down for 'light-coated wire' of IS:4826 and it shall be smooth and relatively free of lumps etc. Wire with excessive roughness blisters, salammoniac spots shall be rejected. The barbed wire shall be made from two line wire and two point wire of 2.5 mm thickness each. The barbs shall have four point and shall be formed by twisting two point wires, each two turns, tightly around both or one line wire (Type A - around both line wire, Type B - around one line wire) making altogether four complete turns. The barbs shall be so finished that four points are set and located or locked as far as possible at right angle to each other. The barbs shall have a length of not less than 13mm and not more than 18mm. The distance between two barbs shall be 75 ± 12 mm.

Straining posts shall be provided at all ends and corners of fences or at changes in direction or acute variation in level and at intervals not exceeding 66 M on straight lengths of fence. Intermediate posts shall be spaced at regular intervals not exceeding 3.0m. Struts shall be fitted to all straining posts behind the chain link fabric in the direction of line of fence. There shall be four evenly spaced row of line wire in all. The top line wire shall be doubled, making five line wire in all. The bottom wire shall be closed to the ground. Each line wire shall be strained tightly by means of eyebolts strainers or winders at each straining points. Each line wire shall be secured to each intermediate post by a wire stirrup passed through a hold in the post and secured to the line wire by three complete turns on each sides of the post. The barbed wire shall be fitted with one dropper at the centre of each bay, secured



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 8 OF 9

to the wire so that they could not be bunched together. Droppers for barbed wire shall be of mild steel of not less than 25 x 4.75 mm thick with 38 x 4.85 mm half round staples for fastening the barbed wire to them. Bracing for the rows of barbed wire shall be approved by the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- a) All items shall be correct shape, size, weight etc. shown on drawings and schedule of items.
- b) For installed items, the tolerances shall be as follows
 - i) Permissible deviation from, straightness – 1 in 1000.
 - ii) Seats, stiffener connections etc. shall be as per approved drawings and shall not interfere with architectural clearances.
- c) All castings shall be free from blowholes, cracks, and other blemishes.
- d) All MS wire fencing shall be in true vertical plain, and shall not bulge.

4.00.00 IS CODES

IS:278	Specification for Galvanised Steel Barbed wire for fencing.
IS:816	Code of practice for use of Metal Arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS:1367	Industrial Fasteners – Threaded steel fasteners - Technical supply condition.
IS:2721	Specification for Galvanised Steel Chain Link fence fabric.
IS:2812	Arc welding of Aluminum and Alloy

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.0 Rates

Rates shall include supply, fabrication and installation for misc. metals works as required for completion of works like gates, fencing, handrails, ladders, hangers, anchors etc., unless otherwise specified in Schedule of Items. Rate for fencing shall also include excavation, concreting and supply, erection & fabrication of post (post made of either structural steel or reinforced cement concrete), unless any specific item is excluded.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 9 OF 9

5.02.0

Measurements

Measurement for MS gates shall be in MT.

Measurement for galvanised MS wire fencing shall be in Sqm.

Measurement for Anchors shall be in nos. for the type as specified in schedule of items.

Measurement of other misc. metals shall be done in MT unless otherwise specified in schedule of items.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 12

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D9

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation including handling, transporting, batching, mixing, laying scaffolding, centering, shuttering, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and repair of common building materials till handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) Brick

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimensions as per standard specification under IS: 1077, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour, free from cracks, flaws or modules of free lime and emit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps holes etc. Water absorption after 24 hours immersion shall not exceed 20% by weight for bricks. Dimensional tolerance shall not exceed 8% of the size shown in drawings for bricks. All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. The bricks shall show no efflorescence after soaking in water and drying in shade.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for further comparisons and reference. Any brick not found up to the specification shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded; to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

b) Stone

All stones shall be obtained from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean, and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without

loose grains and free from any dull, chalky, or earthly appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours immersion. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply.

c) Cement

Cement used shall be Ordinarily Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement or Portland Pozzolana Cement conforming to IS Codes and shall be fresh when delivered. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

d) Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 latest editions, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS: 383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete or the specified proportions and strength and of consistence that will work readily into position without

segregation.

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass, or any other injurious substances at any stage.

Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

e) Sand

Sand shall be hard, durable, clean, and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica, shale or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosion to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded and shall be as per relevant IS Code. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

f) Water

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discoloration, efflorescence etc.

g) Reinforcement

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings, which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 2062. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432. Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hand drawn steel wire fabric shall conform to IS: 1566. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanized.

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3:01.00 Soling

3.01.01 Brick Soling

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 12

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming, or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

3.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

3.02.00 Brick-on-Edge

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.03.00 Masonry

3.03.01 General

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

3.03.02 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall be prepared with materials specified in clause 2.00.00. Sand for masonry mortar shall conform to IS: 2116. Cement and sand in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry thoroughly and minimum water added to attain required workability.

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

3.03.03 Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least two hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing.

Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

3.03.04 Exposed Brickwork

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by specially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule, and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days work. If face bricks are specified, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean, and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborandum stone shall be used for rubbing down.

3.03.05 Reinforced Brickworks

Reinforcements shall be as specified. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions.

3.03.06 Stone Masonry

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 12

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.

3.03.07 Exposed Stone work

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on approved drawing. It shall be executed by specially skilled mason. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or instructions. A sample wall, 10 Sq.M. area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

3.03.08 Composite Masonry

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

3.03.09 Expansion & Separation Joints

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.10 Mouldings, Cornices, Drip Course

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with Carborundum stone.

3.03.11 Curing

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

3.03.12 Embedding of fixtures

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

3.03.13 Encasing of Structural Steel

This shall be done by building masonry work round flanges, webs etc., and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

3.04.00 Damp Proof Course (DPC)

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm thick 'artificial stone' in proportion 1:1½:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer's specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

3.05.00 Damp Proof Membrane

Damp proof treatment using fibre or hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatment as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as shown as drawings or as specified. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150 mm lap under slabs on grade.

3.05.00 Plinth Protection

Plinth of buildings shall be protected with brick-on-edge paving of minimum 750mm width unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The treatment shall

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 10 OF 12

consist of laying bricks in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) over a 75mm thick bed of dry graded brick aggregate, 40mm nominal size, grouted with sand. The top shall be finished with 1:2 cement mortar pointing (1 cement: 2 sand). Plinth protection shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. The brick aggregate shall be well graded, broken from well burnt or slightly overburnt and dense brickbats. It shall be homogeneous in texture, roughly cubical in shape, clean and free from dirt or any other foreign matter.

The ground shall first be prepared to the required slope around the building. The high portions of the ground should be cut down; hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated earth and rammed so as to give uniform outward slope. The bed shall be watered and rammed with heavy iron square rammers. Surplus earth, if any, shall be disposed off beyond a lead of 50m or as directed by the Engineer.

Over this, 75mm thick bed of aggregate of 40mm nominal size, shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. Aggregates shall be carefully laid and packed, bigger sized being placed at the bottom. The brick aggregates shall be consolidated dry with heavy iron rammers.

The aggregates shall then be grouted evenly with sand at the rate of 0.6 cubic metre per square metre area, adequately watered to ensure filling of voids by sand and again rammed with heavy iron rammers. The finished surface shall give uniform appearance. After the subgrade has been compacted thoroughly, brick flooring with bricks of specified strength in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) shall be laid.

The bricks shall be laid on edge in Diagonal/Herring Bone Bond or other pattern as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Bricks shall be laid on 12mm thick mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded and set home by gentle tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside face shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of the portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar. The surface shall present a true plain surface with the required slope.

The pointing shall be done in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The mortar shall be pressed into the joints and shall be finished off flush and level with the edges of the bricks so as give a smooth appearance. The edges shall be neatly trimmed with a trowel and a straight edge. The mortar shall not spread over surface of the masonry.

Brick flooring & pointing shall be kept wet for a minimum period of seven days. These shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green.

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are:

IS: 1127: Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.

IS: 1597: Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry.

IS: 1609: Code of Practice for laying Damp proof treatment using bitumen felts.

IS: 2212: Code of Practice for Brickwork.

IS: 2250: Code of Practice for preparation and use of masonry Mortar.

IS: 5134: Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.

5.00.00

RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00

Rates

Unit rate for masonry work shall include the following:

- a) Raking out joints for plastering or pointing or finishing the joint flush as the work proceeds.
- b) Preparing top sand sides of existing wall for joining old with new work.
- c) Providing, dismantling and removing the scaffolding.

Unit rate for DPC shall be inclusive of formwork and bitumen painting.

5.02.00

Measurement

Brickwork in wall of half brick thickness shall be measured separately in Sqm stating the wall thickness and more than half brick thickness shall be measured by volume. Plaster thickness shall not be considered for computation of volume.

Masonry work in sub structure and super structure shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of items.

No deductions shall be made and no extra payment shall be made for following:

- a) Opening upto 0.1 Sqm each in area. In calculating the area of the opening lintels or sills shall be included along with the size of the opening.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 12 OF 12

- b) Drainage holes and recesses for cement blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc.
- c) Pipe and fixtures upto 300mm dia. and nothing extra shall be paid for the mortar used for fixing.
- d) Ends of dissimilar materials (i.e. joists, beams, lintels, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels, steps, etc); up to 0.1 sqm in section;
- e) Chases of section not exceeding 50 cm in girth;
- f) Iron fixtures, such as wall ties and hold fasts for doors and windows;
- g) Cement concrete blocks as for hold fasts and holding down bolts;
- h) Wall plates, bed plaros, and bearing of slabs, CHAJJAS and the like, where thickness does not exceed 10 cm and bearing does not extend over the full thickness of wall;

Reinforcement in masonry work shall be paid separately under respective items.

Damp proof course shall be measured in Sqm. No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for opening upto 0.1 Sqm in area.

Plinth protection shall be measured under respective item of works executed required for completion of the work as specified.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 9

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D10

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve

working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 Application of Plaster

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

2.02.03 Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 9

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 9

Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under "Plastering" Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.

2.02.04

Curing

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00

Pointing to masonry

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on

the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00 Plaster with Metal Lath

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00 Lime Punning

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punting shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 Stone Facing

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 9

approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer.

The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings.

IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 9 OF 9

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00 Measurement

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

REV.NO. 00

DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1

OF 12

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00

DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2

OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	3	OF	12

PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painters bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as snellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 12

a) White Wash/Colour Wash

Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 liters of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer.

b) Dry distemper

Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and shall conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper

Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

d) Waterproof Cement Paint

Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410.

e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling.

f) Synthetic Enamel Paint



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	5	OF	12

Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933.

g) Aluminium Paint

Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339.

h) Varnishing

Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age.

i) French Polish

Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348.

French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pretreated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out.

j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint)

Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used.

2.00.02

Storage

The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire.

2.01.00

Preparation of surface

Before starting the work the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	6	OF	12

2.01.02 Wood

All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellace coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338.

2.01.02 Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface

Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm.

Surface with **Mildew or Efflorescence** shall be treated as below:

All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied.

2.01.03 Metal

The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477(Part-1) 'Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building' and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pretreated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	7	OF	12

2.02.00 Application

2.02.01 General

The method of application shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. In case of selection of special shades and colour (not available in standard shades) the Contractor shall mix different shades and prepare test panels of minimum size 1 meter square as per instruction of the Engineer and obtain his approval prior of application of finishing paints.

Proper tools and implements shall be used. Scaffoldings used shall be independent of the surface to be painted to avoid shade differences of the freshly repaired anchor notes.

Painting shall be done by skilled labours in a workmanlike manner. All materials shall be evenly applied so as to free of sags, runs, crawls, or other defects. All coats shall be of proper consistency. In case of application by brush, no brush marks shall be visible. The brushes shall be clean and in good condition before application of paint.

All priming undercoat for painting shall be applied by brush only, and rollers spray equipments etc. shall not be used.

No work shall be done under conditions that are unsuitable production of good results. No painting shall be done when plastering is in progress or is drying. Application of paint, which seals the surfaces to moisture shall only be done after the moisture on and below the surface has dried out.

All coats shall be thoroughly dry before succeeding coat is applied. Coats of painting as specified are intended to cover surfaces perfectly. In case the surface is not covered property by applying the specified number of coats, further coats shall be applied by the Contractor when so desired by the Engineer.

All primers and undercoats shall be tinted to approximate the colour of the finishing coats. Finished coats shall be of exact colour and shade as per approved samples and all finish shall be uniform in colour and texture. All parts of mouldings and ornaments shall be left clean and true to finish.

Painting on ferrous metal surface shall, be done as per IS: 1477 (Part I & 2). The total dry thickness of film should not be less than 120 Micron.

2.02.02 White Washing

The surface where white washing is to be applied shall be cleared of all loose materials and dirt. All holes and irregularities of the surface shall be filled up with lime putty and shall be allowed to dry up before white washing.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	8	OF	12

One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface.

2.02.03 Dry Distemper

New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1 part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry.

Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result.

2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper

The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction.

2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint

Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting.

2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conform to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

REV.NO. 00

DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 9

OF

12

2.02.07 Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be applied on properly primed surface. Subsequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats.

2.02.08 Aluminium Paint

The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry.

2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish

The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted.

For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh.

The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flatting varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flatted down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code.

2.02.10 French polish

All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted. The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemme or umber.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	10	OF	12

After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for ease of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly dampened with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss.

2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint

For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed.

2.03.00 Protection

Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Cleaning up

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING

- All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.
- All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.
- The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.
- All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011
 VOLUME - II B
 SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11
 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
 SHEET 11 OF 12

Testing

- a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc.
- b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor.
- c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner.

4.00.00

I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 348	Specification for French polish
IS: 427	Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.
IS: 428	Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.
IS: 1477 (I & II)	Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	12	OF	12

- IS: 2338 Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials.
 (I & II)
- IS: 2339 Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers.
- IS: 2395 Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface.
- IS: 2932 Specification for enamel, exterior type-1.
- IS: 5410 Specification for cement paint, colour as required.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the “Schedule of Items”.

Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site.

5.02.00 Measurements

Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%.

Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. of fabricated steel (as per section D-17 clause 6.02.00 i.e Mode of measurement of technical specification for fabrication of structural steel works) unless specified otherwise.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 1 OF 22

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D12

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 2 OF 22

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	4
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	20
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	21
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	21



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 3 OF 22

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.0

SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes, and allied items of work as listed below

a) In Situ Finishes

- i) Integral finish to concrete base
- ii) Terrazzo finish
- iii) Granolithic finishes
- iv) Patent Stone
- v) Metallic Hardener like “Ironte”/Hardonate Finish
- vi) Mastic Asphalt finishes
- vii) Chemical Resistant finish

b) Tiled Finishes

- i) Terrazzo tile
- ii) Chequered tile
- iii) Glazed tile
- iv) Tesse rae (Mosaic etc.)
- v) Chemical Resistant
- vi) Rubber, Vinyl etc.
- vii) Stone Slab including Kota Stone.

1.01.00

Base

The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.

The surface shall be bone dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 5 OF 22

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface.

2.01.00 In Situ Finishes

2.01.01 Integral Finish To Concrete Base

While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for 'Cement Concrete' has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still 'green' thick slurry, made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin as possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per Sq.M. of area.

The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 7 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after lying.

As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still 'green' shall be indented by pressing strings, the marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns.

2.01.02 Terrazzo Finish in Situ

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the 'finish shall be minimum 40 mm for horizontal and 25 mm for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to acc ate the specified thickness. All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 parts cement, 1½ parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 6 OF 22

3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water to be added to give a workable consistency.

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, colour Pigment, marble dust and marble chips. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or gray or a mixture of the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. To 3 parts of this mixture 1 part marble powder by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again.

The pigment must be stable and nonfading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from White marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No.: 30. The size of marble chips shall be between 1 mm to 20 mm. Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set.

c) Laying

The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 5 Sq.M. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.5 M. long. For exposed locations the maximum area of a panel shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent.

Dividing strips made of aluminium or glass shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbeds plus topping.

After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat "green" but firm enough to receive the topping. A slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in an even pattern of distribution.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 7 OF 22

d) Curing

The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days.

e) Grinding and Polish

When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no.80) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no.: 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no.: 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. A suitable machine shall do the grinding. Where grinding machine can not be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no.:60), second rubbing with medium grade (no.: 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no.: 120). The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried, and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 0.33 gm. per. Sq.M., water sprinkled on to it and finished by buffing with felt or hessian bobs. The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy, but not slippery.

2.01.03**Granolithic Finish**

Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete.

a) Thickness

The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise.

b) Mix

The mix shall consist of 1 part cement: 1 part coarse sand 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 8 OF 22

c) Laying of Monolithic Topping

The concrete base shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled upto the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish.

Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully -green- the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If considered necessary the surface ' of the base shall roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly secure full bond with concrete base.

The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then the lightly trowelled to remove all, marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone chips.

For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M. area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern.

d) Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base

The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 2.00.03 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping.

Curing

Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface had hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or pounding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period.

f) Grinding

If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.02 (e) shall be followed. However, the Engineer shall decide upon the ultimate polish required.

g) Finishing

Where specified, sodium, silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as per



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 9 OF 22

approved drawings or as instructed. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491.

2.01.04

Patent Stone

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (a) except that the topping shall be 12 mm thick.

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (b).

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall consist of 1 part cement and 2 part stone aggregate 6mm nominal size by volume.

c) Laying

The Patent Stone finish including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in Chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place.

The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M. long.

A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted, and leveled to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface.

After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 10 OF 22

2.01.05

Metallic Hardener Like 'Ironite'/'Hardonate' Finish

This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is 'green'.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth.

b) Material

The hardening compound shall be uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials when desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested.

c) Mix

Proportion of the metallic hardener shall be as specified or as indicated by the manufacturer. However, in absence of any such direction 1 part metallic hardener shall be mixed dry, with 4 parts cement, by weight. To this mixture 6 mm nominal size stone chips shall be added in proportion of 1 part cement (mixed with hardener) to 2 parts of stone chips by volume and uniformly mixed. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to make it workable.

d) Laying

The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification 'Cement Concrete' and levelled upto required grade. The forms, if any, shall remain sufficiently projecting to make the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brush as soon as possible.

The finish shall be laid while the concrete underbed is still very 'green' within about 3 hours of laying of the latter. The finish shall be of uniform thickness and even dense surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. This topping layer shall be pressed firmly and worked vigorously and quickly to secure full bond with the concrete base. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothed with steel trowel.

The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 11 OF 22

2.01.06

Mastic Asphalt Finish

This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base.

a) Thickness

The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing.

b) Materials

Bitumen shall be industrial Bitumen of the grade 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702.

Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75 micron IS Sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick & 10 mm chips for thicker finish.

c) Composition

Bitumen mastic shall conform IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be remelted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly, incorporated. At no stage during the remelting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed 205°C.

d) Laying

The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be leveled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature.

The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 1.5 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 12 OF 22

2.01.07 Chemical Resistant in Situ Finish

Chemical resistant in situ finish shall be as epoxy resin with suitable filler material over a primer. The minimum thickness shall be 6 mm. About its performance the Engineer shall have to be fully satisfied by test results and examination of similar treatment already in existence. The contractor shall get it done by a specialized Manufacturer and get guarantee of performance from the organization and pass it on to the Owner in addition to his own guarantee.

2.02.00 Tiled Finish

These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs, and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.

2.02.01 Terrazzo Tile Finish

The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo and an underbed.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.

The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Terrazzo

The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per Sq.cm.

Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the thickness ± 3 mm. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.

The tiles shall be composed of a backing and topping. The topping shall be of uniform thickness not less than 10 mm.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 13 OF 22

The total thickness including the topping shall be as specified but not less than 20 mm in any case.

The backing shall be composed of 1 part ordinary gray cement and 3 parts of stone chips by weight mixed with water.

The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.02 (b).

The tile shall be cured at the shop for at least 14 days before delivery to the site. First grinding shall be given to the tiles at the shop before delivery. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals.

Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform.

The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed for floor and similar horizontal surfaces shall be 1 part lime putty: 1 part surkhi: 2 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water to form a stiff workable mass. For skirting and dado and all vertical surfaces it shall be about 12 mm thick and composed of 1 part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight.

d) Laying

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, cement shall be hand dusted over it or a cement slurry applied and the tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1.5 mm wide.

Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect.

When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 14 OF 22

in advance and approval of the Engineer taken.

At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter.

After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed.

If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.02(c) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels.

e) Grinding and Polishing

Procedure shall be same as Clause 2.01.02(e). Grinding shall not commence earlier than 14 days after laying of tiles.

2.02.02**Chequered Tile Finish**

The finish shall consist of manufactured gray or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface.

a) Thickness

Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01 (a).

b) Tiles: Chequered

The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm. c/c. Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight.

The tiles shall conform to clause 2.02.01 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain gray cement or colour pigment added to cement.

c) Under-bed

As per clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

As per clause 2.02.01 (d).

e) Grinding and Polishing

As per clause 2.02.01 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand and after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 15 OF 22

2.02.03

Glazed Tiles Finish

This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base.

a) Thickness

The total thickness shall be between 20mm and 25mm including the underbed.

The tile finish on vertical surface shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Glazed

The tiles shall be of earthenware, covered with glaze white or coloured, plain or with designs, of 150 mm x 150 mm nominal sizes and 5.5 mm to 6 mm on thick unless otherwise specified. The tolerance shall be ± 1.5 mm for length and breadth and ± 0.5 mm for thickness specials like internal and external angles; beads, covers, cornices, corner pieces etc. shall match. The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed with a gloss or matt, unfading stable finish as desired by the Engineer. The tiles shall be flat and true to shape. The colour shall be uniform and fractured section shall be fine grained in textures, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be strong and free from flaws like cracks, craze, specks, crawlings, etc. and other imperfections. The edge and the underside of the tiles shall be completely free from glaze and the underside shall have ribs or indentations for better anchorage with the fixing mortar.

The coloured tiles, when supplied, shall preferably come from one batch to avoid difference in colour.

c) Mix: Underbed

The mix for the underbed shall consist of 1 part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water or any other mix if specified.

c) Laying

Same as clause 2.02.01 (d).

e) Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned and flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet. The surface shall be cleaned with soap or



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 16 OF 22

suitable detergent, washed fully, and wiped with soft cloth to prevent scratching before handing over.

2.02.04

Tesserae Finish (Mosaic etc.)

This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 16 mm & 25 mm.

b) Tesserae Finish

These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass, or similar hard wearing, strong, and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns.

The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance.

c) Mix: Underbed

Same as clause 2.02.03 (c)

d) Laying

The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.03 (d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of gray cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 17 OF 22

2.02.05

Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish

This shall include all varieties of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry.

a) Tiles

The chemical resistant tiles shall be of the best indigenous Manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical (both acid and alkali). The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform nonfading colour, and textures.

Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/cm². The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable.

b) Laying

The mortar used for setting or for underbed these tiles shall be durable, strong and chemical resistant epoxy mortar. The grout, which shall be to the full depth of tile, shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.

2.02.06

Rubber, Vinyl, or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) Thickness

The thickness of the tiles shall be as incorporated in drawing.

b) Tiles

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 1.5 mm.

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be nonfading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalies, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number, and date of

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 18 OF 22

manufacturer.

Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately.

Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty:1 part cement: 3 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable.

d) Laying

The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up.

The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried.

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent.

The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately.

e) Finishing

If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried, and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 19 OF 22

2.02.07

Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone, and Similar Fine Grained Stone including Kota stone

a) Thickness

The underbed shall be minimum 12 mm and average 20 mm thick. The slabs will be 20 mm thick.

b) Stone Slab

The stone slabs shall be made from selected stock, which is hard, sound, homogeneous and dense in texture and free from flaws. Angles and edges shall be true, square, and free from chipping and surface shall be plane. The slabs shall preferably be machine cut to the required dimensions. Tolerance of ± 5 mm in dimensions and ± 2 mm in thickness will be allowed. Unless specified the slabs shall be minimum 300 mm x 300 mm.

The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints.

The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover.

c) Mix: Underbed

Same as clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

The sides and top surface of the slabs shall be machine rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand stone and washed before laying.

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper level on the area under each slab. The slab shall be laid over the underbed, pressed, and tapped down with wooden mallet to the proper level. The slab shall then be lifted and the underbed corrected as necessary and allowed to stiffen a little. Next, thick cement slurry shall be spread over the surface. The edges of the slab shall be buttered with slurry of cement, gray / white / mixed with pigment matching the colour of the stone slabs. The slab shall be gently laid and tapped with wooden mallet to bed properly to a very fine joint and to the required level. All surplus cement slurry shall be removed and the surface mopped clean with wet soft cloth. The laid finish shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 20 OF 22

e) Polishing, Finishing

Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.02.01 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for.

2.02.08

Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish

Generally clause 2.02.07 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder.

The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed upto ± 6 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed.

The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement. If fine joints in the flooring are specified, the edges of slabs shall be cut in such a way that it shall form a inverted 'Y'.

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The finish shall be checked specially for:

- a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be
- b) Pattern and Symmetry
- c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc.
- d) Colour, texture
- e) Surface finish
- f) Thickness of joints
- g) Details at edges, junctions etc.
- h) Performance
- i) Precautions specified for durability

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12
		REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016
		SHEET 21 OF 22
4.00.00	I.S. CODES All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 777 : Glazed earthenware tiles IS: 1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring. IS: 1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors IS: 1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles IS: 1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles. IS: 2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor. IS: 3461 : PVC asbestos floor tiles IS: 4860 : Specification for acid resistant bricks IS: 5518 : Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC Sheet and tile flooring. IS: 5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping.	
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
5.01.00	Rates Rates shall be for the complete work (including dividing strips, ironite, metals, tiles etc. if any) as per the schedule of items. Rates shall be applicable for application on horizontal and vertical surfaces at all elevations and for all types of work including stairs tread and riser, laying in desired pattern and panels, cost of specials (if any) rounding of corners, mouldings etc. Rates shall be including provision of side shuttering (if required) for casting of floor in alternate panels and or without dividing strips.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 22 OF 22

5.02.00

Measurement

The finished surface shall be measured in Sqm for area unless otherwise specified. Deduction shall not be made for opening or embedded articles having area not exceeding 0.1 Sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 6

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D13

SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 6

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 6
<u>SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers supply, cutting & fabrication and erection of corrugated/plain asbestos, corrugated galvanized iron, aluminum, permanently colour coated troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated M.S. sheet or other sheet for covering to roof and sides at various elevations as specified. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 Storage of Materials All materials shall be stored by the Contractor in proper way to prevent all damage. 2.02.00 Workmanship The workmanship shall be according to best construction practice to give a watertight finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Fixing of gutters and down pipes shall be according to IS: 2527. 2.02.01 Asbestos Sheeting Asbestos sheets of profiles as specified shall be fixed with minimum 150 mm end lap and side laps as per manufacturer's specification. Hook bolts or J-bolts shall be 8 mm dia. at 305 mm centres. Six (6) mm dia. galvanized iron seam bolt and nut with G.I. flat washers and bitumen washers shall be used for stitching ridge cappings, corner pieces, ventilators, north light curves etc. 2.02.02 C.G.I. Sheeting and Aluminium Sheeting Side laps shall be 2 corrugations for roof and one corrugation for side sheeting. End laps shall be minimum 150 mm for roof and 100 mm for side sheeting. In ridges and hips where plain sheets are used, the end laps shall be minimum 100 mm. Holes in C.G.I. sheets shall preferably be made on the ground. The sheets should be placed on purlins/trestles and holes punched in the ridge of the corrugation from the outside inward for obtaining proper seating of limpet washers. Sheets shall be secured to sheet framing by 8 mm dia. galvanised iron hooks or J-bolts and maximum spacing of the bolts shall be 305 mm. The length of the hook or J-bolts shall be to suit the sections of the bearers. Sheets shall also be bolted at the ends at every third corrugation with 6 mm dia. galvanized iron seam bolts and G.I. flat washers and bituminous washers.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D13
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 4	OF 6

2.02.03

Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic Sheeting

This shall be of thickness and profile as specified. Colour and light transmittance shall be as mentioned. Where used in conjunction with C.G.I. or asbestos sheeting, the end and side laps and fixing device shall be same as used for general sheeting. Where used in lieu of glass, the fixing shall be by means of timber or metal glazing beads. In all cases, the installation shall be completely watertight and able to withstand the designed wind-pressure.

2.02.04

PERMANENT COLOUR COATED (SANDWICHED INSULATED) METAL CLADDING SYSTEM

- Troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated (both sides) M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet having minimum yield strength of 350 Mpa of 0.5mm minimum thickness) shall be used on external face (outer face) of cladding system. Weight of coating shall not be less than 150 gm/sq.m. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with Polyfluro Vinyl Coating (PVF₂) of Dry Film Thickness (DFT) 20 microns (minimum) over primer. Inner side of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns.
- Galvanised M.S. sheets of minimum 0.6mm thickness shall be used as inner liner (internal face) of cladding system. The exposed face shall be permanently colour coated with silicon modified polyester paint of DFT 20 microns (minimum) over primer. Inner face of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns. The rate of galvanization shall not be less than 275 gm/sqm.
- The permanent colour coated sheet shall meet the general requirements of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability.
- Inner sheet shall be fixed directly to side runners and Z spacers made out of at least 2 mm thick galvanized steel sheet of grade 375 as per IS:277. Inner sheet shall be fixed at the rate not more than 1.50M centre to centre to hold the insulation and external sheeting. The fasteners shall be of high quality corrosion resistant grade of self tapping / self drilling type provided with suitable cap.
- The insulation shall be of bonded mineral wool of minimum thickness 50mm conforming to IS:8183, having a density of 32 Kg/cu.m. for glass wool & 48 Kg/cu.m. for rock wool.

2.02.05

PERMANENT COLOUR COATED (NON-INSULATED) METAL CLADDING SYSTEM

- Troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated not less than 150 gm/sq.m M.S. sheets having 0.6 mm minimum thickness (or High tensile steel sheet having

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 6
	minimum yield strength of 350 Mpa of 0.5mm minimum thickness) shall be used for the cladding system. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with PVF₂ paint of minimum DFT 20 microns over primer and the inner side (internal face) shall be coated with same paint of minimum DFT 12 microns over primer. These shall be fixed directly to runners. The sheets shall meet the general requirement of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability. ii. FLASHING, CAPS, TRIM CLOSURES ETC. All flashings, trim closures caps etc. required for the metal cladding system shall be made out of plain sheets having same material and coating specification as mentioned above for the outer face of the sandwiched metal cladding. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The installations shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked: a) Side and end laps b) Absence of cracks, holes or damages in sheet c) Spacing of bolts d) Provision of double washers (G.I. and asbestos or bituminous washers) e) Proper installation of flashing. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. - IS: 3007 : Code of practice for laying of asbestos cement sheets. - IS: 2527 : Code of practice for fixing rainwater gutters and down pipes for roof drainage. - IS: 1626 : Specification for asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings. - IS: 277 : Specification for galvanized steel sheets (plain and corrugated).	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 6

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in “Schedule of Items” and shall include all wastage.

5.02.00 Measurement

Sheeting work in roof & sides shall be measured in Sq.M. for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting shall be measured flat and not girthed. Opening less than 0.40 Sqm shall not be deducted. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. No payment shall be made for laps, flashings, sealing, fasteners etc. in sheeting works.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 6

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D14

SUSPENDED CEILING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 6

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	SAMPLES	5
4.00.00	SHOP DRAWINGS	5
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 6

SUSPENDED CEILING

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply and installation of suspended ceiling together with the suspension system as shown on drawing or specified in schedule of item with all materials, labour and equipments. The work shall also include providing of openings in the ceiling for lighting, air-conditioning diffusers etc. as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Suspension System

2.01.01 General

Suspension system shall consist of the grid supporting the ceiling panels, intermediate runner supports for the grid if any and hangers, wall angles etc. required to suspend the grid or the runners from structural works, slabs and beams.

All members of the suspension system shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to carry, the ceiling boards or sheets in a true and level plane without exceeding a deflection of 1/360th of their span. All joints in ceiling panels shall run straight and cross joint shall be at perfect right angles. Angle moulds where shown on drawings shall be securely fixed to walls. All drillings of structural concrete and installation of suitable anchoring device for installation including welding of the suspension system shall be included in the rate. All M.S. sections used for supports etc. shall be given one coat of synthetic enamel paint over a coat of red lead primer.

2.01.02 Metal Grid Suspension System

Aluminium grid ceiling system shall be "Bead lock" as manufactured by W A Beard shell and Co. Pvt. Ltd. or Ajit India Limited or approved equal. Steel grid ceiling system shall be 'Jolly Snap Grid' as manufactured by Jolly Board Limited or approved equal.

Steel tees as intermediate members and steel channels, as end pieces will be assembled in the form of grid. Size of tees and channels shall be as required.

The cross-tees shall intersect main tee runners in pattern shown on drawing and positively locked together with intersection members. All perimeter areas shall have tee runners fixed to vertical wall surfaces and end channels shall be fixed to runners leaving return air space between vertical wall and channels,

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 6

unless otherwise shown on drawings. Angle cleats or other suitable fixing device shall be fixed to the structural beams above for fixing of hangers. Main runners shall be hung by M.S. flats, angles, rods or 12G or heavier galvanized tie wire hangers at maximum 1.2 metre centres. Extra hangers shall be provided at light fixtures that are supported from the ceiling system. The spacing of main and cross runners shall be as shown on drawings. Turnbuckles shall be provided in M.S. rods for adjustment in levels.

2.02.00 Ceiling Panels**2.02.01 Material**

Ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties called for in the "Schedule of items". The Contractor shall submit test certificates to the Engineer for approval before bulk supply. The ceiling panels may be of following type:

- a) Plaster of Paris board (decorative)
- b) Expanded polystyrene insulation board with plastic fascia.
- c) Fibre Insulation board.
- d) Bonded wooden particle board (Plain and decorative)
- e) Glass fibre reinforced polystyrene sheets.
- f) Flat asbestos sheets (with plastic fascia).

2.02.02 Installation of Ceiling Panels

Installation of Ceiling panels shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction.

For concealed grid system, tiles shall be fixed to the supporting grid in manner shown on drawing or as specified by the manufacturer. Where V joints in tiles are called for in drawings, these shall be in true lines. Where flush surface is required, the joints shall be filled with approved filler material and finished to give a neat uniform surface. Special care shall be taken to neatly finish the ceiling at junctions with walls, light fixtures, diffusers etc.

2.02.03 Aluminium Lineal Ceiling System

Aluminium lineal ceiling system shall be "Luxalon 84C" or approved equal and the installation shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction/specification subject to approval of the Engineer.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 6

Aluminium lineal ceiling shall comprise of plain panels, 84 mm wide and 12.5 mm deep with a 23.9 mm recessed flange, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick aluminium alloy panels stove enamelled on both sides, fixed on roll-formed carriers made of enamelled 0.95 mm thick aluminium, 32 mm wide and 39 mm deep with prongs to hold panels in the module of 100mm, at maximum spacing 1.2 M centre to centre. The carriers shall be suspended from roof by 4 mm dia galvanised steel wire hangers with special height adjustment clips made out of spring steel at maximum spacing of 1.2 M c/c. Hangers shall be fixed to roof by 'J' hooks and nylon inserts. 25 mm thick resin bonded mineral wool (spintex 300 or equivalent) insulation bound in polythene shall be laid on top of panels. Lineal ceiling shall be fixed in pattern as per detailed drawings.

3.00.00 SAMPLES

Samples of Ceiling panels and metal suspension system components as noted below shall be submitted for Engineer's approval:

Panels : 3 samples approximately 300 mm square/long each

Suspension System : 3 samples of short length : each of main and secondary system

4.00.00 SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop drawings shall be submitted for approval as required and approval shall be obtained prior to delivery of suspended ceiling components. Shop drawings shall be co-ordinated with all related work and shall show the following information:

- a) A reflected ceiling plan of areas indicated to receive the ceiling showing electrical and mechanical features.
- b) Typical Intermediate framing for support where required.
- c) Hanger fastening details.
- d) Panels - unit support at ceiling penetrations.
- e) Details of splicing method for main and cross runners.
- f) A table indicating load bearing capacity of main and cross runner
- g) A note stating that the suspension system member furnished will not deflect more than 1/360 of the span under the indicated loading.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D14 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 6
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA Finished ceiling shall be at the correct plane and present a pleasing and uniform appearance, free from, sags, warps, disfigured, or damaged board. Cutouts for light fixtures, diffusers etc. shall be of exact dimensions and in exact locations.	
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall be for the complete item called for in the “Schedule of Items”. No extra payment will be made for alignment and adjustment of lighting fixtures, air-conditioning diffusers, access panels etc. The rate shall include all cutting and wastage from standard size sheets, runners/carries etc.	
6.02.00	Measurement	
	Actual area of work shall be measured in Sqm correct to second place of decimal. However, no deduction will be made for opening upto 0.25 Sqm. each in area.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 23

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D15

**WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE
AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 23

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	20
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	21



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 23

WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply of all materials labour and incidentals required for supply, laying and installation of under/over ground pipes for water supply, drainage and sanitation with all fittings, fixtures and jointing, construction of ancillary works like manholes, drop connections, gully chambers, septic tank, soak pits, surface drain etc.

The supply and installation of water supply/sanitation fixtures and accessories like water closets, urinals, wash basins, sinks, mirrors, shelves, towel rail, soap container etc. with all fittings, fixtures, water supply/sanitation pipes and water storage tanks etc.

2.00.00 MATERIAL

All materials, fittings, fixtures, and appliances shall be of the best quality conforming to relevant Indian Standard and shall be procured from approved manufacturers. Unless specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of fittings and fixtures, which will be retained by him for comparison when bulk supplies are received at the site. Ultimate choice of type, model, and manufacturer lies completely with the Engineer.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to procure the materials selected by the Engineer. Hence orders are to be placed with the manufacturers in time, so that the materials are available at the site well ahead of their requirement.

The materials brought to the site, shall be stored in a separate secured enclosure away from the building materials. Pipe threads, sockets, and similar items shall be specially protected till final installation. Brass and other expansive items shall be kept under lock and key. Fragile items shall be checked thoroughly when received at the site and items found damaged shall not be retained at the site.

2.01.01 Pipes and Pipe Fittings

For water supply, galvanised mild steel pipe of medium grade conforming to IS: 1239 shall be used. The galvanising shall not be less than 400gm/sqm of pipe surface area. Galvanising shall be smooth and shall be subjected to testing as per IS: 2633 for uniformity of coating. The zinc coating shall be free from defects.

For Roof drainage and building sanitation works following type of pipe are coved in this Section:



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 23

- a) Cast Iron pipe
- b) Steel pipe (lined, coated with bituminous composition, out coated with cement concrete or mortar or galvanized)
- c) Concrete pipe
- d) Asbestos cement pipe
- e) PVC pipe
- f) Stoneware pipe
- g) Vitrified pipe
- h) Lead pipe (not to be used for portable water)

2.02.01

Fixtures

All material, fittings, fixtures, appliances, accessories shall be of approved quality and shall be procured from reputed brands like Hindustan/Pasriware/Cera or equivalent or as approved by Engineer. The bidder shall procure the fixtures from the above named reputed manufacturers and shall mention in his bid the type & make of the fixtures he intends to use.

All items brought to the site must bear the manufacturer's identification mark. Procurements shall be made well in advance and should get inspected & approved immediately by the Engineer. All fixtures shall be adequately protected, covered, and plugged till handing over.

All fittings, gratings, fasteners, unless specified otherwise, shall be chromium plated. The chromium plating shall be of grade-2 (10micron thickness) confirming to IS: 4827. Powder coating shall be of approved colour and shall have minimum thickness (DFT) of 20micron. Stainless steel accessories shall be of grade SS-304 and from reputed manufacturer (like Salem Steel) and shall be polished bright finish.

Unless specified in the contract the fixtures shall be as specified hereinafter.

Water closet

a) European type

It shall consist of European type glazed vitreous china basin (confirming to IS: 2556, part-II), with siphon open front solid plastic seat and plastic cover, low level glazed stoneware flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 23

plated. Colour of basin, cistern, seat and cover shall be as approved by the Engineer.

b) Squatting type

It shall consist of Orissa pattern glazed vitreous china squatting pan with integral foot rests (confirming to IS:2556, part-III) and high level cast iron flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. The flushing cistern shall be painted as specified by the Engineer.

Urinals

It shall consist of wall type glazed vitreous china urinals (conforming to IS:2556), cast iron automatic flushing cistern complete with supply connections, flush pipe, lead pipes, gratings, traps and all other necessary fittings. Frequency of automatic flushing shall be approximately once every five minutes. For every four urinals (maximum) located together may be served by one cistern of adequately capacity. All fittings shall be chromium plated.

Wash Basin

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, part-IV. The basin shall be flat back, wall hung by painted cast-iron brackets and complete with hot and cold CP brass faucets with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 32mm dia. Chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 32mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings.

Sink

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, part-V. It shall be wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with one CP brass faucet with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 40mm dia. chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 40mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings.

Bathroom mirror

It shall be made of the best quality 6 mm thick glass and produced by a reputed mirror manufacturer. It shall be wall mounted with adjustable revolving brackets. The brackets, screws, and other fittings shall be chromium plated.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15
REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
SHEET 6 OF 23

Glass shelves

Class shelves shall consist of 6 mm thick clear glass with guardrails and shall be wall mounted with brackets. All brackets, guardrails, and screws shall be chromium plated.

Towel rail

Towel rails shall be 20 mm dia chromium plated MS pipes wall mounted with steel brackets. The brackets, screws etc. shall also be chromium plated.

Soap holder

It shall be made of chromium plated strong members. The holders shall be wall mounted with chromium-plated screws.

Liquid Soap Dispenser

It shall be round and easily revolving with removable threaded nozzle. The body, bracket for wall mounting and screws shall be chromium plated.

Toilet roll holder

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china with suitable cover cum cutter. Wall mounting screw shall be chromium plated.

Valve, cocks, Taps

All valves, stop cocks, taps etc. shall conform to relevant Indian standard specification and shall be of best quality from approved manufacturers. These shall be suitable for normal working pressures. Nominal size and material shall be as required / specified.

2.03.00 Water Storage Tank

Water storage tank shall be PVC of approved brand and make (Syntex or equivalent). Reservoirs made of concrete masonry or fabricated steel shall be covered by respective work specifications.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3.01.00 General

Basic layouts may be available in the drawings provided, the details might have to be supplemented by the Contractor and get the approval of the Engineer before installation. Special attention shall be given to economise the layout. Symmetry of layout is very important. Fittings meant for operation



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 23

shall be located and oriented to allow easy reach and operation. Maintenance, repairs, and replacements of pipes, fittings, and fixtures must be conveniently possible. All pipe lines, locations of fittings and fixtures, etc. shall be as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correctness of lines, plumb, orientation, symmetry, and levels shall be strictly ensured. All items shall be fully secured against movement in any direction and so located as to allow easy maintenance.

All pipelines, fittings, and fixtures shall be installed leak proof. When the works under scope of this specification linked up with works executed by others, the connections shall be such as to prevent any splashing or spilling or emission of foul odour and gases.

3.02.00 Portable water supply Pipe Lines

3.02.01 Laying

In addition to fulfilling the functional requirements all pipelines shall be laid true to line, plumb and level and shall run on the surface of the walls, ceiling or in chases. Any deviation shall need approval of the Engineer. Meticulous care shall be taken to avoid chances of airlock and water hammer.

Pipes shall be laid on continuous unyielding surface or on reliable supports at least one near each joint and spacing as directed by the Engineer. The support must be strong, neat and shall have provisions for securing the pipes in every direction and easy maintenance. All pipes used for water supply should be thoroughly and efficiently disinfected before taken in to use.

3.02.02 Back Flow

The layout of pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of back flow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliances, whether by siphonage or otherwise. All pipe works shall be so laid or fixed and maintained as to be and to remain completely watertight, thereby avoiding waste of water, damage of property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.

3.02.03 Contamination

There shall be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe/fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe/fitting for containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any other purpose. No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into or through any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 23

3.02.04 Underground Piping

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is not likely to be damaged by traffic and other loads and frost, where applicable. The size and depth of the trench shall be as approved by the Engineer. Back filling shall be done with selected fine earth, unless otherwise permitted, in 150 mm layers and carefully consolidated. Special care shall be taken while filling in the vicinity of the pipe to avoid damage. Before backfilling, the laid pipe shall be fully tested and approved.

Where the pipe rests on rock it may be bedded on a layer of fine selected material or concrete to avoid local point support. The trench shall be so treated by gradient and filling in the area that it does not act as a drainage channel.

3.02.05 Concealed Piping

Where desired by the Engineer or shown on the drawings the pipes shall be concealed in masonry or concrete of the structure. The Contractor may co-ordinate with the building Contractor for leaving the chases, openings, and conduits as necessary. However, the Contractor will rectify if required the chases, openings, and conduits, supplement and make good after laying and testing of the concealed pipelines.

3.02.06 Jointing of Pipes

All G.I. pipes shall be properly thread/weld jointed and made completely water tight and durable. Burr from the joints shall be removed after screwing. Union joints shall be provided for all required location to facilitate maintenance.

3.02.07 Painting

Where required, underground G.I. pipes shall be given 2 coats of bituminous paint on the outside after laying. When painting is to be done above ground G.I. pipes shall be given one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer and top coats shall be minimum 2 coats of best quality paint as specified.

3.03.00 RAINWATER DOWN COMERS

3.03.01 Pipes

Rainwater down comers shall be standard Cast Iron or Asbestos Cement Pipes. In case where specifically desired, M.S. pipes may also be used. M.S. pipes shall be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paints under a coat of primer.

Rainwater down comers shall run along and be secured to walls, columns etc.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D15	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	9	OF	23
Where desired by the Engineer these may have to be installed in chases cut in the structure. All pipes shall be well secured and supported by adequately strong brackets. The brackets may be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type, or perforated strap iron type as approved by the Engineer. For vertical runs each pipe shall hang freely on its brackets fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks shall be provided against the vertical surface to which the pipe is fixed. All bends and junctions shall be supplied with watertight cleanouts. Roof and floor drains and yard gullies shall be installed, if required, by cutting into the structure and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. All gutters shall be provided with removable gratings. All horizontal pipes shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 100. 3.03.02 Khurras The khurras shall be constructed before the work in parapet wall is taken up and it shall be 45x45 cm in size, unless otherwise specified and shall be formed of cement concrete of M-20 grade. 3.03.03 Gutters The gutters shall be made of G.I. or A.C and procured from reputed specialised manufacturers. Each section shall be sufficiently rigid, edges and corners straight and the slopes perfectly uniform. G.I. gutters shall have the edges strengthened by suitable means. Unless noted otherwise the gutters shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 120. Adequate number of string supports shall be provided so that there is no sagging even when the gutter is full. Each joint must have a support. Unless otherwise specified the supports shall be fabricated M.S. brackets. All junctions shall be thoroughly watertight. The joints may be made by riveting, bolting or soldering. All joints between successive lengths of gutters shall have on overlap of at least 5 cm. The drop in the overlap shall always be in the direction of the fall of the gutter. Ends of gutters shall be closed watertight. Junction with rainwater down comers shall be made fully watertight and secured. 3.04.00 SOIL AND DRAINAGE PIPES 3.04.01 Gradients If not specified the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipeline shall be as follows:					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 23
	100 mm nominal dia : 1 in 35 150 mm nominal dia : 1 in 65 230 mm nominal dia : 1 in 120 300 mm nominal dia : 1 in 200 3.04.02 Relation with water supply pipelines Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall drainage and sewer pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines. 3.04.03 Laying Each separate pipe shall be individually set for line and for level. Where lengths of sewer or drain pipes are laid in trench, properly painted sight rails shall be fixed across the trench at a height, equal to length of the boning rod to be used, above the required invert level of the drain or sewer at the point where the sight is fixed. More sight rails shall be required at manholes, change of gradient and intermediate positions if the distance for sighting is more than 50 ft. apart. The excavation shall be boned in at least once in every 6 ft. The foot of the boning rod shall be set on a block of wood of the exact, thickness of the wall of the pipe. Each pipe shall be separately and accurately boned between sight rails. 3.04.04 Support and Protection of Pipelines All pipes shall be laid with sockets leading uphill. Preferably the pipe shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel. However, the pipe manufacturer's instruction as approved by the Engineer shall be followed in the matter of support and jointing. To achieve full and continuous support, concrete for bedding and packing is the best. Where pipes are not bedded on concrete, the floor shall be left slightly high and carefully placed so that the pipe barrels rest on undisturbed ground. If anywhere the excavation has been carried too low packing shall be done in concrete. Where laid on rock or very hard ground which cannot be easily excavated to a smooth surface, the pipes shall be laid on a cradle of fine concrete floor of gravel and crushed stone over laid with concrete or on a well consolidated gravel and crushed stone bed as desired by the Engineer. PVC or similar pipes shall be laid directly on stable soil and packed with selected soil. The minimum support and protection for glazed stoneware pipes shall be as follows: a) When cover is less than 2 metre below ground level and where pipes are unavoidably exposed above ground surface, the pipes shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 11 OF 23

- b) Where pipes are laid on soft soil with the maximum water table laying at the invert of the pipe, the sewer shall be bedded on concrete.
- c) Where the pipes have to be laid on soft soil with the maximum water table rising above the invert of the pipe, but below the top of the barrel, the pipe sewer shall be haunched.
- d) Where maximum water table is likely to rise above the top of the barrel or wherever the pipe is laid on soft soil the pipe sewers shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

Vitrified clay pipes shall be laid on a bed of 150 mm thick cement concrete (1:3:6) nominal mix by volume.

Cast iron pipes and concrete pipes may be supported on suitable concrete or brick support, where specified. The supports shall be unyielding and strong enough. At least one support shall be located close to ends. Spacing of intermediate supports shall be as decided by the Engineer. Pipes shall be secured to the supports by approved means.

Anchoring of pipes where necessary shall be achieved by suitable concrete encasing designed for the expected thrust.

3.04.05 Entry into structures

For entry of the pipe lines into any building of structure suitable conduits under the structure or sleeves shall be used. The conduits and sleeves shall be such as to allow easy repairs and replacement of the pipes. When openings or chases are required to be made in the structure for entry of pipelines, locations and sizes shall be marked and checked by the Engineer. After laying of the pipeline the openings and chases shall be mended.

3.04.06 Ducts

Where solid, waste and ventilating pipes are accommodated in ducts, access to cleaning areas shall be provided. Connection to drain shall be through a gully with sealed cover to guard against ingress of sewer gas, vermin, or backflow.

3.04.07 Traps and Ventilating Pipes

Pipes are carrying off the waste from water closets and waste water and overflow water from baths, wash basins, sinks to drains shall be trapped immediately beneath such fixtures. Traps shall have minimum water seal of 50 mm and shall be ventilated whenever such ventilation is necessary to maintain water seal of the trap. Ventilating pipes shall be carried up vertically from the drain to a height of at least 600 mm above the outer covering of the roof of the building or as shown on drawings. All vertical ventilating, anti-



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 12 OF 23

syphonage and similar pipe shall be covered on top with a cowl. The cowl shall be made of C. I. unless desired otherwise by the Engineer.

3.04.08 Manhole & Inspection Chambers

At every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specially permitted otherwise. However, for truck route (for pipes above 900 mm dia.) this distance can be increased to 45 M. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 metres unless desired otherwise provision of IS: 4111 (Part-1) shall be followed for construction of a manhole. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The change in alignment shall be carried out in such a manner as to provide no lodgement for any splashings in case of accidental flashing of the chamber. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement, sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connecting to existing sewer lines shall be through a manhole.

Unless otherwise specified, 560 mm dia. circular cast iron manhole cover with frame, heavy-duty, conforming to IS: 1726 shall be provided. The covers shall be close fittings so as to prevent gases from coming out.

3.04.09 Cutting of Pipes

Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for cutting of pipes where necessary. Suitable and approved tools shall be used for the cutting so as to leave surface clean and square to the axis of the pipe.

3.04.10 Jointing

Jointing of pipes shall be so planned as to avoid completely any movement or strain to the joints already made. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it shall be opened out and redone.

All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and watertight when underground. Method of jointing shall be as per instructions of the pipe and fittings manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. However, in the absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer the methods as detailed hereunder shall be used.

a) Cast Iron Pipes

Socket and spigot pipes shall be jointed by the cast lead joints. The spigot shall be centred in the socket of the pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 13 OF 23

turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. When the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly a jointing shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent airlock. Molten lead shall then be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools right round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and shall be finished 3 mm behind the socket face.

Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like 'Tyton' Joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufactures.

In special cases if flanged joints are accepted by the Engineer the joints shall be made leak proof by inserting approved type of rubber gaskets. The bolts shall be secured in stages to avoid uneven strain.

b) Concrete Pipes

Jointing of concrete pipes shall be generally of rigid type. Unless otherwise stated collar type joint shall be provided. IS: 783 shall be followed for general guidance.

The two adjoining pipes shall be butted against each other and adjoined in correct position. The collar shall then be slipped over the joint, covering equally both the pipes. The angular space shall be filled with stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement : 2 sand) which shall be rammed with caulking tool. After a day's work, any extraneous material shall be removed from the inside of the pipe and the newly made joint shall be cured for 7 days.

c) Glazed Stoneware Pipes

Tarred gasket or hemp yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed into the socket of the pipe previously laid. The pipe shall then be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and the gasket caulked tightly so as not to fill more than 1/4 of the total depth of the socket. The remainder of the socket shall be filled with a stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement : 1 sand). A fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel, forming an angle of 45 deg. with the barrel of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be protected, until set and shall be cured by covering with damp cloth or other suitable materials.

d) Vitrified clay pipes

The vitrified clay pipe shall be made from refractory clay mixed with crushed pottery and stone and burnt at a high temperature. These shall be hard, compact, and glazed to make them acid resistant and impervious, and



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 23

shall be obtained from approved manufacturer.

Special care shall be taken in handling these pipes. The pipes shall not be jointed until the earth has been partly refilled over the portion of the pipe between the joint holes. Before laying the second pipe, the socket of the first pipe laid shall be thinly painted all round on the inside with cement slurry (1 part of cement and 2 parts of clean, sharp sand). A ring of rope yarn (closely twisted hemp or jute) dipped in neat cement paste or tar or bitumen, shall be inserted in the socket of pipe and driven home with caulking tools. The rope shall fully encircle the spigot with a slight overlap and shall not occupy more than one-fourth of the total depth of the socket. Where the spigot end of the pipe is made for receiving the gasket, it shall be wrapped with two or three turns of tarred spun, as close to the end as possible, before inserting into the socket. The joint shall then be completely filled with cement mortar (1:1), which shall have very little water. A fillet shall be formed round the joint with trowel, forming an angle of 45 degrees with the outside pipe. Special care shall be taken so that any excess mortar etc. left inside the pipe joints is neatly cleaned off immediately after each joint is made. A semi-circular wooden scrapper or a rubber disc to which a long handle is fixed could be used for this purpose.

e) Lead Pipes

The joints in lead pipes shall be made as wiped solder joint. The minimum and the maximum length of the wiped solder joints shall be 8 cm. and 9 cm. respectively. The solders shall generally consist of two parts of lead and one part of tin.

f) Polyethylene Pipes

The joints shall be thermo welded or bolted as per manufacturer's instructions.

g) Jointing Cast Iron Pipes with Stoneware Pipes

Where any cast iron drain pipe, ventilating pipe or trap is connected with a stoneware or semi-vitrified waste pipe, the beaded spigot end of such cast iron drain pipe, waste or ventilating pipe or trap shall be inserted into a socket of such stoneware pipe and the joint made with mortar consisting of one part of cement and one part of clean sand after placing a ratted gasket or hemp yarn soaked in neat cement slurry round the joint and inserted in it by means of a caulking tool.

h) Jointing Stoneware with Cast Iron Pipes

Where any water closet pan or earthenware trap connected to such a pan is to



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 15 OF 23

be jointed with a cast iron soil pipe, the joint between the stoneware spigot and the cast iron socket shall always be of a flexible nature. Such joint shall be made with a mixture of bitumen and chopped asbestos fibre.

3.04.11

Trenches and other excavations

Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during hand packing with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimize inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

3.04.12

Protection

Open end of each pipe shall be protected during installation by suitable covers or plugs so that the ends, threads, sockets, or spigot are not damaged and no foreign material can find its way into the pipeline. Fittings and fixtures liable to be misused or stolen during the construction phase shall be fitted only before testing and handing over.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 16 OF 23

3.05.00 WATER STORAGE TANKS

Overhead/loft type water storage tank shall be made of PVC. These tanks shall be provided for each toilet block and placed on the roof/loft of the building. Tank shall be installed with proper supports and anchorage for applicable wind and seismic condition. Installation of tank shall be carried out according to the recommendation of IS: 12701. These tanks shall rest preferable on flat surface so as to distribute the load evenly. The tank shall be leakproof and water tight.

The outlet pipe shall be 50 mm above the bottom of the tank and provided preferably with strainers. The wash out or draining pipe shall be connected at the lowest point and flush with bottom of tank.

Tank shall be provided with all fittings for inlet, outlet, overflow pipes and ball valves.

3.06.00 SEPTIC TANK AND EFFLUENT DISPOSAL

3.06.01 Septic tank

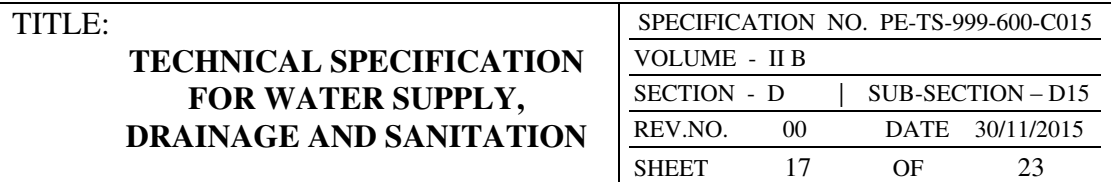
Septic tank shall consist of the tank itself with inlet and outlets there from complete with all necessary earthwork and backfilling. The details of septic tank shall be as shown on drawings. This item shall also include ventilating pipe of at least 100 mm dia whose top shall be provided with a suitable mosquito proof wiremesh and cowl. Ventilating pipe shall extend to a height of about 2 meter when the septic tank is at least 15 meter away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 meter above the top of building when it is located closer than 15 meter. Ventilating pipes can be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where allowed.

3.06.02 Effluent Disposal

The effluent from the septic tank shall be disposed by allowing it into an open channel or a body of water if the concerned authority approves or into a soak pit for absorption by soil or shall be allowed to be absorbed by soil through open jointed SW pipes laid in a trench filled with broken bricks.

3.06.03 Soak pit

The soak pit shall be complete. It shall consist of a 900 mm dia pit 1000 mm in depth below the invert level of the inlet pipe. The pit shall be lined with stone; brick or concrete blocks set in cement mortar (1:6) and filled with brickbats. Inlet pipe shall be taken down to a depth of 900 mm from the top as an anti-mosquito measure.





TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 18 OF 23

After laying and jointing, the main shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, so that all air is expelled from the main by providing a 25 mm inlet with a stop-cock, allowed to stand full of water for a few days if time permits, and then tested under pressure. The test pressure shall be 5 Kg/sq.cm or double the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. The pressure shall be applied by means of a manually operated test pump, or in the case of long mains or mains of a large diameter, by a power driven test pump, provided that the pump is not left unattached. In either case due precaution shall be taken to ensure that the required test pressure is not exceeded. Pressure gauges shall be accurate and shall preferably have been recalibrated before the test. The pump having been stopped, the test pressure shall maintain itself without measurable less for at least five minutes. The end of the main shall be closed by fitting a watertight expanding plug and the plug shall be secured by struts to resist the end thrust of the water pressure in the mains.

4.02.02 Testing of Service Pipes and Fittings

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working conditions of pressure and flow. When all draw-off taps are closed, the service pipes shall be absolutely watertight. All piping, fittings, and appliances shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion, and frost.

4.03.00 Testing of Drain and Sewerage Pipelines

All soil pipes, waste pipes, ventilating pipes and all other pipes, when above ground, shall be gas tight. All sewers and drainpipes laid below ground shall be tested water tight. The method of actual tests shall be decided by the Engineer. All test data shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for review and instruction. The Engineer's discretion regarding tolerance shall be final.

General guidance for the tests are given below:



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 19 OF 23

a) Smoke test

All soil pipes, waste pipes and vent pipes and all other pipes when above ground shall be approved gastight by a smoke test conducted under a pressure of 25 mm of water and maintained for 15 minutes after all trap seals have been filled with water. The smoke is produced by burning oily waste or tarpaper or similar material in the combustion chamber of a smoke machine. Chemical smokes shall not be used.

b) Water test

The pipes shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under tests. The tolerance figure of two litres per centimetre of diameter per kilometre may be allowed during a period of 10 (ten) minutes. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of connections, if any, and filling the system, with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of the vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head or the top end may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

Subsidence of test water may be due to one or more of the following cases:

- a) Absorption by pipes and joints
- b) Sweating of pipes or joints
- c) Leakage at joints or from defective pipes
- d) Trapped air.

Allowance shall be made for (a) by adding water until absorption has ceased and after which the test proper should commence. Any leakage and the defective part of the work shall be cut out and made good.

c) For straightness

- i) By inserting at the high end of the sewer or drain a smooth ball of a diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore. In the absence of obstruction, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, the ball will roll down the invert of the pipe and emerge at the lower end; and
- ii) By means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel if the pipeline is not straight.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 20 OF 23
	4.04.00 Fittings and Fixtures etc. All fittings and fixtures shall be connected by water tight joints. No dripping of water shall be acceptable. 4.05.00 Testing Septic Tank The septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. It shall be filled up with water and allowed to soak for 24 hours. Then, it shall be topped up and allowed to stand again for 24 hours and loss of level recorded. The fall shall not be more than 15 mm in 24 hrs. 5.00.00 I.S. CODES Important relevant IS Codes for this specification are listed below: Latest editions shall always be consulted. IS: 404 : Lead pipes. IS: 407 : Brass tubes for general purposes. IS: 458 : Concrete pipes (with or without reinforcement) IS: 783 : Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes. IS: 1172 : Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation. IS: 1200 (Pt.XVI) : Laying of water and sewer lines, including appurtenant items. IS: 1230 : Cast iron rain water pipes and fittings. IS: 1239 (Pt.I & III) : Specification for Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubulars and other wrought steel pipe fittings (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter). IS: 1536 : Specification for centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage. IS: 1537 : Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage. IS: 1592 : Asbestos cement pressure pipes,	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 21 OF 23
	IS: 1626 : Asbestos cement pressure pipes, gutters and fittings (Spigot and Socket types). IS: 2065 : Code of Practice for Water Supply in buildings. IS: 2501 : Copper tubes for general engineering purposes. IS: 2556 : Specification for vitreous sanitary appliances (vitreous china) Part – I - General requirement IS: 2633 : Method of testing, uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles. IS: 3076 : Low density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies. IS: 3486 : Specification for Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes (80 mm to 250 mm nominal diameter). IS: 3589 : Specification for Electrically welded steel pipe for water, gas and sewage (200 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter). IS: 4827 : Specification for electro plated coatings of nickel and chromium on copper and copper alloy. IS: 4964 : High-density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies. IS: 12701 : Rotational moulded polyethylene water storage tanks	
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	RATE	
6.01.01	G.I. Pipes For Water Supply Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. with cutting, making chases and jointing of pipes, making good the walls.	
6.01.02	Rainwater Down-comers Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. The rate also include cost of jointing and making good the opening in structure.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 22 OF 23

6.01.03 Sanitary Fixtures

Rate shall include providing and fixing of sanitary appliances & fixtures and at all elevation, including all accessories and fittings, connections pipes, waste trap and pipes all complete as per description of "Schedule of Items". Rate shall also include the jointing of waste & traps to drain pipes.

6.01.04 Drainage and Sewer Pipes

Rate shall be inclusive of providing, laying and jointing of pipes as specified. Rate also include cost of lead joints or other joint as specified, cost for painting and cutting and making good walls, floors etc.

6.01.05 Floor and Gully Traps

Rate of traps is inclusive of all excavation, filling, repair, making good of opening in floor and walls, grating, painting etc. complete as described in "Schedule of Items".

6.01.06 Manholes, Septic Tank, Soak Pit and Cover

Rate of manholes, septic tank, soak pit shall be paid under respective items of work executed like brick work, plastering, concrete, reinforcement steel etc. provided for completion of the structure as per drawing and specifications. Manhole cover shall be paid separately as per description of item.

6.01.07 Water Storage Tank

The rate for water storage tank is inclusive of supply and installation of tank with all fittings, inlets, outlets, valves etc. complete.

6.02.00 MEASUREMENTS

6.02.01 Pipe for Water Supply and Drainage

For G.I.Pipe of water supply line, rainwater down comers, drainage and sewer pipe, the measurements shall be in running metres and shall be taken along centre line of pipe or specials.

The pipe shall be measured separately according to dia. and class of pipe.

Fixtures like bibcock, stopcocks, valves etc. shall be measured in numbers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 23 OF 23

6.02.02

Sanitary Appliances & Fixtures and Allied Works

All sanitary appliances & fixtures like sink, washbasin, WC, shall be measured in numbers for the complete work as described in schedule of items.

Floor and gully traps shall be measured in numbers unless otherwise specified.

Water storage tank shall be measured in numbers for the capacity as specified in “Schedule of Items”.

The item of work executed for completion of manholes, septic tank & soak pit shall be measured in respective items of work like brick work, RCC, plastering etc. CI cover shall be measured in numbers as specified in “Schedule of Items”.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 36

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D16

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

ROAD AND DRAINAGE



Maharatna Company

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

PPEI Building, Power Sector,

Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,

Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 36

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.0	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
3.00.0	EXECUTION	7
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	36
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	36



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 36

**Standard Technical Specification
For Road and Drainage**

1.00.00 Scope

The scope include all works required for the construction of road including construction of embankment, sub-base course, base course, tack coat, bituminous macadam, wearing course, liquid seal coat, shoulder and all incidental items of work specified or not shown but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

The scope also include all works required for the construction of drainage including construction of road side drains, RCC culverts, pipe culverts, drainage pipes, manholes and all other incidental items necessary for the completion of the work etc.

1.01.00 Works To Be Provided By The Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Construction of roads including providing all materials, labour, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc all required for the completion of the work.
- b) Submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc) to the engineer for approval.
- c) Carrying out tests whenever required by the engineer to assess the quality of work and submission of the test results to the engineer after completion of the same etc.

1.02.00 Work To Be Provided By Others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

1.03.00 Conformity With Designs

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the construction drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 36

1.04.00 Materials To Be Used

All materials required for the work shall be the best commercial variety and as approved by the engineer.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All works under this specification shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other IRC/IS Codes and Standard Practices unless specified otherwise.

- a) Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Shipping & Transport (Road Wing) Published by the IRC
- b) IRC: 19 - Standard specification and code of practice for Water bound Macadam
- c) IRC :SP 11 - Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways
- d) IS:456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
- e) IS:2212 - Code of Practice for Brick work
- f) IS: 783 - Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes
- g) IS: 1201 - Methods of testing tar and bituminous materials to 1220
- h) IS: 73 - Specification for paving bitumen
- i) IS: 215 - Specification for Road tar
- j) IS: 216 - Coal tar pitch
- k) IS: 217 - Specification for cut-back bitumen
- l) IS: 454 - Specification for cut-back bitumen from waxy crude
- m) IS: 1834 - Specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete
- n) IS: 1838 - Specification for performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete, non extruding and resilient type
Part I Bitumen impregnated fibre



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 36

Part II CNSL Aldehyde resin and coconut pith

- o) IS : 334 - Glossary of terms relating to bitumen and tar
- p) IS: 1077 - Common burnt clay building bricks
- q) IS : 3117 - Specification for bitumen emulsion roads (anionic type)
- r) IS : 1200 - Method of measurement of building and civil engineering work (Part-17)- Road work including airfield pavements
- s) Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification/Indian Standard Code of practices, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00

Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all materials, procedures, workmanship and equipments used. All works shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. Permitted tolerances for road works are described hereinafter.

a) Horizontal Alignment

Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of $\pm 25\text{mm}$ therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of the pavement shall be $\pm 40\text{mm}$.

b) Longitudinal Profile

The finished levels of the sub-grade and different pavement courses as constructed shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer and shall not exceed the tolerances as mentioned below.

Sub-grade	$\pm 25 \text{ mm}$
Sub-base	$\pm 20 \text{ mm}$
Base course	$\pm 15 \text{ mm}$
Wearing course	$\pm 10 \text{ mm}$

Tolerance in wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 36

positive tolerance on base course if the thickness of the wearing course is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm.

c) Surface Regularity of Sub-grade and Pavement Courses

The surface regularity of the completed sub-base, base course and wearing surfaces in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances indicated in Table - I. The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3m long straight edge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the centre of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with a set of three camber boards at intervals of 10m.

TABLE –I

PERMITTED TOLERANCE OF SURFACE REGULARITY FOR PAVEMENT COURSES

Sl. No.	Type of Construction	Longitudinal profile with 3m straight edge				Cross Profile	
		Maximum permissible Undulation (mm)	Maximum number of undulations permitted in any 300m length with undulation exceeding (mm)				Maximum permissible variation from specified profile under camber template (mm)
			18	12	10	6	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Earthen sub-grade	25	30	-	-	-	15
2.	Granular sub-base	15	-	30	-	-	12
3.	Water Bound Macadam with oversize metal (40-90 mm size)	15	-	30	-	-	12
4.	Water Bound Macadam with normal size metal (20-50 mm and 40-63 mm size), Bituminous Penetration Macadam	12	-	-	30	-	8
5.	Surface dressing** (two coat) over WBM (20-50 mm or 40-63 mm size metal), Bituminous penetration macadam	12	-	-	20	-	8
6.	Open graded premix carpet, mix seal Surfacing	10	-	-	-	30	6
7.	Bituminous macadam	10	-	-	-	20***	6



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 36

8.	Semi-dense carpet	10	-	-	-	20***	6
9.	Asphaltic Concrete	8	-	-	-	10***	4

Notes:

1. ** For surface dressing in all other cases, the standards of surface evenness will be the same as those for the surface receiving the surface dressing.

2. *** These are for machine laid surfaces. If laid manually due to unavoidable reasons, tolerance upto 50 percent above these values in this column may be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer. However this relaxation does not apply to the values of maximum undulation for longitudinal and cross profiles mentioned in columns 3 and 8 on the table.

3. Surface evenness requirements in respect of both the longitudinal and cross profiles should be simultaneously satisfied.

3.00.00 Execution

3.01.00 Setting Out

Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer detailed drawings/schemes of embankment filling and excavation works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per construction drawings and specification adding his proposals of drainage and dewatering of pits, watering and compacting the embankment fill etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels as per the approved drawings. If any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. Profiles of the embankment made with Bamboo, earth or other convenient materials and strings shall be set up at suitable intervals for the guidance of the workmen.

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

Before commencement of earthwork, the surface area of ground to be occupied shall be cleared of all fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below ground level or 300mm below formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 36

trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be cut into suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from the site to the approved disposal areas as may be specified. Useful materials, saleable timbers, firewood etc shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Filling in Embankment**3.03.01 General**

The material used for constructing the embankment shall be earth, moorum, gravel or a mixture of the above or any other material approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, boulders and rock pieces, roots and vegetation, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, loose silts, fine sands and expansive clays in order to provide a stable embankment. The filling and compaction operation should be such that the best available materials are saved for the top portion and will result in an acceptable and uniform gradation of material and provide impermeability and stability to the embankment when compacted. The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75mm. However the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than the specified if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regard to the placement and compaction of the fill material are concerned. Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements as given below in Table-II shall be employed for embankment construction.

Table - II

Density Requirements of Embankment Materials

Sl. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry density when tested as per IS: 2720 (Part - VII)
1.	Embankment upto 3m height	Not less than 1.44 gm/cc
2.	Embankment exceeding 3m height and embankment of any height subject to long period of inundation	Not less than 1.52 gm/cc
3.	Top 0.5m of the embankment below sub-base and shoulders (where earth shoulders are specified)	Not less than 1.65 gm/cc

Expansive clays exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties shall not be used for embankment construction.

The material for embankment construction shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to the materials available from nearby road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract.

3.03.02 Setting Out

After the site clearance, the work shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboo, stones, lime, mortar, concrete etc required in connection with the setting out of the works and establishment of the bench marks. The limits of the embankment shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. To ensure the safety, the pegs should normally be fixed about 500mm away from the actual limits of the fill and to be painted in a distinct colour. The centreline of the embankment shall be pegged at regular intervals of 25/30m and at all skews/curves. The actual profile of the embankment shall be made at every third centre line peg with bamboo posts and strings. Preferably prototype profiles developed with wooden planks need to be fixed at every 200m and at the intersection points at curves. The profile shall be about 3m long.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 10 OF 36

3.03.03

Stripping and Storing top soil

The construction of the earthen embankment by filling shall conform to the dimensions, slopes and other details shown in the approved drawings. Before commencement of the embankment construction, the surface area of ground to be occupied after clearing and grubbing shall be stripped off to a minimum depth of 150mm or more as directed by the Engineer in order to remove all perishable materials and any soil which may become unstable on saturation or may interfere with the development or proper bonding between the foundation and embankment. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. In localities where most of the available embankment fill materials are not conducive to plant growth or when so directed by the Engineer, the top soil suitable for plant growth existing over the embankment foundation areas shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150mm and stored for covering the embankment slopes where revegetation is desired.

3.03.04

Compacting Original Ground

In all cases, the original ground after stripping shall be compacted by rolling with a minimum six passes of 8-10 tonne roller and as directed by the Engineer.

Where the height of the proposed embankment is less than 0.5m and the original ground does not already have a relative compaction of atleast 95 percent of Standard Proctor density (maximum dry density), the same shall be loosened upto a depth of 0.5m and filled in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness and each layer shall be watered and compacted to 100% maximum dry density of the fill material determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. However before relaying and compacting the loosened material, the surface below this level shall be suitably compacted as directed by the Engineer with a minimum six passes of 8 - 10 tonne roller.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation shall be removed and replaced with approved materials suitably compacted. Embankment work shall not proceed until the foundation soil of the embankment is inspected by the Engineer and approved.

3.03.05

Filling

The embankment material shall be spread uniformly over the entire width of the embankment in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness. Successive layers of embankment shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the requirements set down hereunder. Moisture content of the fill material shall be checked at the source of supply and if found less than that specified for compaction, the same shall

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 11 OF 36

be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case water shall be sprinkled directly from a hose line or from a truck mounted water tank and flooding shall not be permitted under any circumstances. After adding required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other approved method until the layer is uniformly wet.

If the material delivered to the road bed is too wet, it shall be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720, Part-II and unless otherwise specified shall be so maintained making due allowance for evaporation losses that during compaction, the moisture content shall be in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the lower layers of the embankment and a maximum size of 60mm when being placed in the top 0.5m portion of the embankment below sub-base.

Hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer to minimise rutting or uneven compaction.

Where the embankment is to be constructed across a low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer to a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

3.03.06**Compaction**

Compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall only be employed for construction. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the density as specified in Table-III. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 12 OF 36

Table - III

Compaction Requirements For Embankment

Sl. No.	Type of work/material	Field dry density as a percentage of maximum laboratory dry density as per IS : 2720, Part-VII
1.	Top 0.5m portion of embankment below sub-base and shoulders	Not less than 100
2.	Other portions of embankment	Not less than 95

When density measurements reveal any soft area in the embankment, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If in spite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft area shall be removed and replaced with approved material and compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.07 Drainage

The surface of the embankment at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding.

3.03.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders, road bed and side slopes to conform the alignment, levels, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve the appearance and merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

3.04.00 Turfing With Sods

3.04.01 General

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying live sod of perennial turf forming grass on embankment slopes, shoulders or other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified the work shall be taken up following the construction of embankment provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

3.04.02 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 13 OF 36

free from weeds and other undesirable matters. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free from any debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with about 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that practically all the dense root system of the grass are retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than 250mm x 300mm in size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent rearing during handling and during dry weather it shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and to prevent dropping of soil during handling.

3.04.03 Placing The Sods

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Soil in the area shall be loosened, freed from all stones larger than 50mm size, sticks, stumps and any other undesirable foreign matters etc and brought to a reasonably granular texture to a depth not less than 25mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, top soil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the top soil, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The depth of top soil (to be spread) shall be 75mm.

Following soil preparation and top soiling (if required), fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by discing or other means. The prepared sod bed shall be moistened if not already sufficiently moist and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours after the same has been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid in close contact with each other and shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil. At points where water may flow over the sod, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth shall be placed over it followed by thorough compaction.

3.04.04 Staking the Sods

Where the side slope is 2 to 1 or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000mm along the longitudinal axis of the sod strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods and to be almost flushed with them.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 36

3.04.05 Top Dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of any loose sod, excess soil and other foreign materials. Thereafter a thin layer of top soil shall be scattered over the top dressed surface and the area shall be thoroughly moistened by sprinkling water.

3.04.06 Watering and Maintenance

The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance. Watering shall be done in such a way that no erosion or damage to the sodded areas/embankment occur. The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace the sods which are failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operation and shall maintain the sod at his own cost until final acceptance.

3.05.00 Shoulder Construction

3.05.01 Description

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of this specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 Materials

Shoulder shall be made of selected earth or granular material as specified conforming to relevant IRC standards.

3.05.03 Construction Operations

Except in the case of bituminous pavements, the shoulders shall be constructed in advance to the laying of pavement courses. The compacted thickness of each layer of shoulder shall correspond to the compacted layer of pavement course to be laid adjacent to it. After compaction, the inside edges of shoulders shall be trimmed vertical and the area enclosed between the shoulders shall be cleaned of all spilled materials before proceeding with the construction of the pavement layer.

In the case of bituminous pavements, shoulder shall be constructed only after the pavement courses have been laid and compacted.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed without any damage to the

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 15 OF 36
	pavement and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned. During all stages of shoulder construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water. 3.06.00 Kerb 3.06.01 Material Kerb if required for the construction of footpath shall consist of precast concrete blocks with concrete grade of M-20. The blocks shall be of 100mm thick and of suitable length. The depth of blocks unless otherwise mentioned elsewhere shall be 375mm considering 225mm height of footpath above the road level. 3.06.02 Laying The kerb shall be laid by cutting trenches of 150mm deep. The width of the trench shall be minimum and just sufficient to insert the kerbs. The inside faces of the kerbs shall be in plumb and the gap between the block shall not be more than 10mm. The gap shall be filled with cement mortar as specified. The kerbs shall be thoroughly packed with a mixture of stone chips (50%) and moorum (50%) at the outside face. The laying and packing shall be done in a proper workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer. 3.07.00 Sub-base (Granular Sub-base) 3.07.01 Description This work shall consist of laying and compacting well graded material on the prepared sub-grade in accordance with the specification. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. 3.07.02 Materials The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kankar etc or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The mixed materials shall be free from organic and other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three grading given in Table - IV below.	

**Table - IV
Grading for Granular Sub-base Material**

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve		
	Grading 1	Grading 2	Grading 3
80 mm	100	100	100
63 mm	90 - 100	90 - 100	90 - 100
4.75 mm	35 - 70	40 - 90	50 - 100
75 micron	0 - 20	0 - 25	0 - 30
Minimum CBR value for the fraction of material passing 20 mm sieve.	30 %	25%	20%

Note : The materials passing 425micron sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS : 2720, Part V shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 percent and 6 percent respectively.

3.07.03 Physical Requirements

The fraction of materials passing 20mm sieve shall give a CBR value as specified in Table – IV when tested in accordance with IS : 2720, Part XVI after preparing the samples at maximum dry density and optimum moisture content corresponding to IS : 2720, Part VII and soaking the same in water for 4 days.

3.07.04 Spreading and Compacting

Immediately prior to laying of sub-base, the sub-grade already finished shall be prepared by removing all vegetations and other extraneous matters, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled with one pass of 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller.

The sub-base material shall be spread on the sub-grade with the help of a drag spreader, motor grader or other approved means. The thickness of loose layers shall be so regulated that the maximum thickness of each layer after compaction shall not exceed 150mm.



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 17 OF 36

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS : 2720, Part II and shall be suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it shall be from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on super elevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 100% of the maximum dry density of the material determined as per IS : 2720, Part VII. The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose materials. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and recompacted.

3.08.00 Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course

3.08.01 Description

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonded together with screenings, binding material wherever necessary and water, laid on the prepared sub-grade or sub-base as the case may be and finished in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.08.02 Materials

a) Coarse Aggregates - General Requirements

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table - V.

Table – V

Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam

Sl.No.	Type of Construction	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion Value * or Aggregate Impact Value	IS : 2386 (Part IV) IS : 2386 (Part IV) or IS : 5640**	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum
2.	Base	a) Loss Angeles Abrasion value* or Aggregate Impact Value b) Flakiness Index ***	IS : 2386 (Part IV) IS : 2386 (Part IV) or IS : 5640 ** IS : 2386 (Part I)	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum 15 percent maximum

* Aggregates shall satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar and laterite which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for impact value under conditions in accordance with IS : 5640.

*** The requirements of Flakiness Index shall be enforced only in case of crushed or broken stone and crushed slag.

b) Crushed or Broken Stone

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matters.

c) Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table – VI. However the use of Grading-1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

**Table - VI
Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates**

Grading	Size range	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 40 mm	100 mm 80 mm 63 mm 40 mm 20 mm	100 65 - 85 25 - 60 0 - 15 0 - 5
2.	63 mm to 40 mm	80 mm 63 mm 50 mm 40 mm 20 mm	100 90 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 15 0 - 5
3.	50 mm to 20 mm	63 mm 50 mm 40 mm 20 mm 10 mm	100 95 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 10 0 - 5

d) Screenings

Screenings to fill the voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregates. However where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

As far as possible, screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table-VII. Screenings of Type-A in Table-VII shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-1 in Table-VI. Screenings of Type-A or B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-2. Screenings of Type-B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-3.

**Table - VII
Grading For Screenings**

Grading classification	Size of screenings	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
A	12.5 mm	12.5 mm	100
		10.0 mm	90 - 100
		4.75 mm	10 - 30
		150 micron	0 - 8
B	10 mm	10 mm	100
		4.75 mm	85 - 100
		150 micron	10 - 30

e) Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam construction shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having plasticity index value less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS : 2720, Part V. Application of binding material may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.08.03

Construction Operations

a) The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of any dust and other extraneous materials. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm. Where water bound macadam is to be laid over an existing black topped surface, 50mm x 50mm furrows shall be cut at an angle of 45 degrees to the centre line of the road at 1m intervals in the latter before laying the coarse aggregates.

b) Inverted Choke

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade without any other intervening pavement course, a 25mm course of screenings (Grading-B) shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of coarse aggregates is taken up.

c) Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly over the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is limited to 100mm for Grading-1 and 75 - 100mm for Grading-2 and 3. The spreading shall be

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 21 OF 36

done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from the vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregates nor shall hauling over permitted. The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material. The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operation.

d) Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 8 to 10 tonne capacity or with tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one half the width of the track made in the preceding pass.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wavelike motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities found shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and rerolled until the entire surface conform to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up the depressions.

e) Application of Screenings

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreader or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 22 OF 36

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms or hand brooms or with both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregates.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of road which could be completed within one day's operation.

f) Sprinkling and Grouting

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to seep the wet screenings into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates are thoroughly keyed, well bonded and firmly set to its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excess quantity of water during construction.

g) Application of Binding Material

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry shall be swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling the voids form a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

h) Setting and Drying

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam is set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the complete water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 23 OF 36

3.09.00 Tack Coat

3.09.01 Description

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to another bituminous construction.

3.09.02 Materials

The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen of a suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and conforming to IS-73, IS-217 or IS-454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

3.09.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean of dust and any other extraneous materials before the application of the binder.

b) Application of Binder

Binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen used and approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the base at the rate specified below. The rate of spread in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 5 kg per 10 square metre area for an untreated water bound macadam surface. The binder shall be supplied uniformly with the aid of sprayers. The tack coat shall be applied just ahead of the oncoming bituminous construction.

3.10.00 Bituminous Macadam Binder Course

3.10.01 Description

This work shall consist of construction in a single course of 50mm/75mm thickness of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder laid immediately after mixing on a base prepared previously in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.10.02 Materials

a) Binder

The Binder shall be straight run bitumen of a suitable grade as directed by the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 24 OF 36

Engineer complying with IS : 73.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel (shingle) or other stones. They shall be clean, strong, durable, fairly cubical in shape and free from any disintegrated pieces, organic and other deleterious matter and adherent coats. The aggregates shall preferably be hydrophobic and of low porosity.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table - VIII.

Table – VIII

Physical Requirements of Aggregates For Bituminous Macadam

Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum
2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum
3.	Flakiness Index	IS : 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum
4.	Stripping Value	IS : 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum
5.	Water Absorption	IS : 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum

*Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

The aggregates for bituminous macadam for different thickness shall conform to Grading- A or B as given in Table-IX or X as the case may be.

Table-IX

Aggregates Grading For 75mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
63 mm	100	
50 mm	90 - 100	
40 mm	35 - 65	100
25 mm	20 - 40	70 - 100
20 mm	-	50 - 80
12.5 mm	5 - 20	-
4.75 mm	-	10 - 30
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

Table-X

Aggregates Grading For 50mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
50 mm	100	
40 mm	90 - 100	
25 mm	50 - 80	100
20 mm	-	70 - 100
12.5 mm	10 - 30	-
10 mm	-	35 - 60
4.75 mm	-	15 - 35
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

c) Proportioning of Materials

The binder content for premixing shall be 3.5 and 4.0 percent by weight of the total mix for aggregate Grading-A and B respectively unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The quantity of aggregates to be used shall be sufficient to yield the specified thickness after compaction.

d) Variation in Proportioning of Materials

The Contractor shall have the responsibility for ensuring proper proportioning of materials and producing a uniform mix. A variation in binder content

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 26 OF 36

upto ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix shall however be permissible for individual specimens taken for quality control tests.

3.10.03**Construction Operations****a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations**

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

b) Preparation of Base

The base on which the bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free of any dust and foreign matter.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

d) Preparation and Transport of Mix

Hot mix plant of adequate capacity shall be used for preparing the mix. The temperature of binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range 150 Deg. - 165 Deg. C and to that of aggregates shall be in the range 125 Deg. - 150 Deg. C provided the temperature difference between the binder and the aggregate at no time exceeds 25 Deg. C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogenous mixture is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the point of use in a suitable vehicle. The vehicle employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed by the Engineer.

e) Spreading

After mixing, the mix shall be spread immediately by means of a self propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading, tamping and finishing the mix to the specified lines, grade and cross sections. However in restricted locations and in narrow widths where the available plants cannot operate in the opinion of the Engineer may permit manual laying of the mix. The temperature of mix at the time of laying shall be in the range 110 Deg. - 135 Deg. C.

In multilayer construction, the longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset into the layer below by about 150mm. However, the joint in the topmost layer shall be at the centre line of the pavement.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 27 OF 36

Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed true to the delineating lines parallel to the centre line of the road. All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix and the surface painted with hot bitumen before placing fresh material.

f) Rolling

After spreading of mix, the rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne power roller or with any other approved plant. Rolling should start as soon as the materials are spread. Rolling shall be done with care to avoid any undulation in the pavement surface.

Rolling on the longitudinal joint shall be done immediately after the paving operation. After this, the rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement.

The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done as soon as it is possible to roll the mixture without cracking the surface and no mix pick up on the roller wheels. The second or intermediate rolling shall follow the break down rolling as early as possible and be done while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will result in maximum density. The final rolling shall be done while the material is still workable enough for removal of roller marks.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh materials. The rolling shall then be continued till the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and there is no crushing of aggregates and till all the roller marks are eliminated. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. The roller wheels shall be kept damp if necessary to avoid the bituminous material from sticking on the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

Rolling operation shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix fall below 80 Deg. C.

Rollers shall not stand on the newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformation. The edges along and transverse of the bituminous macadam laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it.

The bituminous macadam shall be provided with a final surfacing without any delay. If there is to be any delay the course shall be covered by seal coat before allowing any traffic over it.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 28 OF 36

3.11.00 Open Graded Premix Carpet**3.11.01 Description**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting open graded carpet of specified thickness in a single course of suitable small sized aggregates premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to form wearing course in accordance with the specification.

3.11.02 Materials**a) Binder**

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and satisfying the requirements of IS: 73, 217, 454 or any other approved cutback as applicable.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be obtained by crushing rock, gravel or river shingle and be free of elongated and flaky pieces, soft and disintegrated materials, vegetable and any other deleterious matter etc. They shall preferably be hydrophobic type. The aggregates shall satisfy the quality requirements set forth in Table-VIII except that the flakiness Index shall be limited to a maximum of 30.

c) Proportioning of Materials

The materials shall be proportioned as per the quantities given in Table-XI for 20mm thick open graded premix carpet.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 29 OF 36

Table - XI

Quantity of Materials Required For 10 Sq. M of Road Surface For 20mm Thick Open Graded Premix Carpet

Aggregates for Carpet

i)	Stone Chippings - 12mm size ; passing 20 mm sieve and retained on 10 mm sieve	0.18 Cu.m
ii)	Stone Chippings - 10 mm size; passing 12.5 mm sieve and retained on 6.3 mm sieve	0.09 Cu.m
	Total	0. 27 Cu.m

Binder for premixing (quantities in terms of straight run bitumen)

i)	For 0. 18 Cu.m of 12 mm size stone Chippings at 52 Kg per Cu.m	9.5 Kg
ii)	For 0.09 Cu. M of 10mm size stone Chippings at 56 Kg per Cu.m	5.1 Kg
	Total	14.6 Kg

3.11.03 Construction Operation

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Open graded premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 Deg. C or below.

b) Preparation of Base

The underlying base on which the bituminous carpet is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with the drawing, specification and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be well cleaned by removing caked earth and other foreign matters with wire brushes, sweeping with brooms and finally dusting with sacks as necessary.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 30 OF 36

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with clause 3.09.00 shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the carpet. However application of tack coat shall not be necessary when the laying of carpet follows soon after laying the bituminous course.

d) Preparation of Premix

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer in boilers of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply. The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified. The mixing of binder with chipping shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed.

e) Spreading and Rolling

The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material are laid, rolling shall be commenced with 6 to 8 tonne power rollers preferably with smooth wheel tandem type or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress toward the centre longitudinally except on the superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks have been eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformations.

The edges along and transverse of the carpet laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 31 OF 36

with a thin surface coat of approved binder before the new mix is placed against it.

f) Seal Coat

A seal coat conforming to clause 3.12.00 shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the carpet. No traffic shall be allowed on the road till the seal coat has been placed.

3.12.00 Seal Coat

3.12.01 Description

This work shall consist of application of a seal coat as specified for sealing the voids in the bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and camber.

Type-A : Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chippings.

Type-B : Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate premixed with bituminous binder.

3.12.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as directed by the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of IS : 73, 217 or 454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

The quantity of binder to be adopted in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 9.8 Kg and 6.8 Kg per 10 square metre area for Type-A and Type-B seal coat respectively.

b) Stone Chippings for Type A Seal Coat

The stone chippings shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, vegetable or other deleterious matters etc. Stone chippings shall be of 6mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 10mm sieve and retained on 2.36mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cu.m per 10 sq.m area. The chippings shall satisfy the quality requirements spelled out in Table- VIII except that the upper limit for flakiness Index shall be 30.

c) Fine Aggregate for Type B Seal Coat

The fine aggregate shall be sand or fine grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 1.7 mm sieve and be retained on 180 micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cubic metre per 10 square metre area.

3.12.03

Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matters.

b) Construction of Type-A Seal Coat

The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the dry surface in a uniform manner preferably with the help of mechanical sprayers. Excessive deposits of binder caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or due to any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread.

Immediately after the application of binder, stone chippings in a dry and clean state shall be spread uniformly on the surface preferably by means of a mechanical grittier or otherwise manually so as to cover the surface completely. If necessary the surface shall be broomed to ensure uniform spread of chippings. Immediately after the application of the cover material, the entire surface shall be rolled with a 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre except in superelevated portions where it shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress additional chippings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to make up the irregularities. Rolling shall continue until all aggregate particles are firmly bedded in the binder and present an uniform closed surface.

c) Construction of Type-B Seal Coat

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer. Also the aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before the same are placed in the mixer. Mixing of



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 33 OF 36

binder with aggregates to the specified proportions shall be continued till the latter is thoroughly coated with the former. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixing plant to the point of use and spread uniformly on the bituminous surface to be sealed. As soon as sufficient length has been covered with the premixed material, the surface shall be rolled with 6 - 8 tonne smooth wheeled power rollers. Rolling shall be continued till the premixed material completely seals the voids in the bituminous course and a smooth uniform surface is obtained.

3.12.04 Opening to Traffic

In case of Type-B Seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after the final rolling when the premixed materials are cooled down to the surrounding temperature. However in case of Type- A seal coat, the traffic shall not be permitted until the following day.

3.13.00 Repair of Existing Water Bound Macadam Surfaces

Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated shall be repaired by removing all loose materials by cutting in rectangular patches and replacing with suitable materials. The repair shall be done as under.

Pot holes, patches and ruts shall be drained of any water and cut to regular shape with vertical sides and then be filled either with i) coarse aggregates and screenings conforming to the specification for water bound macadam and compacted with rollers or other approved rammer etc or with ii) premixed material conforming to the specification for open graded premix carpet and compacted with rollers or other approved means after painting the sides and bottom of the holes with a thin application of bitumen or a combination of both as directed by the Engineer.

3.14.00 Road Side Drains

3.14.01 Drains

The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on the approved drawings. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts outside the plant area as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer.

The excavated spoils other than that required for backfilling shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for drains shall be as per the drawings. Lining of drains may be of bricks or cement concrete blocks of specified grade as shown on the approved drawing or as directed by the Engineer. If shown

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 34 OF 36

on approved drawing, drains shall be of R.C.C. construction with necessary slopes.

3.15.00 Culverts

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer after clearing the site etc. As described in the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling", backfilling in layers with watering and compaction shall be done after the construction of foundations. The construction of culverts shall be done true to the lines and levels as shown on the drawings. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed as applicable.

3.16.00 Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes**3.16.01 Materials**

The drainage pipes shall be made of R.C.C and shall be either class NP-2 or NP-3 as shown on the approved drawings. Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP4 or RDSO class for railways as shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS : 458 and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer's specification. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer's product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland Cement as per IS:269. Coarse Aggregates shall be as per IS:383. Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS:383.

3.16.02 Laying of Pipes

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 and as per the specification given below.

a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150mm and not more than one third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water etc as required shall be done by the Contractor.

Side slips if there be any shall be removed by the Contractor. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done as per "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling" to the

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 35 OF 36

satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area as instructed by the Engineer.

When bedrock or boulder stratum is encountered during excavation, the excavation shall be taken down to at least 200mm below the bottom of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented materials, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur and shall be done as per the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling". When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm. Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet. All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care to avoid any damage. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from heights.

b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS : 783 having a projection ratio not greater than 0.70. The pipe shall be carefully laid on bedding made up of fine granular materials in an earth foundation; the bedding shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height and in which the fill material is thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the pipe laid in trench.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M-15. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete is set.

c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.

d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care with respect to the invert of the pipe, gradient if any etc as specified on the drawings and as instructed by the Engineer.

e) Where R.C.C pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and the balance height of the block shall be concreted subsequently.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 36 OF 36

f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part of cement and 2 part of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS : 783.

3.16.03 Relation With Water Supply Pipeline

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall the drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.17.00 Manholes and Inspection Chambers

The maximum distance between the manholes shall be 30m unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between the manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be water tight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide a smooth flow. Connection to the existing pipelines shall be through a manhole. Manholes shall be provided with standard covers usually of C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The cover shall be closely fitted so as to prevent gases from coming out.

4.00.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

All testing as mentioned in the specification and as mentioned in Clause No. 900 of the “Specification for Roads and Bridge Works, 1983” published by IRC on behalf of Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing) shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the direction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 MEASUREMENT

Method of measurement shall be as per the latest version of IS:1200, Part-17 and as directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 16/03/2016

SHEET 1

OF 40

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D (PART I)

SUB-SECTION – D 17

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016

SHEET 2 OF 40

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	19
4.00.00	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	29
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	33
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	34

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 3 OF 40
SUB-SECTION – D XVII FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK 1.00.00 SCOPE This specification covers supply, fabrication, testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steelwork including supply of all consumable stores and rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials required for fabrication and field connections of all structural steelwork covered under the scope of the contract. 2.00.00 GENERAL 2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, shall include, but not be limited to the following a) Preparation of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings required for all the structures covered under the scope of the contract based on the approved design drawings. As decided by the Engineer, some or all of these detailed drawings will have to be submitted for approval. b) To submit revised design with calculations and detailed fabrication drawings in case any substitution of the designed sections are to be made. c) To submit design calculations for joints and connections developed by the contractor along with detailed fabrication drawings. d) Furnish all materials, labour, tools and plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply, all necessary rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections, e) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as per requirements of this Specification. f) Suitably mark, bundle, and pack for transport all fabricated materials. g) Prepare and furnish detailed Bill of Materials, Drawing Office Dispatch lists, Rivet and Bolt List and any other list of bought out items required in connection with the fabrication and erection of the structural steelwork. h) Insure, load and transport all fabricated steelwork field connection materials to site. i) Maintain a fully equipped workshop at site for fabrication, modification		

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 4 OF 40
and repairs of steelwork at site as may be required to complete the works in accordance with the Contract.		
2.02.00	Work by others	
	No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract.	
2.03.00	Codes and standards	
	All work under this specification shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract, conform to the requirements of the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard specifications and codes of practice. In case any particular aspect of the work is not specifically covered by any Indian Standard specification, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed:	
	IS : 226 - Structural steel (Standard Quality)	
	IS : 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel.	
	IS : 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.	
	IS : 808 - Rolled steel beams, channels, and angle sections	
	IS : 813 - Scheme of symbols for welding	
	IS : 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel	
	IS : 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steels.	
	IS : 816 - Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel	
	IS : 817 - Code of practice for training and testing metal arc welders	
	IS : 818 - Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations	
	IS : 822 - Code of practice for inspection of welds	
	IS : 919 - Recommendations for limits and fits for Engineering	
	IS : 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile)	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	5	OF	40
IS : 1148 - Rivet bars for structural purposes IS : 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes IS : 1161 - Steel Tubes for structural purposes IS : 1200 - Method of measurement of steelwork and ironwork (Part 8) IS : 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes IS : 1363 - Black hexagon bolts, nuts and lock nuts (dia. 6 to 30 mm) and black hexagon screws (dia 6 to 24 mm) IS : 1364 - Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and 1 locknuts (dia, range 6 to 39 mm) IS : 1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners IS : 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal are welding of high tensile structural steel IS : 1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet strip, wire and tube IS : 1730 - Dimensions for steel plate, sheet, and strip for structural and general engineering purposes. IS : 1731 - Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes IS : 1852 - Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel products IS : 1977 - Structural steel (ordinary quality) St-42-0 IS : 2062 - Steel for General Structural Purposes IS : 2074 - Ready mixed paint, red oxide Zinc chromate priming IS : 2595 - Code of Practice for Radiographic Testing IS : 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and Steel IS : 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles IS : 3757 - High strength structural bolts					

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	6	OF	40
	IS : 4759 - Specifications for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products IS : 7205 - Safety Code for Erection of Structural Steelwork IS : 7215 - Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures IS : 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels. IS : 9595 - Recommendations for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels.				
2.04.00	Conformity with Designs The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer keeping in view the maximum Utilization of the available sizes and sections of steel materials. The methods of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the contract and/or as approved by the Engineer. Provision of all relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice shall be followed unless otherwise specified in the contract.				
2.05.00	Materials to be used				
2.05.01	General All steel materials required for the work will be supplied by the contractor unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. The materials shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance. All materials shall be of tested quality only unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer and/or Consultant. If desired by the Engineer, Test Certificates in respect of each consignment shall be submitted in triplicate. Whenever the materials are required to be used from unidentified stocks, if permitted by the Engineer, a random sample shall be tested at an approved laboratory from each lot of 50 tones or less of any particular section. The arc welding electrodes shall be of approved reputed manufacture and conforming to the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice and Specifications and shall be of heavily coated type and the thickness of the coating shall be uniform and concentric. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and amperage (Polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable.				

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 7 OF 40
2.05.02	Steel All steel materials to be used in construction within the purview of this specification shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable: a) IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes b) IS : 961 - Structural steel High Tensile c) IS : 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary quality) St-42-0 In case of imported steel materials being used, these shall conform to specifications equivalent to any of the above as may be applicable.	
2.05.03	Rivet Steel	
	All rivet steel used in construction within the purview of this Specification shall comply with one of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable: a) IS : 1148 - Rivet Bars for structural purpose b) IS : 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes. Where high tensile steel is specified for rivets, steps shall be taken to ensure that the rivets are so manufactured that they can be driven and heads formed satisfactorily without the physical properties of steel being impaired.	
2.05.04	Electrodes	
	All electrodes to be used under the Contract shall be of approved reputed manufacture, low hydrogen electrode and shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable a) IS : 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel b) IS : 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel c) IS : 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel d) IS : 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	8	OF	40
structural steels					
2.05.05	Bolts and Nuts				
All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Indian Standard Specification IS: 1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners.					
Materials for Bolts and nuts under the purview of this contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable.					
a) Mild Steel					
All mild steel for bolts and nuts when tested in accordance with the following Indian Standard Specification shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm ² and a minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 _/A, where "A" is the cross sectional area of the test specimen					
i) IS: 1367: Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners					
ii) IS: 1608: Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet, strip, wire and tube					
b) High Tensile Steel					
The material used for the manufacture of high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall have the mechanical properties appropriate to the particular class of steel as set out in IS: 1367 or as approved by the Engineer.					
2.05.06	Washers				
Washers shall be made of steel conforming to any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable under the provisions of the Contract:					
a) IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes					
b) IS : 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile Quality)					
c) IS : 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-42-0					
d) IS : 6649 - Hardened washers					
2.05.07	Paints				
Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel under the purview of this					

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	9	OF	40
contract shall conform to the Indian Standard Specification IS: 2074 - Ready mixed Paint, Red oxide Zinc Chromate Priming.					
2.06.00	Coal Bin				
2.06.01	Shape of bins shall be circular, polygonal, square, or rectangular in plan. Bottom hopper portion may have be conical-cum-hyperbolic or any other profile shape as shown in the drawing. Bin shall be termed as bunkers or silos according to their shape and plane of rupture of coal.				
2.06.02	For general requirements, fabrication and construction details IS: 9178 (Pt.1 & 11) shall be followed as general guidance. The bins shall be fabricated and erected in segments.				
2.06.03	The Coal bins shall be made of mild steel plates joined together with full strength butt weld and provided with stiffeners at regular interval. Stiffeners shall be provided on the external face and it may be welded with external face.				
2.06.04	Bending of plates and rolled sections to the required shape for fabrication shall be done by plate bending machine or cold bending process Without resorting to heating, hammering, angle smithy and black smithy process.				
2.06.05	Poking hole (manual or pneumatic) and striking plate shall be provided to facilitate coal flow. Poking holes shall have circular MS pipe and cover cap as detailed in the drawing.				
2.07.00	New Erection Marks				
2.07.01	Additional structures involving new erection marks may be required to be added at any stage of work.				
2.07.02	All such new erection marks shall be detailed and included in marking schemes and fabrication carded out thereafter.				
2.07.03	All such new erection marks shall be considered under item of original fabrication work. As a result of additional structures becoming necessary if the work is delayed beyond the time schedule stipulated, the Engineer shall give suitable extension of time provided he is satisfied about the reasonableness of the delay involved. However, no claim for extra payments or revision of rates due to delay shall be entertained.				

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	10	OF	40
2.08.00	ELECTRO FORGED STEEL GRATINGS				
2.08.01	Factory made fabricated electro forged gratings unit with steel conforming to IS: 2062 shall be supplied, fabricated, transported, erected and aligned in floorings, platforms, drain and trench covers, walkways, passages, staircases with edge binding strips and anti skid nosing in treads etc.				
2.08.02	All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and electro forged. The size and the spacing of the bearing bars and cross bars shall be as detailed in fabrication drawings. The contractor shall submit the grating design for different spans and load intensities along with fabrication drawings. The depth of the grating unit shall be 40 mm, unless specified otherwise.				
2.08.03	The gratings shall be made up in panel units designed to coincide with the span of the structural steel framing or openings as indicated in the design/ scope drawings. Maximum possible standardization of the grating panel sizes shall be tried and designed.				
2.08.04	The grating unit shall be accurately fabricated and finished, free from wraps, twists, or any defects that would impair their strength, serviceability, and appearance.				
2.08.05	Grating work shall include cut outs and clearance opening for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits or any other installation penetrating through the grating work. Such cut outs and clearances shall be treated as specified in subsequent clauses.				
2.08.06	The gratings shall be notched, trimmed and neatly finished around flanges and webs of the columns, moment connections, cap plates, and such other components of the steel structures encountered during the placement of the gratings. In all such cases, the trimming shall be done to follow the profile of the components encountered. After trimming, the binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile so obtained.				
2.08.07	Opening in gratings for pipes or ducts that are 150mm in size or diameter or larger shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5mm thickness and appropriate width, set flush with the bottom of the bearing bars.				
2.08.08	Penetrations in gratings that are more than 50mm but less than 150mm in size or diameter shall be welded with plates of size shown in the detailed drawings set flush with the bottom of the grating panel.				
2.08.09	Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, grating units at all penetrations shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted and neatly finished to provide for proper assembly and erection at the job site.				

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 12 OF 40																					
	these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection. 2.09.05 There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand minimum four one minute dips in copper sulphate solution as per IS: 2633. 2.09.06 When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumping'. The processes known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose. 2.09.07 Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specifications or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant, shall render the entire, production in the relevant shift liable to rejection. 2.09.08 All structural steel shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing; so as to prevent white storage stains. 2.09.09 If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the Engineer shall be shown of the extent of damage, if so directed the galvanizing may have to be redone in the similar manner as stated above at no extra cost to the Owner. 2.10.00 STAINLESS STEEL HOPPERS (As per BOQ item) 2.10.01 Material In case SS Hopper is to be fabricated & erected as per BOQ item with SS415M, following specification shall be followed. Stainless steel hopper of grade SS 415M as manufactured by SAIL or equivalent shall be provided in the lower portion of bunker hopper. SS 4 15M having the following chemical composition shall be used. <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Material</th><th>%</th><th>Remarks</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Carbon</td><td>10.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Silicon</td><td>1.60%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Manganese</td><td>0.80% to 1.50%</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Phosphorous</td><td>0.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sulphur</td><td>0.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chromium</td><td>10.80% to 12.50%</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Material	%	Remarks	Carbon	10.03%	Max.	Silicon	1.60%	Max.	Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%		Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.	Sulphur	0.03%	Max.	Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%		
Material	%	Remarks																					
Carbon	10.03%	Max.																					
Silicon	1.60%	Max.																					
Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%																						
Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.																					
Sulphur	0.03%	Max.																					
Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%																						

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
			VOLUME - II B			
			SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
			REV.NO. 0		DATE 16/03/2016	
			SHEET 13		OF 40	
Nickel		1.50%	Max.			
Titanium		0.75%	Max.			
Nitrogen		0.03%	Max.			
The mechanical properties shall be as follows:						
Description		Value	Remarks			
Hardness Rock Well B Scale		90	Max.			
Tensile Strength		450 MPa	Min.			
Yield Strength		300 MPa	Min.			
Elongation		25%	Min.			
2.10.02	Fabrication					
The fabrication, erection, alignment and welding shall be carried out as per the accepted practice and in accordance with relevant I.S. and international specification as well as stipulations contained herein. Fabrication drawings shall be prepared by the contractor on the basis of the design / scope drawings furnished by Engineer. The fabrication and erection works shall be done as per the approved fabrication drawings.						
2.10.03	Fabrication Drawings					
a) Fabrication drawing shall give the cutting plan for each hopper plate. Such, cutting plan shall be based on the size of the Stainless Steel plate available at store. In order to reduce the wastage and ensure the maximum utilization of stainless steel plate, the cutting plan shall take in the consideration of the reverse curvature and place the various elements of hopper plate in opposite fashion to reduce the end wastage. Similarly the hopper plate element having different radii shall be placed one inside the other, to optimize the stainless steel plate use. Such optimization may also required adjustment in the size of the each element of hopper plate and also additional weld joints.						
b) The bill of material of hopper plate shall indicate the inner surface area of the hopper, weight of the hopper based on the inner surface area, weight of each of the cut plate of hopper fabrication, weight of cut and scrap pieces generated. Contractor shall return to the Owner’s store all unutilized (surplus) stainless steel plates and all waste and cut pieces generated. Non return of any part of the surplus/waste steel pieces to the Owner’s store will call for the penal recovery at three (03) times the maximum						

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 14 OF 40
	procurement rate for the weight of stainless steel pieces not returned to the store. c) In case the contractor does the cutting of the stainless steel without approved cutting plan then all the wastage (i.e. the difference between the weight of stainless steel plate cuts and the actual finished weight considered for the measurement for payment) shall be subjected to the penal recovery at the rate mentioned above. 2.10.04 Cuffing Cutting may be affected by shearing, or by using plasma. The cut edges of all plates shall be perfectly straight and uniform through out. Cutting shall be done as per the cutting plan shown in the fabrication drawing. Should the Engineer find it necessary, the edges shall be ground smooth afterwards by contractor within the unit rates quoted by him. All the edge s shall be ground smooth before they are welded. 2.10.05 Jointing Welding shall join stainless steel. All weld joints (along the inclined plane) shall be staggered. Any common welding process can weld stainless steel viz. MIG, metal arc or plasma using the covered compatible electrodes as per IS: 5206 or by inert gas arc welding as per IS: 2811. Shielding gas shall be Argon + Hydrogen mixture or Argon + Oxygen mixture. However, Argon + Oxygen mixture shall be preferred. Carbon-di-oxide mixture shall be avoided. 308L and 315L electrodes/fillers shall be used for the welding of Stainless Steel to Stainless Steel and Stainless Steel to Mild Steel respectively. However, the welding process and the type of the electrodes to be used for welding shall be as per welding procedure, as approved by the Engineer. On the basis of the welding procedure, the Contractor shall conduct qualification test. 2.10.06 Bending The stainless steel plates shall be subjected to cold forming and bending in order to get the desired shape and profile. 2.10.07 Welding sequence The type of electrodes, welding sequence, preheat and interpass temperature and post weld heat treatment shall be as approved by the Engineer. 2.10.08 Acceptance Criteria of Fabricated Structures The acceptance of the fabricated structure work shall depend upon correct dimensions and alignment, absence of distortion in the structure, satisfactory results from the inspection and testing of the welded structure joints and the	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 15 OF 40
	test specimens, general workmanship being good meeting the tolerance requirements given in IS: 7215. 2.11.00 BEARINGS 2.11.01 PTFE (Poly tetra fluorethylene) slide bearing a) General The bearings shall consist of upper and lower units. The upper unit shall include a sole plate with mirror finish stainless steel facing bonded to the bottom surface of the sole plate. The lower unit shall consist of a relevant laminated elastomers pad surfaced with PTFE. A rigid confining medium substructure bonds the PTFE to the pad. When the upper and lower units are mated the stainless steel slides on the PTFE surface with an extremely low coefficient of friction. These bearings shall be designed as per the performance requirements. The bearing shall be of reputed make and manufacturer as approved by Engineer, for required vertical loads, as per the construction drawings and for a maximum displacement of ± 50 mm. b) Material PTFE bearing shall be sliding against highly polished stainless steel and the coefficient of friction between them shall be less than 0.06 at 55 kg/cm². In order to prevent cold flow in the PTFE surface it shall be rigidly bonded by a special high temperature resistant adhesive to the stainless steel sub-strata. The stainless steel surface, which slides against the PTFE, is mirror polished. The stainless steel shall be bonded to the top plate by special high strength adhesive. The thickness of the stainless steel shall be between 1.0 to 1.5mm. The resilient bearing pad shall consist of multiple layers of lightweight fabric impregnated with a high quality elastomer compound vulcanized into slabs of uniform standard thickness as per the requirement. This shall withstand vertical (compressive) load not less than 500 kg/cm² and shear loads upto 40 kg/cm². c) Installation The seating area for PTFE bearing shall be prepared accurately level and furnished with a thin layer of epoxy resin mortar. The bearing will be placed on this layer while it is still workable and the bearing is levelled. The bearing should not be displaced as the beam is lowered into position. When the mortar and adhesive are fully set and the beam slightly above the top of the bearing. The upper surface of the bearing shall then be coated with sufficient thickness of epoxy resin mortar so that when the beam is lowered on to the temporary supports it comes into full contact	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 16 OF 40
	with the mortar and some is squeezed out. The surplus shall be troweled off and after the mortar is fully set the temporary supports removed. 2.12.00 Storage of material 2.12.01 General All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged, shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the material removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain upto date accounts in respect of receipt, use, and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials meant for use in this contract shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks. 2.12.02 Steel The steel to be used in fabrication and the resulting cut-pieces shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured, and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored under cover and suitably painted for protection against weather. 2.12.03 Electrodes The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition if necessary by resorting to heating. 2.12.04 Bolts, Nuts and Washers Bolts, nuts and washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length, and quality. 2.12.05 Paints Paints shall be stored under cover in air tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 17 OF 40
2.13.00	Quality Control The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to the extent he deems necessary to ensure that all work is performed in accordance with this specification. In addition to the Contractor's quality control procedures, materials and workmanship at all times shall be subjected to inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative. As far as possible, all inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative shall be made at the Contractor's fabrication shop whether located at Site or elsewhere. The Contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer or Engineer's representative in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools and plants, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the Contractor. Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this Specification may be rejected at any time during the progress of the work. The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work a) Steel: Quality manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used. b) Rivets, Bolts, : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension checks, Nuts & Washers material testing. c) Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating. d) Welders : Qualifying Tests e) Welding sets : Performance Tests f) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests g) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical inspection reports h) Galvanizing : Tests in accordance with IS 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS : 4759 - Specification for Hot-Dip Zinc coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 19 OF 40
	including the location, type, size, and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between shop and field rivets, bolts, and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Indian Standard Specification. IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for Welding, and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall carry out at his cost any alterations of the work due to any discrepancies, errors or omissions on the drawings or other particulars supplied by him, whether such drawings or other particulars have been duly approved or not in accordance with the Contract. 3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP 3.01.00 Fabrication 3.01.01 General All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the Indian Standard IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel and other relevant Indian Standards or equivalent. 3.01.02 Straightening Material Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by the Indian Standard Specification on IS: 1552 - Specification for rolling and cutting tolerance for hot-rolled steel products. If straightening is necessary, it may be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600°C. 3.01.03 Cutting Shearing, cropping, or sawing shall affect cutting. Use of a mechanically controlled gas-cutting torch may be permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel may also be permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically controlled torch may be permitted if special care is taken and done under expert hand, subject to the approval of the Engineer.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 20 OF 40
	To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, which will be subjected to substantial stress or which are to have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges, occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion. 3.01.04 Planning of edges Planning or finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes or of edges gas-cut with a mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed otherwise by the Engineer. 3.01.05 Clearances The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams web shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where for practical reasons greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cheatings shall be provided. 3.02.00 Riveted and bolted construction 3.02.01 Holes Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching may be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of rivet or bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size and reamed after assembly to the full diameter. Holes for rivets or black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2.0 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the rivet or bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the rivet or black bolt passing through them. Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of BS as specified in IS: 919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 21 OF 40
	tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all the thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thickness in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly. Holes for rivets or bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process. 3.02.02 Assembly All parts of riveted members shall be well pinned or bolted and rigidly held together while riveting. Drifting to enlarge unmatching holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes that must be enlarged to admit the rivets or bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection .The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted not otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained. Rivets shall ordinarily be hot driven, in which case their finished heads shall be approximately hemispherical in shape and shall be of uniform size throughout the work for rivets of the same size full, neatly finished and concentric with he holes. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a temperature not exceeding 1 125°C they shall not be driven after their temperature has fallen below 540°C. Rivets shall be driven by power riveters, of either compression or manually operated type, employing pneumatic, hydraulic or electric power. Hand driven rivets shall not be allowed unless in exceptional cases specifically approved by the Engineer. After driving, rivets shall be tight, shall completely fill the holes and their heads shall be in full contact with the surface. In case of countersunk rivets, the countersinking shall be fully filled by the rivet, any proudness of the countersunk head being dressed off flush, if required. Riveted members shall have all parts firmly drawn and held together before and during riveting and special care shall be taken in this respect for all single riveted connections. For multiple riveted connections, a service bolt shall be provided in every third or fourth hole. All loose, burnt, or otherwise defective rivets shall be cut out and replaced and special care shall be taken to inspect all single riveted connections. Special care shall also be taken in heating and driving long rivets. The Contractor shall prove the quality of riveting by cutting some rivets chosen at random by the Engineer. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for such cutting and replacing. Riveting work, for any particular section or group, will be considered satisfactory when at least 90% of the corresponding cut rivets is found to be sound. If the ratio is below 75%, all the rivets in the particular section or group shall be cut, removed and replaced and tested again at the	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 22 OF 40
	Contractor's expense. For cases between 75% and 90% the engineer shall have the option to instruct cutting and replacing any number of further rivets at the Contractor's cost as he deems necessary. Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the Drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connections as may be specified. In special cases, however, shop bolt connections may be allowed if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer. Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project through the nut at least one thread. In all cases the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer one spring washer or lock nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as may be specified on the Drawings. 3.03.00 Welded Construction 3.03.01 General Welding shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS: 817. 3.03.02 Preparation of material Surface to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material except that mill scale, which withstands vigorous wire brushing, may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch. 3.03.03 Assembling Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in, as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces, which are not completely sealed by, welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected and in making the correction the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2°). The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 23 OF 40
3.03.04	Welding Sequence In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements. In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections may be made by shop splicing not more than three sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph. When required by the Engineer, welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat-treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard or any other Standard approved by the Engineer.	
	3.03.05 Welding technique All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material, as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness. Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of a joint in a manner that will ensure their soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates. Extension bars or run-off plates need not be removed upon completion of the weld unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall all conform to the relevant Indian Standards.	
	3.03.12 Temperature No welding shall normally be done on parent material at a temperature below (-) 5°C. However, if welding is to undertaken at low temperature, adequate precautions as recommended in relevant Indian Standard shall be taken. When	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 24 OF 40
	the parent material is less than 40 mm thick and the temperature is between (-) 5°C and 0°C, the surface around the joint to a distance of 100 mm or 4 times the thickness of the material, whichever is greater, shall be preheated till it is hand warm. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C. All requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant Indian Standard. 3.03. 13 Peening Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds may be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool, peening shall be done after the weld has cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld and base metal from over peening. 3.03. 14 Equipment These shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of a type and capacity as recommended by the manufacturers of electrodes or as may be approved by the engineer. 3.04.00 Finish Column splices and butt joints of compression members depending on contact for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butt over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.1 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc; after welding/riveting together, should be accurately machined so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles of channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 1.0 mm. 3.05.00 Slab bases and caps Bases and caps fabricated out of steel slabs, except when cut material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face, which is to be grouted direct to a foundation, need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face. To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	25	OF	40

3.12.00

Lacing bars

The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burns.

3.13.00

Separators

Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used.

3.14.00

Bearing Plates

Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams and columns and the required stiffeners and gussets whether or not specified in Drawings.

3.15.00

Floor Grating

All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and of pressure locked assembly. The size and spacing of bearing bars and cross bars shall be as approved in detailed drawings. Alternatively diamond pattern grating if approved may be used.

The grating shall be made in panel units designed to span as indicated in structural steel framing drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

The grating units shall be finished free from warps, twists, or any other defects. Grating work shall include cutouts and clearance openings for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits etc. The gratings shall be notched, trimmed, and neatly finished around components of the steel structures encountered. Binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile. Openings in gratings shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5 mm thickness and 100 mm width.

Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all penetrations of grating units shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted, and neatly finished. Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, lock washers etc. for proper assembly and installation on supporting steel members. Maximum deviation in linear dimension shall not exceed 12 mm.

3.10.00

Chequered Plates

Minimum thickness of chequered plate floorings, covers etc. shall be 6 mm O/P. Chequered plate shall be accurately cut to the required sizes and shapes and the cut edges properly ground. Stiffeners shall be provided wherever required from design consideration.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 26 OF 40
	3.11.00 Architectural Clearances Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances. 3.11.00 Shop connections a) All shop connections shall be otherwise riveted or welded as specified on the Drawings. b) Heads of rivets on surfaces carrying brick walls shall be flattened to 10 mm thick projection. c) Certain connections, specified to be shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection and the contractor will have to make the desired changes at no extra cost to the exchequer. 3.13.00 Castings Steel castings shall be annealed. 3.14.00 Shop erection The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete or as directed by the Engineer so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected in such a way as will facilitate the check of interchange ability.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 29 OF 40
	erection. Damages, if occur, shall be made good in accordance or as directed by the Engineer. 4.00.00 INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY 4.01.00 Inspection Unless specified otherwise, inspection to all, work shall be made by the or Engineer's representative at the place of manufacture prior to delivery. The Engineer or his representative shall have free access at all reasonable times to those parts of the manufacturer's works which are concerned with the fabrication of the steelwork under this Contract and he shall be afforded all reasonable facilities for satisfying himself that the fabrication is being done in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. The Contractor shall provide free of charge, such labour, materials, electricity, fuel, water, stores, tools and plant, apparatus and instruments as may be required by the Engineer to carry out inspection and/or tests in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall guarantee compliance with the provisions of this Specification. 4.02.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria 4.02.01 General The Contractor shall carry out sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own Cost. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test. 4.02.02 Steel All steel supplied by, the Contractor shall conform, to the relevant Indian Standards. Except otherwise mentioned in the contract, only tested quality steel having mill test reports shall be used. In case unidentified steel materials are permitted to be used by the Engineer, random samples of materials will be taken from each unidentified lot of 50 M.T or less of any particular section for tests to conform to relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all tests shall be born by the contractor. All material shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 30 OF 40
4.02.02	Welding a) The weld surface shall be cleaned with steel wire brush to remove spatter metal, slag etc. and 100% of welds shall be inspected visually for size, length of weldment and external defects. Weld gauges shall be used for checking weld sizes. The surface shall be clean with regular beads and free from slags, cracks, blow-holes etc. b) Non-destructive examination shall be carried out to determine soundness of weldments as follows: i) 10% at random on fillet-joints. ii) 100% on all butt-joints. c) Should the ND tests indicate defects like improper root penetration, extensive blowholes, slag intrusion etc., such welds shall be back gauged, joints prepared again and rewelded. All defects shall be rectified by the Contractor at no extra costs. d) All electrodes shall be procured from approved reputed manufacturers with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrode, which has not deteriorated in storage, shall be used. The inspection and testing of welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards or other equivalents. For every 50 tones of welded fabrication, the Engineer may ask for 1(one) test-destructive or non-destructive including X -ray, ultrasonic test or similar, the cost of which shall be borne by the Contractor.	
4.02.04	Rivets, bolts, nuts and washers All rivets, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be procured from M/s. Guest Keen William Ltd. or equivalent and shall confirm to the relevant Indian Standards. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials may have to be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all such testing shall have to be borne by the Contractor. In addition to testing the rivets by hammer, 2% (two per cent) of the rivets done shall have to be cut off by chisels to ascertain the fit, quality of material and workmanship. The removal of the cut rivets and re-installing new rivets shall be done by the Contractor at his own cost.	
4.02.05	Shop painting All paints and primers shall be of standard quality and procured from approved manufacturers and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 31 OF 40
	4.02.12 Galvanizing All galvanizing shall be uniform and of standard quality when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and 15: 4759 - specification for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products. 4.03.00 Tolerance The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as specified in IS: 1852 - specification for rolling and Cutting Tolerances for Hot-rolled Steel Products. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures shall be as specified in IS: 721 - Tolerances for Fabrication of Steel Structures. 4.04.00 Acceptance Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to comply with any of the provisions of this specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No Structure or part of the structure once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check some of the tests at an appropriate laboratory at the contractors cost. When all tests to be performed in the Contractor's shop under the terms of this contract have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith and the Engineer will issue acceptance certificate, upon receipt of which, the items will be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item to be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Owner to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with the Contract. 4.05.00 Delivery of materials 4.05.01 General The Contractor will deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in such sequence as will permit the most efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Owner may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 33 OF 40
	e) A schedule of parts or pieces, giving the parts or piece number with reference to assembly drawings and the quantity of each. The shipping dimensions of each packing shall not exceed the maximum dimensions permissible for transport over the Indian Railways/Roads. After delivery of the materials at site, all packing materials shall automatically become the property of the Owner. Notwithstanding anything stated hereinbefore, any loss or damage resulting from inadequate packing shall be made good by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. When facilities exist, all shipments shall be covered by approved Insurance Policy for transit at the cost of the Contractor. The contractor shall ship the complete materials or part on board a vessel belonging to an agency approved by the Owner or on rail and/or road transport as directed. The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure correct appraisal of freight rates, weights and volumes and in no case will the Owner be liable to pay any warehouse, wharfage, demurrage and other charges. If, however, the Owner has to make payment of any of the above-mentioned charges, the amount paid will be deducted from the bills of the Contractor. Necessary advise regarding the shipment with relevant details shall reach the Engineer at least a week in advance. 5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED 5.01.00 With Tender The following information is required to be submitted with the Tender: a) Progress Schedule The Contractor shall quote in his Tender a detailed schedule of progress of work and total time of completion, itemizing the time required for each of the following aspects of work. i) Preparation and approval of fabrication drawing ii) Procurement of Materials iii) Fabrication and shipping of all anchor bolts iv) Fabrication and shipping of main steelwork. v) Fabrication and shipping of steelwork for bunkers, tanks and/or silos	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 34 OF 40
	as applicable. vi) Fabrication and shipping of all other remaining steelwork including miscellaneous steelwork. vii) Final date of completion of all shipments. b) Shop Location of the Tenderer's fabrication workshop giving details of equipment, manpower, the total capacity, and the capacity that will be available exclusively for this contract shall be submitted. 5.02.00 After Award After award of the Contract the successful Tenderer is to submit the following: a) Complete fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, rive and bolt lists, field welding schedules based on the approved design drawings prepared by him in accordance with the approved schedule. b) Monthly Progress Report with necessary photographs in six (6) copies to reach the Engineer on or before the 7th day o. each month, giving the up-to-date status of preparation of detailed shop drawings, bill of materials, procurement of materials, actual fabrication done, shipping and all other relevant information. c) Detailed monthly material reconciliation statements relevant to the Work done and reported in the Progress Report, giving the stock at hand of raw steel, work in progress, finished materials. d) Results of any test as and when conducted and as require by the engineer. e) Manufacturer's mill test report in respect of steel materials, rivets, bolts, nuts, and electrodes as may be applicable. 6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 6.01.00 Rates 6.01.01 The items of work in the Schedule of items describe the work in brief. The various items of the Schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with these specifications including amendments and additions, general conditions of contract, special conditions of contracts, and other tender documents, if any. For each item of Schedule of Items, the bidder's rates shall include the activities covered in the description of the item as well as all necessary	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 35 OF 40
	operations described in the Specifications. 6.01.02 The bidder's rates shall include cost of all minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in the description in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Rates shall also include for taking all safety measures. 6.01.03 The bidder's -rates for all items of schedule of items shall include complete cost towards plant, equipment, erection and dismantling of scaffolding, men, materials and consumables, skilled and unskilled labour, levies, taxes, royalties, duties, transport, storage, repair/rectification/maintenance until handing over, contingencies, overhead and all incidental items not specifically mentioned but reasonably implied and necessary to complete the work. 6.01.04 No claims shall be entertained, if the details shown on the 'Released for Construction' drawings differ from those shown on the bid/tender drawings. 6.01.05 Rates shall be inclusive of all leads and lifts/elevation. 6.01.06 The bidder's rates for Structural Steel shall include for fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, erection scheme, alignment, welding, including preheating and post heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, visual inspection, non destructive and special testing, rectification and correction of defective welding works, production test plate, inspection and testing, erection scheme, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus/waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt/weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work. The rates for fabrication are inclusive of all tests on welds and material and no extra shall be payable for quality tests specified for fabrication of structure in shop or at site. Separate BOQ items for test on welds like radiography or Ultrasonic, DPT, magnetic particle tests are kept for tests on material/fabrication not covered under regular fabrication item of BOQ. 6.01.07 The bidder's rates for foundation bolts assembly shall include fabrication, threading, heat treatment, erection, installation, and alignment of complete bolt assembly with nuts, locknuts, anchor plates, stiffener plates, protective tape, etc. This shall also include the cost of all materials not issued by the Owner. Material issued by Owner will be specified in GCC.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 36 OF 40
	6.01.08 The bidders rates for application of inorganic primer shall include surface preparation to near white metal surface by blast cleaning, abrasives, touch up painting, suitable enclosure to avoid contamination and the necessary statutory approval from the factory inspector/pollution control board etc. regarding the method of blast cleaning and abrasives used, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the primer specified. 6.01.09 The bidder's rates for application of finish painting system shall include surface preparation, application of intermediate (under) coat, finish coat and final finish coat, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the finish paint. 6.01.10 The bidder's rates for electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include supply, fabrication, transportation to the site, erection and alignment of factory made electro-forged gratings, all taxes, duties thereon etc. The rates shall also include preparation of grating design for different spans and load intensifies, preparation of design and fabrication drawings, edge preparation, blast cleaning followed by finish paint. 6.01.11 The bidder's rates for galvanization of factory made electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include the application of hot dipped galvanization as finish over the fabricated gratings and the treatment to be given for prevention of white storage stains, as per the technical Aspiration. 6.01.12 The bidder's rates for permanent mild steel bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification. 6.01.13 The bidder's rates for high strength structural bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types, of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification. 6.01.14 The bidder's rates for dismantling, additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations such as lowering of material, carriage etc., as mentioned in the technical specification. Unutilised steel pieces cut/removed shall be returned to the project stores free of charge. Non-return of unutilized steel pieces to the Owner's store would be considered as wastage and recovery would be affected as per the provision of contract for structural steel consumption. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. The bidder should prepare an optimised cutting plan as per fabrication drawing to utilise the steel material upto maximum extent and minimise the wastage/scrap. Quantity of wastage/scrap of material should be limited to the percentage mentioned elsewhere in the conditions of tender/contract specifications.	

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 37	OF 40

6.01.15	The bidder's rates for re-erection of erection marks after additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations mentioned in technical specification for the calculated weight of the rectified/modified erection mark rejected at site. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. All the operations mentioned above for restoring such members shall be carried out at no extra cost. The work of erection of any erection mark which has not been dismantled but have been modified/rectified before erection shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under relevant item of fabrication and erection of steel work of Schedule of items for the modified weight.
6.01.16	The bidder's rates for PTFE shall include design, supply, transportation of the complete assembly with guides and dust protection cover and installation of bearings in position drilling, bolting, erecting aligning etc. along with any taxes, duties thereon etc.
6.01.17	The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel hopper (if specified) shall include fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, all other operations mentioned in the technical specification. The rates shall also include for erection scheme, alignment, making cutting plan, cutting, jointing, bending, rolling, grinding, drilling, bolting, assembly, edge preparation, welding including pre-heating, post-heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, inspection and testing, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, installation of temporary structures etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus / waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt / weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.
6.01.18	The bidders rates for preformed flexible open ended bellow strap of neoprene (if specified) shall include supply and transportation, installation in position, drilling, bolting, aligning etc. complete along with any taxes, duties thereon etc.
6.01.19	The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel Hand Rail (if specified) shall include complete Hand Rail including, materials, fabrication, grinding & finishing, stainless steel beading, stainless steel cleats, stainless steel fasteners, neoprene gaskets, preparation of shop drawing but excluding the cost of glazing. The Owner shall supply no material for this item of work.
6.02.00	MODE OF MEASUREMENT
6.02.01	The measurement for the item of foundation bolts assembly including that of nuts; locknuts shall be based on the calculated weight of steel installed in Metric Tonne, corrected to second place of decimal. The weight of the

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 38 OF 40
	foundation bolt shall be calculated in the same way as that done for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment of structural steel. The weight of the nut / locknut shall be taken as per actual weight supplied by the contractor and accepted by the Engineer. 6.02.02 The measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment, welding, etc. of structural steel work shall be based on the approved weight of steel nearest to a Kg, by applying the unit weight as adopted at the time of issue of structural steel on the measurements worked out as given below. 6.02.03 For ISMB, ISMC, ISA, flats, round bars, square bars and pipes, length shall be taken as per distance between planes normal to the axis of the member passing through the extreme points of the section. 6.02.04 Gussets plates in trusses, and bracings, brackets plates, stiffeners, and skew cuts if any in plates for butt welds, the area shall be assumed as the minimum circumscribed rectangle. However deduction for any notch/skew cut shall be made as mentioned in clause no-6.02.06. 6.02.05 For bunker wall plates, the minimum-circumscribing rectangle of the individual plate/pieces out of which these wall plates are assembled by butt-welding, shall be measured. Care shall be taken to ensure maximum utilization of cut-pieces generated by providing extra butt joints (for which no extra payment shall be made). 6.02.06 For all other plates, where the area of any notch/skew cut in the plate is less than 0.05 sq.m. the area of the plate shall be assumed as that of the minimum circumscribing rectangle for the purpose of measurement and calculation of area for the purpose of payment. However, if the area of any notch/skew cuts in a plate is more than 0.05 sq.m, the area of notch/skew cut shall be deducted from assumed minimum circumscribing rectangular area for the purpose of payment. 6.02.07 No deduction shall be made for the hole in the members, if the area of individual hole is less than 0.05 sq.m. The weight shall be calculated by deducting the area of holes, if area of individual hole is more than 0.05 sq.m. 6.02.08 All cut-pieces and scrap generated due to cutting of holes, skew-cuts of plates, gussets, brackets, stiffeners, etc. shall be stacked separately and handed over to the project stores without being considered for material accounting as the circumscribing rectangle has been considered for payment. 6.02.09 The splice plate shown in the fabrication drawing or approved by the Engineer shall only be measured for payment. 6.02.10 The weight of permanent bolts, washers and nuts and welds shall not be included in the weights of the members. No extra payment shall be made for	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 39 OF 40
	welding/bolting. 6.02.11 The bolts and nuts required for erection purpose shall not be paid for and may be taken away by the Contractor after final welding for members. Erection boltholes left after removal of erection bolts shall be suitably plugged with welds. 6.02.12 The measurement for the item of application of inorganic primer including blast cleaning of steel surfaces shall be based on the weight on which the zinc silicate primer is applied, after blast cleaning in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works. 6.02.13 The measurement for the item of application of finish primer system shall be based on the weight on which the epoxy based finish primer is applied in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works. 6.02.14 The measurement for the item of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor, and accepted by the Engineer. Nothing extra shall be payable for making cutouts, notches, openings of any profile, trimming profiles etc. in the grating units. 6.02.15 The measurement for the item of hot dipped galvanization of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal of gratings galvanized by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. 6.02.16 The measurement for the item of permanent bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules. 6.02.17 The measurement for the item of High Strength Structural bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules. 6.02.18 The measurement for the item of the work of dismantling, additions, alterations, reerection etc. shall be as given below 6.02.19 For dismantling, the unmodified weight of the actually dismantled erection marks shall only be measured. 6.02.20 For the work of addition to, alteration in and / or modification of 'erection	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 40 OF 40
	marks' either in erected position or in the fabrication yard, measurement of weight for payment purpose shall be calculated as the arithmetic sum of weight of steel cut and removed from the erection mark, weight of steel reutilised out of such cut and removed pieces and weight of additional new steel pieces added to the erection mark. 6.02.21 For re-erection the weight of the modified erection mark shall only be measured. 6.02.22 The weight shall be measured nearest to kg. and shall be arrived in a manner similar to the measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment and welding of structural steel. 6.02.23 The measurement for the item of PTFE bearings shall be based on the load carrying capacity of PTFE in MT, corrected to third place of decimal, supplied by the contractor and as accepted by the Engineer and as per the approved bearing schedule, for the total vertical load carrying capacity, for all bearings. 6.02.24 The measurement for the item of stainless steel hopper shall be based on the actual finished weight of hopper weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal. The hopper weight shall be arrived by multiplying of the inner surface area of the hopper with the unit weight of the hopper plate. 6.02.25 The measurement for the item of flexible open-ended bellows straps of neoprene shall be based in running meter, corrected to second place of decimal. Bellow Straps shall be supplied as per the requirement of the approved drawings. The measurement shall be done for the inner circumference of the bunker on which neoprene has been fixed and for the length supplied by the Contractor 'and as accepted by the Engineer. 6.02.26 The measurement for the item of Stainless Steel Hand Railing shall be based on finished weight of handrail in Kgs corrected to second place of decimal. The weight shall also include the weight of Stainless Steel fasteners, Stainless Steel beading, Stainless Steel cleats etc. The weight shall be the finished weight of Hand Rail, as accepted by the Engineer.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 17

VOLUME: II B

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 17

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	12
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	16

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 17
SUB-SECTION – D 18 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK 1.00.00 SCOPE This specification covers the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete as per Drawings, this Specification and other provision of the Contract. 2.00.00 GENERAL 2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall include but not be limited to the following: a) The Contractor shall provide all construction and transport equipment, tools, tackle, consumables, materials, labour, and supervision required for erection of the structural steelwork. b) Receiving, unloading, checking, and moving to storage yard at Site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary for all fabricated steel materials arriving at Site. The Contractor shall pay all demurrage and/or wharfage charges etc. on account of default on his part. c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from Site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, riveting, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation of all fabricated structural steel materials in proper location according to approved erection drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads to be built for transportation of fabricated steel structures. d) Checking center lines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be rectified with Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks. e) Aligning, plumbing, leveling, riveting, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures including floor gratings, chequered plates etc. in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. f) Painting of the erected steel structures. g) All minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the		



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 17

Engineer including but not limited to the following:

- i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
- ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding, etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
- iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size rivet or bolt if required.
- iv) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts, which are incorrectly fabricated.
- v) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
- vi) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or are drilled in incorrect location during fabrication.
- vii) Carry out tests in accordance with this specification.

2.02.00

Work by Others

No work under this Specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00

Codes and Standards

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specification and codes of Practice of equivalent:

IS: 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel.

IS: 456 - Code of practice for main or reinforced concrete.

2.04.00

Conformity with Designs

The Contractor will erect the entire fabricated steel structure, align all the members, complete all field connections and grout the foundations all as per the provisions of this specification and the sequence and the design criteria laid down by the Engineer. All work shall conform to the provisions of this specification and /or instructions of the engineer. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Specifications and/or the instructions of the Engineer.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION – D18	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	5	OF	17

2.05.00

Material

2.05.01

General

All fabricated steel structures and connection materials shall be supplied by the Contractor to the site. The Contractor shall take delivery from railway wagons or trucks at site, and unload the materials and perform all formalities like checking of materials and attend to insurance matters in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.01.00 and as specified hereinbefore.

2.05.02

Materials to conform to Indian standards

All materials required to be supplied by the Contractor under this contract shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard specifications.

2.06.00

Storage of Materials

2.06.01

General

All material shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site, failing which, the engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed by agency and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues.

2.06.02

Yard

The Contractor will have to establish a suitable yard in an approved location at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other raw steel materials such as structural sections and plates as required. The yard shall have facilities like drainage, lighting, and suitable access for large cranes, trailers, and other heavy equipments. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding and with suitable access for cranes, trailers and other equipment for use in erection work in proper sequence in accordance with the approved Programme of work.

The Tenderer must visit the site prior to submission of his tender to acquaint himself with the availability of land and the development necessary by way of filling, drainage, access roads, fences, sheds etc. all of which shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.

2.06.03

Covered Store

All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 17
	designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building to be built at the cost of the Contractor. 2.07.00 Quality Control The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with the provisions of the Contract and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the Following items of work : i) Erection: Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts. ii) Grouting: Cleaning and roughness of foundation, quality of materials used for grouting, admixtures, consistency, and strength of grout. iii) Painting: Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats. 2.08.00 Taking Delivery The Contractor shall take delivery of fabricated structural steel and necessary connection materials from railhead/trucks as may be necessary and as directed by the Engineer. He shall check, unload; transport the materials to his stores for proper storing at his own cost. The Contractor shall submit claims to insurance or other authorities and pursue the same in case of loss or damage during transit and handling and all loss thereof shall be borne by him. The Contractor shall also take all precautions against damage of the materials in his custody after taking delivery and till the same are erected in place and accepted. The Contractor shall salvage, collect, and deliver all the packing materials to the Owner free of charge. 3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP 3.01.00 Erection 3.01.01 Plant and Equipment The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be thoroughly verified. They shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition and shall have the approval of the Engineer.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0

DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 7

OF

17

3.01.02 Method and sequence of erection

The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange for most economical method and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings and specifications and other relevant stipulations of the contract.

3.01.03 Temporary Bracing

Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, free of cost to the Owner, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure installed by others during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for their installation by the erector shall be made free of cost to the Owner.

The requirement of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, levelled, aligned, and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The temporary guys, braces, false work, and cribbing shall not be the property of the Owner and they may be removed immediately upon completion of the steel erection.

3.01.04 Temporary Floors for Buildings

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide free of cost planking and to cover such floors during the work in progress as may be required by any Act of Parliament and/or bylaws of state, Municipal or other local authorities.

3.01.05 Setting Out

Positioning and levelling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be in accordance with the approved Drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. For heavy columns, etc. the Contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. No extra payment shall be made for this.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 17

Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance under this Specification.

No permanent field connections by riveting, bolting or shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.

3.01.06 Field Riveting

All rivets shall be heated and driven with pneumatic tools. Hand passing or "throwing" of rivets are desirable. Any other method of conveying hot rivets from the furnace to the driving point must be approved by the engineer. No-cold rivets shall be driven. All other requirements of riveting including quality and acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with the relevant portions of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork of the Project.

3.01.07 Field Bolting

All relevant Portions in respect of bolted construction of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork applicable to the Project shall also be applicable for field bolting in addition to the following:

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except tight mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other, defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing.

All high tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joint are tight, the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods.

a) Turn-of-nut Method

When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the Joint are brought into good contact with each other. "Snug tight" is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table-I with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 9 OF 17

there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

TABLE-I

Bolts length not exceeding 8 times dia or 200 mm	Bolt length exceeding 8 times dia or 200 mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation-30° over or under.

Bolts may be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn -of-nut -method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks can be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

b) Torque Wrench Tightening

When torque wrenches are used to provide the bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques specified in TABLE-II (See Note below the Table). Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

TABLE-II

Nominal Bolt Diameter (mm) (Kg.M) of IS:1367	Torque to be applied for bolt class 8.8
20	59.94
22	81.63
24	103.73

Note: The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 10 OF 17

7 T for 20 mm dia.; and 21.2 T for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds. Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standard Specifications. All other requirements regarding assembly and bolt tightening shall be in accordance with this sub clause.

3.01.08 Field Welding

All field assembly and welding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication work applicable to the project, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.

3.01.09 Holes, Cutting and Fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, rivets, bolts, welds etc. shall be done unless specifically approved and /or instructed by the Engineer.

The erector shall not cut, drill, or otherwise alter the work of other trades, unless such work is clearly specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Wherever such work is obtain specified the Contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work. The Contractor shall not be entitled for any payment on account of any such work.

3.02.00 Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets will be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting may be used to draw holes together and drills shall be used to enlarge holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 11 OF 17

or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming, shall not be allowed.

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

3.03.00**Grouting of stanchion bases and bearings of beams and girders on stone, brick or concrete (Plain or reinforced)**

Grouting shall be carried out with Ordinary Cement grout as described below:

The mix shall be one (1) part cement and one (1) part sand and just enough water to make it workable. The positions to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and wetted with water and any accumulated water shall be removed. These shall be placed under expert supervision, taking care to avoid air locks. Edges shall be finished properly. If the thickness of grout is 25 mm or more, two (2) parts of 6 mm down graded stone chips may be added to the above noted cement-sand grout mix, if required, by the Engineer or shown on the drawings.

No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient number of bottom lengths of stanchions have been properly lined, leveled, and plumbed and sufficient floor beams are tied in position.

Whatever method of grouting is employed, the operation shall not be carried out until the steelwork has been finally levelled and plumbed, the stanchion bases being supported meanwhile by steel wedges, and immediately before grouting, the space under steel shall be thoroughly cleaned.

If required by the Engineer, certain admixtures like aluminium powder, "ironite" or equivalent, may be required to be added to the grout to enhance certain desirable properties of the grout. Approved non-shrink pre-mixed grout having required flowability and compressive strength may also be used with Engineer's approval.

3.04.00**Painting after Erection**

Field painting shall only be done after the structure is erected, levelled, plumbed, aligned and grouted in its final position, tested and accepted by the Engineer. Normally, final painting shall be done only after the floor slabs are concreted and masonry walls are built. However, touch up painting, making good any damaged shop painting and completing any unfinished portion of the shop coat shall be carried out by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. The materials and specification for such painting in the field shall be in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 12 OF 17

steelwork applicable for the project.

Painting shall not be done in frosty or foggy weather or when humidity is such as to cause condensation on the surfaces to be painted. Before painting of steel, which is delivered unpainted, is commenced, all surfaces to be painted shall be dried and thoroughly cleaned from all loose scale and rust.

All field rivets, bolts, welds, and abrasions to the shop coat shall be spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat. Where specified, surfaces, which will be in contact after site assembling, shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to the shop coat, if any) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Surface, which will be inaccessible after field assembly shall receive the full, specified protective treatment before Bolts and fabricated steel members who are galvanized or otherwise treated and steel members to be encased shall not be painted.

The final painting shall be of tow coats of Synthetics Enamel painting or Aluminium paint of approved manufacture as per the approved "Schedule of Painting". The shades shall also be as per the approved schedule. Synthetic enamel paint shall conform to IS: 2932.

3.05.00 Final cleaning up

Upon completion of erection and before final acceptance of the work by the Engineer, the contractor shall remove free of cost all false work, rubbish and all Temporary Works resulting in connection with the performance of his work.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 General

Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures, if required by the Engineer, to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall have to be dismantled and replaced with suitable member as per the Contract and no payment towards the cost of the dismantled portion and any connected work shall be made to the contractor. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good free of cost by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Cost of the tests specified hereinafter shall be borne by the Owner; but if the structure fails to pass the tests, the cost of the tests shall be recovered from the Contractor. Any extra claim due to loss of time, idle labour, etc. arising out of these testing operations shall not be entertained, however, only reasonable and appropriate time extensions will be allowed.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 13 OF 17

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing and the tests shall be conducted as indicated in the following sub-clauses 4.01.01, 4.01.02 and 4.01.03. The method of testing and application of loading shall be as approved by the Engineer.

4.01.01 Stiffness Test

In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.

4.01.02 Strength Test

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on the removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.

4.01.03 Structure of same design

Where several structures are built to the same design and it is considered unnecessary to test all of them, one structure, as a prototype, shall be fully tested, as described in previous Sub-clauses, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours. This information is required as a basis of comparison in any check test carried out on samples of the structure.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 17

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner and to an extent prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

4.01.04

Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests

An actual structure which has passed the "Strength Test" as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.2 hereinbefore and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in Sub-clause 4.01.01 hereinbefore.

4.02.00

Tolerances

Some variation is to be expected in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames. Unless otherwise specified, such variations are deemed to be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabricating tolerances for the finished parts and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the Specifications for fabrication of structural steel work applicable to this Project and as specified below: The specified tolerance is mainly for welded erection. In case of bolted erection, no tolerance is desired so that all prefabricated bolt holes are matched on erection.

I. For Buildings Containing Cranes

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
1.	2.	3.
Main columns	a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
	i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm
	ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 15 OF 17
	other member connection levels: i) For a column upto and including 10M height ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings. e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating Trusses least. Trusses Crane Cirders	i) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical ii) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical for any 10 M length measured between connection levels, but not more than ± 7 mm per 30m length. ± 9.0 mm on true span. ± 3.0 mm 3.0 mm 1/1500 of the span or greater than 10mm whichever is the centre of bottom chord. 1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm which ever is the - least. 2.0 mm. ± 3.0 mm

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 16 OF 17
	c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermite welding. d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web.	1.0 mm. ± 3.5 mm
		Setting of Expansion gaps At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per °C per unit length.
	iv) For Building without Cranes The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ±3.0 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be Out of Plumb more than 3.5 mm on each lox section of height and not more than 7.0 mm per 30 m section. These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.	
4.03.00	Acceptance	Structures and members have passed the tests and conform to all requirements specified in the foregoing Sub-clause 4.01.00, 4.01.01, 4.01.02, 4.01.03 and 4.01.04 and other applicable provisions of this specification and are within the limits of tolerances specified in Sub-clause 4.02.00 and/or otherwise approved by the Engineer shall be treated as approved and accepted for the purpose of fulfillment of the provisions of this contract.
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	
5.01.00	Before Tender	
5.01.01	Tentative Programme	The Tenderer shall submit a tentative programme based on the information available in the Tender Document and visit to site indicating the structure-wise erection schedule proposed to be maintained by the Contractor to complete the job in time in accordance with the Contract.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 17	OF 17

5.01.02

Constructional Plant and Equipment, Tools, Temporary works & manpower A detailed list Of all constructional plant and equipment like cranes, derricks, winches, welding sets, erection tools etc. along with their make, model, present condition and location available with the Tenderer which he will be able to employ on the job to maintain the progress of work in accordance with the Contract shall be submitted along with the Tender. The total number of each category of experienced personnel like fitters, welders, riggers etc. that he will be able to employ on the job shall also be indicated.

5.01.03

Erection Yard

A site plan showing the layout and location of the erection yard proposed to be established by the tenderer shall also be attached with the tender indicating the storage space for fabricated steel materials, site-fabrication and repair shop, covered stores, offices, locations of erection equipments and other facilities. The Engineer shall have the right to modify the arrangement and location of the proposed yard to suit site conditions and the Contractor shall comply with the same without any claim whatsoever.

5.02.00

After award of the Contract

After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:

5.02.01

Detailed Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed erection programme within a month of the award of the Contract for completion of the work in time in accordance with the Contract. This will show the target programme, with details of erection proposed to be carried out in each fortnight, details of major equipment required, and an assessment of required strength of various categories of workers in a proforma approved by the Engineer.

5.02.02

Fortnightly Progress Report

The Contractor shall submit fortnightly progress reports in triplicate to the Engineer showing along with necessary photographs, 125 mm x 90 mm size, and all details of actual achievements against the target programme specified in Sub-clause 5.02.01 above. Any shortfall in the achievement in a particular fortnight must be made up within the next fortnight. Along with this report, the Contractor shall also furnish details of fabricated materials in hand at site and the strength of his workers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D19

ROOF DECKING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6
5.00.00	IS CODES	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	7



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 7

ROOF DECKING

1.00.00 Scope

This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and erection of profiled light gauge Metal Decks (coated and painted) as roof decking to the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings.

2.00.00 Material

2.01.01 Roof of main plant TG and Deareator bay and bunker building consists of permanently colour coated (on exposed face) galvanized MS trough metal sheet decking plate of approved colour over roof purlins for cast-in-situ roof slab as per IS: 14246 and conform to class 3. Thickness of deck plate shall be minimum 0.8mm and minimum trough depth of 44 mm and centre to centre of the valley shall be 130mm with minimum yield strength of 250 Mpa. Silicon modified polyester paint shall be used for permanent coating over galvanized surface with minimum rate of galvanization 150 gm/sqm. DFT of permanent colour coating shall be 20 microns. It shall serve as permanent shuttering for cast-in-situ roof slab. It should have adequate strength to support weight of green concrete and imposed load during construction. The thickness of the deck plate shall however be designed suitably according to the spacing of roof purlins.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall furnish all labour, equipment and materials as required for the design, fabrication, coating, erection and fixing of the decking over purlins, painting and for the complete performance of the work in accordance with the construction drawings and as described herein.

The description, which follows, gives a general indication of the nature and extent of the work but is not necessarily exhaustive and does not purport to cover all the details/operations which will be necessary in order to carry out the work.

3.01.00 Detailed Design of Roof Decking

The Contractor, in conjunction with the manufacturer, shall be responsible for the detailing of the profiled decking, fittings and fixtures and shall submit with his tender particulars of the proposed manufacturer and of the particular product proposed for use. The detailing is to be based on typical details furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, two copies of the general arrangement and detailed working drawings for the proposed design, together with all calculations necessary to verify the adequacy and completeness of the design & detailing of decking sheets,

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 7
	fixtures, flashings and trims. After approval he shall supply further eight copies. The Engineer will verify the correct interpretation of his requirements but may not necessarily check the design and details, and the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the accuracy of the drawings and the correctness of the design and the suitability of the details. Manufacture of roof decking sheets shall not commence until the necessary approval of the Engineer has been obtained. 3.02.00 Erection & Fixing 3.02.01 Sequence of Manufacture/Erection Cutting Schedules, delivery to site and stacking arrangements in store shall ensure that sheets are erected in a sequence which follows that for the manufacture. The decking sheets shall be erected using an arrangement of sheets and joints to conform with the requirements of this specification. Decking erection for each elevation or feature shall commence at one end only and proceed towards the other end, in order to ensure tight fitting laps. 3.02.02 Position and Location of Laps Side and end laps of roof decking sheets shall be located and positioned in such a manner as to provide the maximum weather protection taking into account the direction of the prevailing wind. The lines formed by horizontal laps and fixing shall where possible, be continuous and coincide with the edges of large openings in the roof. 3.02.03 Alignment of Sheets and Fixings All roof decking sheets shall be fixed plumb and level with all fixings evenly spaced and accurately lined. All dirt and grease shall be removed from the surfaces of the sheets as the work proceeds. 3.02.04 Site Cutting Approval must be obtained before the roof decking sheets are cut at site. Generally cutting of sheets to length will not be permitted, only special cutting and trimming for small openings shall allowed. Where possible, site cut edges shall be concealed at laps. 3.02.05 Damaged Sheets Distorted, blemished or water stained sheets and any other fittings shall not be used.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19
		REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 5 OF 7
3.02.06	Laps End laps and side laps to roof decking sheets shall be sufficiently large to ensure that the decking complies with the weather tightness and other requirements of this specification. The length of each decking sheet shall be adjusted so that the end laps shall bear on the purlins. In no case end laps shall not be less than 150 mm and side laps shall not be less than 53 mm.	
3.02.07	End Lap Fixings	
	End lap fixings shall be located at least 25 mm from the end of each sheet.	
3.02.08	Side Lap Fixings	
	The spacing of side lap fixings shall ensure compliance with this specification regarding tightness. The spacing of these fixing screws shall not exceed 500mm. The fixing shall be located in the bottom flat of the corrugation.	
3.02.09	Holes	
	Holes in MS decking sheets shall be punched. In case holes are drilled holes, it is to be ensured that the holes do not go oversize due to the small thickness of the sheeting. All drilling swarf shall be removed from the surfaces of decking, supporting steel work, purlins etc.	
3.02.10	Location and Spacing of Fixings	
	Fixings shall be accurately located in position in the centre of the corrugations to ensure that the heads of bolts, nuts and washers bear squarely down on the surface of the sheeting and are not located at the edge or on the joints in supporting purlins.	
3.02.11	Fixings	
	The tenderer shall submit with his tender details of the proposed method for securing the roofing sheets to the metal purlins. The roof decking sheets are to be fixed to the roof purlins with hex washer head white zinc plated heat treated carbon steel self drilling / self tapping screws of minimum thread diameter of 5.6mm. These self drilling screws shall be drilled through the roofing sheets and purlins supporting the roofing sheets. These purlins shall be suitably spaced as per the requirement of roofing sheets and the roofing sheets shall not sag more than span/250 for the loads likely to be imposed during concreting and in future. The self-drilling screws are to be spaced at a maximum distance of 390mm centre to centre along the length of the purlins and top chord of truss. The screws are to be located preferably in the valley only and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 7
	recommendations using tools approved by the manufacturer which do not damage the coating of the decking sheets. 3.03.00 Protection during Construction Precautions shall be taken during the erection of the roof decking to ensure that partially erected decking are protected during inclement weather and damage at all times. 3.04.00 Damage Any damage to coating & primer during transportation is to redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer’s specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 Acceptance Criteria The installation shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked : a) Side and end laps b) Absence of damage in the sheeting. c) Conformity of fixings with the approved design. 5.00.00 IS Codes All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS : 513 - Specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets. IS : 3618 - Specification for phosphate treatment of iron and steel for protection against corrosion. IS : 4431 - Specification for carbon & carbon manganese free cutting steel. IS : 1573 - Electroplated Coatings of zinc on iron and steel.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 7

6.00.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include all wastage.

6.02.00 Method of Measurement

Roofing shall be measured for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting (coated & painted) shall be measured in plan area of sheets and not girthed. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.1 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size.

No payments shall be made for laps.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D19

ROOF DECKING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6
5.00.00	IS CODES	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	7



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 7

ROOF DECKING

1.00.00 Scope

This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and erection of profiled light gauge Metal Decks (coated and painted) as roof decking to the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings.

2.00.00 Material

2.01.01 Roof of main plant TG and Deareator bay and bunker building consists of permanently colour coated (on exposed face) galvanized MS trough metal sheet decking plate of approved colour over roof purlins for cast-in-situ roof slab as per IS: 14246 and conform to class 3. Thickness of deck plate shall be minimum 0.8mm and minimum trough depth of 44 mm and centre to centre of the valley shall be 130mm with minimum yield strength of 250 Mpa. Silicon modified polyester paint shall be used for permanent coating over galvanized surface with minimum rate of galvanization 150 gm/sqm. DFT of permanent colour coating shall be 20 microns. It shall serve as permanent shuttering for cast-in-situ roof slab. It should have adequate strength to support weight of green concrete and imposed load during construction. The thickness of the deck plate shall however be designed suitably according to the spacing of roof purlins.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall furnish all labour, equipment and materials as required for the design, fabrication, coating, erection and fixing of the decking over purlins, painting and for the complete performance of the work in accordance with the construction drawings and as described herein.

The description, which follows, gives a general indication of the nature and extent of the work but is not necessarily exhaustive and does not purport to cover all the details/operations which will be necessary in order to carry out the work.

3.01.00 Detailed Design of Roof Decking

The Contractor, in conjunction with the manufacturer, shall be responsible for the detailing of the profiled decking, fittings and fixtures and shall submit with his tender particulars of the proposed manufacturer and of the particular product proposed for use. The detailing is to be based on typical details furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, two copies of the general arrangement and detailed working drawings for the proposed design, together with all calculations necessary to verify the adequacy and completeness of the design & detailing of decking sheets,

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 7
	fixtures, flashings and trims. After approval he shall supply further eight copies. The Engineer will verify the correct interpretation of his requirements but may not necessarily check the design and details, and the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the accuracy of the drawings and the correctness of the design and the suitability of the details. Manufacture of roof decking sheets shall not commence until the necessary approval of the Engineer has been obtained. 3.02.00 Erection & Fixing 3.02.01 Sequence of Manufacture/Erection Cutting Schedules, delivery to site and stacking arrangements in store shall ensure that sheets are erected in a sequence which follows that for the manufacture. The decking sheets shall be erected using an arrangement of sheets and joints to conform with the requirements of this specification. Decking erection for each elevation or feature shall commence at one end only and proceed towards the other end, in order to ensure tight fitting laps. 3.02.02 Position and Location of Laps Side and end laps of roof decking sheets shall be located and positioned in such a manner as to provide the maximum weather protection taking into account the direction of the prevailing wind. The lines formed by horizontal laps and fixing shall where possible, be continuous and coincide with the edges of large openings in the roof. 3.02.03 Alignment of Sheets and Fixings All roof decking sheets shall be fixed plumb and level with all fixings evenly spaced and accurately lined. All dirt and grease shall be removed from the surfaces of the sheets as the work proceeds. 3.02.04 Site Cutting Approval must be obtained before the roof decking sheets are cut at site. Generally cutting of sheets to length will not be permitted, only special cutting and trimming for small openings shall allowed. Where possible, site cut edges shall be concealed at laps. 3.02.05 Damaged Sheets Distorted, blemished or water stained sheets and any other fittings shall not be used.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19
		REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 5 OF 7
3.02.06	Laps End laps and side laps to roof decking sheets shall be sufficiently large to ensure that the decking complies with the weather tightness and other requirements of this specification. The length of each decking sheet shall be adjusted so that the end laps shall bear on the purlins. In no case end laps shall not be less than 150 mm and side laps shall not be less than 53 mm.	
3.02.07	End Lap Fixings End lap fixings shall be located at least 25 mm from the end of each sheet.	
3.02.08	Side Lap Fixings The spacing of side lap fixings shall ensure compliance with this specification regarding tightness. The spacing of these fixing screws shall not exceed 500mm. The fixing shall be located in the bottom flat of the corrugation.	
3.02.09	Holes Holes in MS decking sheets shall be punched. In case holes are drilled holes, it is to be ensured that the holes do not go oversize due to the small thickness of the sheeting. All drilling swarf shall be removed from the surfaces of decking, supporting steel work, purlins etc.	
3.02.10	Location and Spacing of Fixings Fixings shall be accurately located in position in the centre of the corrugations to ensure that the heads of bolts, nuts and washers bear squarely down on the surface of the sheeting and are not located at the edge or on the joints in supporting purlins.	
3.02.11	Fixings The tenderer shall submit with his tender details of the proposed method for securing the roofing sheets to the metal purlins. The roof decking sheets are to be fixed to the roof purlins with hex washer head white zinc plated heat treated carbon steel self drilling / self tapping screws of minimum thread diameter of 5.6mm. These self drilling screws shall be drilled through the roofing sheets and purlins supporting the roofing sheets. These purlins shall be suitably spaced as per the requirement of roofing sheets and the roofing sheets shall not sag more than span/250 for the loads likely to be imposed during concreting and in future. The self-drilling screws are to be spaced at a maximum distance of 390mm centre to centre along the length of the purlins and top chord of truss. The screws are to be located preferably in the valley only and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 7
	recommendations using tools approved by the manufacturer which do not damage the coating of the decking sheets. 3.03.00 Protection during Construction Precautions shall be taken during the erection of the roof decking to ensure that partially erected decking are protected during inclement weather and damage at all times. 3.04.00 Damage Any damage to coating & primer during transportation is to redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer's specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 Acceptance Criteria The installation shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked : a) Side and end laps b) Absence of damage in the sheeting. c) Conformity of fixings with the approved design. 5.00.00 IS Codes All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS : 513 - Specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets. IS : 3618 - Specification for phosphate treatment of iron and steel for protection against corrosion. IS : 4431 - Specification for carbon & carbon manganese free cutting steel. IS : 1573 - Electroplated Coatings of zinc on iron and steel.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 7

6.00.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include all wastage.

6.02.00 Method of Measurement

Roofing shall be measured for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting (coated & painted) shall be measured in plan area of sheets and not girthed. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.1 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size.

No payments shall be made for laps.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 6

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D20

FALSE FLOORING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 6

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	4
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
5.00.00	IS CODES	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 6

FALSE FLOORING

1.00.00 General

This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and installation of false flooring system having PVC top finish particle board, GI supporting system, painting etc. as per schedule of items in the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings.

The scope of contractor covers supply of all materials, fabrication & installation works required to be carried out for completion of false flooring in the area specified in the drawings.

2.00.00 MATERIAL

2.01.00 Supporting structure

Supporting pedestals shall be made of steel and will be of height as required. Supporting pedestal shall be truly vertical and located at distances to conform with size of floor panels and shall be equipped with locking devices to prevent disturbances of finished elevation. Base of pedestal shall have integral load dispersion plate of size 100x100x8mm to transmit the load evenly to the base floor. Adjustment of pedestal shall be provided by threaded vertical rod of 25mm diameter and elevating nut. The pedestal head shall provide positive interlocking of the steel grid channels supporting system and shall prevent lateral shifting.

The grid channels shall be made of galvanised steel of 40mm x 40mm x 3.15mm thick and shall be placed at 610mm centre to centre both ways to support floor panels in uniform levelled elevations. Nominal height of the false flooring system shall be 600 mm unless otherwise indicated. Pedestal head shall be equipped with conducting grounding pad if so desired by the Engineer

2.02.00 Floor Panels

The floor panels shall be made of fire resistant particle board, phenol formaldehyde bonded. Size of each panel shall be 610mm x 610mm with all panel edges finished to a tolerance of ± 0.2 mm. Floor panel shall have 2mm thick non-static PVC on top, 2mm thick hard PVC strip lipping on four edges and 26 G aluminium sheet fixed with araldite at bottom. Minimum thickness of the panel shall be 35mm, unless otherwise noted. All panels shall be completely interchangeable and easily removable with a suction lift tool. Panels shall be square within a tolerance of ± 0.25 mm on the diagonal. The floor panels shall be cut, wherever required for providing suitable outlets for cables and edges shall be lipped with hard PVC sheets.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 6

2.02.01 Strength

Each 610mm x 610 mm floor panel must be capable of withstanding the designed service load. The ultimate strength shall provide a safety factor of 3. The false flooring shall be capable of carrying a axial load of 800 kg and uniform load of 2000 kg/sq.m with maximum deflection of 1/350. If required by the Engineer, the samples shall be accepted only after carrying out load tests. The Engineer may relax the test requirements with concentrated load in case cabinets are not handled with castor fitting arrangement.

One additional pedestal shall be provided under floor stringer along front panel area of each control board for taking possible additional load that may occur from time to time.

2.02.02 Surface finish

All removable panels shall have the top surface finished with 2 mm thick flexible PVC flooring conforming to IS:3462 and shall be fixed to the surface with compatible high-creep resistant adhesive. The PVC floor tile shall be in single piece for each floor panel. Under side of panels shall also be painted with suitable epoxy or oil based paint.

2.02.03 Damaged Floor Panels

Distorted, blemished or stained floor panels shall not be used.

2.03.00 Skirting

Skirting shall be 150 mm high and 2 mm thick, completely matching with false flooring surface finish materials and shall be fixed to the wall surface as per manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3.01.00 Base

The system shall be placed over a base of RCC floor slab and beams. Any grouting etc. that is necessary to fix the supporting structure shall be done.

The concrete sub floor shall be sealed with two coats of polyurethane paint to prevent moisture from coming in contact with cables and to minimise dust problem.

The floor panels and channels shall be completely interchangeable and remain in position without screwing or bolting under working/imposed loadings.

Any damage to the sub floor during installation of the false flooring system

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D20 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 6
	shall be made good by the contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. All steel surfaces are to be protected by two coats of polyurethane paint over a compatible primer and any damage to the paint during installation shall be made good. In case the loads exerted by the weight of machines are above the stated characteristics of floor finish material, the floor shall be protected by overlaying hard board during installation of machine or equipment. All installation work of the false flooring system shall be supervised by the manufacturer's authorised representative. 3.03.00 Painting After fixing the false flooring supporting system the sub floor shall be given a coat of polyurethane paint. 3.04.00 Protection during Construction All precautions shall be taken during the erection of the false flooring to ensure that partially erected flooring are protected and shall not be damaged before handing over to owner. 3.05.00 Damage Any damage of coating to supporting system caused during transportation is to be redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer's specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The false flooring system shall only be accepted after completion of following checks : - Level - Alignment of joints - Thickness of joints - Surface finish - Colour and texture - Details of edges, junctions etc. - Performance - Criteria specified for strength.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 6

5.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS:5318 Laying of flexible sheet and flooring.

IS:3462 Flexible PVC flooring

IS:3087 Wood particle boards (medium density) for general purposes.

6.00.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include, but not limited to, supply & installation of floor panels, supporting systems, paintings etc.

6.02.00 Method of Measurement

False flooring shall be measured in Sq.M for net area of the work done. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.4 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 26

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D21

BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D21
REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
SHEET 2 OF 26

CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	5
4.00.00	PILE INSTALLATION	6
5.00.0	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE	12
6.00.00	PILE TESTING	15
7.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	16
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	17
	ANNEXURE-A	
	ANNEXURE-B	
	ANNEXURE-C	
	ANNEXURE-D	
	TABLE - 1	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 26

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR INSTALLATION OF BORED
CAST-IN-SITU PILES**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the installation of bored cast-in-situ reinforced concrete vertical piles of specified load carrying capacity and diameter for various structures. This specification also covers carrying out initial and routine load tests on piles to assess their vertical, horizontal and pull out load carrying capacities.

2.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.01.00 This specification along with specific requirements under Annexure-A covers the technical requirements for piling work.

2.02.00 The work shall include supplying and providing necessary materials, mobilization of all necessary equipments (Annexure-B), providing necessary engineering supervision through qualified and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labour, etc. as required to carryout the complete piling work, and submission of records as per schedule.

2.03.00 The Contractor shall carryout all works as mentioned in Scope above. All works shall be executed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Pile capacities in vertical compression, horizontal, pullout loads for various pile diameters are given in Annexure-A.

2.05.00 The Contractor shall confirm and guarantee the "Safe Load" capacities by conducting both initial and working load test on piles as mentioned in the specific requirements.

2.06.00 The Contractor shall submit along with tender documents his tender design of piles based on soil data furnished by the Owner along with this specification. The ultimate load capacity of a pile may be estimated using suitable static formula and the minimum factor of safety shall be 2.5. However, safe load carrying capacity shall be conformed and guaranteed by conducting initial and routine load tests.

2.07.00 In case of initial or routine load test piles, if the Contractor fails to establish the safe load capacity as per his design, the Owner has the right to either derate the pile capacity on prorata basis or insist the Contractor to modify the pile design, to achieve the desired safe load capacity at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.08.00 Derating is acceptable up to 90 percent. In such case, additional piles shall be installed as per the design requirements.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 26
	2.09.00 The Owner shall decide whether to derate or modify the design based on the design considerations such as providing additional piles in the designed pile cap, provision for extending the pile cap size, etc. 2.10.00 In case the Owner decides to modify the design instead of derating the pile, the contractor shall carry out the same and install separate test piles and test the same to guarantee the safe load at no extra cost to the Owner. However no extra shall be charged for the additional test piles as well as testing of these piles as per agreed contract conditions. 2.11.00 In case of working piles, if the pile does not meet the guaranteed capacity or rejected due to any other reason, the Contractor shall install extra piles at no extra cost to the Owner. Further, the extra cost, due to the increase in the pile cap size if any, on account of extra piles, shall be borne by the Contractor. 2.12.00 It is essential that all equipment and instruments are properly calibrated both at commencement and immediately after the completion of tests so that they represent true values. Certificates to this effect from an approved institution shall be furnished to the Engineer. If the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall arrange for having the instruments tested at an approved laboratory at no extra cost to the Owner and the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the Engineer desires to witness such tests Contractor shall arrange to conduct the test in his presence. 2.13.00 The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for locating the coordinates and position of piles as per drawings supplied to him and for determining the Reduced Levels (RL) of these locations with respect to the benchmark indicated by the Engineer. Two established reference lines in mutually perpendicular direction shall be indicated to the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide at site all the required survey instruments to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that the work can be carried out accurately according to specifications and drawings. 2.14.00 The contractor shall assure the quality of piling work including cleaning of pile bore, quality of concrete, integrity of piles, etc. 2.15.00 AVAILABLE SUB-SOIL DATA An abstract of the sub soil data is furnished in the tender document. However, the detailed soil investigation report shall be made available for reference of the bidder, if so required, at the office of the Owner. The soil data furnished is in good faith and only for the guidance of the Bidder, to arrive at design parameters and construction methods.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 26
	3.00.00 MATERIALS 3.01.00 General All materials viz cement, steel, aggregates, water, etc. which are to be used for pile construction shall conform to relevant IS codes for properties, storage and handling of common building materials. However, aggregates more than 20 mm size shall not be used. 3.02.00 CONCRETE Concrete shall be manufactured either by central batching plant or Ready Mix concrete. However, for initial test piles suitable method as approved by the Engineer may be used. Concrete shall conform to IS: 10262 & IS: 456. 3.02.01 Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced) works along with IS: 2911 Part I/Sec 2 shall be followed for concrete works of piles. Use of plasticiser to control the water cement ratio shall be permitted on specific approval from the Engineer. Water cement ratio shall not be greater than 0.5. 3.02.02 Grade and minimum cement content Minimum grade of concrete shall be as per Annexure-A conforming to IS: 456. Minimum cement content of 400 Kg/M³ of concrete shall be used for M-20 grade concrete. 3.02.03 Slump of concrete The slump of concrete shall vary between 150 to 180 mm. 3.03.00 REINFORCEMENT 3.03.01 Longitudinal reinforcement in pile shall be high strength deformed steel bars conforming to IS: 1786 unless specified otherwise. Lateral reinforcement in pile shall be of mild steel conforming to IS: 432 Part-1 or HYSD bars as per IS: 1786. 3.03.02 The longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided considering the combination of vertical (compression and tension) and horizontal loads. However, the minimum longitudinal reinforcement shall be 0.4 percent of the sectional area calculated on the basis of nominal pile diameter. Minimum six numbers of bars shall be provided for longitudinal reinforcement. The diameter of longitudinal reinforcement bars shall not be less than 12mm. The stipulated minimum reinforcement shall be provided for the full length of pile. 3.03.03 The longitudinal reinforcement shall project 50 times its diameter above cut off level unless otherwise indicated.	

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D21	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
SHEET	6	OF	26

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21
		REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 7 OF 26
4.01.03	The capacity of the rig shall be adequate so as to reach the specified founding level.	
4.01.04	Provision shall be kept for chiselling within the pilebore, as specified elsewhere in this specification. Chiselling shall be carried out only with the approval of Engineer.	
4.02.00	Installation Criteria	
4.02.01	For determining the founding level of piles in soil as specified elsewhere, the Contractor shall have to perform Standard penetration test (SPT) as per IS: 2131 in a separate bore hole. The SPT shall be conducted at 1.0 m interval between the depths covering 5 metres each above and below the specified founding level. The bore shall be 100 mm diameter and method of boring shall conform to IS: 1892.	
4.02.02	For determining founding level of piles in rock, as specified elsewhere socketing horizon shall be established by the Contractor by collecting rock cores of NX size in a separate borehole, and testing the same for uniaxial compressive strength (UCS). Cores shall be collected by double tube core barrel attached with diamond bit. Coring shall be done upto a depth as indicated in the "specific requirements." Coring in rock shall conform to IS: 6926.	
4.02.03	In case it is not possible to test the cores so obtained for uniaxial compressive strength, cores shall be tested for point load strength index and correlated to obtain uniaxial compressive strength.	
4.02.04	Number of boreholes for carrying out SPT in soil or uniaxial compressive strength in rock, shall vary from one in 100 to 150 piles or pile group of 150 Sqm depending on the site condition and as decided by the Engineer. However, at the location of initial load test piles, one such borehole shall be done.	
4.02.05	A protocol between contractor and BHEL site shall be maintained regarding the strata at founding level. SPT value and UCS from the nearest borehole shall be indicated therein.	
4.02.06	The founding level of the pile shall be decided based on the criteria elaborated in the specific requirements under Annexure-A. Concreting shall not be done until the above conditions for founding level are satisfied.	
4.02.07	Approval of founding level by the Engineer shall in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility to guarantee the Safe load capacity of the piles as indicated in this document.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 26

4.03.00 Control of position and alignment

4.03.01 Piles shall be installed as accurately vertical as possible. The permissible limits for deviation with respect to position and (inclination) alignment shall conform to IS: 2911 Part I/Sec. 2, which is reproduced below for ready reference.

- a) The maximum deviation of vertical piles shall not exceed 1.5 per cent in alignment.
- b) Piles shall not deviate more than 75 mm or D/4 whichever is less (75mm or D/10 whichever is more in case of piles having diameter more then 750mm) from their designed position at the working level.

4.04.00 Boring

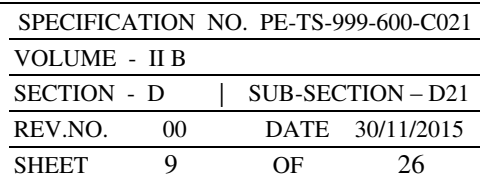
4.04.01 Boring operations shall be done by rotary or percussion type drilling rigs using reverse mud circulation (RMC) method. Rotary hydraulic pulley shall be preferred.

4.04.02 The Contractor shall satisfy himself about the suitability of the method to be adopted for site. If DMC (direct mud circulation) or RMC is used Bentonite slurry shall be pumped through drill rods by means of high-pressure pumps. The cutting tool shall have suitable ports for the bentonite slurry to flow out at high pressure. If on mobilisation, the Contractor fails to make a proper bore for any reason, the Contractor has to switchover to other boring methods as approved by the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.

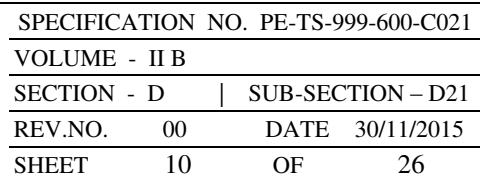
4.04.03 Working level shall be above the cut off level. After the initial boring of about 1.0m a temporary guide casing of suitable length shall be lowered in the pile bore. The diameter of guide casing shall be of such diameter, so as to give the necessary finished diameter of the concrete pile. The centre line of guide casing shall be checked before continuing further boring. Guide casing shall be minimum of 1.0m length. Additional length of casing may be used depending on the condition of the strata, ground water level etc.

4.04.04 Use of drilling mud (bentonite slurry) for stabilizing the sides of the pile bore is necessary wherever subsoil is likely to collapse in the pile bore. Drilling mud to be used shall meet the requirement as given in Annexure-C.

4.04.05 The bentonite slurry and the cuttings, which are carried to the surface by the rising flow of the slurry, shall pass through settling tanks of adequate size to remove the sand and spoils from the slurry before the slurry is recirculated to the boring. The bentonite slurry mixing and recirculation plant shall be suitably designed and installed.



4.04.06	The bentonite slurry shall be maintained at 1.5m above the ground water level during boring operations and till the pile is concreted. When DMC or RMC method is used the bentonite slurry shall be under constant circulation till start of concreting.
4.04.07	The size of cutting tools shall not be less than the diameter of the pile by more than 75mm. However, the pile bore shall be of the specified size.
4.05.00	Chiselling
4.05.01	Chiselling may be resorted to with the permission of the Engineer below the socketing horizon. The chiselling tool or bit shall be of adequate size and weight so as to reach the desired depth.
4.06.00	Cleaning of Pile bore
4.06.01	On completion of the pile bore upto the required depth, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned very carefully before concreting work is taken up. Cleaning shall ensure that the pile bore is completely free from sludge/bored materials, debris of rock/boulder etc. Necessary checks shall be made as given in clause 5.0 to confirm the thorough cleaning of the pile bore.
4.06.02	Pile bore shall be cleaned by fresh drilling mud through tremie pipe after placing reinforcement and just before start of concreting.
4.06.03	Pile bore spoil along with used drilling mud shall be disposed off from site as directed by the Engineer.
4.06.04	Pile bore bottom shall be thoroughly cleaned to make it free from sludge or any foreign matter before and after placing the reinforcement cage.
4.07.00	Adjacent Structures
4.07.01	When working near existing structures care shall be taken to avoid any damage to such structures.
4.08.00	Concreting
4.08.01	The Contractor shall carry out concrete mix design in accordance with IS: 10262 and submit mix design calculations and get them approved from the Engineer well in advance for installation of piles. Adequate number of tests on cubes, etc. shall be carried out as mentioned in clause 5.0 to ensure concrete of the minimum specified strength in accordance with IS: 456 at requisite workability (slump).



4.08.02	Concreting shall not be done until the Engineer is satisfied that the bearing strata (soil/rock) met with at the termination level of pile.
4.08.03	The time interval between the completion of boring and placing of concrete shall not exceed 6 hrs. In case the time interval exceeds 6 hrs the pilebore shall be abandoned. However, the Engineer may allow concreting provided the Contractor extends the pile bore by 0.5 m beyond the proposed depth, and clean the pilebore. The entire cost of all operation and materials for this extra length shall be borne by the Contractor.
4.08.04	Proper placement of the reinforcement cage to its full length shall be ensured before concreting.
4.08.05	Concreting shall be done by tremie method as specified by IS: 2911 (Part I /Sec.2). The level of drilling mud shall be maintained sufficiently above the ground water level.
4.08.06	The concreting operations shall not be taken up when the specific gravity of bottom slurry is more than 1.2 and sand content more than 7%. The drilling mud sample shall be collected from the bottom of pilebore as mentioned in clause 5.
4.08.07	Consistency of the drilling mud suspension shall be controlled throughout the concreting operations in order to keep the bore stabilized as well as to prevent concrete getting mixed up with the thicker suspension of the mud.
4.08.08	It shall be ensured that volume of concrete poured is at least equal to the theoretically computed volume of pile shaft being cast.
4.08.09	The temporary guide casing shall be withdrawn cautiously, after concreting is done upto the required level. While withdrawing the casing concrete shall not be disturbed.
4.09.00	Cut off level (COL)
4.09.01	Cut off level of piles shall be as indicated in drawings released for construction or as indicated by the Engineer.
4.09.02	The top of concrete in pile shall be brought above the COL to remove all laitance and weak concrete and to ensure good concrete at COL for proper embedment in to pile cap.
4.09.03	When the pile cut off level is less than 1.0 metre below the working level, concrete shall be cast to the piling platform level to permit overflow of concrete for visual inspection. In case COL of pile is more than 1.0 metre below working level then concrete shall be cast to a minimum of one metre above COL.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 26
	4.10.00 Sequence of Piling 4.10.01 Each pile shall be identified with a reference number. 4.10.02 The convenience of installation may be taken into account while scheduling the sequence of piling in a group. This scheduling shall avoid piles being bored close to other recently constructed piles. 4.11.00 Building up of Piles 4.11.01 If any pile, already cast as per construction drawing, requires any extra casting due to any change in cut off level or the cast pile top level is less than the specified level or for any other reason, then the pile shall be built-up by using atleast one grade higher concrete than that used for concreting of the same pile, ensuring proper continuity with the existing concrete and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Necessary reinforcement as per design requirement and suitable shuttering shall be provided before casting the concrete. Surrounding soil shall also be built up to the required level by proper compaction to ensure lateral capacity of the pile. 4.12.00 Breaking off of Piles 4.12.01 If any pile already cast, requires breaking due to lowering in cut off level or for any other reason, then the same shall be carried out, not before seven days of casting without affecting the quality of existing pile such as loosening, cracking etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 4.13.00 Preparation of Pile head 4.13.01 The soil surrounding the piles shall be excavated upto the bottom of the lean concrete below the pile cap, with provision for working space, sufficient enough to place shuttering, reinforcement, concreting and any other related operations. 4.13.02 The exposed part of concrete above the COL shall be removed/chipped off and made to a uniform level at COL, but not before seven days of casting of pile. 4.13.03 The projected reinforcement above COL shall be properly cleaned and bent to the required shape and level to be anchored into the pile cap. 4.13.04 The pile top shall be embedded into the pile cap by 50mm or clear cover to reinforcement, whichever is higher. 4.13.05 All loose material, like debris due to chipping/breaking of pile head to the desired level, shall be removed and disposed off as directed by the Engineer.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 26
	4.14.00 Rejection and Replacement of Defective Piles 4.14.01 The Engineer reserves the right to reject any pile which in his opinion is defective on account of load capacity, structural integrity, position, alignment, concrete quality etc. Piles that are defective shall be pulled out or left in place as judged convenient by the Engineer, without affecting the performance of adjacent piles. The Contractor shall install additional piles to substitute the defective piles as per the directions of the Engineer, at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.15.00 Recording of Piling Data 4.15.01 The Contractor shall record all the information during installation of piles. Typical data sheet for recording pile data shall be as shown in Appendix D of IS: 2911 Part I/Sec.2. The pile data shall also include all the details as in Annexure-D. On completion of each pile installation, pile record in triplicate shall be submitted to Engineer within two days of completion of concreting of the pile. 5.00.00 SAMPLING, TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE 5.01.00 Facilities required for sampling and testing of materials, concrete, etc. in field and in laboratory should be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and this Specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering practice and as per the directions of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. In case the Engineer requires additional tests, the Contractor shall arrange to get these tests done and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within three days after completion of any test. 5.02.00 The Contractor shall maintain records of all inspection and testing, which shall be made available to the Engineer. The Engineer at his discretion may waive some of the stipulations for small and unimportant concreting operations and other works. 5.03.00 Materials found unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work done by this unsuitable material shall be redone as per specification requirements & and to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner. 5.04.00 Quality Assurance Programme a) The Contractor shall submit and finalize a detailed Field Quality Assurance Programme within 30 days from the date of award of the contract, according to the requirements of this specification. This shall include setting up of a testing laboratory, arrangement of testing apparatus/equipment,	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 13 OF 26

deployment of qualified/experienced manpower, preparation of field quality plan, etc. On finalized field quality plan, the Owner shall identify, customer hold points, beyond which work shall not proceed without written approval from the Engineer. The testing apparatus/equipment installed in the field laboratory shall be calibrated/ corrected by the qualified persons as frequently as possible to give accurate testing results.

- b) Frequency of sampling and testing, etc. and Acceptance Criteria are given in Table - 1. The testing shall be done at field laboratory or any other laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, the testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to call for tests as frequently as he may deem necessary to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. The materials shall be tested to meet all the specified requirements before acceptance at manufacturers premises or at independent government approved laboratory. Tests indicated in the table are for cross checking at site the conformity of the materials to some of the specifications.

5.05.00 Testing of Concrete

5.05.01 Concrete and other materials shall be tested for quality, strength and other properties. Details of testing shall be as specified under technical specification for Cement concrete (Plain and Reinforced).

5.05.02 One sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete used in each test pile, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days.

5.05.03 For working piles, minimum one sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete for the first ten piles, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days. Thereafter, minimum one sample consisting of three test cubes for every 10 piles shall be tested for the 7-days & 28-days cube strength.

5.05.04 In preparation of test cubes or specimens vibrators shall not be used.

5.05.05 Concrete shall be tested for slump at every 1-hour interval during concreting of piles.

5.05.06 The frequency of sampling and testing of concrete and materials shall be done as per technical specification for cement concrete (Plain & Reinforced).

5.05.07 The acceptance criteria shall be as mentioned in Table-1.

5.06.00 Testing for position and alignment

5.06.01 Each pile shall be checked for its position with respect to specified location. Each pile bore shall be checked for its alignment.

5.06.02 Permissible limits for deviation shall be as specified under clause no. 4.03.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 26

5.07.00 Properties of Drilling mud

5.07.01 Properties of drilling mud shall be checked as per requirement under Annexure C. Prior to the commencement of piling work and thereafter minimum once in a week or as found necessary by the Engineer, one sample consisting of 3 specimens shall be tested. Acceptance criteria applicable are as specified else where with 5% variation. This relaxation is not applicable for properties of drilling mud before concreting.

5.07.02 Density of the drilling mud shall be checked in each pile before concreting.

5.08.00 Check for Pile bore

5.08.01 On completion of boring and cleaning the bottom of each pilebore shall be checked from the sample collected from near the bottom of pile bore or by any other methods as approved by the Engineer, to ensure that it is free from pilebore spoil/debris and any other loose material, before concreting. Concreting shall be done only after the approval of the Engineer.

5.08.02 For sampling of drilling mud from the pilebore the following method or any other suitable method shall be adopted.

- a) A solid cone shall be lowered by a string to the bottom of pilebore. A sampler tube closed at top with a central hole (hollow cylinder) is lowered over the cone, and then a top cover shall be lowered over the cylinder. Care shall be taken for proper fittings of assembly to minimize the leakage while lifting the cone assembly to the ground surface. The slurry collected in the sampler tube shall be tested for density and sand content.
- b) Use of borehole camera for checking the pile bore spoil and strata is acceptable on approval of the Engineer.

5.09.00 Pile Integrity test

5.09.01 Low strain integrity test shall be conducted on 50% of the jobs piles and on all test piles or as directed by Engineer. The system shall have the computer readout facility and report on the findings of this shall be furnished to the Owner. This test shall be used to identify the job piles for routine load test.

Piles shall be trimmed to cut off level or sound concrete level. No pile cap blindage work should be undertaken prior to this test. The cast in-situ piles should not be tested before 14 days of casting.

5.09.02 The test shall be undertaken by persons trained and experienced and capable of interpreting the results with specific regard to piling. This test is limited to



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 15 OF 26

testing the integrity of the shaft and is not intended to replace the use of static load testing.

5.09.03

Low Strain Integrity Test Methodology:

- a) In this test, a low stress wave is set up in the pile shaft and is also known as Sonic Integrity or Sonic Echo test.
- b) A small metal/hard rubber hammer is used to produce a light blow on top of the pile. The shock wave travelling down the length of the pile is reflected back from the toe of the pile and recorded through a suitable transducer/ accelerometer in a computer for subsequent analysis.
- c) The primary shockwave, which travels down the length of the shaft, is reflected from the toe by the change in density between the concrete and sub strata. However, if the pile has any imperfections or discontinuities within its length these will set up secondary reflections, which will be added to the return signal.
- d) By analysis of the captured signal and knowledge of the conditions of the ground, age of concrete, etc. a picture of the locations of pile shaft defects can be built up. The observed signals are amplified into digital display as velocity versus length records providing information on structural integrity of piles.
- e) The stress wave velocity and approximate pile lengths are provided as input for the integrity testing. The stress wave velocity is dependent on the Young's Modulus and mass density of pile concrete.
- f) More than one recording of signals shall be done until repeatability of signals is achieved on the same pile.
- g) The tests shall be conducted at 3-6 locations to cover the entire cross section of the pile.

6.00.00

PILE TESTING

Pile load test shall be carried out as per IS:2911 Part-4 (latest edition) or as directed by Engineer.

6.01.00

INITIAL LOAD TEST

Initial load test shall be carried out on separately cast piles for confirmation of estimated pile capacities and to fix a more accurate driving criteria viz. set/bow, total number of blows and approximate depth etc. of founding level. At least 2 nos. of tests shall be conducted for each mode (vertical compression, pull out and lateral). The maximum test load shall be as



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21
REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
SHEET 16 OF 26

mentioned in bill of quantities.

6.02.00 ROUTINE LOAD TEST

Routine load tests shall be carried out on job (working) piles for 0.5% of total no. of piles (for each mode and type). Maximum test load shall be 1.5 times the design safe load capacity. Piles showing unsatisfactory results as per load test results shall be treated as defective piles. Defective piles shall be removed or left in place and replaced by additional piles as directed by Engineer at no extra cost to the owner. Any additional cost towards design implications, if any, due to above shall be born by the contractor.

7.00.00 CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- IS: 432 - Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars (Part 1 & 11) and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 456 - Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
- IS: 1200 - Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering works (Part 23) Piling.
- IS: 1786 - Code of practice for twisted steel high strength deformed bars for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1892 - Code of practice for Subsurface Investigation for foundation.
- IS: 2131 - Method of Standard Penetration Test for Soils
- IS: 2911 - Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundations - Bored cast-in-situ concrete piles. Part I/Sec 2
- IS: 2911 - Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundation - Load test on piles. Part IV
- IS: 6926 - Code of practice for Diamond core Drilling for Site Investigation for River Valley Projects.
- IS: 10262 - Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 17 OF 26
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS The clauses below shall apply for item rate contracts only. They shall not be applicable to turnkey/lump sum Contracts. 8.01.00 Rates 8.01.01 The items of work in the schedule of items, describe the work in brief. The various items in schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the Technical Specifications, including amendments, and additions, if any. For each item in schedule of items, the unit rate shall include for the activities covered in the description of the item as well as for all necessary operations described in the specification and specific requirements. 8.01.02 The unit rates shall include for minor details which are obviously and fairly intended, and which may not have been included in the description in these documents, but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Unit rates shall also include for all safety measures as required by codal provisions, local regulations, acts, bye-laws, etc. and for execution of work to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 8.01.03 The quoted rate for each item shall be inclusive of mobilization of all plant, equipment, scaffolding, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, and demobilization after completion of work, supervision, establishing the level and coordinates at each work. 8.01.04 The quoted rate for piling for a particular diameter and capacity of pile shall remain valid for the actual lengths provided /to be provided irrespective of the minimum length specified elsewhere in this specification. 8.01.05 The quoted rate for piling as per description of item works shall be inclusive of providing all plant equipment, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, making observations, establishing the ground level and coordinates at each location of pile by carrying levels from one established bench mark and distances from one set of grid lines furnished by the owner. 8.01.06 The quoted rate for piling shall be inclusive of bailing out all the pile bore spoil from the pilebore, keeping the borehole free from bored material/debris etc. and disposing the bored/chiselled material along with the drilling mud upto 2 Km. beyond plant boundary or as directed by Engineer, flushing the pile bore by fresh bentonite before concreting, collection of samples from bottom of pilebore, transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of results. 8.01.07 The quoted rate for piling shall include shifting of plant and equipment from one pile location to another pile locations, providing temporary casing pipe and removal of the same after completing, concreting, supply of necessary materials,	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 18 OF 26
	equipment and manpower, cost of boring by approved method as specified, circulation of bentonite slurry and cleaning of borehole free from sludge, as specified, etc. 8.01.08 The quoted rate for piling shall also include chiselling, if any, required for socketing the pile in rock. 8.01.09 The quoted rate for the piling shall include concreting by termite method, length of pile above COL, withdrawal of guide casing, cost for preparation of pile head and disposal of debris etc., resulting from breaking off of pile upto COL, upto a distance of 2 Km from the plant boundary or as directed by Engineer. 8.01.10 The quoted rate for piling shall also include providing reinforcement and its cleaning, straightening, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tackwelding, providing concrete cover blocks, spacers, placing the reinforcement cage in pile casing/bore and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, carting the steel from store to piling site and return of unused steel to the Owners storage point, etc. 8.02.11 Plasticiser/Admixture when used as directed by the Engineer shall be included in piling rates. 8.01.12 The quoted rate for piling shall include for all quality assurance requirements, but not limited to providing for technical inspection, transportation of samples to laboratory, testing samples, maintaining and submitting all test records, etc. 8.01.13 The quoted rate for boring in separate borehole shall be inclusive of performing of SPT at regular intervals as specified and collecting rock cores from boreholes, upto the depth as specified shall be inclusive of transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of the results. 8.01.14 Unit rate for low integrity test shall be inclusive of mobilization of the entire set of equipment, computer readout, printer, and equipment which may not have been included in the description but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work as per internationally accepted practice. The rate quoted shall be inclusive of repeatability of test, preparation of pile top surface etc. 8.02.00 Measurement 8.02.01 Piling length shall be measurement by linear measurement from pile cut-off level to the tip of pile in meters upto second place of decimal separately for each diameter and capacity of pile. The length of pile to be cast above cut off level, as per specification, and as approved by Engineer, shall be considered for cement reconciliation only. Theoretical diameter of piles shall be considered for reconciliation of cement consumption. No extra payment shall be made for the length from existing ground to cut-off level.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 19 OF 26

- 8.02.02 Reinforcement steel shall be measured for reconciliation purpose only and the measurement shall be done for providing and placing reinforcement in piles, by weight in tones, up to third place of decimal in the following manner:
- i) The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual length measured alongwith standard hooks, rings or spirals, spacers, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. by sectional weight. These shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS code's sectional weight. Nothing extra shall be payable to the contractor on account of difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
 - ii) Standard hooks, cranks, bend, authorized laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tones.
 - iii) Dowels, neither shown on the drawings nor instructed by the Engineer, but required for construction facilities shall not be measured.
- 8.02.03 Breaking off of piles, due to subsequent change in design cut off level, shall be measured separately. This shall be measured in cubic metres upto second place of decimal. This will be payable only when the pile is cast and on the basis of written instruction of the Engineer for lowering of COL.
- 8.02.04 Measurements for the item of boring in a separate borehole shall be measured in metres from ground level upto the depth as specified, upto second place of decimal. Item of work of boring in soil and coring in rock shall be measured separately for the actual length of boring in soil and coring in rock.
- 8.02.05 The item for pile integrity test shall be measured in terms of no. of piles tested.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D21
REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
SHEET 20 OF 26

ANNEXURE-A

Specific Requirements for Bored Cast-in-situ RCC Piles

A1.0 Minimum cement concrete grade M-25
Minimum cement content 400 Kg/M³

A1.1 Safe load
Diameter of Pile

Diameter of Pile (mm)	Vertical/ Compression (MT)	Horizontal/ Lateral (MX)	Pul lout/Tension (MT)
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*

A2. Installation criteria
The installed pile(s) shall satisfy the following criteria.

A2.1 In Soil/weathered Rock
a) Minimum length of the pile shall be _____ * m below COL.
b) The pile shall be terminated after penetrating through the strata having SPT penetration less than ____ * cm for ____ * blows, for a minimum length of _____ * times the diameter of the pile.

A2.2 In Rock
a) Piles shall be installed and socketed into the rocks for a length (socketing length) equal to _____ * times the pile diameter subject to a minimum of _____ * meter below the socketing horizon.
b) Socketing horizon shall consist of rock strata having minimum uniaxial compressive strength of _____ * kg/sq.cm.

A3. Average cut-off level for tender design and initial load test can be assumed as _____ * m below ground level.

A4. A protocol shall be signed between BHEL site and contractor regarding,
Strata at the founding depth
Installation criteria



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 21 OF 26

Socketing depth

Density of bentonite before concreting

Slump of concrete.

Time interval between end of boring and start of concreting,

* Values shall be indicated separately depending upon subsoil strata of the site.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 22 OF 26

ANNEXURE-B

List of Equipments

SI.No	Description	Capacity No.
1.	Piling Rigs	
2.	Chisel	3 T min 6 T max
3.	High pressure Mud Pumps	10 HP min 25 HP max
4.	Bentonite mixing plants	
5.	Concrete batching plant	
6.	Soil testing equipments	

Note:

1. The no. and capacity of the piling equipment varies for each work.
2. Additional equipments shall be mobilized if required as per the directions of the Engineer to match the work schedule at no extra cost to the Owner.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 23 OF 26

ANNEXURE-C

Bentonite suspension used for piling work shall satisfy the following requirements

- a) Liquid limit of bentonite when tested in accordance with IS: 2720(Part V) shall be more than 300 percent and less than 450 percent.
- b) Sand content of the bentonite powder shall not be greater than 7 percent.
- c) Bentonite solution should be made by mixing it with fresh water using pump for circulation. The density of the freshly prepared bentonite suspension shall be between 1.034 and 1.10 gm/ml depending upon the pile dimensions and type of soil in which the pile is to be installed. However, the density of bentonite suspension after mixing with deleterious materials in the pilebore may be upto 1.25 gm/ml.
- d) The Marsh viscosity when tested by a Marsh cone shall be between 30 to 60 seconds.
- e) The differential free swell shall be more than 540 percent.
- f) The pH value of the bentonite suspension shall be between 9 and 11.5.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 24 OF 26

ANNEXURE-D

PILE DATA

1. Reference No. Location (Co-ordinates) _____ area.
2. Sequence of Piling
3. Pile diameter & Type
4. Working level (Platform level)
5. Cut off level (COL)
6. Actual length below COL
7. Pile termination level
8. Top of finished concrete level
9. Date and time of start and completion of boring.
10. Depth of Ground water table in the vicinity.
11. Type of soil at pile tip
12. Method of boring operation
13. Details of drilling mud as used:
 - i) Freshly supplied mud
 - Liquid limit -
 - Sand content -
 - Density -
 - Marsh viscosity -
 - Swelling index -
 - pH value -
 - ii) Contaminated mud
 - Density -
 - Sand content -



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 25 OF 26

14. SPT* N values in soil (from the nearest bore hole).
+UCS** value in rock (from the nearest bore hole).

* Standard penetration Test
** Unconfined compression strength
15. Chiseling if any, from..... m to m
16. Date and time of start and completion of concreting.
17. Method of placing concrete
18. Concrete quantity
Actual

Theoretical
19. Ref. Number of test cubes
20. Grade and slump of concrete
21. Results of test cubes
22. Reinforcement details:
Main Reinforcement
No. _____
Dia. _____
Depth _____

Stirrups: Type
No. _____
Dia. _____
Spacing _____
23. Any other information regarding obstructions, delay and other interruption to the sequence of work.

TABLE -1

FREQUENCY OF SAMPLING AND TESTING

SI. No	Type of material work	Nature of Test/ characteristics	Method of Test & frequency	No. of test	Acceptance Criteria
1.	Pilebore size a) diameter b) length		Physical measurement	each pile	as per specification
2.	Founding level	to establish socketing horizon/ and or founding level & upto depth 5m below founding level.	in separate borehole meant for the purpose a) SPT in soils/ weathered rock b) Core & UCS value of rock	1 borehole for 100-150 piles or group of 150 Sqm	Annexure - B
3.	Bentonite (Mud) properties. a) Basic properties of bentonite before use. b) Contaminated mud from pile bore bottom before concreting	Liquid Limit, Marsh Viscosity, Specific gravity, sand content, swelling index, pH value. Density, sand content	in lab in lab	As per Cl. 5.7 Each Pile	As per Annexure C As per annexure C
4.	Position and Alignment	-	Physical or any Approved method	Each Pile	As per Cl. 4.3
5.	Cleaning of pilebore	-	As per Cl. 5.8	Each Pile	Pilebore be free from bored materialcuttings debris/sludge
6.	Reinforcement (R/F) Spacing of longitudinal R/F cover laps binding of laterals		Physical inspection and measurement	each cage	As per approved design
7.	Concrete a) Workability b) Cubes	Slump cone test Compressive Strength test	Each pile As per spec.	As per Cl. 5.5 As per Cl. 5.5	As per specification. As per IS: 456
8.	Materials like aggregate, sand etc.	As per technical specification for concrete and relevant IS codes			
9.	Pile head		Physical	each pile	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 16

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D22

SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 16

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	SCOPE	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	4
4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6
5.00.00	EXECUTION	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 16

**GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING**

1.00 GENERAL

This specification cover the works to be carried out for “**Site Levelling and Grading Works including Slope Protection**” etc for the entire plant and associated areas. The specified formation level(s) shall be achieved either by excavation or by raising with controlled fill with excavated/borrowed earth as the case may be.

2.00 SCOPE

2.01 The scope include all works involved in levelling the site to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer including site clearance, setting out, earth work in excavation, stacking, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering, drainage, filling, watering, compaction, turfing on slopes (if required), lighting, disposal of residual/surplus earth etc. It also include supplying and providing all labour, materials, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, testing and all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

2.02 All tools and plants, equipments and machineries to be used in this work shall be of standard quality and manufactured by reputed concerns conforming to Indian Standard (IS) codes or equivalent thereof.

2.03 Work to be provided by the Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision, services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipments, tools and plants, approaches, transportation etc required for the completion of the work.

b) Preparation and submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (material handling, placement, services, approaches etc) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 16

2.04 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.05 Codes and Standards

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) codes unless specified otherwise.

IS: 1200 Methods of measurement of building and civil engineering works,
Part-1: Earthwork

IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)

IS: 3764 Excavation work- Code of safety

IS: 4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations

IS: 4701 Code of practice for earthwork on canals

IS: 6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground
Blasts

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification or/and by the IS codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.06 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

3.00 MATERIALS

All materials required for the work shall be of best variety and approved by the engineer.

3.01 Materials for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata met during the course of excavation, the following classification is to be followed.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 16

a) Soil

It include all type of soil including laterite, moorum etc with/without any percentage of kankars which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc and those which do not fall under **clause 3.01 (b) and (c) etc.**

b) Soft Rock

It include the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock

It includes the rocks, which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

3.02**Materials for Filling**

Any coarse grained or fine grained low plastic soil free from vegetation, roots, shingle, salts, organic matters, sod and any other harmful chemicals shall be used for filling. The contractor shall test the fill material to establish its suitability and submit the results to the engineer for approval. Fill material shall be got approved by the engineer. The following type of materials shall not be used for filling.

- a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs
- b) Expansive clays
- c) Peat, logs, sod and perishable materials
- d) Materials susceptible to combustion
- e) Any material or industrial and domestic produce which will adversely affect other materials of work
- f) Materials from prohibited areas

The earth available by cutting the high grounds within the project site and the materials (if) available from the road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract shall be used for filling depending upon its suitability as fill material. Filling with excavated rock (in the project site) shall be done only with

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 6 OF 16

the written permission of the engineer in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling. In case the earth required for filling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. He shall obtain and submit the necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities to the engineer for the borrow areas/materials acquired.

4.00**QUALITY CONTROL**

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of fill material (c) On degree of compaction achieved

5.00**EXECUTION**

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of approaches, dewatering (if any), drainage and compaction etc within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

5.01**Site Clearance**

Before the commencement of earthwork, the entire area of cutting and filling shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, bushes, grasses, vegetation etc with their roots, fences, logs, rubbish, water, slush etc. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below the existing ground level or 300mm below the formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 7 OF 16

rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed off to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timbers, fire woods etc shall be the property of owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

5.02**Setting Out**

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for the ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. The contractor shall take spot levels of the area (with respect to the bench mark/ available source as provided by the engineer) to be excavated or to be filled at an interval of not more than 10m or as directed by the engineer before starting any earth work and shall be submitted to the engineer for prior approval.

5.03**Excavation**

Levelling by excavation shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are higher than the specified formation level. Excavation shall include removal of all materials whatever nature as may be and whether wet or dry shall be carried out exactly in accordance with the line, levels, grades and curves shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required. The contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for excavation in different types of strata including dimensions, side slopes and dewatering if any, stacking or disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. **Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.**

The rough excavation may be carried up to a maximum depth of 150mm above the final formation level. The balance shall be excavated with special care and the final surface shall be compacted by rolling with 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and filling at the appropriate items of work.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 8 OF 16

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer due to the contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be filled up to the required level with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor.

Suitable slope in cutting as per the requirements and as directed by the engineer shall be adopted to withhold the face of earth. The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work caused by the collapse of the side of excavations.

5.03.01 Excavation in Hard Rock

Excavation in hard rock shall normally be done with blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces.

5.03.02 Blasting**a) General**

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to

transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 9 OF 16

b) Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well-ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine.

Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine. Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

* not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 10 OF 16

* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.

* not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities. Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 11 OF 16

from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be

present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 12 OF 16

5.03.04

Restrictions on Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

5.04

Sorting of Excavated Materials

The excavated material shall be carefully sorted for use in filling the areas in the project site by removing roots, grasses, organic matters and other objectionable materials and be sorted out into different types of materials for use and as directed by the engineer. The excavated material which is not considered fit for filling purpose shall be immediately removed and disposed at such a place and in such a manner as will be directed by the engineer. The material found unusable should be got approved by the engineer before actually disposing it off. The useful materials that cannot be used directly shall be heaped in separate area as stock piles. Stockpiles shall be of regular size as far as possible for ease of measurement. The materials heaped shall be utilised as and when required and as directed by the engineer. The cost of complete item of earthwork includes the cost of rehandling of the materials and temporarily heaped and reused.

5.05

Disposal of Surplus/ Waste Materials

Surplus and other waste materials shall be removed and disposed of from the construction site to the area demarcated by the engineer. No material shall be wasted unless approved by the engineer.

5.06

Earth Work in Filling

Levelling by raising with controlled fill of approved excavated/borrowed earth shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are lower than the specified formation level. After clearing site as per clause 5.01, the original ground shall be compacted by rolling subject to a minimum 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. The approved earth/fill material shall then be spread in horizontal layers not exceeding 300mm in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be watered and thoroughly compacted with proper moisture content and such equipments as may be required to obtain a minimum of 95% of its maximum dry density as

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 13 OF 16

determined by standard Proctor's test as per IS: 2720 part-VII or 85% of relative density as per IS:2720 part-XIV as specified. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The fill material shall be tested for its optimum moisture content and maximum dry density as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content shall be checked at the source of supply in accordance with IS:2720 part- II and if found less than that required for proper compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case, water shall be sprinkled directly from the hose line or from the truck-mounted water tank etc making due allowance for evaporation losses and the fill material be thoroughly mixed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other suitable approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. **Flooding shall not be permitted for watering purpose under any circumstances.** If the material delivered is too wet, it shall then be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is suitable for compaction. Should circumstances arise owing to wet weather the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the layers before compaction. For each of the above tests on the fill material, one sample for every 10,000cu.m shall be tested. Additional samples shall be tested whenever there is a change of source or type of material.

Before start of filling, the contractor shall submit the engineer his proposal for the methodology to be adopted for compaction. The compaction equipments as approved by the engineer shall only be employed to compact the different type materials encountered during construction. If directed by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The compacted layer shall be tested for its dry density as per IS:2720, part-XXVIII or XXIX as directed by the engineer. Samples shall be taken at the rate of one sample for every 10,000sq.m area of each compacted layer. In addition random checks shall be carried out in compacted layers by means of Proctor needle penetration test. Contractor shall submit all the test results to the engineer immediately after completion of the tests. A sample shall be deemed to have passed the test when the dry density of the compacted fill is equal to or more than 95% of its maximum dry density. When field density measurements reveal any soft areas in the fills, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the engineer. If in spite of that, the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be replaced with approved material compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the engineer.

Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the engineer.

Where the filling is to be done across low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 16

layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

5.07

Dewatering and Drainage

It shall be ensured that the area to be excavated/filled shall be free from water. The contractor shall remove the water (if any) by pumping or by any other means as approved by the engineer. At all times, the surface of cutting/filling during execution shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding. All existing drains/channels (if any) in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up any excavation or filling. These diversions shall be such that it shall ensure effective disposal of water without any accumulation or flooding within the project site and in adjoining areas.

5.08

Finishing Operations

Finishing operation shall include the work of shaping and dressing the excavated/filled ground to the required grades, levels, lines, side slopes, crosssections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the engineer.

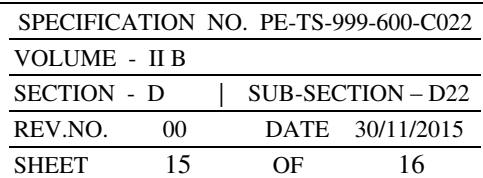
5.09

Turfing

Turfing shall be provided at the slopes and other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The turf shall be of approved quality of grass. The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. The grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free of any

debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that all the dense root system of the grasses are retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than about 300mm x 250mm size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage.

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Prior to placing the sods, the slopes shall be **roughened** and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The strips of sod shall be laid in close contact with each other and be tamped firmly in place so as to fill and close the joints between them. The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance.



**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 16 OF 16

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rocks so arrived shall be taken as soil.

e) For earth work in filling, the actual measurements of fill shall be calculated by taking levels of the original ground before start of the work but after site clearance and after compaction of fills. The quantity of earth work in filling shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

f) For turfing, the measurement shall be made on the finished work in square meter.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 5

VOLUME – II B

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D23

ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	EXECUTION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4
4.00.00	RATES	4
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	4
6.00.00	I.S. CODES	5

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D23	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	3	OF	5
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT					
1.00.00	SCOPE	The scope of work is to set up a chemical barrier against attack by subterranean termites while the building is under construction.			
2.00.00	EXECUTION				
2.01.00	General	All work shall in general be executed as specified in IS: 6313 Part II-1981 and as per approved specification of the agency having special know-how for the job. All necessary work to ensure uniform distribution and proper penetration of treatment of treating solution shall be done according to the instruction of the Engineer. Soil treatment shall not be done when it is raining or when the soil is wet with rain or subsoil water. Once formed, the treated soil barrier shall not be disturbed.			
2.02.00	Chemicals and Rate of Application	Any of the following chemicals (conforming to relevant Indian Standards) in water emulsion shall be applied by pressure pumps, uniformly over the area treated.			
	Chemicals	Concentration by Weight, Percentage			
	Chlorpyrifos Emulsifiable (IS 8944 - 1978)	:	1.0		
	Heptachlor Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 6439 - 1978)	:	0.5		
	Chlordane Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 2682 - 1984)	:	1.0		
2.02.01	Treatment of Column Pits, Wall Trenches and Basement Excavations	Foundations, basements etc. may either be fully enveloped by the chemical barrier or the treatment may start 500 mm below ground level. The bottom surface and sides of excavation (upto a height of about 300 mm) for column pits, walls trenches and basements shall be treated with chemicals at the rate of 5 litres / M ² of surface area. Backfills around columns, walls etc. shall be treated at the rate of 7.5 litres / M ² of the vertical surface. Chemical treatment shall be done in stages following the compaction of earth in layers. The treatment shall be carried out after the ramming operation is done by			

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D23 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 5
	rodding the earth at 150 mm centres close to the wall surface and spraying the chemicals in the specified dose.	
2.02.02	Treatment of Top Surface of Plinth Filling Holes 50 mm to 75 mm deep at 150 mm centres both ways shall be made with crowbars on the surface of compacted plinth fill. Chemical emulsion at the rate of 5 litres / M ² of surface shall be applied prior to laying soling or sub-grade. Special care shall be taken to maintain continuity of the chemical barrier at the junction of vertical and horizontal surfaces.	
2.02.03	Treatment of Soil Surrounding Pipes, Wastes and Conduits Special care shall be taken at the points where pipes and conduits enter the building and the soil shall be treated for a distance of 150 mm and a depth of 75 mm at the point where they enter the building.	
2.02.04	Treatment of Expansion Joints These shall receive special attention and shall be treated in a manner approved by the Engineer.	
2.02.05	Treatment at Junction of the Wall and the Floor Special care shall be taken to establish continuity of the vertical chemical barrier on inner wall surfaces from ground level up to the level of the filled earth surface. A small channel 30 x 30 mm shall be made at all the junctions of wall and columns with the floor. Rod holes made in the channel up to the ground level 150 mm apart and the chemical emulsion poured along the channel at the rate of 7.5 litres per square meter of the vertical wall or column surface. The soil should be tamped back into place after this operation.	
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The Contractor shall give a 10-year service guarantee in writing supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specialised agency for the job to keep the building free of termites for the specified period.	
4.00.00	RATES Rates shall be of complete work per unit area as stated in the Schedule.	
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT Complete work of anti-termite treatment shall be measured for plinth area treated.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 5

This includes treatment, to foundations, walls, trenches, basements, plinth, buried pipes, conduits etc. The extended portions of foundation and like beyond plinth limit shall be the part of complete work.

6.00.00

I.S. CODE

Relevant code applicable for this Specification.

IS: 6313 (Part-II) 1981 : Code of Practice of Anti-Termite Measures in Buildings
Pre-constructional chemical treatment measures.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 1 OF 8

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR LABOUR COLONY



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Management Department

Power Sector – Southern Region

690, Anna Salai, Nandanam

Chennai – 600 035



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 2 OF 8

1 BROAD DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Providing labour colony is in the scope of the bidder. The labour colony area is divided in to various blocks and Bidder shall be allotted the blocks according to the size of the man power planned for mobilisation of the awarded work. The following are the broad description of the labour facilities to be provided by the bidder.

1. Pre-Fabricated shed of Standard size of 40m x 11 m consisting 10 Nos of rooms sizing 4mx4m each as per the specification/drawing No. BHEL/PSSR/CVL/LABCOL/03, Rev-00. Bidder may alter size of the shed according to the size of the manpower.
2. Toilet blocks, each sizing 1.5m x 1.5m as per the specification/drawing No. BHEL/PSSR/CVL/LABCOL/02, Rev-00
3. Washing Area & Bathing Area as per the specification/drawing No. BHEL/PSSR/CVL/LABCOL/02, Rev-00
4. Cooking cum Dining Area as per the specification/drawing No. BHEL/PSSR/CVL/LABCOL/02, Rev-00

2 FACILITIES PROVIDED BY BHEL

- A. Land for labour colony shall be allotted by BHEL
- B. BHEL shall provide water at one point in the Plant Premises. Further tapping the water from for the labour colony shall be under the scope of the bidder.
In case of non-availability of water, the contractor shall make his own arrangements of water suitable for labours at their own cost. No separate payment shall be made for any contingency arrangement made by contractor, due to delay / failure for providing water supply.
- C. Power will be provided to the contractor free of cost at one single point within the labour colony area. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for further distribution with necessary isolator/LCB etc. Necessary “Capacitor Banks” to improve the Power factor to a minimum of 0.9 shall be provided by the contractor at his cost.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 3 OF 8

Penalty if any levied by customer on this account will be recovered from contractor's bills. Any duty, deposit involved in getting the Electricity shall be borne by the bidder. Provision for distribution of electrical power from the given single central common point to the required places with proper distribution boards, approved cables and cable laying including supply of all materials like cables, switch boards, pipes etc., observing the safety rules laid down by electrical authority of the State / BHEL / their customer with appropriate statutory requirements shall be the responsibility of the tenderer / contractor. BHEL is not responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's equipment as a result of variations in voltage / frequency or interruptions in power supply. As there are bound to be interruptions in regular power supply, power cut/ load shedding in any construction sites, contractor should make his own arrangement for alternative source of power supply through deployment of adequate number of DG sets at their cost during the power breakdown / failure to get urgent and important work to go on without interruptions. No separate payment shall be made for this contingency.

- D. Bidder shall provide toilet blocks with necessary septic tanks and soak pits as mentioned in the layout drawing. Bidder shall be responsible for clearing the septic tank at regular intervals.
- E. Main Roads and Drains shall be constructed by BHEL, further interconnection to main road and drain shall be done by the vendor.
- F. Lighting in the roads shall be provided by BHEL, further lighting within the areas allocated to the Bidders shall be taken up by the bidder. The bidder shall provide suitable lighting in their areas.
- G. The layout, specification including dimensions of the facilities of the labour colony as provided in the bid drawings shall be strictly followed.

3.0 FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER

- 3.1.1.1 Labour sheds as per the layout, specification shall be provided by the bidder as per the bid drawing including foundations.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 4 OF 8

3.1.1.2 Toilet, Bath and wash area shall be provided as per the layout and specification provided in the bid drawing including foundations.

3.1.1.3 Kitchen cum dining room as per the layout, specification shall be provided by the bidder as per the bid drawing including foundations.

3.1.1.4 Electrification all the rooms and the Utility areas like toilet, bath area and kitchen.

3.1.1.5 Minimum 2 Nos. of ceiling fans shall be provided per room of the labour shed.

3.1.1.6 Paving shall be provided around labour sheds to avoid stagnation of rain water.

3.1.1.7 The specification/ drawings for the labour shed, attached herewith, are typical arrangements. However, allocation of land, number of sheds and number of rooms in a shed shall be as per the requirement of workmen to be deployed for the scope of work mentioned in the contract in adherence to the schedule of work and meeting to HSE norms of BHEL.

4.0 SPECIFICATION FOR THE LABOUR SHED

4.1 MAIN STRUCTURE & WALLS:

- The Structural walls shall be made out of tubular sections. 50mm thick AEROCON panels or equivalent for walls using 1mm thick GI channels, Colour Coated Sheet roof Supported with steel columns, Trusses & Purlins Inclusive of MS Door frames with flush shutters of Size 3' X 7' X 20 Rooms. MS Window frames with 4mm thick Plain glass of Size 4' X 4' X 20 No's, Painting.

4.2 WALLS:

- Pre-fabricated Sandwich Panel 'AEROCON' or equivalent of 50 mm thick Made up of two fiber Reinforced cement sheets on either Side of a lightweight concrete core composed of port land Cement, binders, Siliceous and micaceous material aggregate with tongue & groove arrangement.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 5 OF 8

4.3 ROOF:

- Roofing with 0.45MM thick Colour coated Sheets of Required size fixed to the purlins in gable Shape with self tapping Screws. The Roof shall either thermal insulated or provided with false ceiling.

4.4 CHANNELS:

- Galvanized iron top & bottom channels of size: 38 x 50 x 38 in 1 mm Thickness.

4.5 STEEL STRUCTURE:

- Fabricated structural steel for Columns with 72 X 72MM MS Square Box.
- Trusses with 50 NB MS Pipes for outer frame and 32 NB MS Pipes for internal bracings, & Purlins with 50 NB MS Pipes, Joint Plates 8MM thick, bolts, including one coat of Red- oxide primer.

4.6 COMPONENTS:

- Ridge covers on the roof ridge with plain CGI sheet, all four corners covered with MS Corner covers all fixed with the help of bolts, Nuts, Anchor fasteners, screws etc.

4.7 PAINTING

- (A) Interior: Painting of AEROCON or equivalent internal walls with one coat of cement Primer and two coats of Synthetic/Acrylic paints. (Oil bond distempers) of Asian / ICI make.
- (B) EXTERIOR: Painting of AEROCON or equivalent external walls with one coat of cement Primer and two Coats of exterior plastic emulsion of Asian / ICI make.

4.8 DOOR FRAME:

- Supply & fixing of 1.2 mm thick cold-rolled steel Sections of Size 40 x 50 x 40mm with three mild steel Hinges duly welded on one side as a complete Item of work.

4.9 DOOR SHUTTER:

- Supply & fixing of 30-mm hard core Flush door of boiling Waterproof Grade [BW Grade] including one Al drop, one doorstopper, two handles, one latch in chrome Plated steel.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 6 OF 8

4.10 WINDOW FRAME:

- Supply & fixing of 1.2 mm thick cold-rolled Steel sections
- In size: 40 x 50 x 28mm 10mm Burglar bars at every 100 mm Center.

4.11 WINDOW SHUTTERS:

- Supply & fixing of mild steel Z section of size: 25 x 25 mm fixed with two
- Hinges and two handles, two Stay rods as Pre required Size with 4mm thick glass In the MS Shutter.

4.12 ELECTRICAL:

- All light points will be connected with 1/18 wire with PVC casing.
- All power points will be connected with 3/20 gauge Wire & 1/18 earth, all the Cables will be Properly
- Conduited The wire will be any ISI mark, switches shall be Anchor or equivalent make. (Points only without fixtures)
- (Each Room Light Points = 2 No's, Fan Points = 2 No minimum, 5Amp Sockets = 4 No's)

4.13 TOILET, BATH AND KITCHEN AREA:

- The toilet, Bath and kitchen shall be of masonry structures and each toilet shall contain Indian Water Closet (IWC) with self-flushing mechanism, Along with suitable required taps. No of toilets shall be apprx. Minimum 1 No for every 5 persons.

4.14 WATER SUPPLY:

- Sintex/other water tanks shall be placed at suitable heights on top steel structure provided by the bidder for distribution of drinking water and service water. The water tank shall be connected to all taps for continuous supply of water. Measures shall be taken to install water saving devices and to prevent water wastage.

4.15 SEWAGE CONNECTION:

- Sanitary fitting along with sewage pipe shall be provided up to septic tank and soak pit. All internal and external plumbing (from water tank to distribution system like toilet and pantry) shall be provided by bidder.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 7 OF 8

- The waste water out of bathing shall be let out to nearest drain through masonry drain and stagnation of the waste water is strictly prohibited
- The septic tank and soak pit shall be designed by the bidder to accommodate the labour strength planned by them for mobilisation.

4.16 ELECTRICAL WORKS:

Each Room in the prefabricated building shall contain the below mentioned fittings:

- Open Tube light 2 x 36 W
- 4Nos of 5 Amps Power socket
- Min 2 Nos of Ceiling Fan point with Fan
- The building should also contain DB's, Earth Pits, Outside light fittings and lights
- Suitable lighting shall be installed to illuminate the entire place using LED Sodium Vapour Lamps. Suitable motor room with water pump for pumping water from BHEL point to vendor Tank

4.17 KITCHEN & DINNING HALL:

- Kitchen shall be of masonry or pre-fabricated structures
- Space nearer to the labour shed shall be allocated for kitchen and dining hall which is exclusive for the particular bidder of the package awarded.
- Dining hall shall be common for all the labours of belongs to the bidder executing a particular package of work of BHEL.
- Dining hall shall be semi closed prefabricated structure shed with sides open and brick wall up to 1m from FFL of the shed
- Dining hall shall be provided with the seating arrangements made of wooden/plastic.
- Dining hall shall be provided with adequate lights, Fans
- All design work of prefabricated buildings, foundations, lighting, fittings, etc. shall be as per the latest Indian Standard Codes and in the scope of bidder.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
LABOUR COLONY

SPECIFICATION NO: PS-SR-PMX-CVL

LABCOL/02

REV NO: 01 DATE: 28.12.2018

SHEET : 8 OF 8

- The waste water out of utensil cleaning shall be let out to nearest drain through masonry drain and stagnation of the waste water is strictly prohibited

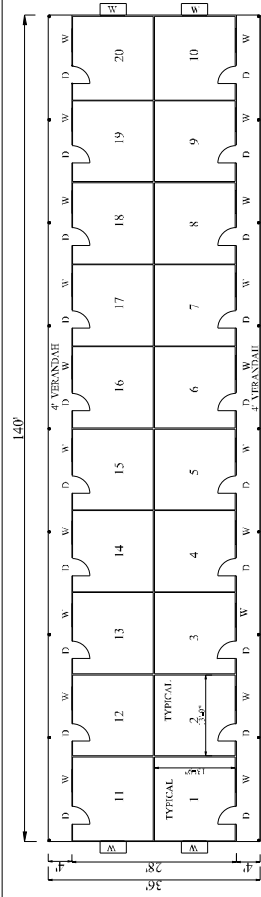
4.18 SALIENT TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS:

- All design work of prefabricated buildings, foundations, lighting, fittings, etc. shall be as per the latest Indian Standard Codes.
- All designs have to be carried out as per relevant IS/International codes.
- Agency shall submit two sets of proposed drawings of labour colony with foundation, Electrical, Plumbing & other fittings etc., to BHEL-Site for approval within fifteen days from the receipt of LOI.
- Bidders should take care of all Indian site conditions, prevailing local laws etc. No claim shall be entertained to lack of knowledge of site condition.
- Hygienic activities of toilets, bath rooms and kitchen area shall be strictly followed by the bidder.
- Transport from Labour colony to work site shall be provided by the bidder daily.

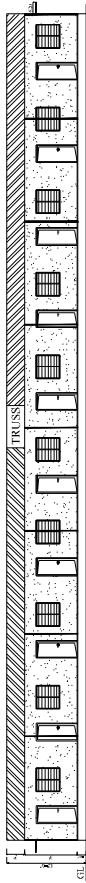
5.0 DRAWINGS & OTHER ENCLOSURES

Following drawings are enclosed strictly for the guidance of the Bidders:

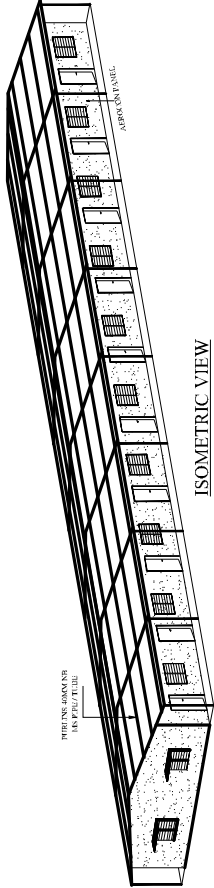
1. Standard Layout of Labour Colony (Typical) Drawing No- BHEL/PSSR/CVL/LABCOL/02, Rev-00
2. Standard drawing of pre-Fabricated Building(Typical) Drawing No- BHEL/PSSR/CVL/LABCOL/03, Rev-00



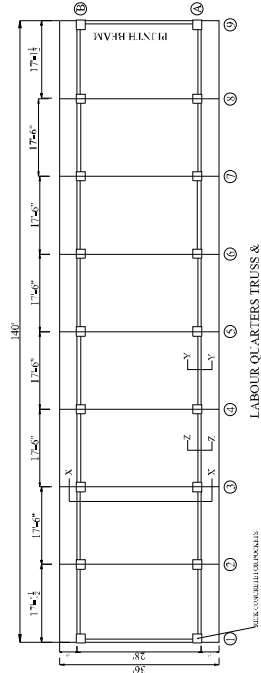
LABOUR QUARTERS PLAN



FRONT ELEVATION



ISOMETRIC VIEW



LABOUR QUARTERS TRUSS & COLUMN CENTER LINE PLAN



INDEX:
XXXX 2MM THK AEROCOON PANELS UP TO 275MM HT.

SPECIFICATION :

- Walls :** Pre-fabricated Sandwich Panel /AEROCOON (Manufactured by Aerocoon Industries Limited) of 100mm thick Made up of two 50mm thick Reinforced concrete on either Side of a lightweight concrete core composed of port land Cement, binders Siliceous and micaceous material Aggregate with tongue & groove arrangement.
- Steel Structure :** Fabricated structural steel for Column, Trusses and purlins.
- Bottom Channels :** Galvanized Iron Jhola make Top and bottom channels of size 30x50x3.5 in 1mm Thickness.
- Components :** Ridge covers on the roof ridge with profiled sheet , all four corners covered with MS corner covers all fixed with the help of bolts/nuts, Anchor fasteners,screws etc.
- Chajja :** 50mm thick Aerocoon Panels fixed to wall with L7 brackets and bolts.
- Flooring :** Screed / Concrete Flooring.
- Roof :** Roofing with 0.47mm thick Colour coated sheets of United Global make Sheets of Required Size fixed to the purlins in gable Shape with self Tapping Screws.
- Door Frame :** Supply and fixing of 1.2mm thick cold-rolled steel Sections of Size 40x50x40mm with three mild steel Hinge duly welded on one side as complete item of work.
- Door Shutter :** Supply & fixing of 30mm hardcore Flush door of boiling waterproof Grade (BW Grade) including one Al-drop one door stopper two handles one latch in thorne plated steel . Sections in Size 40x50x20mm 10mm Banglar bus at every 100mm center.
- Window Frame :** Supply & fixing of 1.2mm thick cold-rolled steel Sections in Size 40x50x20mm 10mm Banglar bus at every 100mm center.
- Window Shutter :** Supply & fixing of Mild steel Z-section of size 25x25mm fixed with two hinges and two handles . The shutter shall be pre-required Size with dimensions given in the MS Shutter.
- Electrical :** All light points will be connected with 1.5 wire and a proper earth with PVC cabling.
All power points will be connected with 2.5 gauge wire and 1.5 Earth, all the Cables will be Properly Conducted. The wire will be Pinned/made switches shall be Anchor made.
(Cable gpo: Light points - 50/ Four points - 20, 30, 40, 50 - 20)
- Painting (A) Interior :** Painting of AEROCOON Internal walls with one coat of cement Primer and two coats of Synthetic / Acrylic paints (Oil bond distempers) of Asian / JCI Make.
(B) Exterior : Painting of AEROCOON External walls with one coat of cement Primer and two coats of exterior plastic emulsion of Asian / JCI Make.

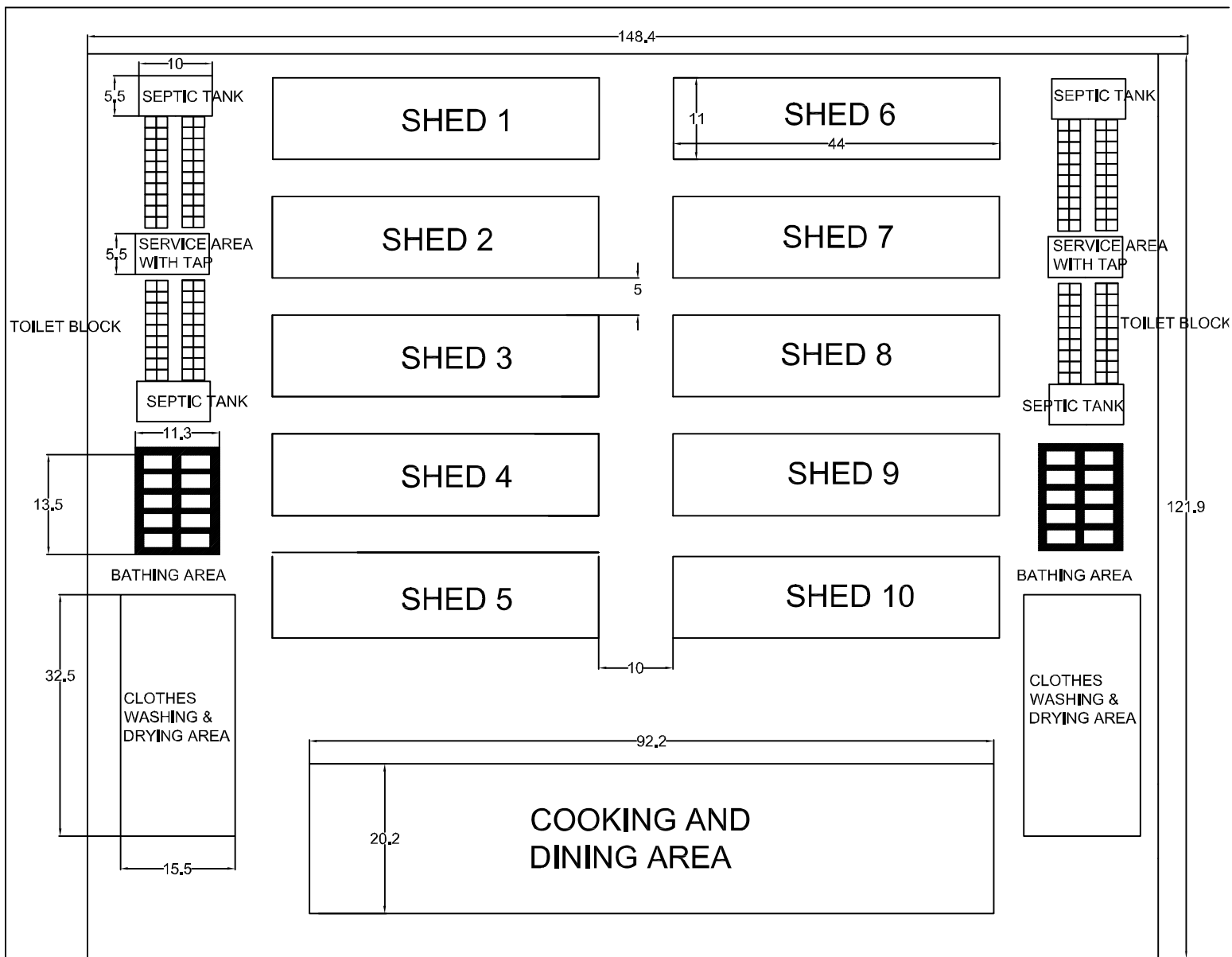
NOTE :
ALL DIMENSION ARE IN FEET .

COMPANY : **BHEL PSR**

PROJECT :

TITLE: GENERAL LABOUR COLONY DETAILS			
SIZE	SCALE	DWG NO	REV
	Not to scale	BHEL PSR: C/1: LAB COL / 02	0

PREPARED BY	REVIEWED BY	CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY



ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN
METRES

TYPICAL LAYOUT OF LABOUR COLONY

CUSTOMER: BHEL

DRAWING NO: BHEL -PSSR-CVL-LABCOL-02 REV 00



BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LTD.
POWER SECTOR(FINANCE)- HEAD QUARTERS
ASIAD, NEW DELHI

From : Kalyan Coari
AGM-Finance

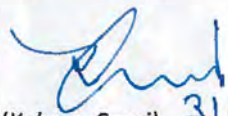
For : As Per Distribution List

No. PW:FM:FAX:T&P Hire :2019-21
Dated : 31st May, 2019

Subject : Revision of Hire Charges on Issue of Capital Tools & Plants

The rates of hire charges for capital Tools and Plants and Operator's charges circulated vide letter No. PWR:FM:T&P Hire 2017-19 dated 01st June,2017 were valid upto 31.5.2019. The Revised Rates effective from 01.06.2019 are enclosed as detailed below :

- (i) Annexure C1 & T1 : Rates of hire charges applicable to contractors working for BHEL
- (ii) Annexure C2 & T2 : Rates of hire charges applicable to outside agencies other than Contractors working for BHEL.
2. The Crane Operator's charges will be as follows :
 - A. **If BHEL operator is utilised Rs. 7200/- (Rupees Seven thousand two hundred only) per day of 8 hours.** For services less than 4 hours, half of per day rate will be charged. For services for 4 hours or more but up to 8 hours, full day rate will be charged. Overtime Allowance (OTA) will be charged at double the rate on hourly basis.
 - B. **If vendor sourced operator is provided, the rates shall be the actual cost to BHEL with 30% overheads.**
3. The hire charges of Capital Tools & Plants are exclusive of operating expenses e.g. fuel & consumables. **All Operating expenses are chargeable to User's account.**
4. All other terms and conditions / aspects governing the issue of T&P on Hire "will remain the same as already circulated vide our letter of even number dated 22.1.1992 (copy enclosed).
5. **The revised rates will be effective from 01.06.2019 and will remain valid upto 31.5.2021.** This will be subject to revision thereafter.
6. For any additional item, the rates of hire charges will be worked out jointly by PS-MSX & Finance (PS-Hqrs) on specific request. All necessary details will be provided by the concerned Region.


(Kalyan Coari) 31/05/19
AGM (Fin)

Encl : As above



REF: PWR:FAX: HIRE CHARGES
DT : 22.1.92.

SUBJECT : ISSUE OF TOOLS AND PLANTS
TO SUB-CONTRACTORS AND RECOVERY
OF HIRE CHARGES THEREOF - - - -

The rates of hire charges for capital tools and plants last circulated vide Sr. Manager/Finance's letter reference PWA:SMQ:FAX:24.02 dated 20.5.88 have been revised. The revised rates have been worked out based upon the recommendations of the study team set up vide office order No. PW:SMQ:FAX:11.36 Dt. 1.10.88. The study team's/committee's recommendations relating to issue of T&P to sub contractors A e enclose rates of hire charges have been worked out and are enclosed as follows :-

- i) Annexures 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, & 1.4
Rates for hire charges as applicable to contractors working for BHEL.
- ii) Annexures 2.1 & 2.2
Rates of hire charges as applicable to outside agencies other than contractors working for BHEL.
- iii) Annexure - III
Crane operators charges.

The important conditions/aspects governing the issue of T&P on hire are as follows :-

- i) The tender documents shall specify :-
 - a) List of T&P to be provided by BHEL free of hire charges
 - b) List of T&P which may be given on hire, if available at site and the rate of hire charges recoverable for the same. For items and rates specified in the N.I.T. these charges shall not change during the currency of that contract. For items/rates not specified in N.I.T. the current rates shall be charged.
- ii) The rates given in Annexure 1.1, 1.2, & 2.1 are on hourly basis. The unit of recovery is an hour and for fraction of an hour, the chargeable unit will be an hour only. The rates given in Annexure 1.3, 1.4 & 2.2 are on day basis (day means a calendar day) and fraction of a day will be charged as full day purpose of recovery of hire charges.

...2/-



- iii) Operator's charges are on per day basis considering average 8 working hours. For services of less than 4 hours, half the rates will be charged. For services of 4 hours upto 8 hours, full daily rates will be charged. Overtime will be charged at double the rates on hourly basis.
- iv) The hire charges are recoverable on the basis of out time and in time i.e. from the time a particular item is issued to the contractor from BHEL's store till the time it is returned. However, the hourly rate is applicable for T&P which cannot be frequently returned due to intermittent use, logging shall be done for actual use and charged accordingly. In case of cranes, marching time for onward and return shall be charged at 50% of the hire charges rates.
-
- v) The rates do not include transportation charges from and to BHEL's store. Safe transportation of T&P from and to BHEL's store shall be the contractors responsibility.
- vi) Small T&P items i.e. items costing less than Rs. 10,000/- each shall not be issued to contractors on hire charges. Such items may however be issued to contractors on non-returnable basis at replacement cost plus 30% overheads reduced by depreciation as applicable or a certain reserve price whichever is higher.
- vii) If a contractor commits certain T&P at the time of award of contract/L.O.I. and fails to actually deploy the same in time at site, then even for contractors working for BHEL, higher rates of hire charges as given in Annex 2.1 & 2.2 shall be applicable for such items.

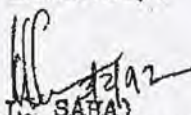
The revised rates of hire charges and operator's charges as enclosed, together with terms stated above and other aspects/conditions relating to issue of T&P to sub contractors as given in Appendix I shall be effective from 1.2.1992 till 31.10.93 and will be subject to revision thereafter.

...3/-



For any additional item not appearing in the enclosed list, rates of hire charges may be calculated by TS HQ in consultation with PS-HQ (Finance) on receipt of necessary details from regions and communicated to the regions.

This issues ^{with} the approval of competent authority.


(R.L. SAHA)
GENERAL MANAGER (F)
PS-HQ


Encl : As above.

DISTRIBUTION :

ED, PS-NR, New Delhi

ED, PS-WR, NAGPUR

ED, PS-PEM, New Delhi

GM I/C PS-SR Madras

GM PS-ER CALCUTTA

ED/PMG&TS/New Delhi

Advisor (Finance) Corporate Office, N.Delhi.

S.A. to Director (Power).

**REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
I.	CRANES :-			
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	15	20100.00	19980.00
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	10	11370.00	11320.00
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	15	56290.00	55940.00
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	15	14070.00	13980.00
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	15	55460.00	55110.00
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded version)	15	68610.00	68180.00
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	15	33510.00	33300.00
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	15	20940.00	20810.00
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	15	30160.00	29970.00
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	15	31660.00	31470.00
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	15	26390.00	26220.00
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	15	36110.00	36110.00
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	15	15130.00	15030.00
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	15	18850.00	18850.00
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	15	16750.00	16650.00
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	15	21780.00	21640.00
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	15	10890.00	10820.00
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	15	13400.00	13320.00
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	10	10830.00	10780.00
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	15	10720.00	10650.00
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	15	8880.00	8820.00
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	15	10050.00	9990.00
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	15	10050.00	9990.00
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	10	5410.00	5390.00
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	12	6140.00	6110.00
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	12	5370.00	5340.00
24	Mobile Crane, 55MT (TIL)	12	4410.00	4390.00
25	CRAWLER CRANE, 25T -Tata Model TFC75	10	3030.00	3010.00
26	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (TIL)	10	2270.00	2260.00
27	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (ESCORTS)	10	2270.00	2260.00
28	MOBILE CRANE ESCORTS- 14MT	10	710.00	710.00
29	HYDAULIC PICK & CARRY CRANE, 8/9/10/11/12 MT	10	390.00	380.00
30	ELECTRIC GANTRY CRANE 3T	5	430.00	430.00
31	ELECTRIC GANTRY CRANE 5T	5	540.00	540.00
32	ELECTRIC GANTRY CRANE 30T	5	3640.00	3620.00
33	FORK LIFT 5T	5	650.00	650.00
34	FORK LIFT 3T	5	540.00	540.00

**REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
OUTSIDE AGENCIES**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
I.	CRANES :-			
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	15	22340.00	22200.00
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	10	12630.00	12570.00
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	15	62550.00	62160.00
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	15	15630.00	15540.00
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	15	61620.00	61240.00
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded version)	15	76230.00	75760.00
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	15	37230.00	37000.00
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	15	23270.00	23120.00
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	15	33510.00	33300.00
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	15	35180.00	34960.00
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	15	29320.00	29130.00
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	15	40120.00	40120.00
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	15	16810.00	16700.00
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	15	20950.00	20950.00
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	15	18610.00	18500.00
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	15	24200.00	24050.00
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	15	12100.00	12020.00
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	15	14890.00	14800.00
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	10	12030.00	11970.00
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	15	11910.00	11840.00
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	15	9860.00	9800.00
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	15	11170.00	11100.00
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	15	11170.00	11100.00
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	10	6010.00	5980.00
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	12	6830.00	6790.00
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	12	5970.00	5940.00
24	Mobile Crane, 55MT (TIL)	12	4900.00	4880.00
25	CRAWLER CRANE, 25T -Tata Model TFC75	10	3370.00	3350.00
26	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (TIL)	10	2520.00	2510.00
27	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (ESCORTS)	10	2520.00	2510.00
28	MOBILE CRANE ESCORTS- 14MT	10	790.00	790.00
29	HYDAULIC PICK & CARRY CRANE, 8/9/10/11/12 MT	10	430.00	430.00
30	ELECTRIC GANTRY CRANE 3T	5	480.00	480.00
31	ELECTRIC GANTRY CRANE 5T	5	600.00	600.00
32	ELECTRIC GANTRY CRANE 30T	5	4040.00	4030.00
33	FORK LIFT 5T	5	720.00	720.00
34	FORK LIFT 3T	5	600.00	600.00

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
I.	LIFTING EQUIPMENTS	
1	Strand Jack System for Boiler Drum Lifting	20930
2	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 40/50T/60T	310
3	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 100T	630
4	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 150T	1260
5	ELCTRIC WINCH 5T	1270
6	ELCTRIC WINCH 10T	2360
7	ELECTRIC WINCH 15 T	2150
8	PASSENGER CUM GOODS HOIST 1T	2270
9	FURNACE MAINTENANCE PLATFORM	5040
10	Gang Operated Hydraulic Jack (Set of 4 Jacks - 175 MT each)	2100
II	WELDING & HEAT TREATMENT EQUIPMENT	
1	125KW, 3KHZ, AIR-COOLED INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	16380
2	75KW, 10 KHZ, COMPACT INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	8190
3	WELDING GENERATOR 320/300 A	300
4	WELDING RECTIFIER 400A/300A	300
5	WELDING RECTIFIER 600A	400
6	DIESEL WELDING GENERATOR 400A/300A	400
7	TRANSFORMER,600A	300
8	TRANSFORMER 300/400A	200
III	SERVICE PLANTS & ALLIED EQUIPT.	0
1	500KVA DIESEL GENERATOR	3800
2	TRANSFORMER OIL FILTERATION EQUIPMENT 6000LPH CAPACITY WITHOUT STORAGE TANK	6370
3	-DO- , WITH STORAGE TANK	7280
4	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250/500 LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	910
5	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250GPH/1000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON	1360
6	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 500GPH/2500LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON	1820
7	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 1000GPH/5000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON	3640
8	Portable Lube Oil Purification Unit (Centrifuge M/c) Capacity: 750	1270
9	Low Vacuum de-hydration unit	630
10	DIESEL GENERATING SET,250 KVA	1770
11	DIESEL GENERATING SET,25 KVA	500
12	VACUUM PUMP(ABSOLUTE V.C.)	540
13	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR 120M HEAD, 150T/HR	1090
14	ACID TRANSFER PUMP 20/50 T/HR	540
15	DEWATERING PUMP (Kirloskar make,11KW/15HP)	80
16	HP Air compressor (32 Kg/Sq. Cm, 150 CFM)	4240

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
17	AIR COMPRESSORS 250/300/330/360/350 CFM	2730
18	AIR COMPRESSORS 140/150/190/210 CFM	910
19	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR & STARTER, 200T/HR, 150M, 220 HP	1820
20	Industrial Blower 2000CFM	1270
21	Air Leak Test Blower (Flow: 40000 m ³ /Hr)	1160
22	Air Blower (Flow: 20000 m ³ /Hr)	940
IV	METAL FORMING /CUTTING EQUIPMENT	
1	TUBE EXPANDING M/C PNEUMATIC 60-100 MM	630
2	ELECTRO HYDRAULIC PIPE BENDING M/C 4"	1630
3	BOLTING MACHINE (ALCOA/AVLOCK/ HUCK)	1800
4	-do- Gun with nose Assembly only	540
V	TESTING/INSPECTION EQUIPMENT	
1	DATA LOGGER for PG TESTING	36980
2	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 250kg/cmsq	800
3	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 400-450kg/cmsq	1090
4	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 600 KG/CMSQ	1270
5	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 800 KG/CMSQ	1330
6	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 1000 KG/CMSQ	2230
7	BOLT STRETCHING DEVICE	910
8	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE FLEXIBLE TYPE (FLEXUX) IMPORTED	3640
9	ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR	2730
10	MPI TEST KIT	360
11	GAS LEAK DETECTOR	270
12	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-306	360
13	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-308	360
14	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 350	1450
15	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 360	2540
16	SHOCK PULSE METER	630
17	HV.DC TEST KIT UPTO 50 KV	540
18	HV.DC TEST KIT ABOVE 50 KV	1000
19	HV.AC TEST KIT UPTO 50KV	810
20	HV.AC TEST KIT ABOVE 50KV	2910
21	MOTORISED MEGGER 2.5KV	400
22	MOTORISED MEGGAR 5KV	450
23	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM INDIGENOUS	450
24	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM IMPORTED	1090
25	WAVEFORM ANALYSER	910
26	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 24 CHANNEL	1630
27	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 12 CHANNEL	1090
28	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 6 CHANNEL	910
29	DIGITAL LOW RESISTANCE METER	630
30	DC POTENTIOMETER	180
31	PRECISION DEAD WEIGHT TESTER	1000
32	OPTICAL ALIGNMENT KIT	1360
33	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE(NON FLEXIBLE)	1200
34	VERNIER THEODOLITE,PRECISION	1200
35	VERNIER THEODOLITE,ORDINARY	200
36	ENGINEERS PRECISION LEVEL/DUMPY LEVEL	120
37	ISKAMATIC 'A'	3200
38	CALIBRATOR '03'	1000
39	48 POLE EXTENDER CARD	200

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
40	MULTIJET NPM	400
41	OSCILLOMETER	10190
42	VOC EQUIPMENT	1400
43	BINARY SIGNAL GENERATOR	290
44	ELECTRIC COUNTER	690
45	FREQUENCY GENERATOR	1000
46	DBF 3 VIBRATION RECORDER/ANALYSER	3270
47	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 2-CHANNEL	490
48	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 6-CHANNEL	1180
49	VIBROPORT 41/FFT ANALYSER	5460
50	ELCID kit	10010
51	UNIVERSAL CALIBRATION SYSTEM	2730
52	NATURAL FREQUENCY TESTER	2910
53	DIGITAL HARDNESS TESTER	360
54	ADRE 208 VIBRATION ANALYSER	7280
55	PCB DIAGNOSTIC REPAIR KIT	2000
56	SECONDARY INJECTION RELAY TEST KIT	5270
57	MICRO OHM METER	1450
58	DIGITAL MICRO OHM METER MEASURING RANGE: 200 $\mu\Omega$ TO 20K Ω	3230
59	PMI Machine OLYMPUS make	3350
60	Mobile Lighting Mast - 9 metres (4X400 W)	860
61	10KVA RESISTANCE BRAZING MACHINE	140
62	RECURRENT SURGE OSCILLOGRAPH (RSO) TEST KIT WITH PORTABLE HANDHELD OSCILLOSCOPE.	460
63	HYDROGEN GAS LEAK DETECTOR	50
64	STATOR WEDGE ANALYZER KIT WITH COMPLETE ACCESSORIES	4980
65	WEDGE DEFLECTION KIT	80
66	TILE PRESSING MACHINE FOR GAS TURBINE	270
67	INDUCTION BRAZING MACHINE	4870
68	MAGNETIC COHESIVE FORCE (MCF) EQUIPMENT	3640
69	ULTRASONIC FLOW METER	180
70	PORTABLE VIBRATION ANALYSER (MODEL 811T)	40
71	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -14KG/SQ CM. : FLOW 60 M3/HR	470
72	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -30KG/SQ CM. : FLOW 15 M3/HR	430
73	HI SPEED MEMORY RECORDER, MAKE -YOKOGAWA, MODEL DL850E-Q-HE/B5/HD1	1810
74	TROLLEY MOUNTED HYDRAULIC JACK (100 MT)	1260
75	5KV Insulation Tester	450
76	4 Channel Digital Oscilloscope /Fast Recorder	1710
77	4 Channel Oscillographic Recorder	580
78	Sound Level Meter	230
79	Thermal Imaging Camera	770
80	Videoscope (Video Boroscope)	1510
81	DO (Dissolve Oxygen) Meter (0 to 1500 ppb)	1310
82	Conductivity Meter	80
83	Core Flux Test Kit	7280
84	Primary Current Injection Kit (2000A)	870
85	3 Phase Secondary Injection Kit (Relay Test)	3760
86	FRF Filtration Kit	1330
87	FFT Analyser	2290

RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
88	Flue Gas Analyser	1030
89	Oil Test Kit (Mineral Oil)-Transformer	1010
90	Winding Resistance kit (R L C Load)	880
91	SFRA test Kit	1190
92	Tan Delta test Kit	4060
93	PF Meter	330
94	Ultrasonic Flow Meter	830
95	Oil Particle Counter	360

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
I.	LIFTING EQUIPMENTS	
1	Strand Jack System for Boiler Drum Lifting	23250
2	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 40/50T/60T	350
3	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 100T	700
4	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 150T	1400
5	ELECTRIC WINCH 5T	1410
6	ELECTRIC WINCH 10T	2620
7	ELECTRIC WINCH 15 T	2390
8	PASSENGER CUM GOODS HOIST 1T	2520
9	FURNACE MAINTENANCE PLATFORM	5600
10	Gang Operated Hydraulic Jack (Set of 4 Jacks - 175 MT each)	2330
II	WELDING & HEAT TREATMENT EQUIPMENT	
1	125KW, 3KHZ, AIR-COOLED INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	18190
2	75KW, 10 KHZ, COMPACT INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	9090
3	WELDING GENERATOR 320/300 A	330
4	WELDING RECTIFIER 400A/300A	330
5	WELDING RECTIFIER 600A	440
6	DIESEL WELDING GENERATOR 400A/300A	440
7	TRANSFORMER,600A	330
8	TRANSFORMER 300/400A	220
III	SERVICE PLANTS & ALLIED EQUIPT.	
1	500KVA DIESEL GENERATOR	4220
2	TRANSFORMER OIL FILTRATION EQUIPMENT 6000LPH	7070
3	-DO- , WITH STORAGE TANK	8080
4	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 250/500 LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1010
5	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 250GPH/1000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON	1510
6	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 500GPH/2500LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON	2020
7	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 1000GPH/5000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON	4040
8	Portable Lube Oil Purification Unit (Centrifuge M/c) Capacity: 750	1410
9	Low Vacuum de-hydration unit	700
10	DIESEL GENERATING SET,250 KVA	1970
11	DIESEL GENERATING SET,25 KVA	560
12	VACUUM PUMP(ABSOLUTE V.C.)	600
13	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR 120M HEAD, 150T/HR	1210
14	ACID TRANSFER PUMP 20/50 T/HR	600
15	DEWATERING PUMP (Kirloskar make,11KW/15HP)	90
16	HP Air compressor (32 Kg/Sq. Cm, 150 CFM)	4710

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

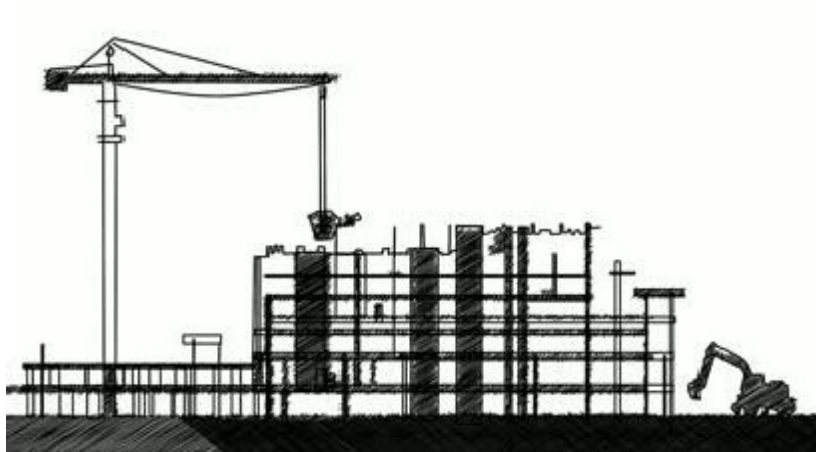
SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
17	AIR COMPRESSORS 250/300/330/360/350 CFM	3030
18	AIR COMPRESSORS 140/150/190/210 CFM	1010
19	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR & STARTER, 200T/HR, 150M, 220 HP	2020
20	Industrial Blower 2000CFM	1410
21	Air Leak Test Blower (Flow: 40000 m ³ /Hr)	1290
22	Air Blower (Flow: 20000 m ³ /Hr)	1040
IV	METAL FORMING /CUTTING EQUIPMENT	
1	TUBE EXPANDING M/C PNEUMATIC 60-100 MM	700
2	ELECTRO HYDRAULIC PIPE BENDING M/C 4"	1810
3	BOLTING MACHINE (ALCOA/AVLOCK/ HUCK)	2000
4	-do- Gun with nose Assembly only	600
V	TESTING/INSPECTION EQUIPMENT	
1	DATA LOGGER for PG TESTING	41090
2	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 250kg/cmsq	880
3	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 400-450kg/cmsq	1210
4	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 600 KG/CMSQ	1410
5	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 800 KG/CMSQ	1480
6	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 1000 KG/CMSQ	2480
7	BOLT STRETCHING DEVICE	1010
8	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE FLEXIBLE TYPE (FLEXUX) IMPORTED	4040
9	ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR	3030
10	MPI TEST KIT	400
11	GAS LEAK DETECTOR	300
12	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-306	400
13	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-308	400
14	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 350	1610
15	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 360	2830
16	SHOCK PULSE METER	700
17	HV.DC TEST KIT UPTO 50 KV	600
18	HV.DC TEST KIT ABOVE 50 KV	1110
19	HV.AC TEST KIT UPTO 50KV	900
20	HV.AC TEST KIT ABOVE 50KV	3230
21	MOTORISED MEGGER 2.5KV	440
22	MOTORISED MEGGAR 5KV	500
23	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM INDIGENOUS	500
24	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM IMPORTED	1210

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
25	WAVEFORM ANALYSER	1010
26	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 24 CHANNEL	1810
27	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 12 CHANNEL	1210
28	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 6 CHANNEL	1010
29	DIGITAL LOW RESISTANCE METER	700
30	DC POTENTIOMETER	200
31	PRECISION DEAD WEIGHT TESTER	1110
32	OPTICAL ALIGNMENT KIT	1510
33	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE(NON FLEXIBLE)	1330
34	VERNIER THEODOLITE,PRECISION	1330
35	VERNIER THEODOLITE,ORDINARY	220
36	ENGINEERS PRECISION LEVEL/DUMPY LEVEL	130
37	ISKAMATIC 'A'	3550
38	CALIBRATOR '03'	1110
39	48 POLE EXTENDER CARD	220
40	MULTIJET NPM	440
41	OSCILLOMETER	11320
42	VOC EQUIPMENT	1550
43	BINARY SIGNAL GENERATOR	320
44	ELECTRIC COUNTER	760
45	FREQUENCY GENERATOR	1110
46	DBF 3 VIBRATION RECORDER/ANALYSER	3630
47	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 2-CHANNEL	540
48	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 6-CHANNEL	1310
49	VIBROPORT 41/FFT ANALYSER	6060
50	ELCID kit	11120
51	UNIVERSAL CALIBRATION SYSTEM	3030
52	NATURAL FREQUENCY TESTER	3230
53	DIGITAL HARDNESS TESTER	400
54	ADRE 208 VIBRATION ANALYSER	8080
55	PCB DIAGONISTIC REPAIR KIT	2220
56	SECONDARY INJECTION RELAY TEST KIT	5860
57	MICRO OHM METER	1610
58	DIGITAL MICRO OHM METER	3590
59	PMI Machine OLYMPUS make	3730
60	Mobile Lighting Mast -	960
61	10KVA RESISTANCE BRAZING MACHINE	160
62	RECURRENT SURGE OSCILLOGRAPH (RSO) TEST KIT WITH	510

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/06/2019 to 31/5/2021
63	HYDROGEN GAS LEAK DETECTOR	60
64	STATOR WEDGE ANALYZER KIT WITH COMPLETE	5530
65	WEDGE DEFLECTION KIT	90
66	TILE PRESSING MACHINE FOR GAS TURBINE	300
67	INDUCTION BRAZING MACHINE	5410
68	MAGNETIC COHESIVE FORCE (MCF) EQUIPMENT	4040
69	ULTRASONIC FLOW METER	200
70	PORTABLE VIBRATION ANALYSER (MODEL 811T)	50
71	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR	520
72	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR	480
73	HI SPEED MEMORY RECORDER, MAKE -YOKOGAWA, MODEL	2010
74	TROLLEY MOUNTED HYDRAULIC JACK (100 MT)	1400
75	5KV Insulation Tester	500
76	4 Channel Digital Oscilloscope /Fast Recorder	1900
77	4 Channel Oscillographic Recorder	650
78	Sound Level Meter	260
79	Thermal Imaging Camera	860
80	Videoscope (Video Boroscope)	1680
81	DO (Dissolve Oxygen) Meter (0 to 1500 ppb)	1460
82	Conductivity Meter	90
83	Core Flux Test Kit	8090
84	Primary Current Injection Kit (2000A)	960
85	3 Phase Secondary Injection Kit (Relay Test)	4180
86	FRF Filtration Kit	1480
87	FFT Analyser	2550
88	Flue Gas Analyser	1140
89	Oil Test Kit (Mineral Oil)-Transformer	1120
90	Winding Resistance kit (R L C Load)	970
91	SFRA test Kit	1320
92	Tan Delta test Kit	4510
93	PF Meter	360
94	Ultrasonic Flow Meter	920
95	Oil Particle Counter	400



HEALTH, SAFETY and ENVIRONMENT PLAN

for

**SITE
OPERATIONS**

by

**SUB-
CONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

HSE PLAN FOR SITE OPERATIONS BY BHEL'S SUBCONTRACTORS

AT A GLANCE

BEFORE START	SIGNING OF MOU	
	Agree to comply to HSE requirement- Statutory and BHEL’s	
PLAN	HSE ORGANISATION	
	Manpower 1 (one) safety officer for every 500 workers or part thereof 1(one) safety-steward/ supervisor for every 100 workers Qualification As per Cl. 7.1	HSE Roles and responsibilities - Site In-charge- As per clause 7.2.1 - Safety officer- As per clause 7.2.2
	HSE Planning for Man, Machinery/Equipment/Tools & Tackles	
PROVIDE	HSE INFRASTRUCTURE	
	- PPEs - Drinking Water - Washing Facilities - Latrines and Urinals - Provision of shelter for rest - Medical facilities	- Canteen facilities - Labour Colony - Emergency Vehicle - Pest Control - Scrapyard - Illumination
TRAIN	HSE TRAINING , AWARENESS & PROMOTION	
	Training - Induction training - Height work and other critical areas - Tool Box talk & Pep Talk	Awareness & Promotion - Signage - Poster - Banner - Competition - Awards
COMMUNICATE	HSE COMMUNICATION	
	Incident Reporting - Accident- Fatal & Major - Property damage - Near Miss	Event Reporting - Celebrations - Training - Medical camp

EXECUTE SAFELY

OPERATIONAL CONTROL PROCEDURES

PERMIT TO WORK

Height work (above 2 metres), Hot Work, Heavy Lifting, Confined Space, Radiography, excavation (More than 4 metres)

SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION

• Welding • Rigging • Cylinder- storage & Movement • Demolition work • T&Ps • Chemical Handling • Electrical works	• Fire • Scaffolding • Height work • Working Platform • Excavation • Ladder • Lifting • Hoisting appliance

HOUSE KEEPING

WASTE MANGEMENT

TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE PLAN

CHECKS

HSE AUDITS & INSPECTION

• Daily Checks • Inspection of PPEs • Inspection of T& Ps • Inspection of Cranes & Winches	• Inspection of Height work • Inspection of Welding and Gas cutting • Inspection of elevators etc.

HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PARAMETERS

NON CONFORMANCE

PENALTY for NON CONFORMANCE

Refer Clause 16

Incremental penalty

For repeated violation by the same person, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty

For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty to be imposed. The subcontractor will pay 2 times the penalty compared to previously paid in case there are repeated cases of fatal incidents under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS		Doc no.: HSEP: 14
	POWER SECTOR		REV: 01
			Date: 20.01.2020

REVISION HISTORY SHEET

Date	Revision No.	Details of Changes	Reason	Prepared	Reviewed	Approved
12.08.2014	00	First Issue	First Issue	S. B. Jayant, Dy Manager- FQA & Safety	A. K. Sinha, GM-FQA & Safety	Anuj Bhatnagar, ED-FQA & Safety
20.01.2020	01	Formats added: HSEP:14-F30 – Monthly HSE Planning & Review (Page 11, Clause 8.0 - updated) HSEP:14-F13E-Excavation Inspection Format (part of F30)) HSEP:14-F32B – Job Safety Analysis Format (part of F30) HSEP:14-F31A – Daily HSE Reporting (Page 18, Clause 10.3 – added) HSEP:14-F33 – HSE Performance Evaluation (Page 31, Clause 13 – revised)	IOM No. PSHQHSE/M ONREP/02 Dated 08-Jan-2020	Rohit Kumar	Santosh Nair, GM (MSX & HSE)	



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 1 of 43

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
1.0	PURPOSE	4
2.0	SCOPE	4
3.0	OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS	4
4.0	HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY	5
5.0	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING	6
6.0	TERMS & DEFINITIONS	7
7.0	HSE ORGANIZATION	8
7.1	QUALIFICATION FOR HSE PERSONNEL	8
7.2	RESPONSIBILITIES	9
8.0	PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR	11
8.1	MOBILISATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS	11
8.2	MOBILISATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR	11
8.3	PROVISION OF PPEs	12
8.4	ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE	13
9.0	HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS	16
9.1	HSE INDUCTION TRAINING	16
9.2	HSE TOOLBOX TALK	17
9.3	TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK	17
9.4	HSE TRAINING DURING PROJECT EXECUTION	17



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 2 of 43

9.5	HSE PROMOTION-SIGNAGE, POSTERS, COMPETITION, AWARDS ETC	18
10.0	HSE COMMUNICATION	18
10.1	INCIDENT REPORTING	18
10.2	HSE EVENT REPORTING	18
11.0	OPERATIONAL CONTROL	19
11.1	HSE ACTIVITIES	19
11.2	WORK PERMIT SYSTEM	20
11.3	SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION	20
11.4	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	24
11.5	HOUSEKEEPING	24
11.6	WASTE MANAGEMENT	25
11.7	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	26
11.8	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	28
12.0	HSE INSPECTION	29
12.1	DAILY HSE CHECKS	29
12.2	INSPECTION OF PPE	29
12.3	INSPECTION OF T&Ps	30
12.4	INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES	30
12.5	INSPECTION ON HEIGHT WORKING	30
12.6	INSPECTION ON WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATION	30



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 3 of 43

12.7	INSPECTION ON ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION / APPLIANCES	31
12.8	INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR	31
12.9	INSPECTION OF EXCAVATION ACTIVITIES	31
13.0	HSE PERFORMANCE	31
14.0	HSE PENALTIES	32
15.0	OTHER REQUIREMENTS	32
16.0	NON COMPLIANCE	33
17.0	HSE AUDIT/INSPECTION	34
18.0	MONTHLY HSE REVIEW MEETING	34
19.0	FORMATS USED	34
20.0	Annexures	36



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 4 of 43

1.0 PURPOSE

- 1.1** The purpose of this HSE Plan is to provide for the systematic identification, evaluation, prevention and control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, potential hazards and environmental impacts that may arise from foreseeable conditions during installation and servicing of industrial projects and power plants.
- 1.2** This document shall be followed by BHEL's subcontractors at all installation and servicing sites. In case customer specific documents are to be implemented, this document will be followed in conjunction with customer specific documents.
- 1.3** Although every effort has been made to make the procedures and guidelines in line with statutory requirements, in case of any discrepancy relevant statutory guidelines must be followed.
- 1.4** In case the customer has any specific requirement, the same is to be fulfilled.

2.0 SCOPE

The document is applicable for BHEL's Subcontractors at all installation / servicing activities of BHEL Power Sector as per the relevant contractual obligations.

3.0 OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

The HSE Plan reflects that BHEL places high priority upon the Occupational Health, Safety and Environment at workplaces.

- Ensure the Health and Safety of all persons at work site is not adversely affected by the work.
- Ensure protection of environment of the work site.
- Comply at all times with the relevant statutory and contractual HSE requirements.
- Provide trained, experienced and competent personnel. Ensure medically fit personnel only are engaged at work.
- Provide and maintain plant, places and systems of work that are safe and without risk to health and the environment.
- Provide all personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision on the safety aspect of their work.
- Effectively control, co-ordinate and monitor the activities of all personnel on the Project sites including subcontractors in respects of HSE.
- Establish effective communication on HSE matters with all relevant parties involved in the Project works.
- Ensure that all work planning takes into account all persons that may be affected by the work.
- Ensure fitness testing of all T&Ps/Lifting appliances like cranes, chain pulley blocks etc. are to be certified by competent person.
- Ensure timely provision of resources to facilitate effective implementation of HSE requirements.
- Ensure continual improvements in HSE performance
- Ensure conservation of resources and reduction of wastage.
- Capture the data of all incidents including near misses, process deviation etc. Investigate and analyze the same to find out the root cause.
- Ensure timely implementation of correction, corrective action and preventive action.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 5 of 43

HSE TARGETS

EXPLOSION	ZERO
FATALITY	ZERO
LOST TIME INJURY	ZERO
FIRE	ZERO
VEHICLE INCIDENTS	ZERO
ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENTS	ZERO

4.0 BHEL POWER SECTOR HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY

Health, Safety & Environment Policy of BHEL

In BHEL, Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) responsibilities are driven by our commitment to protect our employees and people we work with, community and environment. BHEL believes in zero tolerance for unsafe work/non-conformance to safety and in minimizing environmental footprint associated with all its business activities. We commit to continually improve our HSE performance by:

- Developing safety and sustainability culture through active leadership and by ensuring availability of required resources.
- Ensuring compliance with applicable legislation, regulations and BHEL systems.
- Taking up activities for conservation of resources and adopting sound waste management by following Reduce/Recycle/Reuse approach.
- Continually identifying, assessing and managing environmental impacts and Occupational Health & Safety risks of all activities, products and services adopting approach based on elimination/substitution/reduction/control.
- Incorporating appropriate Occupational Health, Safety and Environment criteria into business decisions, design of products & systems and for selection of plants, technologies and services.
- Imparting appropriate structured training to all persons at workplace and promoting awareness amongst customers, contractors and suppliers on HSE issues.
- Reviewing periodically this policy and HSE Management Systems to ensure its relevance, appropriateness and effectiveness.
- Communicating this policy within BHEL and making it available to interested parties.

sd/-

CMD, BHEL

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
		REV: 01
	POWER SECTOR	Date: 20.01.2020
		Page: 6 of 43

5.0 MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING:

After award of work, subcontractors are required to enter into a memorandum of understanding as given below:

Memorandum of Understanding

BHEL, Power Sector _____ Region is committed to Health, Safety and Environment Policy (HSE Policy).

M/s _____ do hereby also commit to comply with the same HSE Policy while executing the Contract Number _____

M/s _____ shall ensure that safe work practices as per the HSE plan. Spirit and content therein shall be reached to all workers and supervisors for compliance.

In addition to this, M/S _____ shall comply to all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are in force in the place of project and any special requirement specified in the contract document of the principal customer.

M/s _____ shall co-operate in HSE audits/inspections conducted by BHEL /customer/ third party and ensure to close any non-conformity observed/reported within prescribed time limit.

Signed by authorized representative of M/s -----

Name :

Place & Date:



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 7 of 43

6.0 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

6.1 DEFINITIONS

6.1.1 INCIDENT

Work- related or natural event(s) in which an injury, or ill health (regardless of severity), damage to property or fatality occurred, or could have occurred.

6.1.2 NEAR MISS

An incident where no ill health, injury, damage or other loss occurs, but it had a potential to cause, is referred to as "Near-Miss".

6.1.3 MAN-HOURS WORKED

The total number of man hours worked by all employees including subcontractors working in the premises. It includes managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract labours. Man-hours worked shall be calculated from the payroll or time clock recorded including overtime. When this is not feasible, the same shall be estimated by multiplying the total man-days worked for the period covered by the number of hours worked per day. The total number of workdays for a period is the sum of the number of men at work on each day of period. If the daily hours vary from department to department separate estimate shall be made for each department and the result added together.

6.1.4 FIRST AID CASES

First aids are not essentially all reportable cases, where the injured person is given medical treatment and discharged immediately for reporting on duty, without counting any lost time.

6.1.5 LOST TIME INJURY

Any work injury which renders the injured person unable to perform his regular job or an alternative restricted work assignment on the next scheduled work day after the day on which the injury occurred.

6.1.6 MEDICAL CASES

Medical cases come under non-reportable cases, where owing to illness or other reason the employee was absent from work and seeks Medical treatment.

6.1.7 TYPE OF INCIDENTS & THEIR REPORTING:

The three categories of Incident are as follows:

Non-Reportable Cases:

An incident, where the injured person is given medical help and discharged for work without counting any lost time.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 8 of 43

Reportable Cases:

In this case the injured person is disable for 48 hours or more and is not able to perform his duty.

Injury Cases:

These are covered under the heading of non-reportable cases. In these cases the incident caused injury to the person, but he still continues his duty.

6.1.8 TOTAL REPORTABLE FREQUENCY RATE

Frequency rate is the number of Reportable Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula read as:

$$\frac{\text{Number of Reportable LTI} \times 1,000,000}{\text{Total Man Hours Worked}}$$

6.1.9 SEVERITY RATE

Severity rate is the Number of days lost due to Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\frac{\text{Days lost due to LTI} \times 1,000,000}{\text{Total Man Hours Worked}}$$

6.1.10 INCIDENCE RATE

Incidence Rate is the Number of LTI per one thousand manpower deployed. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\frac{\text{Number of LTI} \times 1000}{\text{Average number of manpower deployed}}$$

7.0 HSE ORGANISATION

Number of safety officers:

The subcontractor must deploy one safety officer for every 500 workers or part thereof in each package. In addition, there must be one safety-steward/safety-supervisor for every 100 workers.

Deployment: The subcontractor should deploy sufficient safety officers and safety-steward/Safety-supervisor, as per requirement given above, since initial stage and add more in proportion to the added strength in work force. Any delay in deployment will attract a penalty of Rs.30,000/- per man month for the delayed period.

7.1 QUALIFICATION FOR HSE PERSONNEL

Sl.no	Designation	Qualification	Experience
1	Safety officer (Construction Agency)	Degree or Diploma in Engineering with full time diploma in Industrial Safety with construction safety as one of the subjects	Minimum two years for degree holder and five years for diploma holder in the field of Construction of power plant/ major industries



HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 9 of 43

POWER SECTOR

2	Safety-Steward/ Safety-Supervisor	Degree or diploma in any discipline with full time diploma in Industrial Safety with construction safety as one of the subjects	Minimum two years

7.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

7.2.1 SITE IN -CHARGE OF SUBCONTRACTOR

- ☐ Shall sign Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for compliance to BHEL's HSE Plan for Site Operations as per clause 5.0
- Shall engage qualified safety officer(s) and steward (s) as per clause 7.0
- Shall adhere to the rules and regulations mentioned in this code, practice very strictly in his area of work in consultation with his concerned engineer and the safety coordinator.
- Shall screen all workmen for health and competence requirement before engaging for the job and periodically thereafter as required.
- Shall not engage any employee below 18 years.
- Shall arrange for all necessary PPEs like safety helmets, belts, full body harness, shoes, face shield, hand gloves etc. before starting the job. Shall ensure that no working men/women carry excessive weight more than stipulated in Factory Rule Regulation R57.
- Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent person.
- Shall ensure that provisions stipulated in contract Labour Regulation Act 1970, Chapter V C.9, canteen, rest rooms/washing facilities to contracted employees at site.
- Shall adhere to the instructions laid down in Operation Control Procedures (OCPs) available with the site management.
- Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.
- Shall report all incidents (Fatal/Major/Minor/Near Miss) to the Site engineer /HSE officer of BHEL.
- Shall ensure that Horseplay is strictly forbidden.
- Shall ensure that adequate illumination is arranged during night work.
- Shall ensure that all personnel working under subcontractor are working safely and do not create any Hazard to self and to others.
- Shall ensure display of adequate signage/posters on HSE.
- Shall ensure that mobile phone is not used by workers while working.
- Shall ensure conductance of HSE audit, mockdrill, medical camps, induction training and training on HSE at site.
- Shall ensure full co-operation during HQ/External /Customer HSE audits.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 10 of 43

- ☐ Shall ensure submission of look-ahead plan for procurement of HSE equipment's and PPEs as per work schedule.
- Shall ensure good housekeeping.
- Shall ensure adequate valid fire extinguishers are provided at the worksite.
- Shall ensure availability of sufficient number of toilets /restrooms and adequate drinking water at work site and labour colony.
- Shall ensure adequate emergency preparedness.
- Shall be member of site HSE committee and attend all meetings of the committee
- Power source for hand lamps shall be maximum of 24 v.
- ☐ Temporary fencing should be done for open edges if Hand – railings and Toe-guards are not available.

7.2.2 HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT OFFICER OF SUBCONTRACTOR

- Carry out safety inspection of Work Area, Work Method, Men, Machine & Material, P&M and other tools and tackles.
- Facilitate inclusion of safety elements into Work Method Statement.
- Highlight the requirements of safety through Tool-box / other meetings.
- Help concerned HOS to prepare Job Specific instructions for critical jobs.
- Conduct investigation of all incident/dangerous occurrences & recommend appropriate safety measures.
- Advice & co-ordinate for implementation of HSE permit systems, OCPs & MPs.
- Convene HSE meeting & minute the proceeding for circulation & follow-up action.
- Plan procurement of PPE & Safety devices and inspect their healthiness.
- Report to PS Region/HQ on all matters pertaining to status of safety and promotional program at site level.
- Facilitate administration of First Aid
- Facilitate screening of workmen and safety induction.
- Conduct fire Drill and facilitate emergency preparedness
- Design campaigns, competitions & other special emphasis programs to promote safety in the workplace.
- ☐ Apprise PS– Region on safety related problems.
- Notify site personnel non-conformance to safety norms observed during site visits / site inspections.
- Recommend to Site In charge, immediate discontinuance of work until rectification, of such situations warranting immediate action in view of imminent danger to life or property or environment.
- To decline acceptance of such PPE / safety equipment that do not conform to specified requirements.
- Encourage raising Near Miss Report on safety along with, improvement initiatives on safety.
- Shall work as interface between various agencies such customer, package-in-charges, subcontractors on HSE matters



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 11 of 43

8.0 PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR

Monthly planning and review of HSE activities shall be carried out by subcontractor as per format No. HSEP:14-F30 jointly along with BHEL.

8.1 MOBILISATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR

- As a measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and complies with legislative and owner requirement, inspection shall be arranged by in-house competent authority for acceptance as applicable.
- The machinery and equipment to be embraced for this purpose shall include but not limited to the following:
 - Mobile cranes.
 - Side Booms.
 - Forklifts.
 - Grinding machine.
 - Drilling machine.
 - Air compressors.
 - Welding machine.
 - Generator sets.
 - Dump Trucks.
 - Excavators.
 - Dozers
 - Grit Blasting Equipment.
 - Hand tools.
- Subcontractor shall notify the engineer, of his intention to bring on to site any equipment or any container, with liquid or gaseous fuel or other substance which may create a hazard. The Engineer shall have the right to prescribe the condition under which such equipment or container may be handled and used during the performance of the works and the subcontractor shall strictly adhere to such instructions. The Engineer shall have the right to inspect any construction tool and to forbid its use, if in his opinion it is unsafe. No claim due to such prohibition will be entertained.

8.2 MOBILISATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR

- The subcontractor shall arrange induction and regular health check of their employees as per schedule VII of BOCW rules by a registered medical practitioner.
- The subcontractor shall take special care of the employees affected with occupational diseases under rule 230 and schedule II of BOCW Rules. The employees not meeting the fitness requirement should not be engaged for such job.
- Ensure that the regulatory requirements of excessive weight limit (to carry/lift/ move weights beyond prescribed limits) for male and female workers are complied with.
- Appropriate accommodation to be arranged for all workmen in hygienic condition.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 12 of 43

8.3 PROVISION OF PPEs

- Personnel Protective Equipment (PPEs), in adequate numbers, will be made available at site & their regular use by all concerned will be ensured
- The following matrix recommends usage of minimum PPEs against the respective job.

Sl. No	Type of work	PPEs
1	Concrete and asphalt mixing	Nose mask, hand glove, apron and gum boot
2	Welders/Grinders/ Gas cutters	Welding/face screen, apron, hand gloves, nose mask and ear muffs if noise level exceeds 90dB. Helmet fitted with welding shield is preferred for welders
3	Stone/ concrete breakers	Ear muffs, safety goggles, hand gloves
4	Electrical Work	Rubber hand glove, Electrical Resistance shoes
5	Insulation Work	Respiratory mask, Hand gloves, safety goggles
6	Work at height	Double lanyard full body harness, Fall arrestor (specific cases)
7	Grit/Sand blasting	Blast suit, blast helmet, respirator, leather gloves
8	Painting	Plastic gloves, Respirators (particularly for spray painting)
9	Radiography	As per BARC guidelines

- The PPEs shall conform to the relevant standards as below and bear ISI mark.

Relevant is-codes for personal protection

IS: 2925 – 1984	Industrial Safety Helmets.
IS: 4770 – 1968	Rubber gloves for electrical purposes.
IS: 6994 – 1973 (Part-I)	Industrial Safety Gloves (Leather & Cotton Gloves).
IS: 1989 – 1986 (Part-I-II)	Leather safety boots and shoes.
IS: 5557 – 1969	Industrial and Safety rubber knee boots.
IS: 6519 – 1971	Code of practice for selections care and repair of Safety footwear.
IS: 11226 – 1985	Leather Safety footwear having direct molding sole.
IS: 5983 – 1978	Eye protectors.
IS: 9167 – 1979	Ear protectors.
IS: 1179-1967	Eye & Face protection during welding
IS: 3521 – 1983	Industrial Safety Belts and Harness
IS: 8519 -1977	Guide for selection of industrial Safety equipment for body protection
IS: 9473-2002, 14166-1994, 14746-1999	Respiratory Protective Devices

The list is not exhaustive. The safety officer may demand additional PPEs based on specific requirement.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 13 of 43

- Where workers are employed in sewers and manholes, which are in use, the subcontractor shall ensure that the manhole covers are opened and ventilated at least for an hour before the workers are allowed to get into manhole, and the manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent incident to the public
- Besides the PPEs mentioned above, the persons shall use helmet and safety shoe. The visitors shall use Helmet and any other PPEs as deemed appropriate for the area of work.

Colour scheme for Helmets:

1. Workmen: Yellow
 2. Safety staff: Green or white with green band
 3. Electrician: Red
 4. Others including visitors: White
- All the PPEs shall be checked for its quality before issue and the same shall be periodically checked. The users shall be advised to check the PPEs themselves for any defect before putting on. The defective ones shall be repaired/ replaced.
 - The issuing agency shall maintain register for issue and receipt of PPEs.
 - The Helmets shall have logo or name (abbreviation of agency name permitted) affixed or printed on the front.
 - The body harnesses shall be serial numbered.

8.4 ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE

8.4.1 DRINKING WATER

- Drinking water shall be provided and maintained at suitable places at different elevations.
- Container should be labeled as " Drinking Water"
- Cleaning of the storage tank shall be ensured atleast once in 3 months indicating date of cleaning and next due date.
- Potability of water should be tested as per IS10500 at least once in a year.

8.4.2 WASHING FACILITIES

- In every workplace, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained.
- Separate and adequate cleaning facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female workers. Such facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition and dully illuminated for night use.
- Overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters and other workers to wash during the cessation of work.

8.4.3 LATRINES AND URINALS

- Latrines and urinals shall be provided in every work place.
- Urinals shall also be provided at different elevations.
- They shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times, by appointing designated person.
- Separate facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female worker if any.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
		REV: 01
	POWER SECTOR	Date: 20.01.2020
		Page: 14 of 43

8.4.4 PROVISION OF SHELTER DURING REST

Proper Shed & Shelter shall be provided for rest during break

8.4.5 MEDICAL FACILITIES

8.4.5.1 MEDICAL CENTRE (As per Schedule V, X and XI of BOCW central Rules, 1998)

- A medical centre shall be ensured/identified at site with basic facilities for handling medical emergencies. The medical center can be jointly developed on proportionate sharing basis with permission from BHEL
- A qualified medical professional, not less than MBBS, shall be deployed at the medical centre
- The medical centre shall be equipped with one ambulance, with trained driver and oxygen cylinder.
- Medical waste shall be disposed as per prevailing legislation (Bio-Medical Waste –Management and Handling Rules, 1998)

8.4.5.2 FIRST AIDER

- Ensure availability of Qualified First-aider throughout the working hours.
- Every injury shall be treated, recorded and reported.
- Refresher course on first aid shall be conducted as necessary.
- List of Qualified first aiders and their contact numbers should be displayed at conspicuous places.

8.4.5.3 FIRST AID BOX (as per schedule III of BOCW)

- The subcontractor shall provide necessary first aid facilities as per schedule III of BOCW. At every work place first aid facilities shall be provided and maintained.
- The first aid box shall be kept by first aider who shall always be readily available during the working hours of the work place. His name and contact no to be displayed on the box.
- The first aid boxes should be placed at various elevations so as to make them available within the reach and at the quickest possible time.
- The first aid box shall be distinctly marked with a Green Cross on white background.
- Details of contents of first aid box is given in Annexure No. 01
- Monthly inspection of First Aid Box shall be carried out by the owner as per format no. HSEP:14-F01
- The subcontractor should conduct periodical first –aid classes to keep his supervisor and Engineers properly trained for attending to any emergency.

8.4.5.4 HEALTH CHECK UP (As per schedule VII and Form XI)

The persons engaged at the site shall undergo health checkup as per the format no. HSEP:14-F02 before induction. The persons engaged in the following works shall undergo health checkup at least once in a year:

- a. Height workers
- b. Drivers/crane operators/riggers



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 15 of 43

- c. Confined space workers
- d. Shot/sand blaster
- e. Welding and NDE personnel

8.4.6 PROVISION OF CANTEEN FACILITY

- Canteen facilities shall be provided for the workmen of the project inside the project site.
- Proper cleaning and hygienic condition shall be maintained.
- Proper care should be taken to prevent biological contamination.
- Adequate drinking water should be available at canteen.
- Fire extinguisher shall be provided inside canteen.
- Regular health check-up and medication to the canteen workers shall be ensured.

8.4.7 PROVISION OF ACCOMODATION/LABOUR COLONY

- ☐ The subcontractor shall arrange for the accommodation of workmen at nearby localities or by making a labour colony.
- ☐ Regular housekeeping of the labour colony shall be ensured.
- ☐ Proper sanitation and hygienic conditions to be maintained.
- ☐ Drinking water and electricity to be provided at the labour colony.
- ☐ Bathing/ washing bay
- ☐ Room ventilation and electrification.

8.4.8 PROVISION OF EMERGENCY VEHICLE

- Dedicated emergency vehicle shall be made available at workplace by each subcontractor to handle any emergency

8.4.9 PEST CONTROL

Regular pest control should be carried out at all offices, mainly laboratories, canteen, labour colony and stores.

8.4.10 SCRAPYARD

- In consultation with customer, scrapyard shall be developed to store metal scrap, wooden scrap, waste, hazardous waste.
- Scrap/Waste shall be segregated as Bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable and stored separately.

8.4.11 ILLUMINATION

- The subcontractor shall arrange at his cost adequate lighting facilities e.g. flood lighting, hand lamps, area lighting etc. at various levels for safe and proper working operations at dark places and during night hours at the work spot as well as at the pre-assembly area.
- Adequate and suitable light shall be provided at all work places & their approaches including passage ways as per IS: 3646 (Part-II). Some recommended values are given below:



HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 16 of 43

POWER SECTOR

S. No.	Location	Illumination (Lux)
A. Construction Area		
1.	Outdoor areas like store yards, entrance and exit roads	20
2.	Platforms	50
3.	Entrances, corridors and stairs	100
4.	General illumination of work area	150
5.	Rough work like fabrication, assembly of major items	150
6.	Medium work like assembly of small machined parts	300
	rough measurements etc.	
7.	Fine work like precision assembly, precision measurements etc.	700
8.	Sheet metal works	200
9.	Electrical and instrument labs	450
B. Office		
1.	Outdoor area like entrance and exit roads	20
2.	Entrance halls	150
3.	Corridors and lift cars	70
4.	Lift landing	150
5.	Stairs	100
6.	Office rooms, conference rooms, library reading tables	300
7.	Drawing table	450
8.	Manual telephone exchange	200

- Lamp (hand held) shall not be powered by mains supply but either by 24V or dry cells.
- Lamps shall be protected by suitable guards where necessary to prevent danger, in case of breakage of lamp.
- Emergency lighting provision for night work shall be made to minimise danger in case of main supply failure.

If the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instructions issued by the authorized BHEL official, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps at the risk and cost of the subcontractor

9.0 HSE TRAINING& AWARENESS

9.1 HSE INDUCTION TRAINING

All persons entering into project site shall be given HSE induction training by the HSE officer of BHEL /subcontractor before being assigned to work.

In-house induction training subjects shall include but not limited to:

- Briefing of the Project details.
- Safety objectives and targets.
- Site HSE rules.
- Site HSE hazards and aspects.
- First aid facility.
- Emergency Contact No.
- Incident reporting.
- Fire prevention and emergency response.
- Rules to be followed in the labour colony (if applicable)



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 17 of 43

- Proper safety wear & gear must be issued to all the workers being registered for the induction (i.e., Shoes/Helmets/Goggles/Leg guard/Apron etc.)
- They must arrive fully dressed in safety wear & gear to attend the induction.
- Any one failing to conform to this safety wear& gear requirement shall not qualify to attend.
- On completing attending subcontractor's in-house HSE induction, each employee shall sign an induction training form (format no. HSEP:14-F03) to declare that he had understood the content and shall abide to follow and comply with safe work practices. They may only then be qualified to be issued with a personal I.D. card, for access to the work site.

9.2 HSE TOOLBOX TALK

- HSE tool Box talk shall be conducted by frontline foreman/supervisor of subcontractor to specific work groups prior to the start of work. The agenda shall consist of the followings:
 - Details of the job being intended for immediate execution.
 - The relevant hazards and risks involved in executing the job and their control and mitigating measures.
 - Specific site condition to be considered while executing the job like high temperature, humidity, unfavorable weather etc.
 - Recent non-compliances observed.
 - Appreciation of good work done by any person.
 - Any doubt clearing session at the end.
- Record of Tool box talk shall be maintained as per format no. HSEP:14-F04
- Tool box talk to be conducted at least once a week for the specific work.

9.3 TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK

Training on height work shall be imparted to all workers working at height by in-house/external faculty at least twice in a year. The training shall include following topics:

- Use of PPEs
- Use of fall arrester, retractable fall arrester, life line, safety nets etc.
- Safe climbing through monkey ladders.
- Inspection of PPEs.
- Medical fitness requirements.
- Mock drill on rescue at height.
- Dos & Don'ts during height work.

9.4 HSE TRAINING DURING PROJECT EXECUTION

- Other HSE training shall be arranged by BHEL/ subcontractor as per the need of the project execution and recommendation of HSE committee of site.
- The topics of the HSE training shall be as follows but not limited to:
 - Hazards identification and risk analysis (HIRA)
 - Work Permit System
 - Incident investigation and reporting
 - Fire fighting
 - First aid
 - Fire-warden training
 - EMS and OHSMS
 - T & Ps fitness and operation



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 18 of 43

- Electrical safety
- Welding, NDE & Radiological safety
- Storage, preservation & material handling.
- A matrix shall be maintained to keep an up-to-date record of attendance of training sessions carried out.

9.5 HSE PROMOTION-SIGNAGE, POSTERS, COMPETITION, AWARDS ETC

9.5.1 Display of HSE posters and banners

- Site shall arrange appropriate posters, banners, slogans in local/Hindi/English languages at work place

9.5.2 Display of HSE signage

- Appropriate HSE signage shall be displayed at the work area to aware workmen and passersby about the work going on and do's and don'ts to be followed

9.5.3 Competition on HSE and award

- Site will arrange different competition (slogan, poster, essay etc.) on HSE time to time (Safety day, BHEL day, World Environment Day etc.) and winners will be suitably awarded.

9.5.4 HSE awareness programme

- Subcontractor shall arrange HSE awareness programme periodically on different topics including medical awareness for all personnel working at site

10.0 HSE COMMUNICATION

10.1 INCIDENT REPORTING

- The subcontractor shall submit report of all incidents, fires and property damage etc to the Engineer immediately after such occurrence, but in any case not later than 24 hours of the occurrence. Such reports shall be furnished in the manner prescribed by BHEL. (Refer HSE procedure for incident investigation, analysis and reporting for details)
- In addition, periodic reports on safety shall also be submitted by the subcontractor to BHEL from time to time as prescribed by the Engineer. Compiled monthly reports of all kinds of incidents, fire and property damage to be submitted to BHEL safety officer as per prescribed formats.
- HSE incidents of site shall be reported to BHEL site Management as per Procedure for Incident Investigation and Reporting in format no. HSEP:14-F15. Corrective action shall be immediately implemented at the work place and compliance shall be verified by BHEL HSE officer and until then, work shall be put on hold by Construction Manager.

10.2 HSE EVENT REPORTING

- Important HSE events like HSE training, Medical camp etc. organized at site shall be reported to BHEL site management in detail with photographs for publication in different in-house magazines
- Celebration of important days like National Safety Day, World Environment Day etc. shall also be reported as mentioned above.

10.3 DAILY HSE ACTIVITY REPORTING

Daily HSE activities shall be reported by subcontractor to BHEL as per Format No. HSEP:14-F31A



HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 19 of 43

11.0 OPERATIONAL CONTROL

All applicable OCPs (Operational control procedures) will be followed by subcontractor as per BHEL instructions. This will be done as part of normal scope of work. List of such OCPs is given below. In case any other OCP is found to be applicable during the execution of work at site, then subcontractor will follow this as well, within quoted rate. These OCPs (applicable ones) will be made available to subcontractor during work execution at site. However for reference purpose, these are kept with Safety Officer of BHEL at the Power Sector Regional HQ, or available in downloadable format in the website, which may be refereed by subcontractor, if they so desire.

LIST OF OCPs

Safe handling of chemicals	Safety in use of cranes	Hydraulic test
Electrical safety	Storage and handling of gas cylinders	Spray insulation
Energy conservation	Manual arc welding	Trial run of rotary equipment
Safe welding and gas cutting operation	Safe use of helmets	Stress relieving
Fire safety	Good house keeping	Material preservation
Safety in use of hand tools	Working at height	Cable laying/tray work
First aid	Safe excavation	Transformer charging
Food safety at canteen	Safe filling of hydrogen in cylinder	Electrical maintenance
Illumination	Vehicle maintenance	Safe handling of battery system
Handling and erection of heavy metals	Safe radiography	Computer operation
Safe acid cleaning	Waste disposal	Storage in open yard
Safe alkali boil out	Working at night	For sanitary maintenance
Safe oil flushing	Blasting	Batching
Steam blowing	DG set	Piling rig operation
Safe working in confined area	Handling & storage of mineral wool	Gas distribution test
Safe operation of passenger lift, material hoists & cages	Drilling, reaming and grinding(machining)	Cleaning of hotwell / deaerator
Electro-resistance heating	Compressor operation	O&M of control of AC plant & system
Air compressor	Passivation	Safe Loading of Unit
Safe EDTA Cleaning	Safe Chemical cleaning of Pre boiler system	Safe Boiler Light up
Safe Rolling and Synchronization		

11.1 HSE ACTIVITIES

HSE activities shall be conducted at site based on the HSEMSM developed by Power Sector and issued to site by Regions.

While planning for any activity the following documents shall be referred for infrastructural requirements to establish control measures:

- 1) HSE Procedure for Register of OHS Hazards and Risks
- 2) HSE Procedure for Register of Environmental Aspects and Impacts
- 3) HSE Procedure for Register of Regulations



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 20 of 43

- 4) Operational Control Procedures
- 5) HSE Procedure for Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan
- 6) Contract documents

11.2 WORK PERMIT SYSTEM

- ☐ The following activities shall come under Work Permit System
 - a. Height working above 2 metres
 - b. Hot working at height
 - c. Confined space
 - d. Radiography
 - e. Excavation more than 4 meter depth
 - f. Heavy lifting above 50 tonRefer Annexure 05 for Work permit formats.
- "HSE Procedure for Work Permit System" shall be followed while implementing permit system. Where customer is having separate Work Permit System the same shall be followed.
- ☐ Permit applicant shall apply for work permit of particular work activity at particular location before starting of the work with Job Hazard Analysis.
- ☐ Permit signatory shall check that all the control measures necessary for the activity are in place and issue the permit to the permit holder.
- ☐ Permit holder shall implement and maintain all control measures during the period of permit .He will close the permit after completion of the work. The closed permit shall be archived in HSE Department of site.

11.3 SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION

Respective OCPS are to be followed and adherence to the same would be contractually binding

11.3.1 WELDING SAFETY

All safety precautions shall be taken for welding and cutting operations as per IS-818. All safety precautions shall be taken for foundation and other excavation marks as per IS-3764.

11.3.2 RIGGING

Rigging equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load. Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be removed from the original work area so as not to present a hazard to employees.

11.3.3 CYLINDERS STORAGE AND MOVEMENT

All gas cylinders shall be stored in upright position. Suitable trolley shall be used. There shall be flash-back arrestors conforming to IS-11006 at both cylinder and burner ends. Damaged tube and regulators must be immediately replaced. No of cylinders shall not exceed the specified quantity as per OCP

Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dragged, struck or permitted to strike each other violently.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
		REV: 01
	POWER SECTOR	Date: 20.01.2020
		Page: 21 of 43

When cylinders are transported by powered vehicle they shall be secured in a vertical position.

11.3.4 DEMOLITION WORK

Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work the following shall be ensured:

- All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed or suitably protected.
- No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger nor a cable or an apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.
- All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from the risks of fire or explosion or flooding. No floor, roof or other part of the building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render them unsafe.

11.3.5 T&Ps

All T&Ps/ MMEs should be of reputed brand/appropriate quality & must have valid test/calibration certificates bearing endorsement from competent authority of BHEL..Subcontractor to also submit monthly reports of T&Ps deployed and validity test certificates to BHEL safety Officer as per the format/procedure of BHEL.

11.3.6 CHEMICAL HANDLING

Displaying safe handling procedures for all chemicals such as lube oil, acid, alkali, sealing compounds etc , at work place.Where it is necessary to provide and/or store petroleum products or petroleum mixture & explosives, the subcontractor shall be responsible for carrying out such provision / storage in accordance with the rules & regulations laid down in the relevant petroleum act, explosive act and petroleum and carbide of calcium manual, published by the chief inspector of explosives of India. All such storage shall have prior approval if necessary from the chief inspector of explosives or any other statutory authority. The subcontractor shall be responsible for obtaining the same.

11.3.7 ELECTRICAL SAFETY

- Providing adequate no. of 24 V sources and ensure that no hand lamps are operating at voltage level above 24 Volts.
- Fulfilling safety requirements at all power tapping points.
- High/ Low pressure welders to be identified with separate colour clothings. No welders will be deployed without passing appropriate tests and holding valid welding certificates. Approved welding procedure should be displayed at work place.
- The subcontractor shall not use any hand lamp energized by Electric power with supply voltage of more than 24 volts in confined spaces like inside water boxes, turbine casings, condensers etc.
- All portable electric tools used by the subcontractor shall have safe plugging system to source of power and be appropriately earthed. Only electricians licensed by appropriate statutory authority shall be employed by the subcontractor to carry out all types of electrical works. Details of earth resource and their test date to be given to BHEL safety officer as per the prescribed formats of BHEL
- The subcontractor shall use only properly insulated and armored cables which conform to the requirement of Indian Electricity Act and Rules for all wiring, electrical applications at site.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 22 of 43

- BHEL reserves the right to replace any unsafe electrical installations, wiring, cabling etc. at the cost of the subcontractor.
- All electrical appliances used in the work shall be in good working condition and shall be properly earthed.
- No maintenance work shall be carried out on live equipment.
- The subcontractor shall maintain adequate number of qualified electricians to maintain his temporary electrical installations.
- Area wise Electrical safety inspection is to be carried out on monthly basis as per "Electrical Safety Inspection checklist" and the report is to be submitted to BHEL safety officer
- Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger for electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites of work shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public
- The subcontractor shall carefully follow the safety requirement of BHEL/ the purchaser with the regard to voltages used in critical areas.

11.3.8 FIRE SAFETY

- Providing appropriate fire fighting equipment at designated work place and nominate a fire officer/warden adequately trained for his job.
- Subcontractor shall provide enough fire protecting equipment of the types and numbers at his office, stores, temporary structure in labor colony etc. Such fire protection equipment shall be easy and kept open at all times.
- The fire extinguishers shall be properly refilled and kept ready which should be certified at periodic intervals. The date of changing should be marked on the Cylinders.
- All other fire safety measures as laid down in the "codes for fire safety at construction site" issued by safety coordinator of BHEL shall be followed.
- Non-compliance of the above requirement under fire protection shall in no way relieve the subcontractor of any of his responsibility and liabilities to fire incident occurring either to his materials or equipment or those of others.
- Emergency contacts nos must be displayed at prominent locations
- Tarpaulin being inflammable should not be used (instead, only non-infusible covering materials shall be used) as protective cover while preheating, welding, stress relieving etc. at site.

11.3.9 SCAFFOLDING

- Suitable scaffolds shall be provided for workman for all works that cannot safely be done from the ground, or from solid construction except in the case of short duration of work which can be done safely from ladders.
- When a ladder is used, it shall be of rigid construction made of steel. The steps shall have a minimum width of 45 cm and a maximum rise of 30 cm. Suitable handholds of good quality wood or steel shall be provided and the ladder shall be given an inclination not steeper than $\frac{1}{4}$ horizontal and 1 vertical.
- Scaffolding or staging more than 3.6 m above the ground floor, swung or suspended from an overhead support or erected with stationery support shall have a guard rail properly bolted, braced or otherwise secured, at least 90 cm above the floor or platform of such scaffolding or staging and extending along the entire length of the outside and ends thereof with only such openings as may be necessary for the delivery of materials. Such scaffolding or staging shall be so fastened as to prevent it from savor, from swaying, from the building or structure.

11.3.10 WORK AT HEIGHT:

- Guardrails and toe-board/barricades and sound platform conforming to IS:4912-1978 should be provided.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 23 of 43

- Wherever necessary, life-line (pp or metallic) and fall arrestor along with Polyamide rope or Retractable lifeline should be provided.
- Safety Net as per IS:11057:1984 should be used extensively for prevention/ arrest of men and materials falling from height. The safety nets shall be fire resistant, duly tested and shall be of ISI marked and the nets shall be located as per site requirements to arrest or to reduce the consequences of a possible fall of persons working at different heights.
- Reaching beyond barricaded area without lifeline support, moving with support of bracings, walking on beams without support, jumping from one level to another, throwing objects and taking shortcut must be discouraged.
- Use of Rebar steel for making Jhoola and monkey-ladder (Rods welded to vertical or inclined structural members), temporary platform etc. must be avoided.
- Monkey Ladder should be properly made and fitted with cages.
- Jhoola should be made with angles and flats and tested like any lifting tools before use.
- Lanyard must be anchored always and in case of double lanyard, each should be anchored separately.
- In case of pipe-rack, persons should not walk on pipes and walk on platforms only.
- In case of roof work, walking ladder/ platform should be provided along with lifeline and/ or fall arrestor.
- Empty drums must not be used.
- For chimney or structure painting, both hanging platform and men should be anchored separately to a firm structure along with separate fall arrestor. Rope ladder should be discouraged.

11.3.11 WORKING PLATFORM

Working platforms, gangways and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally and if the height of the platform gangways provided is more than 3.6 m above ground level or floor level, they shall be closely boarded and shall have adequate width which shall not be less than 750 mm and be suitably fenced as described above. Every opening in the floor or a building or in a working platform shall be provided with suitable means to prevent the fall of persons or materials by providing suitable fencing or railing whose minimum height shall be 90 cm.

11.3.12 EXCAVATION

Wherever there are open excavation in ground, they shall be fenced off by suitable railing and danger signals installed at night so as to prevent persons slipping into the excavations.

11.3.13 LADDER SAFETY

Safe means of access shall be provided to all working places. Every ladder shall be securely fixed. No portable single ladder shall be over 9 m in the length while the width between side rails in rung ladder shall in no case be less than app. 29.2 cm for ladder upto and including 3 m in length. For longer ladders this width shall be increased at least ¼" for each additional foot of length.

A sketch of the ladders and scaffolds proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the Engineer obtained prior to Construction.

11.3.14 LIFTING SAFETY

- It will be the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure safe lifting of the equipment, taking due precaution to avoid any incident and damage to other equipment and personnel.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 24 of 43

- All requisite tests and inspection of handling equipment, tools & tackle shall be periodically done by the subcontractor by engaging only the Competent Persons as per law.
- Defective equipment or uncertified shall be removed from service.
- Any equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load.

11.3.15 HOISTING APPLIANCE

- Motors, gearing, transmission, electric wiring and other dangerous parts of hoisting appliances should be provided with efficient safe guards.
- Hoisting appliance should be provided with such means as will reduce to the minimum the risk of any part of a suspended load becoming incidentally displaced.
- When workers employed on electrical installations which are already energized, insulating mats, wearing apparel, such as gloves, sleeves and boots as may be necessary should be provided.
- The worker should not wear any rings, watches and carry keys or other materials which are good conductor of electricity.

11.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

Environment protection has always been given prime importance by BHEL. Environmental damage is a major concern of the principal subcontractor and every effort shall be made, to have effective control measures in place to avoid pollution of Air, Water and Land and associated life. Chlorofluorocarbons such as carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene shall not be used. Waste disposal shall be done in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the project specification.

Any chemical including solvents and paints, required for construction shall be stored in designated bonded areas around the site as per Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

In the event of any spillage, the principle is to recover as much material as possible before it enters drainage system and to take all possible action to prevent spilled materials from running off the site. The subcontractor shall use appropriate MSDS for clean-up technique

All subcontractors shall be responsible for the cleanliness of their own areas.

The subcontractors shall ensure that noise levels generated by plant or machinery are as low as reasonably practicable. Where the subcontractor anticipates the generation of excessive noise levels from his operations the subcontractor shall inform to Construction Manager of BHEL accordingly so that reasonable & practicable precautions can be taken to protect other persons who may be affected.

It is imperative on the part of the subcontractor to join and effectively contribute in joint measures such as tree plantation, environment protection, contributing towards social upliftment, conversion of packing woods to school furniture, keeping good relation with local populace etc.

The subcontractor shall carry out periodic air and water quality check and illumination level checking in his area of work place and take suitable control measure.

11.5 HOUSEKEEPING

- Keeping the work area clean/ free from debris, removed scaffoldings, scraps, insulation/sheeting wastage /cut pieces, temporary structures, packing woods etc. will be in the scope of the subcontractor. Such cleanings has to be done by



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 25 of 43

subcontractor within quoted rate, on daily basis by an identified group. If such activity is not carried out by subcontractor / BHEL is not satisfied, then BHEL may get it done by other agency and actual cost along with BHEL overheads will be deducted from contractor's bill. Such decisions of BHEL shall be binding on the subcontractor

- Proper housekeeping to be maintained at work place and the following are to be taken care of on daily basis.
- All surplus earth and debris are removed/disposed off from the working areas to identified locations.
- Unused/Surplus cables, steel items and steel scrap lying scattered at different places/elevation within the working areas are removed to identified locations.
- All wooden scrap, empty wooden cable drums and other combustible packing materials, shall be removed from workplace to identified locations. Sufficient waste bins shall be provided at
- Different work places for easy collection of scrap/waste. Scrap chute shall be installed to remove scrap from high location.
- Access and egress (stair case, gangways, ladders etc.) path should be free from all scrap and other hindrances.
- Workmen shall be educated through tool box talk about the importance of housekeeping and encourage not to litter.
- Labour camp area shall be kept clear and materials like pipes, steel, sand, concrete, chips and bricks, etc. shall not be allowed in the camp to obstruct free movement of men and machineries.
- Fabricated steel structures, pipes & piping materials shall be stacked properly.
- No parking of trucks/trolleys, cranes and trailers etc. shall be allowed in the camp, which may obstruct the traffic movement as well as below LT/HT power line.
- Utmost care shall be taken to ensure over all cleanliness and proper upkeep of the working areas

11.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Take suitable measures for waste management and environment related laws/legislation as a part of normal construction activities. Compliance with the legal requirements on storage/ disposal of paint drums (including the empty ones), Lubricant containers, Chemical Containers, and transportation and storage of hazardous chemicals will be strictly maintained.

11.6.1 BINS AT WORK PLACE

- Sufficient rubbish bins shall be provided close to workplaces.
- Bins should be painted yellow and numbered.
- Sufficient nos. of drip trays shall be provided to collect oil and grease.
- Sufficient qty. of broomsticks with handle shall be provided.
- Adequate strength of employees should be deployed to ensure daily monitoring and service for waste management.

11.6.2 STORAGE AND COLLECTION

- Different types of rubbish/waste should be collected and stored separately.
- Paper, oily rags, smoking material, flammable, metal pieces should be collected in separate bins with close fitting lids.
- Rubbish should not be left or allowed to accumulate on construction and other work places.
- Do not burn construction rubbish near working site.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
		REV: 01
	POWER SECTOR	Date: 20.01.2020
		Page: 26 of 43

11.6.3 SEGREGATION

- Earmark the scrap area for different types of waste.
- Store wastes away from building.
- Oil spill absorbed by non-combustible absorbent should be kept in separate bin.
- Clinical and first aid waste stored and incinerated separately.

11.6.4 DISPOSAL

- Sufficient containers and scrap disposal area should be allocated.
- All scrap bin and containers should be conveniently located.
- Provide self-closing containers for flammable/spontaneously combustible material.
- Keep drainage channels free from choking.
- Make schedule for collection and disposal of waste.

11.6.5 WARNING AND SIGNS

- Appropriate sign to be displayed at scrap storage area
- No toxic, corrosive or flammable substance to be discarded into public sewage system.
- Waste disposal shall be in accordance with best practice.
- Comply with all the requirements of Pollution Control Board (PCB) for storage and disposal of hazardous waste.

11.7 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

11.7.1 SAFE WORKPLACE TRANSPORT SYSTEM

- Traffic routes in a work place shall be suitable for the persons or vehicles using them. This shall be sufficient in number and of sufficient size. This shall reflect the suitability of traffic routes for vehicles and pedestrians.
- Where vehicles and pedestrians use the same traffic routes there shall be sufficient space between them. Where necessary all traffic routes must be suitably indicated. Pedestrians or vehicles must be able to use traffic routes without endangering those at work. There must be sufficient separation of traffic routes from doors, gates and pedestrian traffic routes.
- For internal traffic, lines marked on roads / access routes and between buildings shall clearly indicate where vehicles are to pass.
- Temporary obstacles shall be brought to the attention of drivers by warning signs or hazard cones.
- Speed limits shall be clearly displayed. Speed ramps preceded by a warning signs or marker are necessary.
- The traffic route should be wide enough to allow vehicles to pass and re-pass oncoming or parked traffic and it may be advisable to introduce on-way system or parking restrictions.
- Safest route shall be provided between places where vehicles have to call or deliver.
- Avoid vulnerable areas/items such as fuel or chemicals tanks or pipes, open or unprotected edges and structures likely to collapse



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 27 of 43

- Safe areas shall be provided for loading and unloading.
- Avoid sharp or blind bends. If this is not possible hazards should be indicated e.g. blind corner.
- Ensure road crossings are minimum and clearly signed.
- Entrance and gateways shall be wide enough to accommodate a second vehicle without causing obstruction.
- Set sensible speed limits which are clearly sign posted.
- Where necessary ramps should be used to retard speed. This shall be preceded by a warning sign or mark on the road.
- Forklift trucks shall not pass over road hump unless of a type capable of doing so.
- Overhead electric cable, pipes containing flammable hazardous chemical shall be shielded by using goal posts height gauge posts or barriers.
- Road traffic signs shall be provided on prominent locations for prevention of incidents and hazards and for quick guidance and warning to employees and public. Safety signs shall be displayed as per the project working requirement and guideline of the state in which project is done. Vehicles hired or used shall not be parked within the 15m radius of any working area. Any vehicle, that is required to be at the immediate/near the vicinity, shall be approved by the person in-charge of the site.

11.7.2 TRAFFIC ROUTE FOR PEDESTRIANS

- Where traffic routes are used by both pedestrians and vehicles road shall be wide enough to allow vehicles and pedestrians safely.
- Separate routes shall be provided for pedestrians to keep them away from vehicles. Provide suitable barriers/guard at entrances/exit and the corners or buildings.
- Where pedestrian and vehicle routes cross, appropriate crossing shall be provided.
- Where crowd is likely to use roadway e.g. at the end of shift, stop vehicles from using them at such times.
- Provide high visibility clothing for people permitted in delivery area.

11.7.3 WORK VEHICLE

Work vehicle shall be as safe stable efficient and roadworthy as private vehicles on public roads. Site management shall ensure that drivers are suitably trained. All vehicle e.g. heavy motor vehicle forklift trucks dump trucks mobile cranes shall ensure that the work equipment conforms to the following:

- A high level of stability.
- A safe means of access/egress.
- Suitable and effective service and parking brakes.
- Windscreens with wipers and external mirrors giving optimum all round visibility.
- Provision of horn, vehicle lights, reflectors, reversing lights, reversing alarms.
- Provision of seat belts.
- Guards on dangerous parts.
- Driver protection - to prevent injury from overturning and from falling objects/materials.
- Driver protection from adverse weather.
- No vehicle shall be parked below HT/LT power lines.
- Valid Pollution Under Control certification for all vehicles



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 28 of 43

11.7.4 DAILY CHECK BY DRIVER

- There should also be daily safety checks containing below mentioned points by the driver before the vehicle is used.
 - Brakes.
 - Tires.
 - Steering.
 - Mirrors.
 - Windscreen waters.
 - Wipers.
 - Warning signals.
 - Specific safety system i.e. control interlocks
- Management should ensure that drivers carry out these checks.

11.7.5 TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONNEL AND MATERIALS BY VEHICLES

- All drivers shall hold a valid driving License for the class of vehicle to be driven and be registered as an authorized BHEL driver with the Administration Department.
 - Securing of the load shall be by established and approved methods, i.e. chains with patented tightening equipment for steel/heavy loads. Sharp corners on loads shall be avoided when employing ropes for securing.
 - All overhangs shall be made clearly visible and restricted to acceptable limits
 - Load shall be checked before moving off and after traveling a suitable distance.
 - On no account is construction site to be blocked by parked vehicles Drivers of vehicles shall only stop or park in the areas designate by the stringing foreman.
 - Warning signs shall be displayed during transportation of material.
- All vehicles used by BHEL shall be in worthy condition and in conformance to the Land Transport requirement.

11.7.6 MAINTENANCE

All Vehicles used for transportation of man and material shall undergo scheduled inspections on frequent intervals to secure safe operation. Such inspections shall be conducted in particular for steering, brakes, lights, horn, doors etc. Site management shall ensure that work equipment is maintained in an efficient, working order and in good repair. Inspections and services carried out at regular intervals of time and or mileage. No maintenance shall be carried below HT/LT power lines.

11.8 EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

- Emergency preparedness and response capability of site shall be developed as per Emergency Preparedness and Response plan issued by Regional HQ
- Availability of adequate number of first aiders and fire warden shall be ensured with BHEL and its subcontractors
- All the subcontractor's supervisory personnel and sufficient number of workers shall be trained for fire protection systems. Enough number of such trained personnel must be available during the tenure of contract. Subcontractor should nominate his supervisor to coordinate and implement the safety measures.
- Assembly point shall be earmarked and access to the same from different location shall be shown
- Fire exit shall be identified and pathway shall be clear for emergency escape.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 29 of 43

- Appropriate type and number of fire extinguisher shall be deployed as per Fire extinguisher deployment plan and validity shall be ensured periodically through inspection
- Adequate number of first aid boxes shall be strategically placed at different work places to cater emergency need. Holder of the first aid box shall be identified on the box itself who will have the responsibility to maintain the same.
- First aid center shall be developed at site with trained medical personnel and ambulance
- Emergency contact numbers (format given in EPRP) of the site shall be displayed at prominent locations.
- Tie up with fire brigade shall be done in case customer is not having fire station.
- Tie up with hospital shall be done in case customer is not having hospital.
- Disaster Management group shall be formed at site
- Mock drill shall be arranged at regular intervals. Monthly report of the above to be given to BHEL safety Officer as per prescribed BHEL formats
- Mock drill shall be conducted on different emergencies periodically to find out gaps in emergency preparedness and taking necessary corrective action

12.0 HSE INSPECTION

Inspection on HSE for different activities being carried out at site shall be done to ensure compliance to HSEMS requirements. The subcontractor shall maintain and ensure necessary safety measures as required for inspection and tests HV test, Pneumatic test, Hydraulic test, Spring test, Bend test etc. as applicable, to enable inspection agency for performing Inspection. If any test equipment is found not complying with proper safety requirements then the Inspection Agency may withhold inspection, till such time the desired safety requirements are met.

12.1 DAILY HSE CHECKS

Both the Site Supervisors and safety officer of Subcontractor are to conduct daily site Safety inspection around work activities and premises to ensure that work methods and the sites are maintained to an acceptable standard. The following are to form the common subjects of a daily safety inspection:

- Personal Safety wears & gear compliance.
- Complying with site safety rules and permit-to-work (PTW).
- Positions and postures of workers.
- Use of tools and equipment etc. by the workers.

The inspection should be carried out just when work starts in beginning of the day, during peak activities period of the day and just before the day's work ends.

12.2 INSPECTION OF PPE

- PPEs shall be inspected by HSE officer at random once in a week as per format no. HSEP:14-F06 for its compliance to standard and compliance to use and any adverse observation shall be recorded in the PPE register.
- The applicable PPEs for carrying out particular activities are listed below.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
		REV: 01
	POWER SECTOR	Date: 20.01.2020
		Page: 30 of 43

12.3 INSPECTION OF T&Ps

- A master list of T&Ps shall be maintained by each subcontractor.
- All T&Ps being used at site shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per format no. HSEP:14-F07 for its healthiness and maintenance.
- The T&Ps which require third party inspection shall be checked for its validity during inspection. The third party test certificate should be accompanied with a copy of the concerned competent person's valid qualification record.
- The validity of T&P shall be monitored as per "Status of T&Ps" format no. HSEP:14-F08

12.4 INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES

- Cranes and winches shall be inspected by the operator through a daily checklist for its safe condition (as provided by the equipment manufacturer) before first use of the day.
- Cranes and Winches shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per format no. HSEP:14-F09 for healthiness, maintenance and validity of third party inspection.
- The date of third party inspection and next due date shall be painted on cranes and winches.
- The operators/drivers shall be authorized by sub-contractor based on their competency and experience and shall carry the I-card.
- The operator should be above 18 years of age and should be in possession of driving license of HMV man & goods), vision test certificate and should have minimum qualification so that he can read the instructions and check list.

12.5 INSPECTION ON HEIGHT WORKING

- Inspection on height working shall be conducted daily by supervisors before start of work to ensure safe working condition including provision of
 - Fall arrestor
 - Lifelines
 - Safety nets
 - Fencing and barricading
 - Warning signage
 - Covering of opening
 - Proper scaffolding with access and egress.
 - Illumination
- Inspection on height working shall be conducted once in a week by HSE officer as per format no. HSEP:14-F10.
- Medical fitness of height worker shall be ensured.
- Height working shall not be allowed during adverse weather.

12.6 INSPECTION ON WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATION

- Supervisor shall ensure that no flammable items are available in near vicinity during welding and gas cutting activity.
- Gas cylinders shall be kept upright.
- Use of Flash back arrestor shall be ensured at both ends.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 31 of 43

- Inspection during welding and gas cutting operations shall be carried out by HSE officer once a month as per format no. HSEP:14-F11.
- Use of fire blanket to be ensured to avoid falling of splatters during welding or gas cutting operation at height.
- Availability of fire extinguisher at vicinity shall be ensured.

12.7 INSPECTION ON ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION / APPLIANCES

- Ensure proper earthing in electrical installation
- Use ELCB at electrical booth
- Electrical installation shall be properly covered at top where required
- Use appropriate PPEs while working
- Use portable electrical light < 24 V in confined space and potentially wet area.
- Monthly inspection shall be carried out as per format no. HSEP:14-F12.

12.8 INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR

- Elevators shall be inspected by concerned supervisors once in a week as per format no. HSEP:14-F13.
- All elevators shall be inspected by competent person and validity shall be ensured.
- The date of third party inspection and next due date shall be painted on elevator.

12.9 INSPECTION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation activities shall be inspected as per Format HSEP:14-F13A

13.0 HSE PERFORMANCE

- Contractor shall be assessed on monthly basis for HSE Compliance by BHEL Safety In-charge at site. The HSE compliance shall be based on Online HSE Evaluation System of BHEL as per Format No. HSEP:14-F33.
- BHEL shall reserve the right to use this assessment for evaluating bidder's capacity for future tenders
- Suitable HSE reward system shall be developed at site level to promote HSE compliance amongst workmen by the subcontractor.
To decide HSE reward, performance towards HSE shall be evaluated for workmen and it shall be awarded regularly in public gathering.
- If safety record of the subcontractor in execution of the awarded job is to the satisfaction of safety department of BHEL, issue of an appropriate certificate to recognize the safety performance of the subcontractor may be considered by BHEL after completion of the job.

	HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS	Doc no.: HSEP: 14
		REV: 01
	POWER SECTOR	Date: 20.01.2020
		Page: 32 of 43

14.0 HSE PENALTIES

- As per contractual provision HSE penalties shall be imposed on subcontractors for non-compliance on HSE requirement as per format no. HSEP:14-F14. The list in the format is only indicative. For any other violation, not listed in the format, the minimum penalty amount is to be decided as per BOCW act.
- If principal customer/statutory and regulatory bodies impose some penalty on HSE due to the non-compliance of the subcontractor the same shall be passed on to them.
- The penalty amount shall be recovered by Site Finance department from subcontractors from the RA/Final bill.

15.0 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- In case of any delay in completion of a job due to mishaps attributable to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover cost of such delay from the payments due to the subcontractor, after notifying the subcontractor suitably.
- If the subcontractor fails to improve the standards of safety in its operation to the satisfaction of BHEL after being given reasonable opportunity to do so and/or if the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instruction regarding safety issued by BHEL, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps at the risk and cost of the subcontractor after giving a notice of not less than 7 days indicating the steps that would be taken by BHEL.
- If the subcontractor succeeds in carrying out its job in time without any fatal or disabling injury incident and without any damage to property BHEL may, at its sole discretion, favorably consider to reward the subcontractor suitably for the performance.
- In case of any damage to property due to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover the cost of such damages from the subcontractor after holding an appropriate enquiry.
- The subcontractor shall take all measures at the sites of the work to protect all persons from incidents and shall be bound to bear the expenses of defense of every suit, action or other proceeding of law that may be brought by any persons for injury sustained or death owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any such persons such compensation or which may with the consent of the subcontractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person, should such claim proceeding be filed against BHEL, the subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify BHEL against the same.
- The subcontractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 years and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Wherever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the working painters to wash during the cessation of work.
- The subcontractor shall notify BHEL of his intention to bring to site any equipment or material which may create hazard.
- BHEL shall have the right to prescribe the conditions under which such equipment or materials may be handled and the subcontractor shall adhere to such instructions.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 33 of 43

- BHEL may prohibit the use of any construction machinery, which according to the organization is unsafe. No claim for compensation due to such prohibition will be entertained by BHEL.

16. NON COMPLIANCE

NONCONFORMITY OF SAFETY RULES AND SAFETY APPLIANCES WILL BE VIEWED SERIOUSLY AND BHEL HAS RIGHT TO IMPOSE FINES ON THE SUBCONTRACTOR AS UNDER FOR EVERY INSTANCE OF VIOLATION NOTICED:

SN	Violation of Safety Norms	Fine (in Rs)
01	Not Wearing Safety Helmet	200/- *
02.	Not wearing Safety Belt or not anchoring life line	500/-*
03	Not wearing safety shoe	200/-*
04	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	200/-
05	Not using flash back arrestors	100/-
06	Not wearing gloves	50/- *
07.	Grinding Without Goggles	50/- *
08.	Not using 24 V Supply For Internal Work	500/-
09.	Electrical Plugs Not used for hand Machine	100/-
10.	Not Slings properly	200/-
11.	Using Damaged Sling	200/-
12.	Lifting Cylinders Without Cage	500/-
13.	Not Using Proper Welding Cable With Lot of Joints And Not Insulated Property.	200/-
14.	Not Removing Small Scrap From Platforms	500/-
15.	Gas Cutting Without Taking Proper Precaution or Not Using Sheet Below Gas Cutting	500/-
16.	Not Maintaining Electric Winches Which are Operated Dangerously	500/-
17.	Improper Earthing Of Electrical T&P	500/-
18	No or improper barricading	500/-
19.	Activity carried out without Safety work permit (Height work, Lifting activity, Hot work-each person/case)	1000/-
20.	Incident Resulting in Partial Loss in Earning Capacity	25,000/- per victim
21.	Fatal Incident Resulting in total loss in Earning Capacity	1,00,000/- per victim for first instance #

• Legend:-

*: per head. For repeated violation by the same person, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.

#: or as deducted by customer, whichever is higher. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty to be imposed. The subcontractor will pay 2 times the penalty compared to previously paid in case there are repeated cases of fatal incidents under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.

Any other non-conformity noticed not listed above will also be fined as deemed fit by BHEL. The decision of BHEL engineer is final on the above. The amount will be deducted from running bills of the subcontractor. The amount collected above will be utilized for giving award to the employees who could avoid incident by following safety rules. Also the amount will be spent for purchasing the safety appliances and supporting the safety activity at site.



HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 34 of 43

17.0 HSE AUDIT/INSPECTION

- Regular HSE Audit/inspection shall be carried out by Subcontractor as per Site HSE audit calendar.
- HSE checklist (**Annexure 02**) shall be used for carrying out audit/inspection and report shall be submitted to BHEL site management
- All non-conformities and observations on HSE identified during internal or external HSE audit shall be disposed off by site in a time bound manner and reported back the implementation status
- Corrective action and Preventive action on HSE issues raised by certification body issued by Regional HQs shall be implemented by site and reported to Site management.

18.0 MONTHLY HSE REVIEW MEETING

- ☐ Site shall hold HSE review meeting every month to discuss and resolve HSE issues of site and improve HSE performance. It will also discuss the incidents occurred since previous meeting, its root cause and Corrective action and Preventive action. The agenda is given below:
 - Implementation of earlier MOM
 - HSE performance
 - HSE inspection
 - HSE audit and CAPA
 - HSE training
 - Health check-up camp
 - HSE planning for the erection and commissioning and installation activities in the coming month
 - HSE reward and promotional activities
- ☐ The meeting shall be chaired by Construction Manager, convened by HSE coordinator and attended by all HOS, Site Incharge of Subcontractors and HSE officer of Subcontractors.
- ☐ MOM on the discussion will be circulated to the concerned for implementation.

19.0 FORMATS USED (Details available in Annexure-04)

SL. No.	Format Name	Format No.	Rev No.
01	Inspection of First Aid Box	HSEP:14-F01	00
02	Health Check Up	HSEP:14-F02	00
03	HSE Induction Training	HSEP:14-F03	00
04	Tool Box Talk	HSEP:14-F04	00
05	Monthly Site HSE Report	As specified by BHEL	00
06	Inspection of PPE	HSEP:14-F06	00



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 35 of 43

POWER SECTOR

07	Inspection of T&Ps	HSEP:14-F07	00
08	Status of T&Ps	HSEP:14-F08	00
09	Inspection of Cranes and Winches	HSEP:14-F09	00
10	Inspection on Height Working	HSEP:14-F10	00
11	Inspection on Welding & Gas Cutting	HSEP:14-F11	00
12	Inspection on Electrical Installation	HSEP:14-F12	00
13	Inspection on Elevator	HSEP:14-F13	00
14	HSE Penalty	HSEP:14-F14	00
15	Accident /incident / property damage /fire incident report	HSEP:14-F15	00



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 36 of 43

20.0 ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE 01

As per Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition Act), Central Rules, 1971,

- (1) The first-aid box shall be distinctively marked with a Red Cross on a white background and shall contain the following items, namely:

(a) For establishments in which the number of contract labour employed does not exceed fifty, each first aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	6 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	3 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	3 large size sterilized dressings
(iv)	6 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(v)	6 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(vi)	6 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(vii)	One tourniquet
(viii)	A supply of suitable splints
(ix)	Three packets of safety pins.
(x)	Kidney tray.
(xi)	3 large sterilized burn dressings.
(xii)	1 (30ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xiii)	1 (30 ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label
(xiv)	1 snake bite lancet
(xv)	1 (30gms) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xvi)	1 pair scissors
(xvii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes, Government of India.
(xviii)	A bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xix)	Ointment for burns
(xx)	A bottle of suitable surgical anti-septic solution

(b) For establishment in which the number of contract labour exceeds fifty each first-aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	12 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	6 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	6 large size sterilized dressings.
(iv)	6 large size sterilized burn dressings
(v)	6 (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool
(vi)	12 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 37 of 43

(vii)	12 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(viii)	12 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(ix)	One tourniquet.
(x)	A supply of suitable splints.
(xi)	Three packets of safety pins.
(xii)	Kidney tray.
(xiii)	Sufficient number of eye washes bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.
(xiv)	4 per cent Xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops.
(xv)	1 (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xvi)	One (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.
(xvii)	1 (120ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xviii)	1 roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter)
(xix)	2 rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)
(xx)	A snake bite lancet.
(xxi)	1 (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxii)	1 pair scissors
(xxiii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labour Institutes, Government of India.
(xxiv)	a bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xxv)	Ointment for burns
(xxvi)	A bottle of a suitable surgical anti septic solution.

(2) Adequate arrangement shall be made for immediate recoupment of the equipment when necessary.



HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 38 of 43

ANNEXURE 02

HSE AUDIT/INSPECTION CHECKLIST CUM COMPLIANCE REPORT

PROJECT: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR: _____

DATE : _____

OWNER : _____

INSPECTION BY: _____

Note : write 'NA' wherever the items is not applicable

Item	Y e s	N o	Remarks	Action
HOUSEKEEPING				
Waste containers provided and used				
Passageways and walkways clear				
General neatness of working area				
Other				
PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENTS				
Goggles; shields				
Face protection				
Hearing protection				
Respiratory masks etc.				
Safety belts				
Other				
EXCAVATIONS / OPENINGS				
Openings properly covered or barricaded				
Excavations shored				
Excavations barricaded				
Overnight lighting provided				
Other				
WELDING, CUTTING				
Gas cylinders chained upright				
Cable and hoses not obstructing				
Fire extinguisher (s) accessible				
Others				
SCAFFOLDING				
Fully decked platforms				
Guard and intermediate rails in place				
Toe boards in place				
Adequate shoring				
Adequate access				
Others				
LADDER				
Extension side rails 1 m above				
Top of landing				
Properly secured				



HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT PLAN FOR SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 39 of 43

Angle + 70° from horizontal				
Other				
HOISTS, CRANES AND DERRICKS				
Condition of cables and sheaf OK				
Condition of slings, chains, hooks OK				
Inspection & maintenance log maintained				
Outriggers used				
Signals observed and understood				
Qualified operators				
Others				
MACHINERY, TOOLS & EQUIPMENT				
Proper instruction				
Safety devices				
Proper cords				
Inspection and maintenance				
Other				
VEHICLE AND TRAFFIC				
Rules and regulations observed				
Inspection and maintenance				
Licensed drivers				
Other				
TEMPORARY FACILITIES				
Emergency instructions posted				
Fire extinguishers provided				
Fire-aid equipment available				
General neatness				
Others				
FIRE PREVENTION				
Personnel instructed				
Fire extinguishers checked				
No smoking in prohibited areas.				
Hydrants				
Clearance				
Others				
ELECTRICAL				
Proper wiring				
ELCB's provided				
Ground fault circuit interrupters				
Protection against damage				
Prevention of tripping hazards				
Other				
HANDLING & STORAGE OF MATERIALS				
Properly stored or stacked				
Passageways clear				
Other				
FLAMMABLE GASES AND LIQUIDS				
Containers clearly identified				
Proper storage				
Fire extinguisher nearby				



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 40 of 43

Other				
WORKING AT HEIGHT				
Safety nets				
Safety belts				
Safety helmets				
Anchoring of safety belt to the life line rope				
ENVIRONMENT				
Lubricant waste/engine oils properly dispose.				
Waste from Canteen, offices, sanitation etc. disposed properly.				
Disposal of surplus earth, stripping materials, expired batteries, oily rags and combustible materials done properly.				
HEALTH CHECKS				
Hygienic conditions at labor camps O.K.				
Availability of first-aid facilities				
Proper sanitation at site, office & labor camps.				
Arrangement of medical facilities.				
Measures for dealing with illness.				
Availability of potable drinking water for workmen & staff.				
Provision of crèches for children.				



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: 41 of 43

ANNEXURE 03

REFERENCES

- Contract documents
- Relevant legislations
- HSEMSM
- Relevant Indian standards as listed below (illustrative only):

SL NO	CODE NAME	TITLE
(1)	IS : 818-1888 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Code of Practice for safety and health requirements in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting operations.
(2)	IS: 1179-1967 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Specification for Equipment for Eye & Face protection during welding.
(3)	IS : 1989 (Part 2):1986 (Reaffirmed 1997)	Specification for Leather Safety Boots & Shoes
(4)	IS:2925 – 1984 (Reaffirmed 2010)	Specification for Industrial Safety Helmets
(5)	IS:3521 : 1999 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Industrial Safety Belts & Harnesses-Specification
(6)	IS:3646(Part II) – 1966 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Code of Practice for Interior Illumination
(7)	IS:3696 (Part I) – 1987 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Safety Code for Scaffolds and Ladders
(8)	IS: 3696(Part 2) : 1991 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Scaffolds and Ladders-Code of Safety
(9)	IS:3786 – 1983 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Method for Computation of Frequency and Severity Rates for Industrial Injuries and Classification of Industrial Incidents
(10)	IS:4770 : 1991 (Reaffirmed 2006)	Rubber Gloves – Electricals purposes-Specification
(11)	IS:4912 : 1978 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Safety Requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and Toe Boards
(12)	IS: 5983 – 1980 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Specification for Eye-Protectors
(13)	IS:6519 – 1971 (Reaffirmed 1997)	Code of Practice for Selection, Care and Repair of Safety Footwear
(14)	IS:9167:1979	Specification for Ear-Protectors
(15)	IS:6994(Part I)-1973 (Re affirmed 1996)	Specification for Industrial Safety Gloves Leather and Cotton Gloves
(16)	IS:8519 – 1977 (Reaffirmed 1983)	Guide for Selection of Industrial Safety Equipment for Body Protection.
(17)	IS 11006 : 2011	Flash Back(Flame Arrestor) Specification



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: **42 of 43**

POWER SECTOR

(18)	IS:8520 – 1977 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Guide for Selection of Industrial Safety Equipment for Eye, Face and Ear Protection.
(19)	IS:9473:2002	Respiratory Protective Devices-Filtering Half Masks to protect against Particles-Specification.
(20)	IS:9944:1992 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Natural and Man-made Fiber Rope Slings-Recommendations on Safe working loads.
(21)	IS:11057 – 1884 (Reaffirmed 2001)	Specification for Industrial Safety Nets
(22)	IS:12254:1993 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Industrial Boots-Specification
(23)	IS:13367(Part 1):1992 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Safe Use of Cranes-Code of Practice
(24)	IS:14166:1994 (Reaffirmed 2002)	Respiratory Protective Devices-Full Face Masks Specification
(25)	IS:14746 : 1999 (Reaffirmed 2003)	Respiratory Protective Devices-Half Masks and Quarter Masks - Specification
(26)	IS : 15397 :2003 (Reaffirmed 2008)	Portable Extinguisher Mechanical Foam Type(Stored Pressure)-Specification
(27)	IS: 19011:2002	Guidelines for Quality and/or Environmental Management Systems Auditing



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENT
PLAN FOR
SITE OPERATION by SUBCONTRACTORS**

POWER SECTOR

Doc no.: HSEP: 14

REV: 01

Date: 20.01.2020

Page: **43 of 43**

**ANNEXURE 04 : SAFETY FORMATS
&
ANNEXURE 05 : WORK PERMIT FORMATS**

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF FIRST AID BOX**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F01

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 02

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection :	

Number of employees on the site: - _____

Sl.No.	Item	No. Available	Remarks
1	No. of small sterilized dressings		
2	No of medium sized sterilized dressings		
3	No of large sized sterilized dressings.		
4	No of large sized sterilized burn dressings		
5	No of (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool		
6	No of pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.		
7	No of roller bandages 10 cm wide.		
8	No of roller bandages 5 cm wide.		
9	Whether tourniquet available		
10	Whether supply of Suitable splints available.		
11	No of packets of safety pins.		
12	Whether kidney tray available		
13	Whether sufficient number of eye wash bottles, filled with distilled water or suitable liquid, clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times, available.		
14	Whether 4%-xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops available.		
15	Whether (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine available		
16	Whether (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water available.		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF FIRST AID BOX**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F01

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 02

Sl.No.	Item	No. Available	Remarks
17	Whether 120ml bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label, available.		
18	Whether roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter) available		
19	No of rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)		
20	Whether snake bite lancet available.		
21	Whether (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals available.		
22	Whether a pair scissors available		
23	Whether copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labour Institutes, Government of India available.		
24	Whether bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin available		
25	Whether Ointment for burns available		
26	Whether bottle of a suitable surgical anti-septic solution available		

Signature of Subcontractor's Site I/C:

**POWER SECTOR****HEALTH CHECK UP**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F02

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 1 OF 02

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Name of Employee :	

NAME:

History Of Past Illness	H/O Epilepsy
	H/O Drug Allergy
	H/O Diabetics/ Hypertension
	H/O Unconsciousness
Personal History	
EXAMINATION	
OBSERVATION	
<u>General Physical Examination</u>	
Height	:
Weight	:
BMI	:
Built And nourishment	:
Pallor	:
Temperature	:
Chest Expansion	: Inspiration Expansion
Lymph Node Enlargement	:
<u>Ear, Nose, Throat</u>	:
Ear	:
Nose	:
Throat	:

**POWER SECTOR****HEALTH CHECK UP**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F02

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 2 OF 02

EXAMINATION	OBSERVATION
<u>Cardiovascular System Examination :</u>	
Inspection :	
Palpation :	Pulse BP
Auscultation (Heart Sounds) :	
<u>Respiratory System :</u>	
Inspection :	Respiratory Rate
Palpation:	
Percussion :	
Auscultation (Breath Sounds) :	
<u>Examination of Abdomen :</u>	
Inspection :	
Palpation :	
Auscultation (Bowel Sounds) :	
Any Other :	
Clinical Impression	

Signature of the examining doctor

**POWER SECTOR****HSE INDUCTION TRAINING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F03

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Date :	
Name of Training Co-ordinator	

Sl No.	Name	Designation	Organisation	Signature

Signature of Training co-ordinator :

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F04 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 01
	TOOL-BOX TALK	

Name of Site :	
Sub-Contractors Name :	
Date :	

Topic	Name of person delivered Tool Box Talk	No. of Participants attended	Remarks

Signature of Site I/C of Subcontractor :

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F06 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 01
	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENTS	

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection :	

Item	Issued this Month	Nos. Issued up to the Month	Percentage of usage at site
Safety Helmet			
Safety Shoes			
Full Body Harness			
Fall Arrestor			
Safety Nets			
Other PPEs.			

Signature of Site I/C of Subcontractor :

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF T&Ps**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F07

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 01

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Date of Inspection :	

Sl.No.	Description	Remarks
1.0	Name of equipment	
2.0	Basic Information of equipment	
2.1	Specification	
2.2	Sr. No. of equipment	
2.3	Make	
2.4	Year of manufacture	
3.0	Major repairs / overhauls(Furnish details of work carried out)	Date(s) of major repair/overhaul
3.1		
3.2		
3.3	Repairs carried out at site	
4.0	Any performance test conducted	Yes/No
5.0	Document Submitted	Yes/No
6.0	Manufacturer's test / guarantee certificate	Available/ Not available
7.0	Performance test	Done/ Not Done
8.0	Acceptance Norms	
9.0	Committee Observations	
10.0	Date of next review (if accepted)	

Signature-Site Safety Officer (BHEL)

Signature-Subcontractor/ Subcontractor's
Safety Officer

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F08 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 01
	STATUS OF T&Ps	

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Date of Inspection	

Item	Nos. Deployed	Identification No.	Nos. Tested by competent person	Validity of Test Certificate
Winches				
Chain Blocks				
Wire Rope Slings				
Man Cages				
D-Shackles				
Air Compressors				
Crawler Cranes				
Mobile Cranes				
Hydra Cranes				
Others				

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor:

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F09

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 03

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection:	

Crane Reg. No (Make/Model) _____

Name of Driver/Operator _____

Sl.no.	Description	Observation	Measures
1	Valid Driving license		
2	Hook & Hook Latch		
3	Over Hoist limit switch		
4	Boom limit switch		
5	Boom Angle Indicator		
6	Boom limit cutoff switch		
7	Condition of Boom		
8	Condition of ropes		
9	Number of load lines		
10	Size and condition of the slings		
11	Stability of the cranes		
12	Soil Condition		
13	Swing Break And Lock		
14	Proper Break And Lock		
15	Hoist Break And Lock		
16	Boom Break And Lock		
17	Main Clutch		
18	Leakage in Hydraulic Cylinders		
19	Out riggers fully extendable		
20	Tyre pressure		
21	Condition of Battery And Lamps		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F09

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 2 OF 03

Sl.no.	Description	Observation	Measures
22	Guards of moving and rotating parts		
23	Load chart provided		
24	Number and position of pedant ropes		
25	Reverse Horn		
26	Load Test Details		
27	Operator's fitness		
28	Pollution under control certificate		
29	Fire extinguisher of appropriate type.		
30	Training of the operator		

WINCH

Sl. No.	Description	YES	NO	NA	Remarks
1	Has the copy of Third Party Inspection certificate been provided in winch machine shed?				
2	Is winch machine operator experienced enough to operate the winch machine?				
3	Is the winch machine operated by someone other than the winch machine operator?				
4	Is there guard provided in all moving parts like wheel and motor's shaft?				
5	Will it protect against unforeseen operational contingencies?				
6	Are brakes, clutch and locking arrangement working properly?				
7	Has it been ensured that the guard does not constitute a hazard by itself?				
8	Are the cranks and the connecting rods protected by guardrails?				
9	Is there provision for fully covered shed with wooden plank roof?				

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F09
REV NO.: 00
PAGE NO. 3 OF 03

Sl. No.	Description	YES	NO	NA	Remarks
10	Is wire rope free from any kind of damage or wear and tear?				
11	Is split pin provided for the protection of clutch and brake locking arrangement?				
12	Is pulley inspected by competent person and certified before use?				
13	Is pulley free from any wear and tear visually?				
14	Is winch rope barricaded with clipsheet for the protection of rope and person?				
15	Is the wire rope lubricated by cardium oil?				
16	Is there any friction in wire rope which may damage the wire rope rather than the rolling parts?				
17	Is there any oil leakage in the hydraulic system of the winch machine?				
18	Has it been ensured that the guard will not cause discomfort or inconvenience to operator?				
	Total Number of NO:				
	Total Number of NA:				
	% Compliance :				

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F10 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 02
	INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING	

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection:	

Sl. No.	Descriptions	Observation (Yes/No)	Remarks
1	All the workers have been explained safe work method?		
2	An established communication system has been established and explained to the workers.		
3	Adequate illumination has been ensured.		
4	Work area inspected prior to the start of the work.		
5	Area below the work place barricaded, particularly below hot work.		
6	Workers provided with bags /box to carry bolts, nuts and hand tools		
7	Arrangement for fastening hand tools made.		
8	All work platforms ensured to be of adequate strength and ergonomically suitable.		
9	Fabricated makeshift arrangements are checked for quality and type of material welding, anchoring etc.		
10.	Work at more than one elevation at the same segment is restricted.		
	ACCESS/EGRESS		
1	Walkways provided with handrail, mid-rail and toe guard?		
2	All checkered plates, gratings properly welded/ bolted?		
3	Are ladders inspected and they are in good condition?		
4	Are ladders spliced?		
5	Are ladders properly secured to prevent slipping, sliding or falling?		
6	Do side rails extend 36" above top landing?		
7	Are built up ladders constructed of sound materials?		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F10

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 02

Sl. No.	Descriptions	Observation (Yes/No)	Remarks
8	Are rugs and cleats not over 12" on center?		
9	Metal ladders not used around electrical hazards.		
10	Proper maintenance and storage.		
11	Ladders placed at right slope.		
12	Ladders / staircases welded/ bolted properly.		
13	Any obstruction in the stairs.		
14	Are landing provided with handrails, knee rails, toe boards etc.?		
15	Whether ramp is provided with proper slope.		
16	Proper hand rails / guards provided in ramps.		
	Housekeeping		
1	Walkways, aisles & all overhead workplaces cleared of loose material.		
2	Flammable materials, if any, are cleared.		
3	All the de shuttering materials are removed after de shuttering is done.		
4	Platforms and walkways free from oil/grease or other slippery material.		
5	Collected scrap are brought down or lowered down and not dropped from height.		
	PPE And Safety Devices		
1	Use of safety helmet, safety belts ensured for all workers		
2	Anchoring points provided at all places of work.		
3	Common lifeline provided wherever linear movement at height is required.		
4	Safety nets are use wherever required.		
5	Proper fall arrest system is deployed at critical workplaces.		
6	Crawler boards/Safety system or works on fragile roof are used.		

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF WELDING AND GAS
CUTTING**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F11
REV NO.: 00
PAGE NO. 1 OF 02

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Inspected by	
Date of Inspection	

Welding				
Sl.no.	Description	Y e s	N o	Remarks
1	Is electric connection given through 30 mA ELCB/RCCB to welding m/c?			
2	Is electric cable fitted properly in junction box on m/c?			
3	Is electrical cable free from joints?			
4	Are the joints attached firmly & insulated with tape?			
5	Is double earthing given to body of m/c?			
6	Is the physical condition of the m/c good?			
7	Is ON/OFF switch connected to the m/c is working and in good condition?			
8	Are indication lamps on m/c working?			
9	Is the electrode holder in good condition?			
10	Are the cables of the welding m/c lugged & tight properly?			
11	Are return lead connected properly (Rod, Angle, Channels shall not be used)			
	Total No of NO			
	Total No of YES			

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF WELDING AND GAS
CUTTING**FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F11
REV NO.: 00
PAGE NO. 2 OF 02

Gas Cutting				
Sl. no	Description	Yes	No	Remarks
1	Are Cylinders kept on trolleys?			
2	Physical condition of Gas cylinders Good?			
3	Is there Oil/Grease on valve of the cylinder?			
4	Are pressure regulators in good condition?			
5	Condition of hose pipe OK?			
6	Are hose pipe clamped with hose clip?			
7	Is flash back arrestor & NRV fitted on torch both for O2 and LPG cylinder?			
8	Is nozzle of the torch cleaned?			
	Total Number of NO			
	Total No of YES			
	% Compliance			

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F12 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 02
	INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION	

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Inspected by	
Date of Inspection:	

Sr. No.	Contents	Yes/No	Remarks
A	Cable		
1.	Whether the condition of cable is checked?		
2.	Are cables received from other sites checked for insulation resistance before putting them into use?		
3.	Are all main cables taken either underground / overhead?		
4.	Are welding cables routed properly above the ground?		
5.	Are welding and electrical cables overlapping?		
6.	Is any improper joining of cables/wires prevailing at site?		
B	DBs/SDBs		
1.	Is earth conductor continued up to DB / SDB?		
2.	Whether DBs and extension boards are protected from rain / water?		
3.	Is there any overloading of DBs / SDBs?		
4.	Are correct / proper fuses & CBs provided at main boards and sub-boards?		
5.	Is energized wiring in junction boxes, CB panels & similar places covered all times?		
C	ELCB		
1.	Whether the connections are routed through ELCB?		
2.	Is ELCB sensitivity maintained at 30 mA?		

**POWER SECTOR****INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F12

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 02

Sr. No.	Contents	Yes/No	Remarks
3.	Are the ELCB numbered and tested periodically & test results recorded in a logbook countersigned by a competent person?		
D	Grounding		
1.	Is natural earthing ensured at the source of power (main DB at Generator or Transformer)?		
2.	Whether the continuity and tightness of the earth conductor are checked?		
3.	Mention the gauge of the earth conductor used at the site.		
4.	Mention the value of Earth Resistance.		
E	Electrically operated Machines or Accessories.		
1.	Whether the plug top is provided everywhere.		
2.	Are all metal parts of electrical equipment and light fittings / accessories grounded?		
3.	Is there any shed or cover for welding machines?		
4.	Are halogen lamps fixed at proper places?		
5.	Are portable power tools maintained as per norms?		
6.	Any other information:		

Signature of Site I/C of subcontractor :

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F13 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 01
	INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR	

Name of Site	
Name of Sub-Contractor	
Inspected by	
Date of Inspection	

Sr. No.	Description	Remarks
1.0	Name of equipment	
2.0	Basic Information of equipment	
2.1	Specification	
2.2	Sr. No. of equipment	
2.3	Make	
2.4	Year of manufacture	
3.0	Major repairs/overhauls(Furnish details of work carried out)	Date(s) of major repair/overhaul
3.1		
3.2		
3.3	Repairs carried out at site	
4.0	Any performance test conducted	Yes/No
5.0	Document Submitted	Yes/No
6.0	Manufacturer's test / guarantee certificate	Available/ Not available
7.0	Performance test	Done/ Not Done
8.0	Acceptance Norms	
9.0	Committee Observations	
10.0	Date of next review (if accepted)	
Signature-Subcontractor/ Subcontractor's Safety Officer		Signature-Site Safety Officer (BHEL)

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F13E REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 01
	Inspection of Excavation	

Name of Site :	
Name of Sub-Contractor :	
Inspected by :	
Date of Inspection :	

Sl.no.	Description	Yes	No	Remarks
1	Precautions taken for Underground Electrical Cable			
2	Precautions taken for Under / Above ground sewer/ Drinking Water Line			
3	Precautions taken for Underground Telecommunication Line			
4	Precautions taken for Underground Product/Utility Line			
5	Precautions taken for Underground Fire Water Line			
6	Shoring / Shuttering / Sheet piling done to prevent collapse of excavation walls. Strength of Excavation wall ensured at all times			
7	Slope Cutting / Angle Maintained			
8	Hard Barricading & Edge Protection provided			
9	Separate Safe Access for Man and Vehicle			
10	Lighting arrangement			
11	Banksman Provided			
12	Required basic PPEs provided			
13	Excavated soil / Construction Material / equipment kept away from the edge.			
14	First aid in attendance.			
15	Other:			
	Total No of YES			

Signature-Subcontractor/ Subcontractor's Safety Officer

Signature-Site Safety Officer (BHEL)

**POWER SECTOR****HSE PENALTY**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F14

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 1 OF 02

Sub: MEMO for Penalty for non-compliances in Safety

Following lapse (tick marked) was observed and penalty is imposed as stated at the bottom of this memo. It is requested that such occurrences be please avoided in future.

Safety Area

SN	Violation of Safety Norms	Fine (in Rs)
01.	Not Wearing Safety Helmet	200/- *
02.	Not wearing Safety Belt or not anchoring life line	500/-*
03.	Not wearing safety shoe	200/-*
04.	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	200/-
05.	Not using flash back arrestors	100/-
06.	Not wearing gloves	50/- *
07.	Grinding Without Goggles	50/- *
08.	Not using 24 V Supply For Internal Work	500/-
09.	Electrical Plugs Not used for hand Machine	100/-
10.	Not Slings properly	200/-
11.	Using Damaged Sling	200/-
12.	Lifting Cylinders Without Cage	500/-
13.	Not Using Proper Welding Cable With Lot of Joints And Not Insulated Property.	200/-
14.	Not Removing Small Scrap From Platforms	500/-
15.	Gas Cutting Without Taking Proper Precaution or Not Using Sheet Below Gas Cutting	500/-
16.	Not Maintaining Electric Winches Which are Operated Dangerously	500/-
17.	Improper Earthing Of Electrical T&P	500/-
18.	No or improper barricading	500/-
19.	Activity carried out without Safety work permit (Height work, Lifting activity, Hot work-each person/case)	1000/-
20.	Incident Resulting in Partial Loss in Earning Capacity	25,000/- per victim
21.	Fatal Incident Resulting in total loss in Earning Capacity	1,00,000/- per victim for first instance #

Legend: -

*: per head. For repeated violation by the same person, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.

#: or as deducted by customer, whichever is higher. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty to be imposed. The subcontractor will pay 2 times the penalty compared to previously paid in case there are repeated cases of fatal incidents under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.

1 Copy to Site Construction Manager (BHEL)

	POWER SECTOR- HQ	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F15 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 01
	Incident Report (To be submitted within 24 hours of time of incident)	

Type of incident: Fatal/Major/ Minor/Fire/Property Damage/Near-miss

1	NAME OF SITE		3	ACTIVITY AREA	
2	SCOPE OF WORK		4	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	
			5	NAME & DESIGNATION OF BHEL ACTIVITY I/C	
6	DATE & TIME OF ACCIDENT		7	DATE RESUMED	
8	NO. OF WORK-DAYS LOST BY VICTIM (If duty not resumed, give estimated figure)				
9	NO. OF MANHOURS LOST BY OTHERS				
10	PERSONAL DETAILS OF INJURED AND / OR DETAILS OF MATERIALS / EQUIPMENT / PROPERTY DAMAGED				
NAME			NAME OF MATERIAL / EQUIPMENT / PROPERTY		
PERIOD OF EMPLOYMENT					
AGE	YRS	SEX	MALE/ FEMALE	ESTIMATED COST	ACTUAL COST
MARITAL STATUS		SINGLE / MARRIED			
OCCUPATION		NATURE OF DAMAGE			
PART OF BODY INJURED					
NATURE OF INJURY					
AGENCY (OBJECT / EQUIPMENT / SUBSTANCE) MOST RESPONSIBLE FOR CAUSING ACCIDENT / INJURY / DAMAGE					
12	PERSON (NAME & DESIGNATION) WITH MOST CONTROL OVER AGENCY (OBJECT / EQUIPMENT / SUBSTANCE) CAUSING ACCIDENT INJURY / DAMAGE				
13	DESCRIBE CLEARLY HOW THE ACCIDENT OCCURRED (USE ADDITIONAL SHEET, IF REQUIRED)				
ANALYSIS					
14	WHAT ACTS AND / OR CONDITIONS CONTRIBUTED MOST DIRECTLY TO THIS ACCIDENT				
15	WHAT ARE THE BASIC REASON FOR THE EXISTENCE OF THESE ACTS AND / OR CONDITION ?				
16	WHAT CORRECTIVE ACTIONS HAVE BEEN TAKEN TO PREVENT ACCIDENT RECURRENCE ?				
	DATE :		SIGNATURE OF SITE HSE COORDINATOR		
17	COMMENTS OF HEAD / SOX				
	DATE:		SIGNATURE OF HEAD/SOX		

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F30 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 3
	Format for Monthly HSE Planning & Review	

Note: This is a template and can be modified in consultation with BHEL			
Name of the Site		Name of the Subcontractor	
Scope of Work		Date	
PART- A: PLAN OF HSE ACTIVITIES FOR THE MONTH OF.....			PART-B: REVIEW ON
SN.	Description of HSE Activity & Formats	Plan & Targets for the month	Review
1	Availability of First Aid Box at Required Places and Inspection thereof as per Format: Fo1	Areas 1.	
2	Health check-up as per Format: Fo2	Health check-up for Nos 1. New inductees 2. Drivers & Operators 3. Workers in following high risk areas: a. ...	
3	Induction training of newly joined workers as per Format: Fo3	Minimum No. of workers:	
4	Toolbox talks (TBT) conducted before start of work as per Format: Fo4	Locations of TBTs & No. of workers 1. ...	
5	PPE usage and issue as per Format: Fo6		
6	Inspection of T&Ps as per Format: Fo7	List of T&Ps to be inspected 1.	
7	Identification & Inspection Status of T&Ps as per Format: Fo8		
8	Inspection of Cranes & Winches as per Format: Fo9	List of Cranes & Winches & Nos. 1. ...	
9	Inspection of Height Working as per Format: F10	Areas: 1. ...	
10	Inspection of Welding & Gas Cutting operations as per Format: F11	Areas: 1. ...	
11	Inspection of Electrical Installations as per Format: F12	Locations: 1. ...	
12	Inspection of Elevators (as applicable) as per Format: F13	Locations: 1. ...	
13	Inspection of Excavation as per Format: F13E	Locations: 1. ...	



POWER SECTOR

Format for Monthly HSE Planning & Review

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F30

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 3

SN.	Description of HSE Activity & Formats	Plan & Targets for the month	Review
14	Job Safety Analysis as per Format F32B	Activities: 1. ...	
15	Regular Job Specific Training (Re-training) for workers involved in hazardous activities	Topics/ Hazards & No. of workers 1. ...	
16	Mass housekeeping (HK) drive in work areas	Areas 1. ...	
17	Vertigo Test of Height workers	Minimum No. of workers:	
18	Deployment of qualified HSE Officers as per contract	Location(s) & Nos. 1. ...	
19	Deployment of qualified HSE Stewards as per contract	Location(s) & Nos. 1. ...	
20	Deployment of Safety tools & Equipment (Safety Nets, Lifelines, Fall arrestors, Man-cages, flashback arrestors, scaffolding etc.)	Tool/ Equipment & Location 1. ...	
21	Safety Walks by site in charge of agency (4 -Weekly once)	Dates:	
22	Safety walks by departmental head (8-Weekly twice)	Dates:	
23	Availability/ deployment of Safety posters/ placards/ signage at strategic locations	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
24	Provision of clean drinking water sources for workers	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
25	Provision of toilets for workers (separate for male & female workers)	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
26	Rest sheds for workers during lunchtime, rain, dust storm etc.	Locations: Nos. 1. ...	
27	Availability of following in Labor colony	1. Clean drinking water 2. Toilets 3. Cleanliness & Hygiene 4. Grass cutting, 5. Fogging 6. Electrical Inspection ...	

	POWER SECTOR		FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F30 REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 03 OF 3
	Format for Monthly HSE Planning & Review		
SN.	Description of HSE Activity & Formats	Plan & Targets for the month	Review
28	Availability of dust/ waste bins at various locations	Locations: 1. ...	
29	Availability of Ambulance (individual/ joint) in each shift	Ambulance No.	
30	Availability of emergency vehicle in each shift	Emergency vehicle	
31	Deployment/ Availability of tested Fire Extinguishers	Locations & Nos. 1. ...	
32	Tree plantation	Locations & Nos. 1. ...	
33	Waste disposal & Scrap Bins	Locations 1. ...	
34	Illumination checks	Locations 1. ...	
35	Safety award function: 1. Display of good practices Award presentation	Minimum 1 per month	
36	Submission of Daily Reports as per Format No.F31A	Daily Reports (Night & Day Shifts)	

<u>PLAN</u>		<u>REVIEW</u>	
<u>Agency</u> Name: Sign: Date:	<u>BHEL</u> Name: Sign: Date:	<u>Agency</u> Name: Sign: Date:	<u>BHEL</u> Name: Sign: Date:



	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 1
	Format for Daily HSE Reporting	

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 1
	Format for Daily HSE Reporting	

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 1
	Format for Daily HSE Reporting	

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 1
	Format for Daily HSE Reporting	

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 1
	Format for Daily HSE Reporting	

	POWER SECTOR	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F31 A REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 01 OF 1
	Format for Daily HSE Reporting	

Night		Day	SHIFT	Year	Site
			Submitted By		
			Work Area(s)		
			Staff		
			Man-Power		
			Safety Officers		
			Safety Stewards		
			Tool Box (Topics and No. of Participants)		
			Induction Training (No. of Participants)		
			Vertigo Test (Numbers Tested)		
			On-the-Job Training (Topic & participants)		
			Work Permits		
			Job Safety Analyses conducted		
			Height Work Inspection		
			Other Hazardous Activities Inspection		
NA			T&P Inspection (Names & Nos. Inspected)		
			Safety Walk (Designation, Areas)		
NA			HSE Meeting		
NA			Safety Reward (Details)		
NA			Housekeeping/ Dust Suppression/ Tree Plantation Activities (Locations/Details)		
			Lost time Accident		
			Restricted Work Case		
			Medical Treatment Case		
			First Aid Case		
			Near miss		
			Property Damage/ Fire		
			Non-Compliances Submitted by BHEL		
			Complied by Agency		
			Any other Remarks/ Inputs		



POWER SECTOR

Job Safety Analysis Format

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F32B

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 1

Name of the Site

Name of the Subcontractor

Activity, Area

HAZARDS

PRECAUTIONS

(Name)

(Sign)

(Date)

Submitted By
(Agency HSE)

Reviewed By
(BHEL
Execution)

Approved By
(BHEL HSE)

**POWER SECTOR- HQ**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F33

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 01 OF 3

Checklist for Evaluation of HSE Performance

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/ O	Wt	Supporting Documents
1a	Induction training for new workers conducted through audio-visual medium & documented ?	M	1	Induction Training Records
1b	Tool box talk conducted regularly as per plan, and documented?	M	1	Toolbox Talk Records
1c	Contractor in charge and safety in charge attended safety meetings?	M	2	Minutes of Meeting
1d	Whether observations in safety meetings are complied before next meeting?	M	2	-do-
1e	Preparation and submission of Monthly HSE report within stipulated time	M	1	Report submission date
1f	Preparation and submission of Incident/near-miss report and RCA Report (as applicable) within stipulated time	M	1	Incident/ Near Miss Records
1g	Carrying out Inspections and submission of Inspection reports within stipulated time	M	1	Inspection Records
1h	Regular Job Specific Training ensured for High Risk Workers (through audio-visual medium) as per plan	M	1	Training & Attendance Records
2a	Whether the contractor is registered under BOCW	M	2	BOCW Registration Certificate
2b	Availability of Qualified safety officer (1 for every 500 labour)	M	2	Safety Officer qualification & experience records
2c	Availability of Qualified safety supervisor (1 for every 100 labour)	M	2	Safety Officer qualification & experience records
2d	All the workers are provided and using safety helmets and safety shoes/gum boots	M	2	PPE Issue Records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2e	Housekeeping done on regular basis and scrap removal at site	M	1	Housekeeping records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2f	Usage of Goggles/Face shields and Hand gloves for gas cutter and grinders		1	PPE Issue Records, Inspection/ non-conformity records
2g	Wall openings & floor openings are guarded?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2h	Adequate illumination provided in all working area?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2i	Safety posters, sign boards and emergency contact numbers in all prominent location are displayed?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2j	Availability of automatic reverse horns, Main horn, hook latches for Vehicles, mobile cranes, Hydras		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2k	Ban of carrying mobile phones to work place is implemented for workers		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
2l	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Cranes of all capacities		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.2	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Winches of all capacities		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.3	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates, color coding for Chain pulley blocks		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.4	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Vehicles - Trailers, Dozers, Dumpers, Excavators. Mixers etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.5	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Welding machines, grinders, Drilling machines, etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.6	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates, colour coding for Wire rope slings etc.		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details
2l.7	Availability of Tags & Inspection Certificates for Batching plants		1	Master T&P List with internal & external test details

**POWER SECTOR- HQ**

FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F33

REV NO.: 00

PAGE NO. 02 OF 3

Checklist for Evaluation of HSE Performance

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/ O	Wt	Supporting Documents
2m.1	Use of Lifting Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.2	Use of Height Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.3	Use of Hot Work Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.4	Use of Excavation permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.5	Use of Confined space work permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.6	Use of Grating removal and safety net removal permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.7	Use of Lockout-Tag out permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.8	Use of Radiography permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.9	Use of Night/ Holiday Work Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
2m.10	Use of Any other Applicable Permit as per requirement		1	Permit Records
3a	Material safety data sheet(MSDS) available for all chemicals and displayed in usage and storage area?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
3b	Spillages of oil/concrete and other chemical is controlled and cleaned by proper method in case of spill?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
3c	Availability of adequate number of urinals in workplace and in elevations and maintained	M	1	
3d	Availability of rest rooms for workers at site	M	1	
3e	Availability of Drinking water facility at work spot		1	
3f	Hygienic Labour colony is provided for workers.		1	
4a	Is heavy/complex critical lifting permit obtained for heavy, complex materials before handling/erection activity?		1	Work Permit records
4b	Whether area below lifting activities barricaded		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
4c	Availability of experienced rigging foreman		1	Experience details of rigging foreman
4d	Is agency is following proper storage and handling procedure as per manufacturer standard for all hazardous material?		1	Procedure for storage & handling
4e	Are oxygen and acetylene cylinders are transported to work place from storage area in trolleys		1	
5a	Whether all deep excavation has been protected by barrier		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
5b	Sloping/benching & shoring provided for excavation as per requirement?		1	-do-
5c	Proper access and egress provided for excavations?		1	-do-
5d	Blasting is done in controlled manner?		2	-do-
6a	Whether Electrical booth is equipped with Co ₂ fire extinguishers and fire buckets filled with sand?		2	Inspection/ non-conformity records
6b	Availability of Illumination lamp in electric booth?		1	-do-
6c	whether Caution Boards have been displayed?		1	-do-
6d	Usage of Metal Plug top for all hand power tools ?		1	-do-
6e	Usage of Insulated welding cables.		1	-do-
6f	Electrical Booth/Distribution Board to be covered by proper Canopy.		1	-do-
6g	Availability of functional & individual 30mA ELCB / RCCB and MCB for protection and conducting periodical check-up?		1	-do-
6h	Double earthing for panel boards and all machinery & proper earth pit with regular inspection available?		1	-do-
6i	Whether Electrician is qualified and experienced		1	Qualification & Experience records of electrician
6j	Availability and usage of Rubber hand gloves by electrician?		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records

	POWER SECTOR- HQ	FORMAT NO: HSEP:14-F33
	Checklist for Evaluation of HSE Performance	REV NO.: 00 PAGE NO. 03 OF 3

SL	Parameter for Measurement	M/ O	Wt	Supporting Documents
7a	Whether Scaffolding pipes made with steel or aluminum, are being used and checked periodically by experienced/ certified scaffolder?		2	Inspection/ non-conformity records
7b	8mm Stainless Steel wire rope with plastic cladding is provided for life line (Vertical / Horizontal) during height work?		2	-do-
7c	Availability of emergency lighting in case of power failure		1	-do-
7d	Whether all the openings are covered with Safety Nets made of fire proof Nylon?		1	-do-
7e	Whether MS pipe rails around staircases & platforms in usage are provided with top, middle rails and toe guard ?		1	-do-
7f	Whether Ladder with vertical life line /Fall arrestor is available to climb?		1	-do-
7g	Whether all workers deployed for working at height have been issued height pass after undergoing vertigo test?		1	Height Pass records
7h	Whether all workers deployed for height work / climbing ladder are provided and using Double lanyard safety belt?		1	PPE Issue records, inspection/ non-conformity reports
7i	Is all hand tools/Small material used by height workers is tied firmly to prevent fall?		1	-do-
8a	Flash back arrestors for all gas cutting sets is available on Torch side and cylinder side		1	Inspection/ non-conformity records
8b	Oxygen/Acetylene/LPG cylinders not in use have caps in place and stored separately?		1	-do-
8c	Availability of Face screen, Hand gloves, and Apron, for welders		1	-do-
8d	Protection from falling hot molten metal during metal cutting / welding at height by providing GI sheet below the cutting area especially in fire prone areas		1	-do-
9a	Pre-employment medical check-up done for all workers and submitted?		1	Medical check records
9b	Availability of first aid center, with MBBS doctor(Own or Sharing basis)	M	2	Attendance records
9c	Availability of Ambulance facility 24 hours (Own or sharing basis)	M	2	-do-
9d	Is First aid trained personnel's are available and their names are displayed at site?	M	1	-do-
9e	Availability of Emergency vehicle at site		1	
9f	Periodical medical check-up is conducted for all the workers and submitted?		1	Medical check records
9g	Availability of sufficient number of first aid box as per standard list and maintaining record		1	Inspection records
10a	Availability of Fire extinguishers, buckets at all vulnerable points		2	Fire extinguisher records
10b	Periodic fire mock drill conducted?		1	Fire, Mock drill records
10c	Are all flammable materials are stored separately?		1	
10d	Periodic grass cutting is done in material storage area?		1	
10e	Availability of 24V DC lighting in confined space work area		1	
10f	Availability of exhaust fan in confined space work area		1	

Note:

- **M: Mandatory; O: Optional.** Points other than mandatory can be excluded with appropriate justification (scope etc.) by BHEL
- Additionally: 30 Marks for each Fatal Accident and 10 mark for each major accident shall be deducted.



SAFETY WORK CLEARANCE

Permit no. _____

Project: _____

Emergency Contact Nos: _____

Subcontractor: _____

BURNING/WELDING /HOT WORK PERMIT

Area : _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engineer (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____

Name of Work Performing Contractor: _____

Name of Package In charge: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____

Description of Work: _____

Work Execution Date: _____ Time Valid from: _____ to _____

The above signing person(s) will be responsible to ensure that the above described work will be done under all the safety precautions mentioned on the permit to work.

The following precautions are to be taken:

No.	Item	Yes	Not required
1.	Proper Access/Exit available		
2.	Proper ventilation and /or lighting provided.		
3.	Proper and safe scaffolding, platform, ladder provided.		
4.	Welding machine located in a clean and dry area.		
5.	Welding machine grounded at the equipment and proper leakage current protection device (ELCB) provided for welding machine.		
6.	Emergency STOP buttons are in working condition. Welder /Helper knows how to operate it.		
7.	Welding machine input/output cables, welding holder and weld return clamp (Holder) are insulated and in good condition.		
8.	Welder & Fitter trained to connect ground/work return clamps (Holder) to work place prior to energization of welding machine.		
9.	Gas cylinders are stacked vertically and not below the welding / cutting area. Regulator key is available with cylinder.		
10.	Pressure gauges/Flash back arrestor provided and in working condition.		
11.	Personal Protective equipment Minimum applicable: safety helmet, safety goggles, welding helmet, safety shoes, leather gloves, long sleeve and nose mask -provided		
12.	In case of pits, water removed from the pit and wood/rubber insulation provided.		
13.	Safety signboards are in place.		
14.	Adequate and Suitable nos. of fire fighting extinguisher provided.		
15.	Nearby combustible material removed. Housekeeping done.		
16.	Other		

Name of Contractor Safety Officer: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Reviewed and approved by BHEL Site Engineer (Permit Issuing Authority):

Name: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Safety Representative: _____ Sign: _____

I understand the precaution to be taken as described above and as per project requirement and hereby confirm that work will be executed under my supervision by following all precaution and Safety Rules.

Name of Work Performing Authority: _____ **Sign:** _____ **Date:** _____ **Time:** _____**Permit Cancellation:**

I hereby declare that the work is complete, all workers under my control have been withdrawn and the site restored to safe tidy condition.

Name of Work performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engr. (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Site Engr. (Permit Issuing Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

(This permit is valid only for the date it is issued)

Original at BHEL site

Second Copy – BHEL SAFETY

Third Copy : Contractor



SAFETY WORK CLEARANCE

Permit no. _____

Project: _____

Emergency Contact Nos: _____

Subcontractor: _____

LIFTING ACTIVITY PERMIT

Area : _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engineer (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Name of Work

Performing Contractor: _____

Name of Package In charge: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____

Description of Work: _____

Work Execution Date: _____ Time Valid from: _____ to _____

The above signing person(s) will be responsible to ensure that the above described work will be done under all the safety precautions mentioned on the permit to work.

The following precautions are to be taken:

No.	Item	Yes	Not required
1.	Crane used for lifting activity tested, certified and approved for rated lifting		
2.	All lifting tackles, gears/appliances are tested and certified for lifting works.		
3.	Crane operator is trained and competent for lifting operation.		
4.	Lifting sling/ belt is protected against sharp edge of the jobs to be lifted.		
5.	Access and exit marked and without obstruction.		
6.	Lifting arrangement adequate.		
7.	Unwanted rubbish material removed from work platform.		
8.	Minimum 2 guidelines have been provided for balancing and guiding jobs to be lifted.		
9.	Periphery area of crane booms as well as lifting job is barricaded and unauthorized/no-entry sign board posted.		
10.	Rigger and signal man is trained and competent for lifting work.		
11.	No lifting activity to be carried out during lightening, heavy wind/rain.		
12.	If scaffolding to be used during lift, scaffolding with valid tag available for use.		
13.	Double lanyards safety harness/belt checked and in working condition.		
14.	Safety shoes (non-slip), helmet with chin strap available with employees.		
15.	Others.		

Name of Contractor Safety Officer: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Reviewed and approved by BHEL Site Engineer (Permit Issuing Authority):

Name: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Safety Representative: _____ Sign: _____

I understand the precaution to be taken as described above and as per project requirement and hereby confirm that work will be executed under my supervision by following all precaution and Safety Rules.

Name of Work Performing Authority: _____ **Sign:** _____ **Date:** _____ **Time:** _____**Permit Cancellation:**

I hereby declare that the work is complete, all workers under my control have been withdrawn and the site restored to safe tidy condition.

Name of Work performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engr. (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Site Engr. (Permit Issuing Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

(This permit is valid only for the date it is issued)

Original at BHEL site**Second Copy – BHEL SAFETY****Third Copy : Contractor**



SAFETY WORK CLEARANCE

Permit no. _____

Project: _____

Emergency Contact Nos: _____

Subcontractor: _____

WORKING AT HEIGHT PERMIT

Area : _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engineer (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Name of Work

Performing Contractor: _____

Name of Package In charge: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____

Description of Work: _____

Work Execution Date: _____ Time Valid from: _____ to _____

The above signing person(s) will be responsible to ensure that the above described work will be done under all the safety precautions mentioned on the permit to work.

The following precautions are to be taken:

No.	Item	Yes	Not required
1.	All workers on job are medically fit for working at height (Person should not have vertigo)		
2.	Scaffolding with valid tag available for use		
3.	Safety harness with life line support/ fall arrester are checked and in working condition		
4.	Safety shoes (non-slip), Helmet with chin strip available with employees		
5.	Safety nets are provided as per design and provided 25 ft. below working area & extending 8 ft beyond.		
6.	Horizontal life lines are provided to cater to design specification of 2300kg per person.		
7.	Ladders have been inspected and provided as per BHEL standard/contract.		
8.	All lifting / tightening tools, hand tools/equipment checked and in good condition		
9.	Access and exit marked and without obstruction.		
10.	Lighting arrangement adequate.		
11.	Unwanted and rubbish material removed from working platform.		
12.	Electrical cable, welding Hose/Compressed air hose properly secured and lay down without obstruction.		
13.	Signboards provided on working platforms		
14.	Hazards in the vicinity are identified and communicated to the worker.		
15.	Other		

Name of Contractor Safety Officer: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Reviewed and approved by BHEL Site Engineer (Permit Issuing Authority):

Name: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Safety Representative: _____ Sign: _____

I understand the precaution to be taken as described above and as per project requirement and hereby confirm that work will be executed under my supervision by following all precaution and Safety Rules.

Name of Work Performing Authority: _____ **Sign:** _____ **Date:** _____ **Time:** _____**Permit Cancellation:**

I hereby declare that the work is complete, all workers under my control have been withdrawn and the site restored to safe tidy condition.

Name of Work performing Authority: _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of Site Engr. (Permit Requesting Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Name of BHEL Site Engr. (Permit Issuing Authority): _____ Sign: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

(This permit is valid only for the date it is issued)

Original at BHEL site**Second Copy – BHEL SAFETY****Third Copy : Contractor**





MONTHLY PLAN REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Form No: F-14 (Rev 01)

PS-

Page 1 of 5

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART- A: PLAN/ REVIEW OF WORK FOR THE MONTH OF

Date of Plan/ Review

SN.	Description of work	Unit of Measur- ement	Unit Rate	Planned		Cumulative Shortfall attributable to contractor upto last month (Refer Note 1)		Achieved		Shortfall attributable to BHEL w.r.t Plan (as per Col. 3 of Part- D)		Cumulative Shortfall attributable to Contractor upto & including this month		REMARKS (Reasons for Shortfall attributable to Contractor. Supporting documents to be kept as record.)	
				(QTY Planned for the month as per Part –C of last month)											
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	A		B		C		D		E=A+B-C-D			
				Phy.	Financial	Phy.	Financial	Phy.	Financial	Phy.	Financial	Phy.	Financial		
	Value of Other Items not mentioned above but planned to be executed in this month														
Total					ΣA		ΣB		ΣC		ΣD		ΣE		

Note 1: In addition to the work planned as per Col. 'A', Contractor shall also make full efforts to minimize the 'Cumulative shortfall attributable to contractor upto the month' as mentioned in Col. 'B' by enhancing its resources, so as to achieve the completion of activities as per agreed schedule. In case contractor is not able to execute the entire shortfall, then BHEL 'Engineer in-charge', shall decide the priority of work to be executed and it shall be binding on the contractor.

Note 2: Percentage Shortfall attributable to contractor w.r.t. "Plan - Shortfall attributable to BHEL" for the month = $[(\Sigma E - \Sigma B) / (\Sigma A - \Sigma D)] \times 100$
In case, $(\Sigma E - \Sigma B)$ is negative, then it shall be treated as zero percent."

Note 3: Form 14 should include all items being planned in the current month, and all items against which shortfall was attributable to contractor till previous month. However, for practical reason, if it is not possible to mention some of the items in Form-14 being planned to be executed in this month, then also value of such items shall necessarily be included in calculation of Total Value.

Note 4: In case reason for shortfall attributable to contractor is w.r.t. T&P and Manpower, it should be in conformity with Part B1 and B2.

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



MONTHLY PLAN REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Form No: F-14 (Rev 01)

PS-

Page 2 of 5

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – B-1: PLAN/REVIEW OF DEPLOYMENT OF MAJOR T&Ps FOR THE MONTH OF Date of Plan/ Review

CONTRACTOR'S SCOPE:-

SN.	PLAN				DEPLOYMENT STATUS			
	Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	QTY.	Deployment Period (in days)	Weightage assigned to planned T&P (in fraction such that $\Sigma C = 1$)	Actual Deployed Quantity	Actual Deployment Period (in days)	Weighted T&P Deployed	REMARKS (Works affected due to non-deployment of T&Ps)
		A	B	C	D	E	$F = (C \times D \times E) / (A \times B)$	

Note: In case, $E > B$, it shall be considered as $E = B$. Similarly, in case $D > A$, it shall be considered as $D = A$.

Percentage of T&P Deployed = $\Sigma F \times 100$

BHEL SCOPE:-

SN.	PLAN			DEPLOYMENT STATUS		
	Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	QTY.	Deployment Period (in days)	Actual Deployed Quantity	Actual Deployment Period (in days)	REMARKS (Works affected due to non-deployment of T&Ps)

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



MONTHLY PLAN REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Form No: F-14 (Rev 01)

PS-

Page 3 of 5

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – B-2: PLAN/ REVIEW OF DEPLOYMENT OF MANPOWER FOR THE MONTH OF Date of Plan/ Review

CONTRACTOR'S SCOPE:-

SN.	Area of Work	Category of Labour	No. of Labour required as per category	Deployment Period (in days)	No. of Labour actually deployed	Actual Deployment Period (in days)	REMARKS (Works affected due to non-availability of labour)
			A	B	C	D	

Percentage of Manpower Deployed= $100 \times \Sigma(C \times D) / \Sigma(A \times B)$

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



MONTHLY PLAN REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Form No: F-14 (Rev 01)

PS-

Page 4 of 5

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – C: PLAN(PHYSICAL) FOR THE NEXT MONTH i.e.

Date of Plan

SN.	Description of work	Original Planned Quantity	Planned Quantity (excluding shortfalls attributable to contractor till date)	Unit of Measu- rement	T&Ps Required				Manpower Required		REMARKS (Reasons for difference in Original Planned Quantity w.r.t. Planned quantity to be given)
					Contractor Scope		BHEL Scope		Category of Labour	No. of Labour required as per Category	
					Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	Quantity	Major T&P to be deployed as per work planned for the month	Quantity			

Note 1: Planned quantity should be based on available/ expected fronts/ inputs in the next month

Note 2: “Original Planned Quantity” shall be as per latest jointly agreed programme between BHEL and Contractor before commencement of work or at the time of latest Time Extension, as the case may be.

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)



MONTHLY PLAN REVIEW WITH CONTRACTOR

Form No: F-14 (Rev 01)

PS-

Page 5 of 5

Name of Project		Contract No.	
Name of Work		Name of Contractor	

PART – D: REASONS FOR SHORTFALL ATTRIBUTABLE TO BHEL IN RESPECT OF PLAN FOR THE MONTH

SN.	Description of Work (from Part-A)	Quantities Affected		Reasons for Shortfall attributable to BHEL	Agency responsible for reasons for shortfall	Remarks (Supporting Documents in respect of agency responsible)
		Physical Quantity	Unit of Measu- rement			
1	2	3		4	5	6

Note1: Reasons for shortfall shall include non-availability of fronts/ drawings/ materials/ T&P (BHEL Scope)/ clearances etc. and other hindrances for which contractor is not responsible.

Note2: Agency responsible may be BHEL Site/ MUs/ Design Centre/ BHEL Customer etc.

BHEL
(Sign with name, designation and date)

CONTRACTOR
(Sign with name, designation and date)

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

Form No.: F-15 (Rev 02)

Page 1 of 6

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#1.01	Cumulative number of days in the month, the nominated Quality Officer or his authorised nominee was not available	QUALITY	1.5		Quality Officer or his authorised nominee should be available for all the days of working at site	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.02	Number of instances of non- compliance wrt FQP, Standard Drawings, Specifications, E&C Manuals etc.	QUALITY	1.5		No deviation from FQP, Standard Drawings, Specifications, E&C Manuals etc. is allowed without BHEL Engineer's approval.	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.03	Percentage submission of test certificates for batches of welding electrodes, cement, sand, aggregate, consumable, Paints etc. as applicable for this month OR In case of MM & MH package, monthly checks for Storage/Preservation of material.	QUALITY	1		Submission of 100% Test certificates for materials as per FQP is mandatory. MM & MH package: Storage/Preservation as per manual/procedure.	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.04	Number of incidences of improper storage & preservation (not in accordance to the guidelines of BHEL MUs or approved FQP) of materials, consumables (viz. gases, welding electrodes & fluxes, fuel etc.) & bought-out items (paints, fasteners etc.) under the custody of the contractor	QUALITY	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.05	Rework/ Rejection instances in a month necessitated due to deviation from Standard Drawings /Specifications /Manuals /E&C procedures /FQPs or due to Poor Workmanship by contractor	QUALITY	2		Reworks/ Rejection should be as minimum as possible. Total number of reworks/ rejections due to reasons attributable to contractor.	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.06	Delay in preparation & submission of signed protocols / log sheets / site register / NDT test reports as per approved FQP/ Qualified Welder List along with photocopies of Welder ID cards / Welder Performance Evaluation records etc. in the month OR in case of MM / MH package reconciliation statement / verification report.	QUALITY	1		Within 2 days of measurements taken or within first 3 working days of next month, as advised by BHEL Engineer	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.07	Number of instances for Major equipment/product failure due to negligence/improper work/poor workmanship by contractor	QUALITY	1		No such event should happen	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#1.08	Total number of complaints received in the month on the quality of finish / aesthetics	QUALITY	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

Form No.: F-15 (Rev 02)

Page 2 of 6

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#2.01	Cumulative number of days of delay in submission of Plan FOR THE MONTH supported by deployment plan of Major T&Ps and Manpower (as per Form F-14) and relevant construction/layout drawings - like A4 plan / elevation views of plan status for structures / pressure parts/Civil Works, Piping isometrics for piping, Layout / PID / System reference sketch, Unloading / storage plans etc.as applicable.	PERFORMANCE	5		Number of days delayed from second working day of the month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.02	Percentage of timely submission of Daily Reports for Progress of work, Resources, Consumables etc.	PERFORMANCE	1.5		Percentage of timely submission of daily reports/ Scheduled date is successive next day for each day	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.03	Number of days delayed for submission of FQP log sheets / protocols / Monthly Progress Reports for the work executed during the month under measurement	PERFORMANCE	1.5		Number of days delayed/Scheduled date is first 2 working days of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.04	Percentage Shortfall attributable to contractor w.r.t. "Plan - Shortfall attributable to BHEL" for the month as per Form-14	PERFORMANCE	35		As per Part-A of Form-14	Progress review formats
#2.05	Number of days delayed in submission of Running bills with complete supporting documents (including updated reconciliation statement of BHEL issued material) for the month	PERFORMANCE	2		Number of days delayed / Scheduled date is 7th day of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.06	Number of times the Top Management of contractor did not respond to critical issues of site, for the month	PERFORMANCE	1		Total number of instances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.07	Cumulative number of days in the month the works were stopped / refused on interpretation of contract clauses/scope due to tendency of taking undue advantage by interpreting contract clauses in their favour	PERFORMANCE	2		Cumulative number of days lost	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#2.08	Number of times rework was refused by contractor	PERFORMANCE	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

Form No.: F-15 (Rev 02)

Page 3 of 6

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#2.09	Cumulative number of days in the month recording / logging was not done in daily log / history register / hindrance register / soft form in a PC maintained at BHEL Site Office	PERFORMANCE	1		Cumulative number of days recording or logging was not done / all days of the month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.01	Percentage of Manpower Deployed w.r.t. Plan for the month as per Form-14.	RESOURCES	7		As per Part-B2 of Form-14	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.02	Percentage of T&P Deployed w.r.t. Plan for the month as per Form-14.	RESOURCES	7		As per Part-B1 of Form-14	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.03	Cumulative number of major instances in the month hampering / affecting progress of work due to breakdown or non-availability of major T&P and MME for the work, under the scope of Contractor	RESOURCES	3		Cumulative number of instances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#3.04	Cumulative number of major instances in the month hampering / affecting progress of work due to non-availability of Consumables/ use of improper consumables under the scope of contractor	RESOURCES	3		Cumulative number of instances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.01	Number of non-compliances during the month for Statutory requirements like validity of Labour Licence, Insurance Policy, Labour Insurance, PF, BOCW Compliance etc. and any other applicable laws/ Regulation, Electrical Licence, T&P fitness certificate, Contractors' All Risk Policy etc. as applicable	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	1		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.02	Cumulative number of days in a month poor illumination is reported at storage area, erection area, pre-assembly area and other designated areas by BHEL site.	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	0.5		Total number of non-compliances/random checks	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.03	Cumulative number of days of non-availability of well-maintained toilets facilities for workers (separate for men and women) and non-availability of potable drinking water stations for workers in specified areas.	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	1		Total number of non-compliances/random checks	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

Form No.: F-15 (Rev 02)

Page 4 of 6

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#4.04	Total number of instances in the month, Housekeeping NOT attended to in spite of instructions by BHEL -i.e. removal / disposal of surplus earth / debris / scrap / unused / surplus cable drums / other electrical items / surplus steel items / packing materials, thrown out scrap like weld butts, cotton waste etc. from the working area to identified locations	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	2		Total number of non-compliances/random checks	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#4.05	Total number of instances in a month, Site Office with reasonably good facilities including enough nos. of computers and printers etc. for use by office and supporting staff was not made available/maintained.	SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	0.5		No discrepancy during regular or surprise visits	Photograph and report of the Engineer
#5.01	Number of days delayed in making labour payments for the last month	SITE FINANCE	2		Number of days delayed / Scheduled date is 7th day of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#5.02	Number of complaints from labour/ sub supplier/ sub-contractor for non-receipt of payments from contractor	SITE FINANCE	1.5		Total number of complaints or reporting	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#5.03	Number of times the site operations were hampered for want of funds at the disposal of site-in-charge.	SITE FINANCE	1.5		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#6.01	Cumulative number of days in a month the nominated Safety Officer was not available	HSE & SA	1		Safety Officer should be available for all the days	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#6.02	Shortfall in number of weekly safety meetings in the month conducted or attended by the Safety Officer	HSE & SA	0.5		Safety meetings to be held every week	Copy of Minutes of meeting
#6.03	Level of compliance w.r.t decisions taken in previous Safety meetings	HSE & SA	0.5		Number of consolidated issues discussed in Safety meetings	Copy of Minutes of meeting, Non-compliance intimation documents from BHEL site
#6.04	Delay in submission of monthly report on safety (including electrical safety for equipment & personnel etc.) in the prescribed form	HSE & SA	1		Number of days delayed/Scheduled date is third working day of next month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#6.05	Number of days taken for lodging FIRs from date of occurrence/notice of incident of theft / accident etc.	HSE & SA	0.5		Number of days delayed/Scheduled date is within 24 Hrs of occurrence/notice of incidence	Copy of FIR lodged by Contractor

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

Form No.: F-15 (Rev 02)

Page 5 of 6

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
#6.06	Number of times written(email, letters etc.) warning issued for non-availability/ use of improper Fall protection and rescue arrangement as lifeline, fall arrestors, safety net, hand-railings, covered floors, man-basket, rescue basket & kit etc. by the contractor	HSE & SA	2		Total number of non-compliances	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#6.07	Number of times punitive fines imposed for unsafe practices as per contract like non-availability/use of PPEs as safety shoes, helmets, goggles, gloves, lifeline, safety belts etc.	HSE & SA	1		Total number of non-compliances	Non-compliance intimation documents from BHEL site
#6.08	Percentage compliance to Emergency preparedness and response plan: Portable Fire-extinguishers, Buckets, Fire-wardens, display of emergency numbers, mock-drills, Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment(HIRA) etc.	HSE & SA	1		Compliance should be 100% as per HSE Plan or as finalized in Safety Meetings	Non-compliance intimation documents from BHEL site
#6.09	Number of times the agency has defaulted on display of safety posters / safety slogans / safety barriers/emergency numbers etc. in identified areas	HSE & SA	0.5		Total number of instances	Non-compliance intimation documents from BHEL site
#6.10	Non compliances observed during HSE and Safety Audit	HSE & SA	0.5		Total number of non-compliances	Non-compliance intimation documents from BHEL site, Audit Reports
#6.11	Cumulative number of days in the month, non-availability of First Aid Kit, First Aider & Emergency Vehicles/Ambulance.	HSE & SA	0.5		Cumulative number of days	Non-compliance intimation documents from BHEL site
#6.12	Number of days taken for submission of Root Cause analysis (RCA) for the accident from the cut-off date intimated by BHEL for submission of RCA	HSE & SA	0.5		Number of days delayed/Scheduled date is cut-off date intimated by BHEL	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
#6.13	Non conductance of training (induction, job specific, height work etc.), tool box meeting and health check-up as per Contract requirements	HSE & SA	0.5		Number of incidences of non-conductance during the month	Daily Log Book entry/Incident Registers/letter references
Total			100			

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

Form No.: F-15 (Rev 02)

Page 6 of 6

Project		Vendor			Package/Unit	
Sl. No.	Parameter for Measurement	Classification	Max Score	Score Obtained	Measurement Key/Scheduled date	Supporting Documents
Less Deduction in Score Due to Major Accidents (Fatal, Permanent Disability or bodily injury by which person injured is prevented to resume to work within 48 hours or more after accident,, Major Damage to Equipment etc.) attributable to the contractor @ 3 points/ accident						
Less Deduction in Score Due to Minor Accidents attributable to the contractor @ 1 point/ accident						
Less Deduction in Score Due to not Maintaining of Labour Colony (if applicable) as per BHEL HSE policy @2 points in a month on verification any day						
Final Score						

Performance Score Summary for the Month	Total Score	Score Obtained
QUALITY	10	
PERFORMANCE	50	
RESOURCES	20	
SITE INFRASTRUCTURE & SERVICE	5	
SITE FINANCE	5	
HSE & SA	10	
OTHERS (deductions if any)	0	
TOTAL	100	

Note:

- 1) It is only indicative and shall be as per the online format issued by BHEL time to time.
- 2) No request will be entertained after specified date of current month w.r.t. changes requested in the scores of immediate previous month.

Name and Signature of BHEL Package In-charge

Name and Signature of Contractor

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of EARNEST MONEY)
(On non-Judicial paper of appropriate value)
(Para 4.7.6 of Works Accounts Manual)

Bank Guarantee No.....

Date.....

To
(Employer's Name and Address)

.....

Dear Sirs,

In accordance with the terms and conditions of Invitation for Bids/Notice Inviting Tender No.....¹ (Tender Conditions), M/s. ² having its registered office at ³ (hereinafter referred to as the 'Tenderer'), is submitting its bid for the work of.....⁴ invited by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (hereinafter referred to as the 'Employer' which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof, include its successors and permitted assigns) incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at *BHEL House, Siri Fort, Asiad, New Delhi – 110049* through its unit at *Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector Southern Region, 690, Anna Salai, Nandanam, Chennai 600035*

The Tender Conditions provide that the Tenderer shall pay a sum of Rs ⁵ as Earnest Money Deposit in the form therein mentioned. The form of payment of Earnest Money Deposit includes Bank Guarantee executed by a Scheduled Bank.

In lieu of the stipulations contained in the aforesaid Tender Conditions that an irrevocable and unconditional Bank Guarantee against Earnest Money Deposit for an amount of ⁶ is required to be submitted by the Tenderer as a condition precedent for participation in the said Tender and the Tenderer having approached us for giving the said Guarantee,

we, the(Name & address of the Bank)
..... having our Head Office at
.....(hereinafter referred to as the Bank) being the Guarantor under this Guarantee, hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to forthwith and immediately pay to the Employer without any demur, merely on your first demand any sum or sums of Rs.....⁶ (in words Rupees.....) without any reservation, protest, and recourse and without the beneficiary needing to prove or demonstrate reasons for its such demand.

Any such demand made on the Bank shall be conclusive as regards the amount due and payable by the Bank under this guarantee. However, our liability under this guarantee shall be restricted to an amount not exceeding Rs. ⁶

We undertake to pay to the Employer any money so demanded notwithstanding any dispute or disputes raised by the Tenderer in any suit or proceeding pending before any Court or Tribunal, Arbitrator or any other authority, our liability under this present being absolute and unequivocal.

The payment so made by us under this Guarantee shall be a valid discharge of our liability for payment hereunder and the Tenderer shall have no claim against us for making such payment.

We Bank further agree that the Employer shall have the fullest liberty without our consent and without affecting in any manner our obligations hereunder to vary any of the terms and conditions of the said Tender or to extend the time of submission of from time to time or to postpone for any time or from time to time any of the powers exercisable by the Employer against the said

Tenderer and we shall not be relieved from our liability by reason of any such variation, or extension being granted to the said Tenderer or for any forbearance, act or omission on the part of the Employer or any indulgence by the Employer to the said Tenderer or by any such matter or thing whatsoever which under the law relating to sureties would but for this provision have effect of so relieving us.

The Bank also agrees that the Employer at its option shall be entitled to enforce this Guarantee against the Bank as a principal debtor, in the first instance without proceeding against the Tenderer and notwithstanding any security or other guarantee that the Employer may have in relation to the Tenderer's liabilities.

This Guarantee shall be irrevocable and shall remain in force upto and including.....⁷ and shall be extended from time to time for such period as may be desired by the Employer.

This Guarantee shall not be determined or affected by liquidation or winding up, dissolution or change of constitution or insolvency of the Tenderer but shall in all respects and for all purposes be binding and operative until payment of all money payable to the Employer in terms hereof. However, unless a demand or claim under this Guarantee is made on us in writing on or before the ⁸ we shall be discharged from all liabilities under this Guarantee.

We, ... Bank lastly undertake not to revoke this guarantee during its currency except with the previous consent of the Employer in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained hereinabove:

- a) The liability of the Bank under this Guarantee shall not exceed.....⁶
- b) This Guarantee shall be valid up to ⁷
- c) Unless the Bank is served a written claim or demand on or before ⁸ all rights under this guarantee shall be forfeited and the Bank shall be relieved and discharged from all liabilities under this guarantee irrespective of whether or not the original bank guarantee is returned to the Bank

We, ... Bank, have power to issue this Guarantee under law and the undersigned as a duly authorized person has full powers to sign this Guarantee on behalf of the Bank.

For and on behalf of
(Name of the Bank)

(Signature of Authorised signatory)

Date.....

Place of Issue.....

¹ Details of the Invitation to Bid/Notice Inviting Tender (Tender Ref. No. Eg. - BHEL PSSR SCT XXXX)

² Name of Tenderer

³ REGISTERED Office Address of the Tenderer

⁴ Details of the Work i.e Tender Description

⁵ EMD Amount as mentioned in Notice Inviting Tender

⁶ BG Amount in words and Figures (BG Amount shall be Minimum of EMD amount less Rs. 2 Lakhs)

⁷ Validity Date

⁸ Date of Expiry of Claim Period (Claim Period shall be minimum of 3 Months after the validity date of Bank Guarantee)

Note:

- 1. The BG should be on Non-Judicial Stamp paper/e-stamp paper of appropriate value as per Stamp Act prevailing in the State(s) where the BG is submitted or is to be acted upon or the rate prevailing in the State where the BG was executed, whichever is higher. The Stamp Paper/e-stamp paper shall be purchased in the name of Vendor/Contractor/Supplier /Bank issuing the guarantee.
- 2. In Case of Bank Guarantees submitted by Foreign Vendors-

- a. From Nationalized/Public Sector / Private Sector/ Foreign Banks (BG issued by Branches in India) can be accepted subject to the condition that the Bank Guarantee should be enforceable in the town/city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located i.e. Demand can be presented at the Branch located in the town/city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located.
- b. From Foreign Banks (wherein Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from local branch of the Vendor Country's Bank)
 - b.1 In such cases, in the Tender Enquiry/ Contract itself, it may be clearly specified that Bank Guarantee issued by any of the Consortium Banks only will be accepted by BHEL. As such, Foreign Vendor needs to make necessary arrangements for issuance of Counter- Guarantee by Foreign Bank in favour of the Indian Bank's (BHEL's Consortium Bank) branch in India. It is advisable that all charges for issuance of Bank Guarantee/ counter- Guarantee should be borne by the Foreign Vendor. The tender stipulation should clearly specify these requirements.
 - b.2 In case, Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from Overseas Branch of our Consortium Bank (e.g. if a BG is to be issued by SBI Frankfurt), the same is acceptable. However, the procedure at sl.no. b.1 will required to be followed.
 - b.3 The BG issued may preferably be subject to Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 758 (as amended from time to time).

PROFORMA OF BANK GUARANTEE (in lieu of SECURITY DEPOSIT)

(On non-Judicial paper of appropriate value)

(Para 4.7.6 of Works Accounts Manual)

Bank Guarantee No.....

Date.....

To

(Employer's Name and Address)

.....

In consideration of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (hereinafter referred to as the 'Employer' which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof, include its successors and permitted assigns) incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at *BHEL House, Siri Fort, Asiad, New Delhi – 110049* through its unit at *Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector Southern Region, 690, Anna Salai, Nandanam, Chennai 600035* having agreed to exempt

_____ ¹ (Name of the Vendor / Contractor / Supplier) with its registered office at _____ ² (hereinafter called the said "Contractor" which term includes supplier), from demand under the terms and conditions of the Contract arising vide Letter of Intent (LOI) reference No. _____ dated _____ ³ valued at Rs. _____ ⁴ (Rupees _____ only) ⁴ (hereinafter called the said Contract), of Security Deposit for the due fulfilment by the said Contractor of the terms and conditions contained in the said Contract, on production of a Bank Guarantee for Rs. _____ ⁵ (Rupees _____ only),

We, the (Name & address of the Bank) having our Head Office at (hereinafter referred to as the Bank), at the request of _____ [Contractor(s)], being the Guarantor under this Guarantee, do hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to forthwith and immediately pay to the Employer, an amount not exceeding Rs. _____ without any demur, immediately on demand from the Employer and without any reservation, protest, and recourse and without the Employer needing to prove or demonstrate reasons for its such demand

Any such demand made on the bank, shall be conclusive as regards the amount due and payable by the Bank under this guarantee. However, our liability under this guarantee shall be restricted to an amount not exceeding Rs. _____ ⁵.

We undertake to pay to the Employer any money so demanded notwithstanding any dispute or disputes raised by the Contractor(s) in any suit or proceeding pending before any Court or Tribunal or Arbitrator or any other authority, our liability under this present being absolute and unequivocal.

The payment so made by us under this guarantee shall be a valid discharge of our liability for payment hereunder and the Contractor(s) shall have no claim against us for making such payment.

We, further agree that the guarantee herein contained shall remain in full force and effect during the period that would be taken for the performance of the said Contract and that it shall continue to be enforceable till all the dues of the Employer under or by virtue of the said Contract have been fully paid and its claims satisfied & the Employer certifies that the terms and conditions of the said Contract have been fully and properly carried out by the said contractor(s) or acceptance of the final bill or discharge of this guarantee by the Employer, whichever is earlier. This guarantee shall initially remain in force upto and including _____ ⁶ and shall be extended from time to time for such period as may

be desired by the Employer. Unless a demand or claim under this guarantee is made on us in writing on or before the _____⁷, we shall be discharged from all the liability under this guarantee thereafter.

We, _____(indicate the name of the Bank) further agree with the Employer that the Employer shall have the fullest liberty without our consent and without affecting in any manner our obligations hereunder to vary any of the terms and conditions of the said Contract or to extend time of performance by the said contractor(s) from time to time or to postpone for any time or from time to time any of the powers exercisable by the Employer against the said contractor(s) and to forbear or enforce any of the terms and conditions relating to the said Contract and we shall not be relieved from our liability by any reason of any such variation or extension being granted to the said contractor(s) or for any forbearance, act or omission on the part of the Employer or any indulgence by the Employer to the said contractor(s) or by any such matter or thing whatsoever which under the law relating to sureties would but for this provision have effect of so relieving us.

The Bank also agrees that the Employer at its option shall be entitled to enforce this Guarantee against the Bank as a principal debtor, in the first instance without proceeding against the Contractor and notwithstanding any security or other guarantee that the Employer may have in relation to the Contractor's liabilities.

This Guarantee shall not be determined or affected by liquidation or winding up, dissolution or change of constitution or insolvency of the Contractor but shall in all respects and for all purposes be binding and operative until payment of all money payable to the Employer in terms thereof. This guarantee will not be discharged due to the change in the constitution of the Bank or the Contractor(s).

We, ... BANK lastly undertake not to revoke this guarantee during its currency except with the previous consent of the Employer in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained hereinabove:

- a) The liability of the Bank under this Guarantee shall not exceed.....⁵
- b) This Guarantee shall be valid up to ⁶
- c) Unless the Bank is served a written claim or demand on or before _____⁷ all rights under this guarantee shall be forfeited and the Bank shall be relieved and discharged from all liabilities under this guarantee irrespective of whether or not the original bank guarantee is returned to the Bank.

We, _____ Bank, have power to issue this Guarantee under law and the undersigned as a duly authorized person has full powers to sign this Guarantee on behalf of the Bank.

Date _____ Day of _____
for _____ (indicate the name of the Bank)

(Signature of Authorised signatory)

¹ NAME OF VENDOR /CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER

² REGISTERED OFFICE ADDRESS OF THE VENDOR /CONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER.

³ LETTER OF INTENT(LOI) REFERENCE NO. WITH DATE

⁴ CONTRACT VALUE (AS MENTIONED IN LOI)

⁵ BG AMOUNT IN FIGURES AND WORDS

⁶ VALIDITY DATE

⁷ DATE OF EXPIRY OF CLAIM PERIOD (CLAIM PERIOD SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 3 MONTHS AFTER VALIDITY DATE)

Note:

1. The BG should be on Non-Judicial Stamp paper/e-stamp paper of appropriate value as per Stamp Act prevailing in the State(s) where the BG is submitted or is to be acted upon or the rate prevailing in the State where the BG was executed, whichever is higher. The Stamp Paper/e-stamp paper shall be purchased in the name of Vendor/Contractor/Supplier /Bank issuing the guarantee.
2. In Case of Bank Guarantees submitted by Foreign Vendors-
 - a. From Nationalized/Public Sector / Private Sector/ Foreign Banks (BG issued by Branches in India) can be accepted subject to the condition that the Bank Guarantee should be enforceable in the town/city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located i.e. Demand can be presented at the Branch located in the town/city or at nearest branch where the Unit is located.
 - b. From Foreign Banks (wherein Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from local branch of the Vendor Country's Bank)
 - b.1 In such cases, in the Tender Enquiry/ Contract itself, it may be clearly specified that Bank Guarantee issued by any of the Consortium Banks only will be accepted by BHEL. As such, Foreign Vendor needs to make necessary arrangements for issuance of Counter- Guarantee by Foreign Bank in favour of the Indian Bank's (BHEL's Consortium Bank) branch in India. It is advisable that all charges for issuance of Bank Guarantee/ counter- Guarantee should be borne by the Foreign Vendor. The tender stipulation should clearly specify these requirements.
 - b.2 In case, Foreign Vendors intend to provide BG from Overseas Branch of our Consortium Bank (e.g. if a BG is to be issued by SBI Frankfurt), the same is acceptable. However, the procedure at sl.no. b.1 will required to be followed.
 - b.3 The BG issued may preferably be subject to Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 758 (as amended from time to time).

PROCEDURE FOR CONDUCT OF CONCILIATION PROCEEDINGS

1. The proceedings of Conciliation shall broadly be governed by Part-III of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act 1996 or any statutory modification thereof and as provided herein:
2. The party desirous of resorting to Conciliation shall send an invitation/notice in writing to the other party to conciliate specifying all points of Disputes with details of the amount claimed. The party concerned shall not raise any new issue thereafter. Parties shall also not claim any interest on claims/counter-claims from the date of notice invoking Conciliation till the conclusion of the Conciliation proceedings. If BHEL is to initiate Conciliation, then, the invitation to Conciliate shall be extended to the concerned Stakeholder in **Format 7** hereto. Where the stakeholder is to initiate the Conciliation, the notice for initiation of Conciliation shall be sent in **Format-8** hereto.
3. The party receiving the invitation/notice for Conciliation shall within 30 days of receipt of the notice of Conciliation intimate its consent for Conciliation along with its counter-claims, if any.
4. The Conciliation in a matter involving claim or counter-claim (whichever is higher) up to Rs 5 crores shall be carried out by sole Conciliator nominated by BHEL while in a matter involving claim or counter-claim (whichever is higher) of more than Rs 5 crores Conciliation shall be carried out by 3 Conciliators nominated by BHEL. The appointment of Conciliator(s) shall be completed and communicated by the concerned Department/Group of BHEL Unit/Division/Region/Business Group to the other party and the Conciliator(s) within 30 days from the date of acceptance of the invitation to conciliate by the concerned party in the **Format-9**. The details of the Claim, and counter-claim, if any, shall be intimated to the Conciliator(s) simultaneously in **Format-5**.
5. The Parties shall be represented by only their duly authorized in-house executives/officers and neither Party shall be represented by a Lawyer.
6. The first meeting of the IEC shall be convened by the IEC by sending appropriate communication/notice to both the parties as soon as possible but not later than 30 days from the date of his/their appointment. The hearings in the Conciliation proceeding shall ordinarily be concluded within two (2) months and, in exceptional cases where parties have expressed willingness to settle the matter or there exists possibility of settlement in the matter, the proceedings may be extended by the IEC by a maximum of further 2 months with the consent of the Parties subject to cogent reasons being recorded in writing.

- 7.** The IEC shall thereafter formulate recommendations for settlement of the Disputes supported by reasons at the earliest but in any case within 15 days from the date of conclusion of the last hearing. The recommendations so formulated along with the reasons shall be furnished by the IEC to both the Parties at the earliest but in any case within 1 month from the date of conclusion of the last hearing.
- 8.** Response/modifications/suggestions of the Parties on the recommendations of the IEC are to be submitted to the IEC within time limit stipulated by the IEC but not more than 15 days from the date of receipt of the recommendations from the IEC.
- 9.** In the event, upon consideration, further review of the recommendations is considered necessary, whether by BHEL or by the other Party, then, the matter can be remitted back to the IEC with request to reconsider the same in light of the issues projected by either/both the Parties and to submit its recommendations thereon within the following 15 days from the date of remitting of the case by either of the Parties.
- 10.** Upon the recommendations by the Parties, with or without modifications, as considered necessary, the IEC shall be called upon to draw up the Draft Settlement Agreement in terms of the recommendations.
- 11.** When a consensus can be arrived at between the parties only in regard to any one or some of the issues referred for Conciliation the draft Settlement Agreement shall be accordingly formulated in regard to the said Issue(s), and the said Settlement Agreement, if signed, by the parties, shall be valid only for the said issues. As regards the balance issues not settled, the parties may seek to resolve them further as per terms and conditions provided in the contract.
- 12.** In case no settlement can be reached between the parties, the IEC shall by a written declaration, pronounce that the Conciliation between the parties has failed and is accordingly terminated.
- 13.** Unless the Conciliation proceedings are terminated in terms of para 22 (b), (c) & (d) herein below, the IEC shall forward his/its recommendations as to possible terms of settlement within one (1) month from the date of last hearing. The date of first hearing of Conciliation shall be the starting date for calculating the period of 2 months.
- 14.** In case of 3 members IEC, 2 members of IEC present will constitute a valid quorum for IEC and meeting can take place to proceed in the matter after

seeking consent from the member who is not available. If necessary, videoconferencing may be arranged for facilitating participation of the members. However, the IEC recommendations will be signed by all members. Where there is more than one (1) Conciliator, as a general rule they shall act jointly. In the event of differences between the Members of IEC, the decision/recommendations of the majority of the Members of IEC shall prevail and be construed as the recommendation of the IEC.

- 15.** The Draft Settlement Agreement prepared by the IEC in terms of the consensus arrived at during the Conciliation proceedings between the Parties shall be given by the IEC to both the parties for putting up for approval of their respective Competent Authority.
- 16.** Before submitting the draft settlement agreement to BHEL's Competent Authority viz. the Board Level Committee on Alternative Dispute Resolution (BLCADR) for approval, concurrence of the other party's Competent Authority to the draft settlement agreement shall be obtained by the other party and informed to BHEL within 15 days of receipt of the final draft settlement agreement by it. Upon approval by the Competent Authority, the Settlement Agreement would thereafter be signed by the authorized representatives of both the Parties and authenticated by the members of the IEC.
- 17.** In case the Draft Settlement Agreement is rejected by the Competent Authority of BHEL or the other Party, the Conciliation proceedings would stand terminated.
- 18.** A Settlement Agreement shall contain a statement to the effect that each of the person(s) signing thereto (i) is fully authorized by the respective Party(ies) he/she represents, (ii) has fully understood the contents of the same and (iii) is signing on the same out of complete freewill and consent, without any pressure, undue influence.
- 19.** The Settlement Agreement shall thereafter have the same legal status and effect as an arbitration award on agreed terms on the substance of the dispute rendered by an arbitral tribunal passed under section 30 of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996.
- 20.** Acceptance of the Draft Settlement Agreement/recommendations of the Conciliator and/or signing of the Settlement Agreement by BHEL shall however, be subject to withdrawal/closure of any arbitral and/or judicial proceedings initiated by the concerned Party in regard to such settled issues.
- 21.** Unless otherwise provided for in the agreement, contract or the Memorandum of Understanding, as the case may be, in the event of likelihood of prolonged

absence of the Conciliator or any member of IEC, for any reason/incapacity, the Competent Authority/Head of Unit/Division/Region/Business Group of BHEL may substitute the Conciliator or such member at any stage of the proceedings. Upon appointment of the substitute Conciliator(s), such reconstituted IEC may, with the consent of the Parties, proceed with further Conciliation into the matter either de-novo or from the stage already reached by the previous IEC before the substitution.

22. The proceedings of Conciliation under this Scheme may be terminated as follows:

- a.** On the date of signing of the Settlement agreement by the Parties; or,
- b.** By a written declaration of the IEC, after consultation with the parties, to the effect that further efforts at conciliation are no longer justified, on the date of the declaration; or,
- c.** By a written declaration of the Parties addressed to the IEC to the effect that the Conciliation proceedings are terminated, on the date of the declaration; or,
- d.** By a written declaration of a Party to the other Party and the IEC, if appointed, to the effect that the Conciliation proceedings are terminated, on the date of the declaration; or,
- e.** On rejection of the Draft Settlement Agreement by the Competent Authority of BHEL or the other Party.

23. The Conciliator(s) shall be entitled to following fees and facilities:

Sl No	Particulars	Amount
1	Sitting fees	Each Member shall be paid a Lump Sum fee of Rs 75,000/- for the whole case payable in terms of paragraph No. 27 herein below.
2	Towards drafting of settlement agreement	In cases involving claim and/or counter-claim of up to Rs 5crores. Rs 50,000/- (Sole Conciliator) In cases involving claim and/or counter-claim of exceeding Rs 5 crores but less than Rs 10 crores. Rs 75,000 (per Conciliator)

Sl No	Particulars	Amount
		In cases involving claim and/or counter-claim of more than Rs 10 crores. Rs 1,00,000/- (per Conciliator) Note: The aforesaid fees for the drafting of the Settlement Agreement shall be paid on the, Signing of the Settlement Agreement after approval of the Competent Authority or Rejection of the proposed Settlement Agreement by the Competent Authority of BHEL.
3	Secretarial expenses	Rs 10,000/- (one time) for the whole case for Conciliation by a Sole Member IEC. Where Conciliation is by multi member Conciliators –Rs 30,000/- (one time)- to be paid to the IEC
4	Travel and transportation and stay at outstation Retired Senior Officials of other Public Sector Undertakings (pay scale wise equivalent to or more than E-8 level of BHEL)	As per entitlement of the equivalent officer (pay scale wise) in BHEL.
	Others	As per the extant entitlement of whole time Functional Directors in BHEL. Ordinarily, the IEC Member(s) would be entitled to travel by air Economy Class.
5	Venue for meeting	Unless otherwise agreed in the agreement, contract or the Memorandum of Understanding, as the case may be, the venue/seat of proceedings shall be the location of the concerned Unit / Division / Region /

Sl No	Particulars	Amount
		Business Group of BHEL. Without prejudice to the seat/venue of the Conciliation being at the location of concerned BHEL Unit / Division / Region / Business Group, the IEC after consulting the Parties may decide to hold the proceedings at any other place/venue to facilitate the proceedings. Unless, Parties agree to conduct Conciliation at BHEL premises, the venue is to be arranged by either Party alternately.

24. The parties will bear their own costs including cost of presenting their cases/evidence/witness(es)/expert(s) on their behalf. The parties agree to rely upon documentary evidence in support of their claims and not to bring any oral evidence in IEC proceedings.
25. If any witness(es) or expert(s) is/are, with the consent of the parties, called upon to appear at the instance of the IEC in connection with the matter, then, the costs towards such witness(es)/expert(s) shall be determined by the IEC with the consent of the Parties and the cost so determined shall be borne equally by the Parties.
26. The other expenditures/costs in connection with the Conciliation proceedings as well as the IEC's fees and expenses shall be shared by the Parties equally.
27. Out of the lump sum fees of Rs 75,000/- for Sitting Fees, 50% shall be payable after the first meeting of the IEC and the remaining 50% of the Sitting Fees shall be payable only after termination of the conciliation proceedings in terms of para 22 hereinabove.
28. The travelling, transportation and stay at outstation shall be arranged by concerned Unit as per entitlements as per Serial No. 4 of the Table at para 23 above, and in case such arrangements are not made by the BHEL Unit, the same shall be reimbursed to the IEC on actuals limited to their entitlement as per Serial No. 4 of the Table at Para 23 above against supporting documents. The IEC Member(s) shall submit necessary invoice for claiming the fees/reimbursements.
29. The Parties shall keep confidential all matters relating to the conciliation proceedings. Confidentiality shall extend also to the settlement agreement,

except where its disclosure is necessary for purposes of its implementation and enforcement or as required by or under a law or as per directions of a Court/Governmental authority/ regulatory body, as the case may be.

- 30.** The Parties shall not rely upon or introduce as evidence in any further arbitral or judicial proceedings, whether or not such proceedings relate to the Disputes that is the subject of the Conciliation proceedings:
- a.** Views expressed or suggestions made by the other party in respect of a possible settlement of the Disputes;
 - b.** admissions made by the other party in the course of the Conciliator proceedings;
 - c.** proposals made by the Conciliator;
 - d.** The fact that the other Party had indicated his willingness to accept a proposal for settlement made by the Conciliator.
- 31.** The Parties shall not present the Conciliator(s) as witness in any Alternative Dispute Resolution or Judicial proceedings in respect of a Disputes that is/was the subject of that particular Conciliation proceeding.
- 32.** None of the Conciliators shall act as an arbitrator or as a representative or counsel of a Party in any arbitral or judicial proceeding in respect of a Disputes that is/was the subject of that particular Conciliation proceeding.
- 33.** The Parties shall not initiate, during the Conciliation proceedings, any arbitral or judicial proceedings in respect of a Disputes that is the subject matter of the Conciliation proceedings except that a Party may initiate arbitral or judicial proceedings where, in his opinion, such proceedings are necessary for preserving his rights including for preventing expiry of period of limitation. Unless terminated as per the provisions of this Scheme, the Conciliation proceedings shall continue notwithstanding the commencement of the arbitral or judicial proceedings and the arbitral or judicial proceedings shall be primarily for the purpose of preserving rights including preventing expiry of period of limitation.
- 34.** The official language of Conciliation proceedings under this Scheme shall be English unless the Parties agree to some other language.

**STATEMENT OF CLAIMS/COUNTER CLAIMS TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE
IEC BY BOTH THE PARTIES**

1. Chronology of the Disputes
2. Brief of the Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA
3. Brief history of the Disputes:
4. Issues:
5. Details of Claim(s)/Counter Claim(s):

Sl. No.	Description of claim(s)/Counter Claim	Amount (in INR)Or currency applicable in the contract	Relevant contract clause

6. Basis/Ground of claim(s)/counter claim(s) (along with relevant clause of contract)

Note– *The Statement of Claims/ Counter Claims may ideally be restricted to maximum limit of 20 pages. Relevant documents may be compiled and submitted along with the statement of Claims/ Counter Claims. The statement of Claims/ Counter Claims is to be submitted to all IEC members and to the other party by post as well as by email.*

FORMAT-7

FORMAT FOR NOTICE INVOKING CONCILIATION CLAUSE BY BHEL FOR REFERRING THE DISPUTES TO CONCILIATION THROUGH IEC

To,

M/s. (Stakeholder's name)

Subject: **NOTICE FOR INVOCATION OF THE CONCILIATION CLAUSE OF THE CONTRACT BY BHEL**

Ref: Contract No/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA& date _____.

Dear Sir/Madam,

As you are aware, with reference to above referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA, certain disputes have arisen, which, in spite of several rounds of mutual discussions and various correspondences have remained unresolved. The brief particulars of our claims which arise out of the above- referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA are reproduced hereunder:

Sl. No.	Claim description	Amount involved

As you are aware, there is a provision in the captioned Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/ LOA for referring disputes to conciliation.

In terms of Clause -----of Procedure i.e., Annexure ----- to the Contract/MoU /Agreement / LOI / LOA, we hereby seek your consent to refer the matter to Conciliation by Independent Experts Committee to be appointed by BHEL. You are invited to provide your consent in writing to proceed with conciliation into the above mentioned disputes within a period of 30 days from the date of this letter along with details of counter-claims, if any, which you might have with regard to the subject Contract/ MoU/ Agreement/ LOI/ LOA.

Please note that upon receipt of your consent in writing within 30 days of the date of receipt of this letter by you, BHEL shall appoint suitable person(s) from the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.

This letter is being issued without prejudice to our rights and contentions available under the contract and law.

Thanking you
Yours faithfully

Representative of BHEL

Note: The Format may be suitably modified, as required, based on facts and circumstances of the case.

FORMAT-8**FORMAT FOR NOTICE INVOKING CONCILIATION CLAUSE BY A
STAKEHOLDER FOR REFERRING THE DISPUTES TO CONCILIATION
THROUGH IEC**

To,

BHEL (Head of the Unit/Division/Region/Business Group)

Subject: **NOTICE FOR INVOCATION OF THE CONCILIATION CLAUSE OF THE
CONTRACT BY A STAKEHOLDER**

Ref: Contract No/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA& date _____.

Dear Sir/Madam,

As you are aware, with reference to above referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA, certain disputes have arisen, which, in spite of several rounds of mutual discussions and various correspondences have remained unresolved. The brief particulars of our claims which have arisen out of the above-referred Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA are enumerated hereunder:

Sl. No.	Claim description	Amount involved

As you are aware, there is a provision in the captioned Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/ LOA for referring inter-se disputes of the Parties to conciliation.

We wish to refer the above-said disputes to Conciliation as per the said Clause of the captioned Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/ LOA. In terms of Clause -----of Procedure i.e., Annexure ----- to the Contract/MoU /Agreement / LOI / LOA, we hereby invite BHEL to provide its consent in writing to proceed with conciliation into the above mentioned disputes within a period of 30 days from the date of this letter along with details of counter-claims, if any, which it might have with regard to the subject Contract/ MoU/ Agreement/ LOI/ LOA and to appoint suitable person(s) as Conciliator(s) from the BHEL Panel of Conciliators.

This letter is being issued without prejudice to our rights and contentions available under the contract and law.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully

Representative of the Stakeholder

Note: The Format may be suitably modified, as required, based on facts and circumstances of the case.

FORMAT FOR INTIMATION TO THE STAKEHOLDER ABOUT APPOINTMENT OF CONCILIATOR/IEC

To,

M/s. (Stakeholder's name)

Subject: **INTIMATION BY BHEL TO THE STAKEHOLDER AND CONCILIATOR(S) ABOUT APPOINTMENT OF CONCILIATOR/IEC**

Ref: Contract No/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA& date _____.

Sir,

This is with reference to letter dated ----- regarding reference of the disputes arising in connection with the subject Contract No /MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA to conciliation and appointment of Conciliator(s).

In pursuance of the said letter, the said disputes are assigned to conciliation and the following persons are nominated as Conciliator(s) for conciliating and assisting the Parties to amicably resolve the disputes in terms of the Arbitration & Conciliation Act, 1996 and the Procedure ---- to the subject Contract/MoU/Agreement/LOI/LOA, if possible.

Name and contact details of Conciliator(s)

a)

b)

c)

You are requested to submit the Statement of Claims or Counter-Claims (strike off whichever is inapplicable) before the Conciliator(s) in Format 5 (enclosed herewith) as per the time limit as prescribed by the Conciliator(s).

Yours faithfully,

Representative of BHEL

CC: To Conciliator(s)... for Kind Information please.

Encl: As above

Note: The Format may be suitably modified, as required, based on facts and circumstances of the case.

INTEGRITY PACT

Between

Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. (BHEL), a company registered under the Companies Act 1956 and having its registered office at "BHEL House", Siri Fort, New Delhi - 110049 (India) hereinafter referred to as "The Principal", which expression unless repugnant to the context or meaning hereof shall include its successors or assigns of the ONE PART

and

(description of the party along with address), hereinafter referred to as "The Bidder/ Contractor" which expression unless repugnant to the context or meaning hereof shall include its successors or assigns of the OTHER PART

Preamble

The Principal intends to award, under laid-down organizational procedures, contract/s for BHEL: PSSR: SCT: 1885 - The Work covers Civil and Architectural Works of Coal Handling Plant (CHP) area of all units (i.e. Unit 1 to 5) at 5 x 800 MW Yadadri TPS, Veerlapalem Village, Dameracherla Mandal, Nalgonda District, Telangana State. The Principal values full compliance with all relevant laws of the land, rules and regulations, and the principles of economic use of resources, and of fairness and transparency in its relations with its Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s).

In order to achieve these goals, the Principal will appoint Independent External Monitor(s), who will monitor the tender process and the execution of the contract for compliance with the principles mentioned above.

Section 1- Commitments of the Principal

- 1.1 The Principal commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corruption and to observe the following principles:-
 - 1.1.1 No employee of the Principal, personally or through family members, will in connection with the tender for, or the execution of a contract, demand, take a promise for or accept, for self or third person, any material or immaterial benefit which the person is not legally entitled to.
 - 1.1.2 The Principal will, during the tender process treat all Bidder(s) with equity and reason. The Principal will in particular, before and during the tender process, provide to all Bidder(s) the same information and will not provide to any Bidder(s) confidential/ additional information through which the Bidder(s) could obtain an advantage in relation to the tender process or the contract execution.
 - 1.1.3 The Principal will exclude from the process all known prejudiced persons.
- 1.2 If the Principal obtains information on the conduct of any of its employees which is a penal offence under the Indian Penal Code 1860 and Prevention of Corruption Act 1988 or any other statutory penal enactment, or if there be a substantive suspicion in this regard, the Principal will inform its Vigilance Office and in addition can initiate disciplinary actions.

Handwritten signature
10-02-2020

Section 2 - Commitments of the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s)

- 2.1 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) commit himself to take all measures necessary to prevent corruption. He commits himself to observe the following principles during his participation in the tender process and during the contract execution.
- 2.1.1 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to the Principal or to any of the Principal's employees involved in the tender process or the execution of the contract or to any third person any material, immaterial or any other benefit which he/ she is not legally entitled to, in order to obtain in exchange any advantage of any kind whatsoever during the tender process or during the execution of the contract.
- 2.1.2 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not enter with other Bidder(s) into any illegal or undisclosed agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal. This applies in particular to prices, specifications, certifications, subsidiary contracts, submission or non-submission of bids or any other actions to restrict competitiveness or to introduce cartelization in the bidding process.
- 2.1.3 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not commit any penal offence under the relevant Indian Penal Code (IPC) and Prevention of Corruption Act; further the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not use improperly, for purposes of competition or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information or document provided by the Principal as part of the business relationship, regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.
- 2.1.4 Foreign Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) shall disclose the name and address of agents and representatives in India and Indian Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) to disclose their foreign principals or associates. The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will, when presenting his bid, disclose any and all payments he has made, and is committed to or intends to make to agents, brokers or any other intermediaries in connection with the award of the contract.
- 2.2 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.
- 2.3 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) shall not approach the Courts while representing the matters to IEMs and will await their decision in the matter.

Section 3 - Disqualification from tender process and exclusion from future contracts

If the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s), before award or during execution has committed a transgression through a violation of Section 2 above, or acts in any other manner such as to put his reliability or credibility in question, the Principal is entitled to disqualify the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) from the tender process or take action as per the separate "Guidelines on Banning of Business dealings with Suppliers/ Contractors", framed by the Principal.

Section 4 - Compensation for Damages

- 4.1 If the Principal has disqualified the Bidder from the tender process prior to the award according to Section 3, the Principal is entitled to demand and recover the damages equivalent Earnest Money Deposit/ Bid Security.
- 4.2 If the Principal has terminated the contract according to Section 3, or if the Principal is entitled to terminate the contract according to section 3, the Principal shall be entitled to

Handwritten signature and date:
10-07-2020

demand and recover from the Contractor liquidated damages equivalent to 5% of the contract value or the amount equivalent to Security Deposit/ Performance Bank Guarantee, whichever is higher.

Section 5 - Previous Transgression

- 5.1 The Bidder declares that no previous transgressions occurred in the last 3 years with any other company in any country conforming to the anti-corruption approach or with any other Public Sector Enterprise in India that could justify his exclusion from the tender process.
- 5.2 If the Bidder makes incorrect statement on this subject, he can be disqualified from the tender process or the contract, if already awarded, can be terminated for such reason.

Section 6 - Equal treatment of all Bidders/ Contractors / Sub-contractors

- 6.1 The Principal will enter into agreements with identical conditions as this one with all Bidders and Contractors. In case of sub-contracting, the Principal contractor shall be responsible for the adoption of IP by his sub-contractors and shall continue to remain responsible for any default by his sub-contractors.
- 6.2 The Principal will disqualify from the tender process all bidders who do not sign this pact or violate its provisions.

Section 7 - Criminal Charges against violating Bidders/ Contractors /Subcontractors

If the Principal obtains knowledge of conduct of a Bidder, Contractor or Subcontractor, or of an employee or a representative or an associate of a Bidder, Contractor or Subcontractor which constitutes corruption, or if the Principal has substantive suspicion in this regard, the Principal will inform the Vigilance Office.

Section 8 -Independent External Monitor(s)

- 8.1 The Principal appoints competent and credible Independent External Monitor for this Pact. The task of the Monitor is to review independently and objectively, whether and to what extent the parties comply with the obligations under this agreement.
- 8.2 The Monitor is not subject to instructions by the representatives of the parties and performs his functions neutrally and independently. He reports to the CMD, BHEL.
- 8.3 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) accepts that the Monitor has the right to access without restriction to all contract documentation of the Principal including that provided by the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s). The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will grant the monitor, upon his request and demonstration of a valid interest, unrestricted and unconditional access to his contract documentation. The same is applicable to Sub-contractor(s). The Monitor is under contractual obligation to treat the information and documents of the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) / Sub-contractor(s) with confidentiality in line with Non- disclosure agreement.
- 8.4 The Principal will provide to the Monitor sufficient information about all meetings among the parties related to the contract provided such meetings could have an impact on the contractual relations between the Principal and the Contractor. The parties offer to the Monitor the option to participate in such meetings.
- 8.5 The role of IEMs is advisory, would not be legally binding and it is restricted to resolving issues raised by an intending bidder regarding any aspect of the tender which allegedly

Handwritten signature
10-02-2020

restricts competition or bias towards some bidders. At the same time, it must be understood that IEMs are not consultants to the Management. Their role is independent in nature and the advice once tendered would not be subject to review at the request of the organization.

- 8.6 For ensuring the desired transparency and objectivity in dealing with the complaints arising out of any tendering process, the matter should be examined by the full panel of IEMs jointly as far as possible, who would look into the records, conduct an investigation, and submit their joint recommendations to the Management.
- 8.7 The IEMs would examine all complaints received by them and give their recommendations/ views to CMD, BHEL, at the earliest. They may also send their report directly to the CVO and the Commission, in case of suspicion of serious irregularities requiring legal/ administrative action. IEMs will tender their advice on the complaints within 10 days as far as possible.
- 8.8 The CMD, BHEL shall decide the compensation to be paid to the Monitor and its terms and conditions.
- 8.9 IEM should examine the process integrity, they are not expected to concern themselves with fixing of responsibility of officers. Complaints alleging mala fide on the part of any officer of the organization should be looked into by the CVO of the concerned organisation.
- 8.10 If the Monitor has reported to the CMD, BHEL, a substantiated suspicion of an offence under relevant Indian Penal Code/ Prevention of Corruption Act, and the CMD, BHEL has not, within reasonable time, taken visible action to proceed against such offence or reported it to the Vigilance Office, the Monitor may also transmit this information directly to the Central Vigilance Commissioner, Government of India.
- 8.11 The number of Independent External Monitor(s) shall be decided by the CMD, BHEL.
- 8.12 The word 'Monitor' would include both singular and plural.

Section 9 - Pact Duration

- 9.1 This Pact shall be operative from the date IP is signed by both the parties till the final completion of contract for successful bidder and for all other bidders 6 months after the contract has been awarded. Issues like warranty / guarantee etc. should be outside the purview of IEMs.
- 9.2 If any claim is made/ lodged during currency of IP, the same shall be binding and continue to be valid despite the lapse of this pact as specified above, unless it is discharged/ determined by the CMD, BHEL.

Section 10 - Other Provisions

- 10.1 This agreement is subject to Indian Laws and jurisdiction shall be registered office of the Principal, i.e. New Delhi.
- 10.2 Changes and supplements as well as termination notices need to be made in writing. Side agreements have not been made.

Y. J. Singh
10.07.2020

- 10.3 If the Contractor is a partnership or a consortium, this agreement must be signed by all partners or consortium members.
- 10.4 Should one or several provisions of this agreement turn out to be invalid, the remainder of this agreement remains valid. In this case, the parties will strive to come to an agreement to their original intentions.
- 10.5 Only those bidders / contractors who have entered into this agreement with the Principal would be competent to participate in the bidding. In other words, entering into this agreement would be a preliminary qualification.

For & On behalf of the Principal

(Office Seal)

विनोद जसेजा
VINOD JASEJA

वरिष्ठ उप महाप्रबंधक (उप सचिव)

Sr. Deputy General Manager (SCT)

Place----- बी.एच.ई.एल. - पी.एस.एस.आर. / B.H.E.L. - P.S.S.R.

पेरियार ई वी आर बिल्डिंग / Periyar EVR Building

Date----- 690, अन्ना सालै, नन्दनम, चेन्नै - 600 035.
690, Anna Salai, Nandanam, Chennai - 600 035.

For & On behalf of the Bidder/

Contractor

(Office Seal)

Witness: _____

(Name & Address) GREENATH. N.G

SUB CONTRACTS DEPT

BHEL PSSR, CHENNAI - 35

Witness: _____

(Name & Address) _____

NO DEVIATION CERTIFICATE

(To be typed and submitted in the Letter Head of the Company/Firm of Bidder)

To,

(Write Name & Address of Officer of BHEL inviting the Tender)

Dear Sir,

Sub : **No Deviation Certificate**

Ref : 1) NIT/Tender Specification No:
2) All other pertinent issues till date

We hereby confirm that we have not changed / modified / materially altered any of the tender documents as downloaded from the website/ issued by BHEL and in case of such observance at any stage, it shall be treated as null and void.

We also hereby confirm that we have neither set any Terms and Conditions and nor have we taken any deviation from the Tender conditions together with other references applicable for the above referred NIT/Tender Specification.

We further confirm our unqualified acceptance to all Terms and Conditions, unqualified compliance to Tender Conditions, Integrity Pact (if applicable) and opening of price bid submitted in the E-tendering portal <https://www.bhel.abcprocure.com>.

We confirm to have submitted offer in accordance with tender instructions and as per aforesaid references.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

(Signature, date & seal of authorized
representative of the bidder)